

Treata. Academy

Clinician's Pocket Reference Interval



NINTH EDITION

Clinician's Pocket Reference

Leonard G. Gomella Steven A. Haist



CLINICIAN'S POCKET REFERENCE

EDITED BY

LEONARD G. GOMELLA, MD, FACS

The Bernard W. Godwin, Jr., Associate Professor Department of Urology Jefferson Medical College Thomas Jefferson University Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

WITH

Steven A. Haist, MD, MS, FACP

Professor of Medicine Division of General Internal Medicine Department of Internal Medicine University of Kentucky Medical Center Lexington, Kentucky

Based on a program originally developed at the University of Kentucky College of Medicine Lexington, Kentucky

McGraw-Hill

MEDICAL PUBLISHING DIVISION

New York Chicago San Francisco Lisbon London Madrid Mexico City Milan New Delhi San Juan Seoul Singapore Sydney Toronto

McGraw-Hill



A Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies

Copyright © 2002 by Leonard G.Gomella. All rights reserved. Manufactured in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

0-07-139444-3

The material in this eBook also appears in the print version of this title: 0-8385-1552-5.

All trademarks are trademarks of their respective owners. Rather than put a trademark symbol after every occurrence of a trademarked name, we use names in an editorial fashion only, and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark. Where such designations appear in this book, they have been printed with initial caps.

McGraw-Hill eBooks are available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions, or for use in corporate training programs. For more information, please contact George Hoare, Special Sales, at george_hoare@mcgraw-hill.com or (212) 904-4069.

TERMS OF USE

This is a copyrighted work and The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("McGraw-Hill") and its licensors reserve all rights in and to the work. Use of this work is subject to these terms. Except as permitted under the Copyright Act of 1976 and the right to store and retrieve one copy of the work, you may not decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, reproduce, modify, create derivative works based upon, transmit, distribute, disseminate, sell, publish or sublicense the work or any part of it without McGraw-Hill's prior consent. You may use the work for your own noncommercial and personal use; any other use of the work is strictly prohibited. Your right to use the work may be terminated if you fail to comply with these terms.

THE WORK IS PROVIDED "AS IS". McGRAW-HILL AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES OR WARRANTIES AS TO THE ACCURACY, ADEQUACY OR COMPLETENESS OF OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM USING THE WORK. INCLUDING ANY INFORMATION THAT CAN BE ACCESSED THROUGH THE WORK VIA HYPERLINK OR OTHERWISE, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICU-LAR PURPOSE. McGraw-Hill and its licensors do not warrant or guarantee that the functions contained in the work will meet your requirements or that its operation will be uninterrupted or error free. Neither McGraw-Hill nor its licensors shall be liable to you or anyone else for any inaccuracy, error or omission, regardless of cause, in the work or for any damages resulting therefrom. McGraw-Hill has no responsibility for the content of any information accessed through the work. Under no circumstances shall McGraw-Hill and/or its licensors be liable for any indirect, incidental, special, punitive, consequential or similar damages that result from the use of or inability to use the work, even if any of them has been advised of the possibility of such damages. This limitation of liability shall apply to any claim or cause whatsoever whether such claim or cause arises in contract, tort or otherwise.

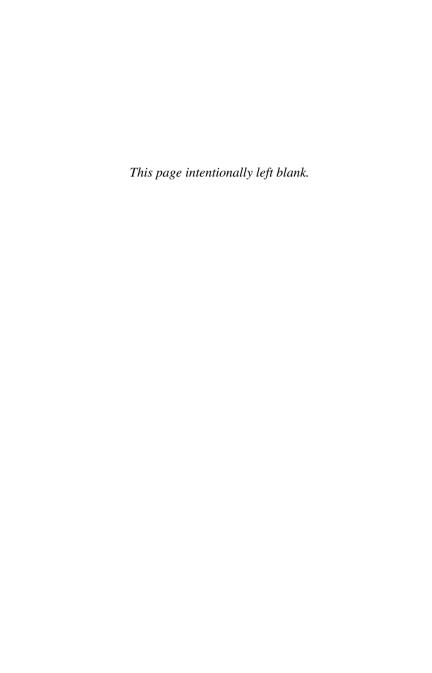
DOI: 10.1036/0071394445

To Tricia, Mom, Dad, Leonard, Patrick, Andrew, Michael and Aunt Lucy

"We don't drive the trucks, we only load them."

Nick Pavona, MD

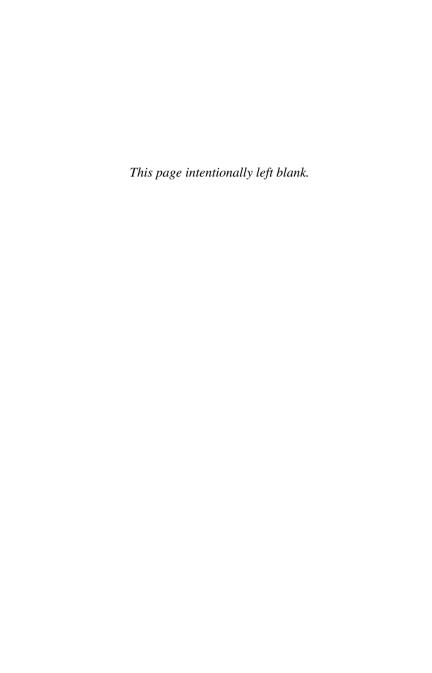
UKMC Class of 1980



For more information about this book, click here.

CONTENTS

	Consulting Editors	VII
	Contributors	viii
	Preface	xiii
	Abbreviations	ΧV
	"So You Want to Be a Scut Monkey": An Introduction to Clinical Medicine	1
1	History and Physical Examination	9
2	Chartwork	33
3	Differential Diagnosis: Symptoms, Signs, and Conditions	41
4	Laboratory Diagnosis: Chemistry, Immunology, and Serology	53
5	Laboratory Diagnosis: Clinical Hematology	95
6	Laboratory Diagnosis: Urine Studies	109
7	Clinical Microbiology	121
8	Blood Gases and Acid-Base Disorders	161
9	Fluids and Electrolytes	1 <i>77</i>
0	Blood Component Therapy	193
1	Diets and Clinical Nutrition	205
2	Total Parenteral Nutrition (TPN)	227
3	Bedside Procedures	239
4	Pain Management	315
5	Imaging Studies	325
6	Introduction to the Operating Room	339
7	Suturing Techniques and Wound Care	345
8	Respiratory Care	359
9	Basic ECG Reading	367
20	Critical Care	389
21	Emergencies	445
22	Commonly Used Medications	475
	Appendix	639
	Index	659
	Emergency Medications (inside front and back covers)	



CONSULTING EDITORS

MARIANNE BILLETER, PharmD, BCPS

Associate Professor of Pharmacy Practice, Division of Distance Education, Bernard J. Dunn School of Pharmacy, Shenandoah University, Winchester, Virginia

TRICIA L. GOMELLA, MD

Part-Time Clinical Assistant Professor of Pediatrics, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, Maryland

IRA HOROWITZ, MD

Professor of Gynecology and Obstetrics and Oncology, Director of Gynecologic Oncology, Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia

ALAN T. LEFOR, MD, MPH, FACS

Director, Division of Surgical Oncology, Director, Surgical Education and Academic Affairs, Department of Surgery, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, Los Angeles, California; Associate Professor of Clinical Surgery, Department of Surgery, University of California, Los Angeles, Los Angeles, California

JOHN A. MORRIS, MD

Director, Division of Trauma, Department of Surgery, Vanderbilt University Medical Center. Nashville, Tennessee

CONTRIBUTORS

Aimee G. Adams, PharmD

Director, Primary Care Pharmacy Practice Residency, University of Kentucky Medical Center; Assistant Professor College of Pharmacy and Department of Medicine, University of Kentucky, Lexington, Kentucky

Marianne Billeter, PharmD, BCPS

Associate Professor of Pharmacy Practice, Division of Distance Education, Bernard J. Dunn School of Pharmacy, Shenandoah University, Winchester, Virginia

Pasquale Casale, MD

Chief Resident, Department of Urology, Thomas Jefferson University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Murray Cohen, MD

Clinical Associate Professor of Surgery, Director, Division of Trauma/Critical Care, Department of Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Marisa Davis

Doctor of Pharmacy Candidate, Bernard J. Dunn School of Pharmacy, Shenandoah University, Winchester, Virginia

Neil M. Davis, PharmD, FASHP

Professor Emeritus of Pharmacy, Temple University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; Director, Safe Medication Practice Consulting, Inc., Huntingdon Valley, Pennsylvania

Ehab A. El Gabry, MD

Fellow, Department of Urology, Thomas Jefferson University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Sue Fosson, MA

Former Associate Dean for Student Affairs, University of Kentucky College of Medicine, Lexington, Kentucky

Leonard G. Gomella, MD, FACS

The Bernard W. Godwin, Jr., Associate Professor, Department of Urology, Jefferson Medical College, Thomas Jefferson University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Contributors

Steven A. Haist, MD, MS, FACP

Professor of Medicine, Division of General Internal Medicine, Department of Internal Medicine, University of Kentucky Medical Center, Lexington, Kentucky

Sara Maria Haverty, MD

Senior Resident, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Thomas Jefferson University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Mohamed Ismail, MD

Senior Resident, Department of Urology, Thomas Jefferson University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Gregory C. Kane, MD

Clinical Associate Professor of Medicine, Program Director, Internal Medicine Residency, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Matthew J. Killion, MD

Assistant Professor of Medicine, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Alan T. Lefor, MD, MPH, FACS

Director, Division of Surgical Oncology, Director, Surgical Education and Academic Affairs, Department of Surgery, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, Los Angeles, California; Associate Professor of Clinical Surgery, Department of Surgery, University of California, Los Angeles, Los Angeles, California

Layla F. Makary, MD, MSC, PhD

Lecturer, Department of Anesthesia, Cairo University, Clinical Fellow, Department of Anesthesia, Cleveland Clinic Foundation, Cleveland, Ohio

John Moore, MD

Clinical Associate Professor, Department of Surgery, Division of Plastic Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Nick A. Pavona, MD

Associate Professor, Department of Surgery, Division of Urology, Benjamin Franklin University Medical Center, Chadds Ford, Pennsylvania

Roger J. Pomerantz, MD, FACP

Professor of Medicine, Biochemistry and Molecular Pharmacology, Division of Infectious Diseases and Center for Human Virology, Jefferson Medical College, Thomas Jefferson University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Ganesh Raj, MD, PhD

Senior Resident, Division of Urology, Department of Surgery, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, North Carolina **X** Contributors

Steven Rosensweig, MD

Director, Jefferson Center for Integrative Medicine, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Paul J. Schenarts, MD

Instructor in Surgery, Section of Surgical Sciences, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee

Francis G. Serio, DMD, MS

Associate Professor and Chairman, Department of Periodontics, University of Mississippi School of Dentistry, Jackson, Mississippi

Kelly Smith, PharmD

Clinical Associate Professor, Division of Pharmacy Practice & Science, University of Kentucky College of Pharmacy; Director, Pharmacy Practice Residency, University of Kentucky Medical Center, Lexington, Kentucky

PREFACE

The Clinician's Pocket Reference is based on a University of Kentucky house manual entitled So You Want to Be a Scut Monkey: Medical Student's and House Officer's Clinical Handbook. The Scut Monkey Program at the University of Kentucky College of Medicine began in the summer of 1978 and was developed by members of the Class of 1980 to help ease the often frustrating transition from the preclinical to the clinical years of medical school. From detailed surveys at the University of Kentucky College of Medicine and 44 other medical schools, a list of essential information and skills that third-year students should be familiar with at the start of their clinical years was developed. The Scut Monkey Program was developed around this core of material and consisted of reference manuals and a series of workshops conducted at the start of the third year. Presented originally as a pilot program for the University of Kentucky College of Medicine Class of 1981, the program has been incorporated into the third-year curriculum. It is the responsibility of each new fourthyear class to orient the new third-year students. The basis of the program's success is the fact that it was developed and taught by students for other students. This method has allowed us to maintain perspective on those areas that are critical not only for learning while on the wards but also for delivering effective patient care. Information on the Scut Monkey Orientation Program is available from Todd Cheever, MD, Associate Dean for Academic Affairs at the University of Kentucky College of Medicine.

Through the last eight editions, the book has undergone expansion and careful revisions as the practice of medicine and the educational needs of students have changed. Although the book's original mission, providing new clinical clerks with essential patient care information in an easy-to-use format, remains unchanged, our readership has expanded. Residents, practicing physicians, and allied health professionals all use the Clinician's Pocket Reference as a "manual of manuals." Even individuals considering careers in medicine have used the book in their decision-making process. An attempt is made to cover the most frequently asked basic management questions that are normally found in many different sources, such as procedure manuals, laboratory manuals, drug references, and critical care manuals, to name a few. It is not meant as a substitute for specialty-specific reference manuals. The core of information presented is a foundation for new medical students as they move through training to more advanced medical studies.

The book is designed to represent a cross section of medical practices around the country. The *Clinician's Pocket Reference* has been translated into six different languages with electronic media versions in development. I was honored to have been asked to grant permission to Warner Brothers, the producers of the TV show "ER," to have the eighth edition of the Scut Monkey book as one of the books used on their series.

I would like to express special thanks to my wife and my family for their long-term support of the Scut Monkey project. Linda Davoli, our extraordinary copy editor, had an exceptional eye for detail in helping create this final work. Janet Foltin, Harriet Lebowitz, Lester **xii** Preface

Sheinis, and the team at McGraw-Hill were instrumental in moving the book forward and in giving the ninth edition a fresh, new two-color format. They are also responsible for helping reach our long-term goal of the new companion manual, the Clinician's Pocket Drug Reference. A special thanks to my assistant Conchita Ballard, who always kept things organized and flowing smoothly. I am indebted to all of the past contributors and readers who have helped to keep the Scut Monkey book as a useful reference for students and residents worldwide. The original coeditors of this work, G. Richard Braen, MD, and Michael J. Olding, MD, are acknowledged for their early contributions.

Your comments and suggestions for improvement are always welcomed by me personally, since revisions to the book would not be possible if it were not for the ongoing interest of our readers. I hope this book will not only help you learn some of the basics of the art and science of medicine but also allow you to care for your patients in the best way possible.

> Leonard G. Gomella, MD Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Leonard.Gomella@mail.tju.edu

ABBREVIATIONS

The following are common abbreviations used in medical records and in this edition

:: divided dose

↓: decrease(d), reduce, downward

x: times for multiplication sign

1: increase(d), upward (as in titrate upward) /: per

±: with or without

+: with

<: less than, younger than

>: more than, older than

≅: approximately equal to

AAA: abdominal aortic aneurysm

AaDo2: difference in partial pressures of oxygen in mixed alveolar gas and mixed arterial blood

A-a gradient: alveolar-to-arterial gradient

AAI: ankle-arm index

AAS: acute abdominal series

AB: antibody, abortion, antibiotic

A&B: apnea and bradycardia

ABD: abdomen

ABG: arterial blood gas

A/B index: ankle-brachial index

ABMT: autologous bone marrow transplantation

ac: before eating (ante cibum), assistcontrolled

ACCP: American College of Chest Physicians

ACE: angiotensin-converting enzyme

Ach-ase: acetylcholinesterase

ACLS: Advanced Cardiac Life Support ACS: acute coronary syndrome, American Cancer Society, American College of

Surgeons

ACTH: adrenocorticotropic hormone

A.D.C. VAAN DIML: mnemonic for Admit, Diagnosis, Condition, Vitals, Activity, Allergies, Nursing procedures, Diet, Ins and outs, Medications, Labs

A.D.C. VAN DISSEL: mnemonic for

Admit, Diagnosis, Condition, Vitals, Activity, Nursing procedures, Diet, Ins

and outs, Specific drugs, Symptomatic drugs, Extras, Labs

ADH: antidiuretic hormone

ADHD: attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder

ad lib: as much as needed (ad libitum)

AEIOU TIPS: mnemonic for Alcohol.

Encephalopathy, Insulin, Opiates, Uremia, Trauma, Infection, Psychi-

atric, Syncope (diagnosis of coma)

AF: afebrile, aortofemoral, atrial fibrillation

AFB: acid-fast bacilli

AFP: alpha-fetoprotein

A/G: albumin/globulin ratio

AHA: American Heart Association

AHF: antihemophilic factor

AI: aortic insufficiency

AIDS: acquired immunodeficiency syndrome

AJCC: American Joint Committee on Cancer

AKA: above-the-knee amputation

ALAT: alanine aminotransferase

ALL: acute lymphocytic leukemia

ALS: amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

ALT: alanine aminotransferase

AM: morning

amb: ambulate

AMI: acute myocardial infarction

AML: acute myelocytic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia

AMMoL: acute monocytic leukemia

amp: ampule

AMP: adenosine monophosphate

ANA: antinuclear antibody

XIV Abbreviations

BEE: basal energy expenditure

bid: twice a day (bis in die)

bili: bilimbin

ANC: absolute neutrophil count

BCAA: branched-chain amino acid

BCG: bacille Calmette-Guérin

BE: barium enema

body

ANCA: antineutrophil cytoplasmic anti-

ANLL: acute nonlymphoblastic leukemia BKA: below-the-knee amputation ANS: autonomic nervous system BM: bone marrow, bowel movement AOB: alcohol on breath BMR: basal metabolic rate AODM: adult-onset diabetes mellitus BMT: bone marrow transplantation AP: anteroposterior, abdominal-perineal BOM: bilateral otitis media APAP: acetaminophen BP: blood pressure APL: acute promyelocytic leukemia BPH: benign prostatic hypertrophy aPPT: activated partial thromboplastin bpm: beats per minute BR: bed rest APSAC: anisoylated plasminogen strepto-BRBPR: bright red blood per rectum kinase activator complex BRP: bathroom privileges APUD: amine precursor uptake (and) bs, BS: bowel sounds, breath sounds BSA: body surface area decarboxylation Ara-C: cytarabine BS&O: bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy ARD: antibiotic removal device BUN: blood urea nitrogen ARDS: adult respiratory distress syndrome BW: body weight ARF: acute renal failure Bx: biopsy AS: aortic stenosis c: with (cum) ASA: American Society of Anesthesiolo-Ca: calcium CA: cancer gists ASAP: as soon as possible CAA: crystalline amino acid ASAT: aspartate aminotransferase CABG: coronary artery bypass graft ASCVD: atherosclerotic cardiovascular CAD: coronary artery disease CAF: cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin disease ASD: atrial septal defect (Adriamycin), 5-fluorouracil ASHD: atherosclerotic heart disease CALGB: Cancer and Leukemia Group B ASO: antistreptolysin O cAMP: cyclic adenosine monophosphate AST: aspartate aminotransferase Cao2: arterial oxygen content ATG: antithymocyte globulin caps: capsule(s) CAT: computed axial tomography ATN: acute tubular necrosis ATP: adenosine triphosphate CBC: complete blood count AUC: area under the curve CBG: capillary blood gas AV: atrioventricular CC: chief complaint A-V: arteriovenous CCI: corrected count increment (platelets) A-Vo2: arteriovenous oxygen CCO: continuous cardiac output B I&II: Billroth I and II Cco2: capillary oxygen content BACOD: bleomycin, doxorubicin (Adri-CCU: clean-catch urine, cardiac care unit amycin), cyclophosphamide, vin-CCV: critical closing volume cristine (Oncovin), dexamethasone CD: continuous dose BACOP: bleomycin, doxorubicin (Adri-CDC: Centers for Disease Control and Preamycin), cyclophosphamide, vinvention cristine (Oncovin), prednisone CEA: carcinoembryonic antigen BBB: bundle branch block CEP/CIEP: counterimmunoelectrophore-BC: bone conduction

CF: cystic fibrosis

CFU: colony-forming unit(s)

CGL: chronic granulocytic leukemia

Abbreviations

CH50: (total serum) hemolytic complement CVAT: costovertebral angle tenderness CHD: coronary heart disease CVH: common variable hypogammaglobu-CHF: congestive heart failure CHO: carbohydrate Cvo₂: oxygen content of mixed venous CHOP: cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, blood vincristine (Oncovin), prednisone CVP: central venous pressure CI: cardiac index CXR: chest x-ray CIE: counterimmunoelectrophoresis CIS: carcinoma in situ D₅LR: 5% dextrose in lactated Ringer's CK: creatine phosphokinase solution CKI: cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor D₅W: 5% dextrose in water CK-MB: isoenzyme of creatine kinase DAG: diacylglycerol with muscle and brain subunits DAP: diastolic pulmonary artery pressure Cl: chlorine DAT: diet as tolerated CLL: chronic lymphocytic leukemia DAW: dispense as written DC: discontinue, discharge, direct current cm: centimeter CML: chronic myelogenous leukemia D&C: dilation and curettage CMV: cytomegalovirus ddI: dideoxvinosine CN: cranial nerve DDx: differential diagnosis CNS: central nervous system **DEA:** United States Drug Enforcement Administration CO: cardiac output C/O: complaining of **DES:** diethylstilbestrol COAD: chronic obstructive airway disease DEXA: dual-energy x-ray absorptiometer COLD: chronic obstructive lung disease DHEA: dehydroepiandrosterone DHEAS: dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate COMT: catechol-O-methyltransferase conc: concentrate DI: diabetes insipidus DIC: disseminated intravascular coagulation cont inf: continuous infusion COPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary DIP: distal interphalangeal joint disease DIT: diiodotyrosine COX-2: cyclooxygenase-2 DJD: degenerative joint disease CP: chest pain, cerebral palsy DKA: diabetic ketoacidosis CPAP: continuous positive airway pressure dL: deciliter CPK: creatinine phosphokinase DM: diabetes mellitus CPP: central precocious puberty DMSA: dimercaptosuccinic acid CPR: cardiopulmonary resuscitation DNA: deoxyribonucleic acid CR: controlled release DNP: deoxyribonucleic protein CrCl: creatine clearance DNR: do not resuscitate CREST: calcinosis cutis, Raynaud's DOA: dead on arrival disease, esophageal dysmotility, DOCA: deoxycorticosterone acetate syndactyly, telangiectasia DOE: dyspnea on exertion CRF: chronic renal failure DOPA: dihydroxyphenylalanine DP: dorsalis pedis CRH: corticotropin-releasing hormone 2,3-DPG: 2,3-diphosphoglycerate CRP: C-reactive protein C&S: culture and sensitivity DPL: diagnostic peritoneal lavage CSF: cerebrospinal fluid, colony-DPT: diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus stimulating factor DR: delayed release C-spine: cervical spine DRG: diagnosis-related group CT: computed tomography DS: double strength CVA: cerebrovascular accident, costoverte-DSA: digital subtraction angiography

DTPA: diethylenetriamine-pentaacetic acid

bral angle

xvi Abbreviations

DTR: deep tendon reflex Fio₂: fraction of inspired oxygen DVT: deep venous thrombosis FRC: functional residual capacity Dx: diagnosis FSH: follicle-stimulating hormone EAA: essential amino acid FSP: fibrin split product EBL: estimated blood loss ft: foot EBV: Epstein-Barr virus FTA-ABS: fluorescent treponemal EC: enteric-coated antibody-absorbed ECG: electrocardiogram FTT: failure to thrive ECOG: Eastern Cooperative Oncology FU: follow-up 5-FU: fluorouracil Group **ECT:** electroconvulsive therapy FUO: fever of unknown origin EDC: estimated date of confinement FVC: forced vital capacity EDTA: ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid Fx: fracture EDVI: end-diastolic volume index g: gram EFAD: essential fatty acid deficiency G: gravida ELISA: enzyme-linked immunosorbent GABA: gamma-aminobutyric acid GAD: glutamic acid decarboxylase assay EMD: electromechanical dissociation GC: gonorrhea (gonococcus) EMG: electromyelogram G-CSF: granulocyte colony-stimulating EMS: emergency medical system, factor eosinophilia-myalgia syndrome GDP: guanosine diphosphate EMV: eyes, motor, verbal response GERD: gastroesophageal reflux disease (Glasgow Coma Scale) GETT: general by endotracheal tube ENA: extractable nuclear antigen (anesthesia) ENT: ear, nose, and throat GFR: glomerular filtration rate eod: every other day GGT: gamma-glutamyltransferase EOM: extraocular muscle GH: growth hormone GHIH: growth hormone-inhibiting EPO: erythropoietin EPSP: excitatory postsynaptic potential hormone ER: endoplasmic reticulum, Emergency GI: gastrointestinal Room, extended release GM-CSF: granulocyte-macrophage ERCP: endoscopic retrograde cholancolony-stimulating factor GNID: gram-negative intracellular giopancreatography ERV: expiratory reserve volume diplococci ESR: erythrocyte sedimentation rate GnRH: gonadotropin-releasing hormone ESRD: end-stage renal disease GOG: Gynecologic Oncology Group ET: endotracheal G6PD: glucose-6-phosphate ETOH: ethanol dehydrogenase ETT: endotracheal tube gr: grain EUA: examination under anesthesia GSW: gunshot wound ExU: excretory urogram **gt, gtt:** drop, drops (*gutta*) Fab: antigen-binding fragment GTP: guanosine triphosphate FANA: fluorescent antinuclear antibody GTT: glucose tolerance test GU: genitourinary FBS: fasting blood sugar GVHD: graft-versus-host disease FEV₁: forced expiratory volume in 1 s GXT: graded exercise tolerance (cardiac FFP: fresh frozen plasma stress test) FHR: fetal heart rate HA: headache FIGO: Fédération Internationale de HAA: hepatitis B surface antigen

(hepatitis-associated antigen)

Gynécologie et d'Obstétrique

Abbreviations xvii

HAV: hepatitis A virus IgG1{k}: immunoglobulin G1 kappa HBcAg: hepatitis B core antigen IHSS: idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic HBeAg: hepatitis B e antigen stenosis HBP: high blood pressure IL: interleukin HBsAg: hepatitis B surface antigen IM: intramuscular HBV: hepatitis B virus IMV: intermittent mandatory ventilation HCG: human chorionic gonadotropin in.: inch HCL: hairy cell leukemia INF: intravenous nutritional fluid **HCT:** hematocrit INH: isoniazid HCTZ: hydrochlorothiazide inhal: inhalation HDL: high-density lipoprotein inj: injection HEENT: head, eyes, ears, nose, and throat INR: international normalized ratio HFV: high-frequency ventilation **I&O:** intake and output Hgb: hemoglobin IP3: inositol triphosphate [Hgb]: hemoglobin concentration IPPB: intermittent positive pressure H/H: hemoglobin/hematocrit, breathing Henderson-Hasselbalch equation IPSP: inhibitory postsynaptic potential HIAA: 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid iPTH: parathyroid hormone by radioim-HIDA: hepatic 2,6-dimethyliminodiacetic munoassay acid IR: inversion recovery IRBBB: incomplete right bundle branch HIV: human immunodeficiency virus HJR: hepatojugular reflex HLA: histocompatibility locus antigen IRDM: insulin-resistant diabetes mellitus HO: history of IRV: inspiratory reserve volume HOB: head of bed **ISA:** intrinsic sympathomimetic activity H&P: history and physical examination IT: intrathecal hpf: high-power field ITP: idiopathic thrombocytopenic HPI: history of the present illness purpura HPLC: high-pressure liquid IV: intravenous chromatography IVC: intravenous cholangiogram HPV: human papilloma virus IVP: intravenous pyelogram HR: heart rate JODM: juvenile-onset diabetes mellitus hs: at bedtime (hora somni) JVD: jugular venous distention **HSG:** hysterosalpingogram K: potassium **HSM:** hepatosplenomegaly katal: unit of enzyme activity HSV: herpes simplex virus kg: kilogram 5-HT₃: 5-hydroxytryptamine KOR: keep open rate HTLV-III: human T-lymphotropic virus, 17-KSG: 17-ketogenic steroids KUB: kidneys, ureters, bladder type III (AIDS agent, HIV) HTN: hypertension KVO: keep vein open Hx: history L: left, liter IC: inspiratory capacity LAD: left axis deviation, left anterior ICN: Intensive Care Nursery descending ICS: intercostal space LAE: left atrial enlargement ICSH: interstitial cell-stimulating hormone LAHB: left anterior hemiblock ICU: intensive care unit LAP: left atrial pressure, leukocyte ID: identification, infectious disease alkaline phosphatase I&D: incision and drainage LBBB: left bundle branch block IDDM: insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus LDH: lactate dehydrogenase

LDL: low-density lipoprotein

Ig: immunoglobulin

XVIII Abbreviations

mg: milligram

Mg: magnesium

LE: lupus erythematosus

LH: luteinizing hormone

met-dose: metered-dose

LHRH: luteinizing hormone releasing MHA-TP: microhemagglutination-Treponema pallidum hormone MHC: major histocompatibility complex LIH: left inguinal hernia lia: liquid MI: myocardial infarction, mitral insuffi-LLL: left lower lobe ciency LLSB: left lower sternal border MIBG: metaiodobenzyl-guanidine LMP: last menstrual period MIC: minimum inhibitory concentration LNMP: last normal menstrual period min: minute, minimum MIT: monoiodotyrosine LOC: loss of consciousness, level of consciousness mL: milliliter LP: lumbar puncture MLE: midline episiotomy lpf: low-power field mm: millimeter LPN: licensed practical nurse MMEF: maximal midexpiratory flow LSB: left sternal border mm Hg: millimeters of mercury LSD: lysergic acid diethylamide mmol: millimole LUL: left upper lobe MMR: measles, mumps, rubella LUO: left upper quadrant mo: month LV: left ventricle mol: mole MOPP: mechlorethamine, vincristine LVD: left ventricular dysfunction LVEDP: left ventricular end-diastolic pres-(Oncovin), procarbazine, prednisone 6-MP: mercaptopurine MPF: M phase-promoting factor LVH: left ventricular hypertrophy MPGN: membrane-proliferative glomerum: meter MAC: Mycobacterium avium complex lonephritis MACE: methotrexate, doxorubicin (Adri-MPTP: analog of meperidine (used by amycin), cyclophosphamide, drug addicts) epipodophyllotoxin MRI: magnetic resonance imaging MAG3: mercaptoacetyltriglycine mRNA: messenger ribonucleic acid MAMC: midarm muscle circumference MRS: magnetic resonance spectroscopy MAO: monoamine oxidase MRSA: methicillin-resistant Staphylococ-MAOI: monoamine oxidase inhibitor cus aureus MAP: mean arterial pressure MS: mitral stenosis, morphine sulfate, mul-MAST: military/medical antishock trousers tiple sclerosis MAT: multifocal atrial tachycardia MSBOS: maximal surgical blood order max: maximum schedule MBC: minimum bactericidal concentration MSH: melanocyte-stimulating hormone MBT: maternal blood type MTT: monotetrazolium MCH: mean cell hemoglobin MTX: methotrexate MUGA: multigated (image) acquisition MCHC: mean cell hemoglobin concentra-(analysis) μm: micrometer MCT: medium-chain triglycerides MCTD: mixed connective tissue disease MVA: motor vehicle accident MCV: mean cell volume MVI: multivitamin injection MEN: multiple endocrine neoplasia MVV: maximum voluntary ventilation meq: milliequivalent MyG: myasthenia gravis Na: sodium MESNA: 2-mercaptoethane sulfonate sodium NAACP: mnemonic for Neoplasm, Allergy,

Addison's disease, Collagen-vascular

Abbreviations **xix**

disease, Parasites (causes of eosinophilia)

NAD: no active disease

Na⁺/K⁺-ATPase: sodium/potassium adenosine triphosphate

NAPA: *N*-acetylated procainamide, *N*-acetylparaaminophenol

N-acetylparaaminopneno
NAS: no added sodium

NAVEL: mnemonic for *N*erve, *A*rtery, *V*ein, *E*mpty space, *L*ymphatic

NCV: nerve conduction velocity

NE: norepinephrine **neb:** nebulizer

NED: no evidence of recurrent disease

ng: nanogram NG: nasogastric

NIDDM: non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus

NK: natural killer

NKA: no known allergies NKDA: no known drug allergy

nmol: nanomole

NMR: nuclear magnetic resonance

NPC: nuclear pore complex

NPO: nothing by mouth (nil per os)

NRM: no regular medicines

NS: normal saline

NSAID: nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drug

NSILA: nonsuppressible insulin-like activity

NSR: normal sinus rhythm

NT: nasotracheal NTG: nitroglycerin OB: obstetrics

OCD: obsessive-compulsive disorder

OCG: oral cholecystogram

7-OCHS: 17-hydroxycorticosteroids

OD: overdose, right eye (*oculus dexter*) **oint:** ointment

OM: otitis media OOB: out of bed ophth: ophthalmic

OPV: oral polio vaccine **OR:** operating room

OS: opening snap, left eye (*oculus sinister*)

OTC: over-the-counter (medications)
OU: both eyes

p: para

PA: posteroanterior, pulmonary artery

PAC: premature atrial contraction

PAD: diastolic pulmonary artery pressure

PAF: paroxysmal atrial fibrillation

PAL: periarterial lymphatic (sheath)

Pao2: peripheral arterial oxygen content

PAo2: alveolar oxygen

PAOP: pulmonary artery occlusion pres-

PAP: pulmonary artery pressure, prostatic acid phosphatase

PAS: systolic pulmonary artery pressure

PASG: pneumatic antishock garment

PAT: paroxysmal atrial tachycardia **PBM:** pharmacy benefit manager

pc: after eating (post cibum)

PCA: patient-controlled analgesia

PCI: percutaneous coronary intervention

PCKD: polycystic kidney disease

PCN: percutaneous nephrostomy pCO₂: partial pressure of carbon dioxide

PCP: *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia, phencyclidine

PCR: polymerase chain reaction

PCWP: pulmonary capillary wedge pressure

PDA: patent ductus arteriosus

PDGF: platelet-derived growth factor

PDR: Physicians' Desk Reference

PDS: polydioxanone

PE: pulmonary embolus, physical examination, pleural effusion

PEA: pulseless electrical activity

PEEP: positive end-expiratory pressure **PEG:** polyethylene glycol, percutaneous gastrostomy

PERRLA: pupils equal, round, reactive to light and accommodation

PERRLADC: pupils equal, round, reactive to light and accommodation directly and consensually

PET: positron emission tomography

PFT: pulmonary function test

pg: picogram

PGE₁: prostaglandin E₁

PI: pulmonic insufficiency (disease)

PICC: peripherally inserted central catheter

PID: pelvic inflammatory disease

PIE: pulmonary infiltrates with eosinophilia **XX** Abbreviations

PIH: prolactin-inhibiting hormone qid: four times a day (quater in die) PKU: phenylketonuria QNS: quantity not sufficient PMDD: premenstrual dysphoric disorder qod: every other day PMH: past medical history Qs: volume of blood (portion of cardiac PMI: point of maximal impulse output) shunted past nonventilated PMNL: polymorphonuclear leukocyte alveoli (neutrophil) Os/Ot: shunt fraction PND: paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea Qt: total cardiac output PNS: peripheral nervous system R: right PO: by mouth (per os) RA: rheumatoid arthritis, right atrium pO2: partial pressure of oxygen RAD: right axis deviation POD: postoperative day RAE: right atrial enlargement postop: postoperative, after surgery RAP: right atrial pressure PP: pulsus paradoxus, postprandial RBBB: right bundle branch block PPD: purified protein derivative RBC: red blood cell (erythrocyte) P&PD: percussion and postural drainage RBP: retinol-binding protein PPN: partial parenteral nutrition RCC: renal cell carcinoma PR: by rectum RDA: recommended dietary allowance PRA: plasma renin activity RDS: respiratory distress syndrome (of **PRBC:** packed red blood cells newborn) preop: preoperative, before surgery RDW: red cell distribution width PRG: pregnancy REF: right ventricular ejection fraction PRK: photorefractive keratectomy **REM:** rapid eye movement PRN: as often as needed (pro re nata) RER: rough endoplasmic reticulum PS: pulmonic stenosis, partial saturation %RH: percentage of relative humidity PSA: prostate-specific antigen RIA: radioimmunoassay PSV: pressure support ventilation RIH: right inguinal hernia PSVT: paroxysmal supraventricular RIND: reversible ischemic neurologic tachycardia deficit Pt: patient RL: Ringer's lactate RLL: right lower lobe PT: prothrombin time, physical therapy, RLQ: right lower quadrant posterior tibial PTCA: percutaneous transluminal RME: resting metabolic expenditure RML: right middle lobe coronary angioplasty PTH: parathyroid hormone RMSF: Rocky Mountain spotted fever PTHC: percutaneous transhepatic RNA: ribonucleic acid cholangiogram RNase: ribonuclease PTT: partial thromboplastin time R/O: rule out PTU: propylthiouracil ROM: range of motion PUD: peptic ulcer disease ROS: review of systems PVC: premature ventricular contraction RPG: retrograde pyelogram PVD: peripheral vascular disease RPR: rapid plasma reagin PVR: peripheral vascular resistance rRNA: ribosomal ribonucleic acid RRR: regular rate and rhythm PWP: pulmonary wedge pressure PZI: protamine zinc insulin RSV: respiratory syncytial virus q: every (quaque) RT: rubella titer, respiratory therapy, Q: mathematical symbol for flow radiation therapy qd: every day RTA: renal tubular acidosis qh: every hour RTC: return to clinic q{_}h: every {_} hours RTOG: Radiation Therapy Oncology

Group

qhs: every hour of sleep

Abbreviations **xxi**

RU: resin uptake SO: subcutaneous RUG: retrograde urethrogram SR: sustained release RUL: right upper lobe SRP: single recognition particle RUQ: right upper quadrant SRS-A: slow-reacting substance of ana-RV: residual volume RVEDVI: right ventricular end-diastolic SSKI: saturated solution of potassium volume index RVH: right ventricular hypertrophy SSRI: selective serotonin reuptake in-Rx: treatment s: without (sine), second stat: immediately (statim) SA: sinoatrial STD: sexually transmitted disease S&A: sugar and acetone supp: suppository SAA: synthetic amino acid susp: suspension Sao2: arterial oxygen saturation SVD: spontaneous vaginal delivery SBE: subacute bacterial endocarditis Svo2: mixed venous blood oxygen satura-SBFT: small bowel follow-through SBS: short bowel syndrome SVR: systemic vascular resistance SCr: serum creatinine SVT: supraventricular tachycardia segs: segmented cells SWOG: Southwest Oncology Group Sx: symptoms SEM: systolic ejection murmur T: one. TT: two, etc. SER: smooth endoplasmic reticulum SG: Swan-Ganz T₃: triiodothyronine T₃ RU: triiodothyronine resin uptake SGA: small for gestational age SGGT: serum gamma-glutamyl transpepti-T₄: thyroxine tabs: tablet(s) SGOT: serum glutamic-oxaloacetic TAH: total abdominal hysterectomy transaminase TB: tuberculosis SGPT: serum glutamic-pyruvic transami-TBG: thyroxine-binding globulin, total blood gas nase SI: Système International (see page 55) TBLC: term birth, living child SIADH: syndrome of inappropriate antidi-T&C: type and cross-match uretic hormone TC&DB: turn, cough, and deep sig: write on label (signa) breathe SIMV: synchronous intermittent manda-TCF: triceps skin fold tory ventilation TCP: transcutaneous pacer SIRS: systemic inflammatory response Td: tetanus-diphtheria toxoid syndrome TD: transdermal SKSD: streptokinase-streptodornase TFT: thyroid function test SL: sublingual 6-TG: 6-thioguanine SLE: systemic lupus erythematosus T&H: type and hold SMA: sequential multiple analysis TIA: transient ischemic attack SMO: slips made out TIBC: total iron-binding capacity **SMX:** sulfamethoxazole tid: three times a day (ter in die) SOAP: mnemonic for Subjective, Objec-TIG: tetanus immune globulin tive, Assessment, Plan TKO: to keep open SOB: shortness of breath TLC: total lung capacity SOC: signed on chart TMJ: temporal mandibular joint soln: solution TMP: trimethoprim TMP-SMX: trimethoprim-sulfamethoxa-SPAG: small-particle aerosol generator

TNFα: tumor necrosis factor alpha

SPECT: single-photon emission computed

tomography

xxii Abbreviations

TNM: tumor-nodes-metastases TNTC: too numerous to count

TO: telephone order

TOPV: trivalent oral polio vaccine **TORCH:** toxoplasma, rubella, cy-

tomegalovirus, herpes virus (O = other [syphilis])

TPA: tissue plasminogen activator

TPN: total peripheral resistance, total par-

enteral nutrition

TRH: thyrotropin-releasing hormone **TSH:** thyroid-stimulating hormone

TT: thrombin time

TTP: thrombotic thrombocytopenic pur-

pura

TU: tuberculin units

TUR: transurethral resection TURBT: TUR bladder tumors

TURP: TUR prostate **TV:** tidal volume

TVH: total vaginal hysterectomy **Tx:** treatment, transplant, transfer

type 2 DM: noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus

UA: urinalysis
UAC: uric acid

ud: as directed (*ut dictum*)UDS: urodynamic studiesUGI: upper gastrointestinal

UPEP: urine protein electrophoresis **URI:** upper respiratory infection

US: ultrasonography

USP: United States Pharmacopeia

UTI: urinary infection

UUN: urinary urea nitrogen

V: volt

VAMP: vincristine, doxorubicin

(Adriamycin), methylprednisolone

VC: vital capacity

VCUG: voiding cystourethrogram VDRL: Venereal Disease Research

Laboratory

VF: ventricular fibrillation

VLDL: very low density lipoprotein

VMA: vanillylmandelic acid

VO: voice order

VP-16: etoposide

V/Q: ventilation-perfusion VSS: vital signs stable VT: ventricular tachycardia

W: watt

WB: whole blood

WBC: white blood cell, white blood cell

count

WD: well developed WF: white female

wk: week

WM: white male WN: well nourished

wnl, WNL: within normal limits WPW: Wolff-Parkinson-White

XRT: x-ray therapy

y: year

YO: years old

ZE: Zollinger-Ellison

"SO YOU WANT TO BE A SCUT MONKEY": AN INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL MEDICINE*

The transition from the preclinical years to the clinical years of medical school is often a difficult one. Understanding the new responsibilities and a set of ground rules can ease this transition. What follows is a brief introduction to clinical medicine for the new clinical clerk

THE HIERARCHY

Most services can be expected to have at least one of each of the following physicians on the team.

The Intern

In some programs, the intern is known euphemistically as the first-year resident. This person has the day-to-day responsibilities of patient care. This duty, combined with a total lack of seniority, usually serves to keep the intern in the hospital more than the other members of the team and may limit his or her teaching of medical students. Any question concerning details in the evaluation of the patient, for example, whether Mrs. Pavona gets a complete blood count this morning or this evening, is usually referred first to the intern.

The Resident

The resident is a member of the house staff who has completed at least 1 year of postgraduate medical education. The most senior resident is typically in charge of the overall conduct of the service and is the person you might ask a question such as "What might cause Mrs. Pavona's white blood cell count to be 142,000?" You might also ask your resident for an appropriate reference on the subject or perhaps to arrange a brief conference on the topic for everyone on the service. A surgical service typically has a chief resident, a doctor in the last year of residency who usually runs the service. On medical services the chief resident is

^{*} Adapted, with permission, from Epstein A, Frye T (eds.): So You Want to Be a Toad. College of Medicine, Ohio State University, Columbus, OH.

usually an appointee of the chairman of medicine and primarily has administrative responsibilities with limited ward duties.

The Attending Physician

The attending physician is also called simply "The Attending," and on nonsurgical services, "the attending." This physician has completed postgraduate education and is now a member of the teaching faculty. The attending is morally and legally responsible for the care of all patients whose charts are marked with the attending's name. All major therapeutic decisions made about the care of these patients are ultimately passed by the attending. In addition, this person is responsible for teaching and evaluating house staff and medical students. This is the member of the team you might ask, "Why are we treating Mrs. Pavona with busulfan?"

The Fellow

Fellows are physicians who have completed their postgraduate education and elected to do extra study in one special field, such as, nephrology, high-risk obstetrics, or surgical oncology. They may or may not be active members of the team and may not be obligated to teach medical students, but usually they are happy to answer any questions you may ask. You might ask this person to help you read Mrs. Pavona's bone marrow smear.

TEAMWORK

The medical student, in addition to being a member of the medical team, must interact with members of the professional team of nurses, dietitians, pharmacists, social workers, and all others who provide direct care for the patient. Good working relations with this group of professionals can make your work go more smoothly; bad relations with them can make your rotation miserable.

Nurses are generally good-tempered, but overburdened. Like most human beings, they respond very favorably to polite treatment. Leaving a mess in a patient's room after the performance of a floor procedure, standing by idly while a 98-lb licensed practical nurse struggles to move a 350-lb patient onto the chair scale, and obviously listening to three ringing telephones while room call lights flash are acts guaranteed not to please. Do not let anyone talk you into being an acting nurse's aide or ward secretary, but try to help when you can.

You will occasionally meet a staff member who is having a bad day, and you will be able to do little about it. Returning hostility is unwarranted at these times, and it is best to avoid confrontations except when necessary for the care of the patient.

When faced with ordering a diet for your first sick patient, you will no doubt be confronted with the inadequacy of your education in nutrition. Fortunately for your patient, dietitians are available. Never hesitate to call one.

In matters concerning drug interactions, side effects, individualization of dosages, alteration of drug dosages in disease, and equivalence of different brands of the same drug, it never hurts to call the pharmacist. Most medical centers have a pharmacy resident who follows every patient on a floor or service and who will gladly answer any questions you have on medications. The pharmacist or pharmacy resident can very often provide pertinent articles on a requested subject.

YOUR HEALTH AND A WORD ON "AGGRESSIVENESS"

In your months of curing disease both day and night, it becomes easy to ignore your own right to keep yourself healthy. There are numerous bad examples of medical and surgical interns who sleep 3 hours a night and get most of their meals from vending machines. Do not let anyone talk you into believing that you are not entitled to decent meals and sleep. If you offer yourself as a sacrifice, it will be a rare rotation on which you will not become one.

You may have the misfortune someday of reading an evaluation that says a student was not "aggressive enough." This is an enigmatic notion to everyone. Does it mean that the student refused to attempt to start an intravenous line after eight previous failures? Does it mean that the student was not consistently the first to shout out the answer over the mumblings of fellow students on rounds? Whatever constitutes "aggressiveness" must be a dubious virtue at best.

A more appropriate virtue might be assertiveness in obtaining your education. Ask good questions, have the house staff show you procedures and review your chartwork, read about your patient's illness, review the surgery basics before going to the OR, participate actively in your patient's care, and take an interest in other patients on the service. This approach avoids the need for victimizing your patients and comrades that the definition of aggression suggests.

ROUNDS

Rounds are meetings of all members of the service for discussing the care of the patient. These occur daily and are of three kinds.

Morning Rounds

Also known as "work rounds," these take place anywhere from 6:30 to 9:00 AM on most services and are attended by residents, interns, and students. This is the time for discussing what happened to the patient during the night, the progress of the patient's evaluation or therapy or both, the laboratory and radiologic tests to be ordered for the patient, and, last but not least, talking with and evaluating the patient. Know about your patient's most recent laboratory reports and progress—this is a chance for you to look good.

Ideally, differences of opinion and any glaring omissions in patient care are politely discussed and resolved here. Writing new orders, filling out consultations, and making any necessary telephone calls are best done right after morning rounds.

Attending Rounds

These vary greatly depending on the service and on the nature of the attending physician. The same people who gathered for morning rounds will be here, with the addition of the attending. At this meeting, the patients are often seen again (especially on the surgical services); significant new laboratory, radiographic, and physical findings are described (often by the student caring for the patient); and new patients are formally presented to the attending (again, often by the medical student).

The most important priority for the student on attending rounds is to **know the patient**. Be prepared to concisely tell the attending what has happened to the patient. Also be ready to give a brief presentation on the patient's illness, especially if it is unusual. The attending will probably not be interested in minor details that do not affect therapeutic decisions. Additionally, the attending will probably not wish to hear a litany of normal laboratory values, only the pertinent ones, such as, Mrs. Pavona's platelets are still 350,000/ μ L in spite of her bone marrow disease. You do not have to tell everything you know on rounds, but you must be prepared to do so.

Open disputes among house staff and students are bad form on attending rounds. For this reason, the unwritten rule is that any differences of opinion not previously discussed shall not be initially raised in the presence of the attending.

Check-out or Evening Rounds

Formal evening rounds on which the patients are seen by the entire team a second time are typically done only on surgical services and pediatrics. Other services, such as, medicine, often will have check-out with the resident on call for the service that evening (sometimes called "card rounds"). Expect to convene sometime between 3:00 and 7:00 PM on most days. All new data are presented by the person who collected them (usually the student). Orders are again written, laboratory work desired for early the next day is requested, and those unfortunates on call compile a "scut list" of work to be done that night and a list of patients who need close supervision.

BEDSIDE ROUNDS

Basically, these are the same as any other rounds except that tact is at a premium. The first consideration at the bedside must be for the patient. If no one else on the team says "Good morning" and asks how the patient is feeling, do it yourself; this is not a presumptuous act on your part. Keep this encounter brief and then explain that you will be talking about the patient for a while. If handled in this fashion, the patient will often feel flattered by the attention and will listen to you with interest.

Certain points in a hallway presentation are omitted in the patient's room. The patient's race and sex are usually apparent to all and do not warrant inclusion in your first sentence. The patient must *never* be called by the name of the disease, eg, Mrs. Pavona is not "a 45-year-old CML (chronic myelogenous leukemia)" but "a 45-year-old *with* CML." The patient's general appearance need not be reiterated. Descriptions of evidence of disease must not be prefaced by words such as *outstanding* or *beautiful*. Mrs. Pavona's massive spleen is not beautiful to her, and it should not be to the physician or student either.

At the bedside, keep both feet on the floor. A foot up on a bed or chair conveys impatience and disinterest to the patient and other members of the team. It is poor form to carry beverages or food into the patient's room.

Although you will probably never be asked to examine a patient during bedside rounds, it is still worthwhile to know how to do so considerately. Bedside examinations are often done by the attending at the time of the initial presentation or by one member of a surgical service on postoperative rounds. First, warn the patient that you are about to examine the wound or affected part. Ask the patient to uncover whatever needs to be exposed rather than boldly removing the patient's clothes yourself. If the patient is unable to do so alone, you may do it, but remember to explain what you are doing. Remove only as much clothing as is necessary and then promptly cover the patient again. In a ward room, remember to pull the curtain.

Bedside rounds in the intensive care unit call for as much consideration as they do in any other room. That still, naked soul on the bed might not be as "out of it" as the resident (or anyone else) might believe and may be hearing every word you say. Again, exercise discretion in discussing the patient's illness, plan, prognosis, and personal character as it relates to the disease.

Remember that the patient information you are entrusted with as a health care provider is confidential. There is a time and place to discuss this sensitive information and public areas such as elevators or cafeterias are not the appropriate location for these discussions.

READING

Time for reading is at a premium on many services, and it is therefore important to use that time effectively. Unless you can remember everything you learned in the first 20 months of medical school, you will probably want to review the basic facts about the disease that brought your patient into the hospital. These facts are most often found in the same core texts that got you through the preclinical years. Unless specifically directed to do so, avoid the temptation to sit down with MEDLINE/Index Medicus to find all the latest articles on a disease you have not read about for the last 7 months; you do not have the time.

The appropriate time to head for the MEDLINE/Index Medicus is when a therapeutic dilemma arises and only the most recent literature will adequately advise the team. You may wish to obtain some direction from the attending, the fellow, or the resident before plunging into

the library on your only Friday night off call this month. Ask the residents or fellow students for the pocket manuals or PDA downloads that they found most useful for a given rotation.

THE WRITTEN HISTORY AND PHYSICAL

Much has been written on how to obtain a useful medical history and perform a thorough physical examination, and there is little to add to it. Three things worth emphasizing are your own physical findings, your impression, and your own differential diagnosis.

Trust and record your own physical findings, even if other examiners have written things different from those you found. You just may be right, and, if not, you have learned something from it. Avoid the temptation to copy another examiner's findings as your own when you are unable to do the examination yourself. Still, it would be an unusually cruel resident who would make you give Mrs. Pavona her fourth rectal examination of the day, and in this circumstance you may write "rectal per resident." Do not do this routinely just to avoid performing a complete physical examination. Check with the resident first.

Although not always emphasized in physical diagnosis, your clinical impression is probably the most important part of your write-up. Reasoned interpretation of the medical history and physical examination is what separates physicians from the computers touted by the tabloids as their successors. Judgment is learned only by boldly stating your case, even if you are wrong more often than not.

The differential diagnosis, that is, your impression, should include only those entities that you consider when evaluating your patient. Avoid including every possible cause of your patient's ailments. List only those that you are seriously considering, and include in your plan what you intend to do to exclude each one. Save the exhaustive list for the time your attending asks for all the causes of a symptom, syndrome, or abnormal laboratory value.

THE PRESENTATION

The object of the presentation is to *briefly* and *concisely* (usually in a few minutes) describe your patient's reason for being in the hospital to all members of the team who do not know the patient and the story. Unlike the write-up, which contains all the data you obtained, the presentation may include only the pertinent positive and negative evidence of a disease and its course in the patient. It is hard to get a feel for what is pertinent until you have seen and done a few presentations yourself.

Practice is important. Try never to read from your write-up, as this often produces dull and lengthy presentations. Most attendings will allow you to carry note cards, but this method can also lead to trouble unless content is carefully edited. Presentations are given in the same order as a write-up: identification, chief complaint, history of the present illness, past medical history, family history, psychosocial history, review of systems, physical examination, laboratory and x-ray data, clinical impression, and plan. Only pertinent positives and negatives from the review of systems should be given. These and truly relevant items from other parts of the interview often can be added to the history of the present illness. Finally, the length and content of the presentation vary greatly according to the wishes of the attending and the resident, but you will learn quickly what they do and do not want.

RESPONSIBILITY

Your responsibilities as a student should be clearly defined on the first day of a rotation by either the attending or the resident. Ideally, this enumeration of your duties should also include a list of what you might expect concerning teaching, floor skills, presentations, and all the other things you are paying many thousand dollars a year to learn.

On some services, you may feel like a glorified unit secretary (clinical rotations are called "clerkships" for good reason!), and you will not be far from wrong. This is *not* what you are going into hock for. The scut work should be divided among the house staff.

You will frequently be expected to call for a certain piece of laboratory data or to go review an x-ray with the radiologist. You may then mutter under your breath, "Why waste my time? The report will be on the chart in a day or two!" You will feel less annoyed in this situation if you consider that every piece of data ordered is vital to the care of your patient.

Outpatient clinic experiences are incorporated into many rotations today. The same basic rules and skill set necessary for inpatient care can be easily transferred to the outpatient setting.

The student's responsibility may be summarized in three words: **know your patient.**The whole service relies to a great extent on a well-informed presentation by the student.
The better informed you are, the more time left for education and the better your evaluation will be. A major part of becoming a physician is learning responsibility.

ORDERS

Orders are the physician's instructions to the nursing and other members of the professional staff on the care of the patient. These may include the frequency of vital signs, medications, respiratory care, laboratory and x-ray studies, and nearly anything else that you can imagine.

There are many formats for writing concise admission, transfer, and postoperative orders. Some rotations may have a precisely fixed set of routine orders, but others will leave you and the intern to your own devices. It is important in each case to avoid omitting instructions critical to the care of the patient. Although you will be confronted with a variety of lists and mnemonics, ultimately it is helpful to devise your own system and commit it to memory. Why memorize? Because when you are an intern and it is 3:30 AM, you may overlook something if you try to think it out. One system for writing admission or transfer orders uses the mnemonic "A.D.C. Vaan Diml" and is discussed in Chapter 2.

The word *stat* is the abbreviation for the Latin word *statim*, which means "immediately." When added to any order, it puts the requested study in front of all the routine work waiting to be done. Ideally, this order is reserved for the truly urgent situation, but in practice it is often inappropriately used. Most of the blame for this situation rests with physicians who either fail to plan ahead or order stat lab results when routine studies would do.

Student orders usually require a co-signature from a physician, although at some institutions students are allowed to order routine laboratory studies. Do not ask a nurse or pharmacist to act on an unsigned student order; it is **illegal** for them to do so.

The intern is usually responsible for most orders. The amount of interest shown by the resident and the attending varies greatly, but ideally you will review the orders on routinely admitted patients with the intern. Have the intern show you how to write some orders on a few patients, then take the initiative and write the orders yourself and review them with the intern.

THE DAY

The events of the day and the effective use of time are two of the most distressing enigmas encountered in making the transition from preclinical to clinical education. For example, there are no typical days on surgical services, as the operating room schedule prohibits making rounds at a regularly scheduled time every day. The following are suggestions that will help on any service.

- Schedule special studies early in the day. The free time after work rounds is usually
 ideal for this. Also, call consultants early in the morning. Often, they can see your patient on the same day or at least early the next day.
- Try to take care of all your business in the radiology department in one trip unless a given problem requires viewing a film promptly. Do not make as many separate trips as you have patients.
- Make a point of knowing when certain services become unavailable, for example, electrocardiograms, contrast-study scheduling, and blood drawing. Be sure to get these procedures done while it is still possible to do so.
- 4. Make a daily work or "scut"* list, and write down laboratory results as soon as you obtain them. Few people can keep all the daily data in their heads without making errors.
- 5. Try to arrange your travels around the hospital efficiently. If you have patients to see on four different floors, try to take care of all their needs, such as, drawing blood, removing sutures, writing progress notes, and calling for consultations, in one trip.
- 6. Strive to work thoroughly but quickly. If you do not try to get work done early, you never will (this is not to say that you will succeed even if you do try). There is no sin in leaving at 5:00 PM or earlier if your obligations are *completed* and the supervising resident has dismissed you.

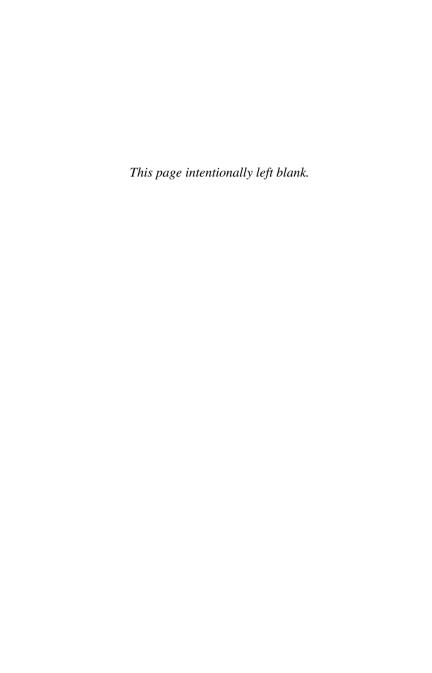
A PARTING SHOT

The clinical years are when all the years of premed study in college and the first two years of medical school suddenly come together. Trying to tell you adequately about being a clinical clerk is similar to trying to make someone into a swimmer on dry land.

The terms to describe new clinical clerks may vary at different medical centers ("scut monkey," "scut boy," "scut dog," "torpedoes"). These euphemistic expressions describing the new clinical clerk acknowledge that the transition, a sort of rite of passage, into the next phase of physician training has occurred. It is hoped that this "So You Want to Be a Scut Monkey" introduction and the information contained in this book will give you a good start as you enter the "hands on" phase of becoming a successful and respected physician.



^{*} Although the origin of the word *scut* is obscure, it probably represents an acronym for "some common unfinished task" or "some clinically useful training."



HISTORY AND PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

History and Physical Examination
Psychiatric History and Physical
Psychiatric Mental Status
Examination
Mini Mental Status Examination
Heart Murmurs and Extra Heart Sounds

Blood Pressure Guidelines

Dental Examination
Dermatologic Descriptions
Dermatome and Cutaneous Innervation
Physical Symptoms and Eponyms
Example of a Written History and
Physical Examination

HISTORY AND PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

An example of a complete H&P write-up can be found on page 28. The details provided and length of the written H&P can vary with the particular problem and with the service to which the patient is admitted.

History

Identification: Name, age, sex, referring physician, and the informant (eg, patient, relative, old chart) and the informant's reliability.

Chief Complaint: State, in patient's own words, the current problem.

History of the Present Illness (HPI): Defines the present illness by quality; quantity; setting; anatomic location and radiation; time course, including when it began; whether the complaint is progressing, regressing, or steady; of constant or intermittent frequency; and aggravating, alleviating, and associated factors. The information should be in chronologic order, including diagnostic tests done prior to admission. Related history, including previous treatment for the problem, risk factors, and pertinent negatives should be included. Any other significant ongoing problems should be included in the HPI in a separate section or paragraph. For instance, if a patient with poorly controlled diabetes mellitus comes to the emergency room because of chest pain, the HPI would first include information regarding the chest pain followed by a detailed history of the diabetes mellitus. If the diabetes mellitus was well controlled or diet-controlled, the history of the diabetes mellitus is placed in the past medical history.

Past Medical History (PMH): Current medications, including OTC medications, vitamins, and herbals; allergies (drugs and other—include how allergies are manifested); surgeries; hospitalizations; blood transfusions, include when and how many units and the type of blood product; trauma; stable current and past medical problems unrelated to the HPI. Specific illnesses to inquire about include diabetes mellitus, hypertension, MI, stroke, peptic ulcer disease, asthma, emphysema, thyroid and kidney disease, bleeding disorders, cancer,

TB, hepatitis, and STDs. Also inquire about routine health maintenance. This category depends on the age and sex of the patient but could include last Pap smear and pelvic exam, breast exam, whether the patient does self breast examination, date of last mammogram, diphtheria/tetanus immunization, pneumococcal and flu vaccine, stool samples for hemocult, sigmoidoscopy, cholesterol, HDL cholesterol, and use of seat belts. **Pediatric patients:** Include prenatal and birth history, feedings, food intolerance, and immunization history.

Family History: Age, status (alive, dead) of blood relatives and medical problems for any blood relatives (inquiry about cancer, especially breast, colon, and prostate; TB, asthma; MI; HTN; thyroid disease; kidney disease; peptic ulcer disease; diabetes mellitus; bleeding disorders; glaucoma, and macular degeneration). Can be written out or use family tree.

Psychosocial (Social) History: Stressors (financial, significant relationships, work or school, health) and support (family, friends, significant other, clergy); life-style risk factors, (alcohol, drugs, tobacco, and caffeine use; diet; and exposure to environmental agents; and sexual practices); patient profile (may include marital status and children; present and past employment; financial support and insurance; education; religion; hobbies; beliefs; living conditions); for veterans, include military service history. Pediatric patients: Include grade in school, sleep, and play habits.

Review of Systems (ROS)

General. Weight loss, weight gain, fatigue, weakness, appetite, fever, chills, night sweats *Skin.* Rashes, pruritus, bruising, dryness, skin cancer or other lesions

Head. Trauma, headache, tenderness, dizziness, syncope

Eyes. Vision, changes in the visual field, glasses, last prescription change, photophobia, blurring, diplopia, spots or floaters, inflammation, discharge, dry eyes, excessive tearing, history of cataracts or glaucoma

Ears. Hearing changes, tinnitus, pain, discharge, vertigo, history of ear infections

Nose. Sinus problems, epistaxis, obstruction, polyps, changes in or loss of sense of smell

Throat. Bleeding gums; dental history (last checkup, etc); ulcerations or other lesions on tongue, gums, buccal mucosa

Respiratory. Chest pain; dyspnea; cough; amount and color of sputum; hemoptysis; history of pneumonia, influenza, pneumococcal vaccinations, or positive PPD

Cardiovascular. Chest pain, orthopnea, dyspnea on exertion, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, murmurs, claudication, peripheral edema, palpitations

Gastrointestinal. Dysphagia, heartburn, nausea, vomiting, hematemesis, indigestion, abdominal pain, diarrhea, constipation, melena (hematochezia), hemorrhoids, change in stool shape and color, jaundice, fatty food intolerance

Gynecologic. Gravida/para/abortions; age at menarche; last menstrual period (frequency, duration, flow); dysmenorrhea; spotting; menopause; contraception; sexual history, including history of venereal disease, frequency of intercourse, number of partners, sexual orientation and satisfaction, and dyspareunia

Genitourinary. Frequency, urgency, hesitancy; dysuria; hematuria; polyuria; nocturia; incontinence; venereal disease; discharge; sterility; impotence; polyuria; polydipsia; change in urinary stream; and sexual history, including frequency of intercourse, number of partners, sexual orientation and satisfaction, and history of venereal disease

Endocrine. Polyuria, polydipsia, polyphagia, temperature intolerance, glycosuria, hormone therapy, changes in hair or skin texture

Musculoskeletal. Arthralgias, arthritis, trauma, joint swelling, redness, tenderness, limitations in ROM, back pain, musculoskeletal trauma, gout

Peripheral Vascular. Varicose veins, intermittent claudication, history of thrombophlebitis Hematology. Anemia, bleeding tendency, easy bruising, lymphadenopathy

Neuropsychiatric. Syncope; seizures; weakness; coordination problems; alterations in sensations, memory, mood, sleep pattern; emotional disturbances; drug and alcohol problems

Physical Examination

General: Mood, stage of development, race, and sex. State if patient is in any distress or is assuming an unusual position, such as, sitting up leaning forward (position often seen in patients with acute exacerbation of COPD or pericarditis)

Vital Signs: Temperature (note if oral, rectal, axillary), pulse, respirations, blood pressure (may include right arm, left arm, lying, sitting, standing), height, weight. Blood pressure and heart rate supine and after standing 1 min should always be included if volume depletion is suspected, such as in GI bleeding, diarrhea, dizziness, or syncope.

Skin: Rashes, eruptions, scars, tattoos, moles, hair pattern (See page 20 for definitions of dermatologic lesions.)

Lymph Nodes: Location (head and neck, supraclavicular, epitrochlear, axillary, inguinal), size, tenderness, motility, consistency

Head, Eves, Ears, Nose, and Throat (HEENT)

Head. Size and shape, tenderness, trauma, bruits. Pediatric patients: Fontanels, suture lines Eyes. Conjunctiva; sclera; lids; position of eyes in orbits; pupil size, shape, reactivity; extraocular muscle movements; visual acuity (eg. 20/20); visual fields; fundi (disc color, size, margins, cupping, spontaneous venous pulsations, hemorrhages, exudates, A-V ratio, nicking)

Ears. Test hearing, tenderness, discharge, external canal, tympanic membrane (intact, dull or shiny, bulging, motility, fluid or blood, injected)

Nose. Symmetry; palpate over frontal, maxillary, and ethmoid sinuses; inspect for obstruction, lesions, exudate, inflammation. **Pediatric patients:** Nasal flaring, grunting

Throat. Lips, teeth, gums, tongue, pharynx (lesions, erythema, exudate, tonsillar size, presence of crypts)

Neck: ROM, tenderness, JVD, lymph nodes, thyroid examination, location of larynx, carotid bruits, HJR. JVD should be reported in relationship to the number of centimeters above or below the sternal angle, such as "1 cm above the sternal angle," rather than "no JVD."

Chest: Configuration and symmetry of movement with respiration; intercostal retractions; palpation for tenderness, fremitus, and chest wall expansion; percussion (include diaphragmatic excursion); breath sounds; adventitious sounds (rales, rhonchi, wheezes, rubs). If indicated: vocal fremitus, whispered pectoriloquy, egophony (found with consolidation)

Heart: Rate, inspection, and palpation of precordium for point of maximal impulse and thrill; auscultation at the apex, LLSB, and right and left second intercostal spaces with diaphragm and apex and LLSB with bell. Heart murmurs are reviewed on pages 16 to 18.

Breast: Inspection for nipple discharge, inversion, excoriations and fissures, and skin dimpling or flattening of the contour; palpation for masses, tenderness; gynecomastia in males

Abdomen: Note shape (scaphoid, flat, distended, obese); examine for scars; auscultate for bowel sounds and bruits; percussion for tympani and masses; measure liver size (span in midclavicular line); note costovertebral angle tenderness; palpate for tenderness (if present, check for rebound tenderness), note hepatomegaly, splenomegaly; guarding, inguinal adenopathy

Male Genitalia: Inspect for penile lesions, scrotal swelling, testicles (size, tenderness, masses, varicocele), and hernia, and observe for transillumination of testicular masses

Pelvic: See Chapter 13, page 289.

Rectal: Inspect and palpate for hemorrhoids, fissures, skin tags, sphincter tone, masses, prostate (size [grade from small 1+ to massively enlarged 4+], note any nodules, tenderness); note presence or absence of stool; test stool for occult blood

Musculoskeletal: Note amputations, deformities, visible joint swelling, and ROM; also palpate joints for swelling, tenderness, and warmth

Peripheral Vascular: Note hair pattern; color change of skin; varicosities; cyanosis; clubbing; palpation of radial, ulnar, brachial, femoral, popliteal, posterior tibial, dorsalis pedis pulses; simultaneous radial pulses; calf tenderness; Homans's sign; edema; auscultate for femoral bruits

Neurologic

Mental Status Examination. (If appropriate, see sections "Psychiatric History and Physical," and "Psychiatric Mental Status Examination," page 13.)

Cranial Nerves. There are 12 cranial nerves, the functions of which are as follows:

- I Olfactory—Smell
- · II Optic-Vision, visual fields, and fundi; afferent limb of pupillary response
- III, IV, VI Oculomotor, trochlear, abducens—Efferent limb pupillary response, ptosis, volitional eye movements, pursuit eye movements
- V Trigeminal—Corneal reflex (afferent), facial sensation, masseter and temporalis
 muscle tested by biting down
- VII Facial—Raise eyebrows, close eyes tight, show teeth, smile, or whistle, corneal reflex (efferent)
- VIII Acoustic—Test hearing by watch tick, finger rub, Weber–Rinne test (see also page 27) to be done if hearing loss noted on history or by gross testing. (Air conduction lasts longer than bone conduction in a normal person.)
- IX, X Glossopharyngeal and vagus—Palate moves in midline; gag; speech
- XI Spinal accessory—Shoulder shrug, push head against resistance.
- XII Hypoglossal—Stick out tongue. Strength can be tested by having the patient
 press tongue against the buccal mucosa on each side and the examiner can press a
 finger against the patient's cheek. Also look for fasciculations.
- Motor. Strength should be tested in upper and lower extremities proximally and distally. (Grading system: 5 active motion against full resistance; 4 active motion against some resistance; 3 active motion against gravity; 2 active motion with gravity eliminated; 1 barely detectable motion; 0 no motion or muscular contraction detected)
- Cerebellum. Romberg's test (see page 27)—heel to shin (should not be with assistance from gravity), finger to nose, heel and toe walking, rapid alternating movements upper and lower extremities
- Sensory. Pain (sharp) or temperature distal and proximal upper and lower extremities, vibration using either a 128- or 256-Hz tuning fork or position sense distally upper and lower extremities, and stereognosis or graphesthesia. Identify any deficit using the dermatome and cutaneous innervation diagrams (see Figure 1–3).
- Reflexes. Brachioradialis and biceps C5-6, triceps C7-8, abdominal (upper T8-10, lower T10-12), quadriceps (knee) L3-4-5, ankle S1-2, (Grading system: 4+ Hyperactive with clonus; 3+ brisker than usual; 2+ normal or average; 1+ decreased or less than normal; 0 absent). Check for pathologic reflexes: Babinski's sign, Hoffmann's sign, snout, others (see pages 21 to 27). Pediatric patients: Moro's reflex (startle) and suck reflexes

Database

Laboratory tests, x-rays ordered as indicated by the history and physical

Problem List

(See example page 31.) Should include entry date of problem, date of problem onset, problem number. (With initial problem list, the more severe problems are numbered first. After the initial list is generated, problems are added chronologically.) List problem by status: active or inactive

Assessment (Impression)

A discussion and evaluation of the current problems with a differential diagnosis.

Plan: Additional laboratory tests, medical treatment, consults, etc.

Note: The history and physical examination should be legibly signed and your title noted. Each entry should be dated and timed.

PSYCHIATRIC HISTORY AND PHYSICAL

The elements of the psychiatric history and physical are identical to those of the basic history and physical outlined earlier. The main difference involves attention to the past psychiatric history and more detailed mental status examination as described in the following section.

Psychiatric Mental Status Examination

The following factors are evaluated as part of the psychiatric status examination.

- · Appearance: Gestures, mannerisms, and so on
- · Speech: Coherence, flight of ideas, and so on
- · Mood and Affect: Depression, elation, anger, and so on
- · Thought Process: Blocking, evasion, and so on
- Thought Content: Worries, hypochondriasis, lack of self-confidence, delusions, hallucinations, and so on
- · Motor Activity: Slow, rapid, purposeful, and so on
- · Cognitive Functions:

Attention and concentration

Memory (immediate, recent, and remote recall)

Calculations

Abstractions

Judgment

Mini Mental Status Examination

A thorough mental status exam should be done on every geriatric patient, every patient with AIDS, and any patient suspected of having dementia. The mini mental status exam is a simple, practical test that takes only a few minutes and can be followed over time. It may show progression, improvement, or no changes in the underlying process. The mini mental status exam developed by Folstein, Folstein, and McHugh is discussed in detail in the *Journal of Psychiatric Research*, 1975, Vol. 12, pages 189–198. The test is divided into two sections: one assessing orientation, memory, and attention and the other testing the patient's ability to

write a sentence and to copy a diagram (usually two intersecting pentagons whose intersect forms a four-sided figure. Table 1–1 is the "Mini Mental State" Examination as outlined by Folstein and associates.

HEART MURMURS AND EXTRA HEART SOUNDS

Table 1-2 and Figure 1-1 describe the various types of heart murmurs and extra heart sounds.

BLOOD PRESSURE GUIDELINES

There is a clear association between hypertension and coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease.

Hypertension is defined as systolic BP >140 mm Hg or a diastolic BP >90 mm Hg in adults. Measure the BP after 5 min of rest with patient seated and arm at heart level. Use the bell of the stethoscope, the last sounds heard are the Korotkoff sounds, which are low-pitched. Take the average of two readings separated by 2 min. Elevated readings on three separate days should be obtained prior to diagnosing hypertension. Classification and follow-up recommendations for adults are shown in Table 1–3.

In children from age 1 to 10 years, systolic blood pressure can be calculated as follows:

Lower limits (5th percentile): 70 mm Hg + (child's age in years \times 2) Typical (50th percentile): 90 mm Hg + (child's age in years \times 2)

DENTAL EXAMINATION

The dental examination is an often overlooked part of the history and physical. Many times, the patient may have some intraoral problem that is contributing to the overall medical condition (ie, the inability to eat due to a toothache, abscess, or ill-fitting denture in a poorly controlled diabetic) for which a dental consult may be necessary. Loose dentures can compromise the ability to manually maintain an open airway. In addition, in an emergency situation when intubation is necessary, complications may occur if the clinician is unfamiliar with the oral structures.

The patient may be able to give some dental history, including recent toothaches, abscesses, and loose teeth or dentures. Be sure to ask if the patient is wearing a removable partial denture (partial plate), which should be removed before intubation. As lost dentures are a chief dental complaint of hospitalized patients, care must be taken not to misplace the removed prosthesis.

A brief dental examination may be performed with gloved hand, two tongue blades, and a flashlight. Look for any obvious inflammation, erythema, edema, or ulceration of the gingiva (gums) and oral mucosa. Gently tap on any natural teeth to test for sensitivity. Place each tooth between two tongue blades and push gently to check for looseness. This is especially important for the maxillary anterior teeth, which serve as the fulcrum for the laryngo-scope blade. Any abnormal dental findings should be noted and the appropriate consults obtained. Many diseases, including AIDS, STDs, pemphigus, pemphigoid, allergies, uncontrolled diabetes, leukemia, and others, may first manifest themselves in the mouth.

Hospitalized patients often have difficulty cleaning their teeth or dentures. This care should be added to the daily orders if indicated. Patients who will be receiving head and neck radiation must be examined and treated for any tooth extractions or dental infections before the initiation of the radiation therapy. Extractions after radiation to the maxilla and particularly the mandible may lead to osteoradionecrosis, a condition that may be impossible to control.

TABLE 1-1 The Mini Mental State Examination

		"I	Mini Mental	State"	
Maximum Score	Score				
5 5			the (year) (sec	ason) (date) (day)) (county) (town) (
3		patient o	objects: 1 se all 3 after you	cond to say each have said them. Then repeat until d.	Give 1 point for
5		Serial 7		c ulation for each correct. S pell "world" back	
3			the 3 objects i rrect answer.	repeated above. (Give 1 point for
9		name it. Repeat t (1 point) Follow o hand, fo Read an Close Write	a pencil, and (2 points) he following: a 3-stage com	watch and ask th "No if's, and's, o mand: "Take a po nd put it on the fl llowing:	r but's." per in your right
			Total Score		
Assess level	of cons	ciousness	along the fol	lowing continuum	
Alert	D	rowsy	Stupor	Coma	

TABLE 1-2
Heart Murmurs and Extra Heart Sounds*

Type [†]	Description
A. Aortic stenosis (AS)	Heard best at second intercostal space. Systolic (medium-pitched) crescendo-decrescendo murmur with radiation to the carotid arteries. A ₂ decreased, ejection click and S ₄ often heard at apex. Paradoxical splitting of S ₂ . Narrow pulse pressure and delayed carotid upstroke and left ventricular
B. Aortic insufficiency (AI)	hypertrophy (IVH) with lift at apex. Heard best at left lower sternal border third and fourth interspace with patient sitting up, leaning forward and fully exhaled. Diastolic (high-pitched) decrescendo murmur. Often with IVH. Widened pulse pressure, bisferious pulse, Traube's sign, Quincke's sign, and Corrigan's pulse may be seen with chronic aortic insufficiency. S ₃ and pulsus alternans often
C. Pulmonic stenosis (PS)	present with acute aortic insufficiency. Heard best at left second intercostal space. Systolic crescendo-decrescendo murmur. Louder with inspiration. Click often present. P ₂ delayed and soft weeks evere. Right ventricu
D. Pulmonic insufficiency (PI)	lar hypertrophy (RVH) with parasternal lift. Heard best at left second intercostal space. Diastolic decrescendo or crescendo— decrescendo murmur. Louder with inspiration. RVH usually present.
E. Mitral stenosis (MS)	Localized at the apex. Diastolic (low-pitched rumbling sound) murmur heard best with the bell in the left lateral decubitus position. With increased or decreased S ₁ . Opening snap (OS) heard best at apex with diaphragm. Increased P ₂ , right-sided S ₄ , left-sided S ₃ often present. RVH with parasternal lift may be
F. Mitral insufficiency (MI)	present. Heard best at apex. Holosystolic (high- pitched) murmur with radiation to axilla. Soft S ₁ , may be masked by murmur. S ₃ and LVH often present. Midsystolic click suggests mi- tral valve prolapse.
G. Tricuspid insufficiency (TI)	Heard best at left lower sternal border. Holosystolic (high-pitched) murmur. Increases with inspiration. Right-sided S ₃ often present. Large V wave in jugular venous pulsations.

TABLE 1-2 (Continued)

Type [†]	Description
H. Atrial septal defect (ASD)	Heard best at left upper sternal border. Systolic (medium-pitched) murmur. Fixed splitting of S_2 and RVH, often with left- and right-sided S_4 .
 Ventricular septal defect (VSD) 	O4. Heard best at left lower sternal border. Harsh holosystolic (high-pitched) murmur with midsystolic peak. S ₁ and S ₂ may be soft.
J. Patent ductus arteriosus (PDA)	Heard best at left first and second intercostal space. Continuous, machinery (mediumpitched) murmur. Increased P ₂ and ejection click may be present.
K. Third heard sound (S ₃)	Early diastolic sound caused by rapid ventricular filling. Heard best with bell. Left-sided S ₃ heard at apex, right-sided S ₃ heard at left lower sternal border. Left-sided S ₃ seen normally in young people, also pregnancy, thyrotoxicosis, mitral regurgitation, and congestive heart failure.
L. Fourth heart sound (S ₄)	Late diastolic sound caused by a noncompliant ventricle. Heard best with bell. Left-sided S_4 heard at apex, right-sided S_4 heard at left lower sternal border. Left-sided S_4 seen with hypertension, aortic stenosis, and myocardial infarction. Right-sided S_4 seen with pulmonic stenosis and pulmonary hypertension.

Eruption of Teeth

The eruption of teeth may be of great concern to new parents. Often, parents think something is developmentally wrong with their child if teeth have not appeared by a certain age. The timing of tooth eruption varies tremendously. Factors contributing to this variation include family history, ethnic background, vitality during fetal development, position of teeth in the arch, size and shape of the dental arch itself, and, in the case of the eruption of permanent teeth, when the primary tooth was lost. Radiographs of the maxilla and mandible can determine whether or not the teeth are present. Figure 1–2 serves as a guide to the chronology of tooth eruption. Remember that variations may be greater than 1 year in some cases.

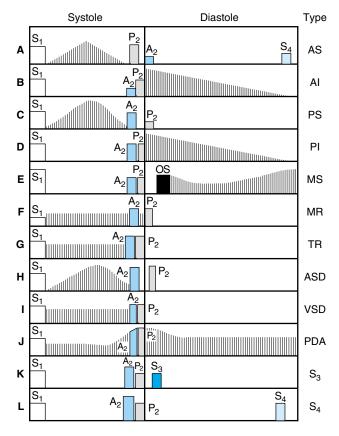


FIGURE 1-1 Graphic representation of common heart murmurs. See Table 1–2 for abbreviations and descriptions of murmurs.

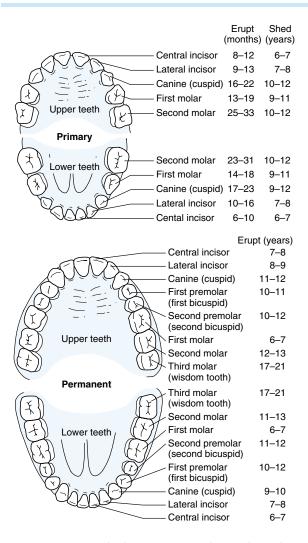


FIGURE 1-2 Dentition development sequences. The age when teeth are shed and erupt varies widely. (Based on data from: McDonald RE and Avery DR [eds]: *Dentistry for the Child and Adolescent, Mosby, St. Louis, 1994. Used with permission.)*

TABLE 1-3
Guidelines for Blood Pressure Management in Adults

Category	Systolic (mm Hg)	Diastolic (mm Hg)
Desired	<120	<80
Normal	<130	<85
High normal	130-139	85–89
Hypertension		
Stage 1	140-159	90–99
Stage 2	160-179	100-109
Stage 3	>180	>110

FOLLOW-UP RECOMMENDATIONS INITIAL SCREENING BP (MM HG)

Systolic	Diastolic	Action
<130 130–139 140–159 160–179 >180	<85 85–89 90–99 100–109 >110	Recheck in 2 years Recheck in 1 yr Confirm within 2 months Evaluate or refer within 1 month Evaluate or refer immediately or within 1 wk depending on the clinical situation

DERMATOLOGIC DESCRIPTIONS

Atrophy: Thinning of the surface of the skin with associated loss of normal markings. Examples: Aging, striae associated with obesity, scleroderma

Bulla: A superficial, well-circumscribed, raised, fluid-filled lesion greater than 1 cm in diameter. Examples: Bullous pemphigoid, pemphigus, dermatitis herpetiformis

Burrow: A subcutaneous linear track made by a parasite. Example: Scabies

Crust: A slightly raised lesion with irregular border and variable color resulting from dried blood, serum, or other exudate. Examples: Scab resulting from an abrasion, or impetigo

Ecchymoses: A flat, nonblanching, red-purple-blue lesion that results from extravasation of red blood cells into the skin. Differs from purpura in that ecchymoses are large purpura. Examples: Trauma, long-term steroid use

Erosion: A depressed lesion resulting from loss of epidermis due to rupture of vesicles or bullae. Example: Rupture of herpes simplex blister

Excoriation: A linear superficial lesion, which may be covered with dried blood. Early lesions with surrounding erythema. Often self-induced. Example: Scratching associated with pruritus from any cause

Fissure: A deep linear lesion into the dermis. Example: Cracks seen in athlete's foot

Keloid: Irregular, raised lesion resulting from scar tissue that is hypertrophied. Examples: Often seen with burns, and African-Americans are more prone to keloid formation.

Lichenification: A thickening of the skin with an increase in skin markings resulting from chronic irritation and rubbing. Example: Atopic dermatitis

Macule: A circumscribed nonpalpable discoloration of the skin less than 1 cm in diameter. Examples: Freckles, rubella, petechiae

Nodule: A solid, palpable, circumscribed lesion larger than a papule and smaller than a tumor Example: Frythems podosum gouty tophi

tumor. Examples: Erythema nodosum, gouty tophi **Papule:** A solid elevated lesion less than 1 cm. Examples: Acne, warts, insect

bites

Patch: A nonpalpable discoloration of the skin with an irregular border, greater than 1 cm in diameter. Example: Vitiligo

Petechiae: A flat pinhead-sized, nonblanching, red-purple lesion caused by hemorrhage into the skin. Example: Seen in DIC, ITP, SLE, meningococcemia (Neisseria meningitidis)

Plaque: A solid, flat, elevated lesion greater than 1 cm in diameter. Examples: Psoriasis, discoid lupus erythematosus, actinic keratosis

Purpura: A flat, nonblanching, red-purple lesion larger than petechiae caused by hemorrhage into the skin. Examples: Henoch–Schönlein purpura, TTP.

Pustule: A vesicle that is filled with purulent fluid. Examples: Acne, impetigo

Scales: Partial separation of the superficial layer of skin. Examples: Psoriasis, dandruff

Scar: Replacement of normal skin with fibrous tissue, often resulting from injury. Examples: Surgical scar, burn

Telangiectasia: Dilatation of capillaries resulting in red, irregular, clustered lines that blanch. Examples: Seen in scleroderma, Osler-Weber-Rendu disease, cirrhosis

Tumor: A solid, palpable, circumscribed lesion that is greater than 2 cm in diameter. Example: Lipoma

Ulcer: A depressed lesion resulting from loss of epidermis and part of the dermis. Examples: Decubitus ulcers, primary lesion of syphilis, venous stasis ulcer

Vesicle: A superficial, well-circumscribed, raised, fluid-filled lesion that is less than 1 cm in diameter. Examples: Herpes simplex, varicella (chickenpox)

Wheal: Slightly raised, red, irregular lesions that are transient and secondary to edema of the skin. Examples: Urticaria (hives), allergic reaction to injections or insect bites

DERMATOME AND CUTANEOUS INNERVATION

The diagrams (Figures 1–3A and B) demonstrate dermatome levels and cutaneous innervation distribution useful in the physical examination.

PHYSICAL SYMPTOMS AND EPONYMS

Allen's Test: (See Chapter 13, page 246.)

Apley's Test: Determination of meniscal tear in the knee by grinding the joint manually

Argyll-Robertson Pupil: Bilaterally small, irregular, unequal pupils that react to accommodation but not to light. Seen with tertiary syphilis

Austin Flint Murmur: Late diastolic mitral murmur; associated with aor1ic insufficiency with a normal mitral valve

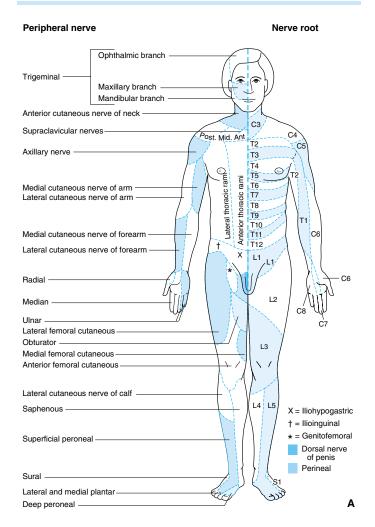


FIGURE 1-3 A: Dermatomes and cutaneous innervation patterns, anterior view. (Reprinted, with permission, from: Aminoff MJ et al [eds]: *Clinical Neurology,* 3rd ed, Appleton & Lange, Stamford CT, 1996.)

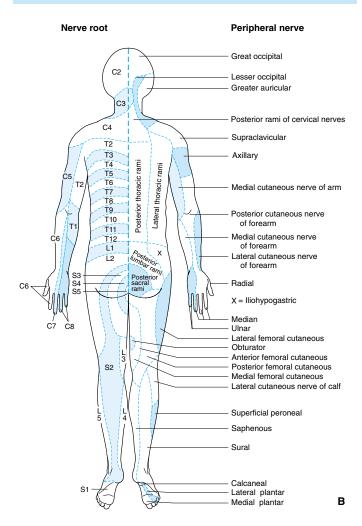


FIGURE 1-3 B: Dermatomes and cutaneous innervation patterns, posterior view. (Reprinted, with permission, from: Aminoff MJ et al [eds]: *Clinical Neurology,* 3rd ed, Appleton & Lange, Stamford CT, 1996.)

Babinski's Sign: Extension of the large toe with stimulation of the plantar surface of the foot instead of the normal flexion; indicative of upper motor neuron disease (normal in neonates)

Bainbridge's Reflex: Increased heart rate due to increased right atrial pressure

Battle's Sign: Ecchymosis behind the ear associated with basilar skull fractures.

Beau's Lines: Transverse depressions in nails due to previous systemic disease

Beck's Triad: JVD, diminished or muffled heart sounds, and decreased blood pressure associated with cardiac tamponade

Bell's Palsy: Lower motor neuron lesion of the facial nerve affecting muscles of upper and lower face. Easily distinguished from upper motor lesions, which affect predominately muscles of lower face since upper motor neurons from each side innervate muscles on both sides of the upper face

Bergman's Triad: Altered mental status, petechiae, and dyspnea associated with fat embolus syndrome

Biot's Breathing: Seen with brain injury; abruptly alternating apnea and equally deep breaths

Bisferious Pulse: A double-peaked pulse seen in severe chronic aortic insufficiency

Bitot's Spots: Small scleral white patches suggesting vitamin A deficiency

Blumberg' Sign: Pain felt in the abdomen when steady constant pressure is quickly released. Seen with peritonitis

Blumer's Shelf: Hardness palpable on rectal examination due to metastatic cancer of the rectouterine (pouch of Douglas) or rectovesical pouch

Bouchard's Nodes: Hard, nontender, painless nodules in the dorsolateral aspects of the proximal interphalangeal joints associated with osteoarthritis. Results from hypertrophy of the bone

Branham's Sign: With large AV fistulas, abrupt slowing of the heart rate with compression of the feeding artery

Brudzinski's Sign: Flexion of the neck causing flexion of the hips in meningitis

Chadwick's Sign: Bluish color of cervix and vagina, seen with pregnancy

Chandelier's Sign: Extreme pain elicited with movement of the cervix during bimanual pelvic examination. Indicates PID

Charcot's Triad: Right upper quadrant pain, fever (chills), and jaundice associated with cholangitis

Cheyne-Stokes Respiration: Repeating cycle of a gradual increase in depth of breathing followed by a gradual decrease to apnea; seen with CNS disorders, uremia, some normal sleep patterns

Chvostek's Sign: Tapping over the facial nerve causes facial spasm in hypocalcemia (tetany). May be normal finding in some patients

Corrigan's Pulse: A palpable hard pulse immediately followed by sudden collapse, seen in aortic regurgitation

Cullen's Sign: Ecchymosis around the umbilicus associated with severe intraperitoneal bleeding. Seen with ruptured ectopic pregnancy and hemorrhagic pancreatitis

Cushing's Triad: Hypertension, bradycardia, and irregular respiration associated with increased intracranial pressure

Darier's Sign: Stroking of the skin causes erythema and edema in mastocytosis

Doll's Eyes: Conjugated movement of eyes in one direction as head is briskly turned in the other direction in comatose patients. Tests oculocephalic reflex indicating intact brain stem

Drawer Sign: Forward (or backward) movement of the tibia with pressure, indicating laxity or a tear in the anterior (or posterior) cruciate ligament

Dupuytren's Contracture: Proliferation of fibrosis tissue of the palmar fascia resulting in contracture of the fourth and/or fifth digits, which is often bilateral. May be hereditary or seen in patients with chronic alcoholic liver disease or seizures

Duroziez's Sign: Found in aortic regurgitation a "to and fro" murmur when stethoscope is pressed over the femoral artery

Electrical Alternans: Beat to beat variation in the electrical axis, seen in large pericardial effusions, suggests impending hemodynamic compromise

Ewart's Sign: Dullness to percussion, increased fremitus and bronchial breathing beneath the angle of the left scapula found with pericardial effusion

Fong Lesion/Syndrome: Autosomal-dominant anomalies of the nails and patella associated with renal abnormalities

Frank's Sign: Fissure of the ear lobe; may be associated with CAD, diabetes, and hypertension

Gibbus: Angular convexity of the spine due to vertebral collapse; associated with osteoporosis or metastasis

Gregg's Triad: Cataracts, heart defects, and deafness with congenital rubella

Grey Turner's Sign: Ecchymosis in the flank associated with retroperitoneal hemorrhage

Grocco's Sign: Triangular area of paravertebral dullness, opposite side of a pleural effusion

Heberden's Nodes: Hard, nontender, painless nodules on the dorsolateral aspects of the distal interphalangeal joints associated with osteoarthritis. Results from hypertrophy of the bone

Hegar's Sign: Softening of the distal uterus. Reliable early sign of pregnancy

Hellenhorst's Plaque: A cholesterol plaque on retina seen on funduscopic examination associated with amaurosis fugax

Hill's Sign: Femoral artery pressure 20 mm Hg greater than brachial pressure seen in severe aortic regurgitation

Hoffmann's Sign/Reflex: Flicking of the volar surface of the distal phalanx causing fingers to flex; associated with pyramidal tract disease

Homans' Sign: Calf pain with forcible dorsiflexion of the foot, associated with venous

Horner's Syndrome: Unilateral miosis, ptosis, and anhidrosis (absence of sweating). From destruction of ipsilateral superior cervical ganglion often from lung carcinoma, especially squamous cell carcinoma

Janeway's Lesion: Erythematous or hemorrhagic lesion seen on the palm or sole with subacute bacterial endocarditis

Joffroy's Reflex: Inability to wrinkle the forehead when patient asked to bend head and look up, seen in hyperthyroidism

Kayser-Fleischer Ring: Brown pigment lesion due to copper deposition seen in Wilson's disease

Kehr's Sign: Left shoulder and left upper quadrant pain associated with splenic rupture

Kernig's Sign: When the thigh is flexed at a right angle, complete extension of the leg is not possible because of inflammation of the meninges; seen with meningitis

Koplik's Spots: White papules on buccal mucosa opposite molars seen in measles

Korotkoff's Sounds: Low-pitched sounds resulting from vibration of the artery, detected when obtaining a blood pressure using the bell of the stethoscope. The last Korotkoff sound may be a more accurate estimate of the true diastolic blood pressure than the diastolic blood pressure obtained using the diaphragm.

Kussmaul's Respiration: Deep, rapid respiratory pattern seen in coma or DKA

Kussmaul's Sign: Paradoxical rise in the jugular venous pressure on inspiration in constrictive pericarditis or COPD

Kyphosis: Excessive rounding of the thoracic spinal convexity, associated with aging, especially in women

Lasègue's Sign/Straight-Leg-Raising Sign: The patient is extended in the supine position and raises the leg gently. Pain in the distribution of nerve root suggests sciatica.

Levine's Sign: Clenched fist over the chest while describing chest pain; associated with angina and AMI

Lhermitte's Sign: In MS, neck flexion results in a "shock sensation."

List: Lateral tilt of the spine, frequently associated with herniated disk and muscle spasm

Lordosis: Accentuated normal concavity of the lumbar spine, normal in pregnancy

Louvel's Sign: Coughing or sneezing causes pain in the leg with DVT

Marcus-Gunn Pupil: Dilation of pupils with swinging flashlight test. Results from unilateral optic nerve disease. Normal pupillary response is elicited when light is directed from the normal eye and a subnormal response when light is quickly directed from the normal eye into the abnormal eye. When light is directed into the abnormal eye, both pupils dilate rather than maintain the previous degree of miosis.

McBurney's Point/Sign: Point located one-third of the distance from the anterior superior iliac spine to the umbilicus on the right; tenderness at the site is associated with acute appendicitis.

McMurray's Test: External rotation of the foot produces a palpable or audible click on the joint line, suggesting medial meniscal injuries

Möbius' Sign: Weakness of convergence seen in thyrotoxicosis

Moro's Reflex (Startle Reflex): Abduction of hips and arms with extension of arms when infant's head and upper body is suddenly dropped several inches while being held. Normal reflex in early infancy

Murphy's Sign: Severe pain and inspiratory arrest with palpation of the right upper quadrant during deep inspiration; associated with cholecystitis

Musset's or de Musset's Sign: Rhythmic nodding or movement of the head with each heart beat caused by blood flow back into the heart in aortic insufficiency

Obturator Sign: Flexion and internal rotation of the thigh elicits hypogastric pain in cases of inflammation of the obturator internus; positive with pelvic abscess and appendicitis

Ortolani's Test/Sign: Sign is hip click that suggests congenital hip dislocation. With the infant supine, point the legs toward you and flex the legs to 90 degrees at the hips and knees.

Osler's Node: Tender, red, raised lesions on the hands or feet seen with SBE.

Pancoast's Syndrome: Carcinoma involving apex of lung, resulting in arm and or shoulder pain from involvement of brachial plexus and Horner's syndrome from involvement of the superior cervical ganglion

Pastia's Lines: Linear striations of confluent petechiae in axillary folds are antecubital fossa seen in scarlet fever

Phalen's Test: Prolonged maximum flexion of wrists while opposing dorsum of each hand against each other. A positive test results in pain and tingling in the distribution of the median nerve, indicating carpal tunnel syndrome

Psoas Sign (Iliopsoas Test): Flexion against resistance or extension of the right hip, producing pain; seen with inflammation of the psoas muscle; positive with appendicitis.

Pulsus Alternans: Fluctuation of pulse pressure with every other beat. Seen in aortic stenosis and CHF

Queckenstedt's Test: Tests patency of the subarachnoid space; compression of the internal jugular vein during lumbar puncture; should normally immediately raise CSF pressure Quincke's Sign: Alternating blushing and blanching of the fingernail bed following light compression; seen in chronic aortic regurgitation

Radovici's Sign: A frontal release sign, scratching palm causes chin contractions

Raynaud's Phenomenon/Disease: Pain and tingling in fingers after exposure to cold with characteristic color changes of white to blue and then often red. May be seen with scleroderma. and SLE

Romberg's Test: Used to test position sense or cerebellar function. The patient stands with heels and toes together. Arms may be outstretched with palms facing upward or down or arms can be at the patient's side. The patient may be lightly tapped by the examiner with the eyes open and then closed. A positive test is a loss of balance. A loss of balance with the eyes open indicates cerebellar dysfunction. Normal balance with eyes open and loss of balance with eyes closed indicates loss of position sense.

Roth's Spots: Oval retinal hemorrhages with a pale central area occurring in patients with bacterial endocarditis

Rovsing's Sign: Pain in the right lower quadrant with deep palpation of the left lower quadrant. Seen in acute appendicitis

Schmorl's Node: Degeneration of the intervertebral disk resulting in herniation into the adjacent vertebral body

Scoliosis: Lateral curvature of the spine

Sentinel Loop: A single dilated loop of small or large bowel, usually occurs localized inflammation such as pancreatitis

Sister Mary Joseph's Sign/Node: Metastatic cancer to umbilical lymph node

Stellwag's Sign: Infrequent ocular blinking

Tinel's Sign: Radiation of an electric shock sensation in the distal distribution of the median nerve elicited by percussion of the flexor surface of the wrist when fully extended. Seen in carpal tunnel syndrome

Traube's Sign: Booming or pistol shot sounds heard over the femoral arteries in chronic aortic insufficiency

Trendelenburg's Test: Observe patient from behind while patient shifts weight from one leg to the other; a pelvis tilt to opposite side suggests hip disease and weakness of the gluteus medius muscle. If normal, pelvis will not tilt.

Trousseau's Sign: Carpal spasm produced by inflating a blood pressure cuff above the systolic pressure for 2–3 min, indicates hypocalcemia; also migratory thrombophlebitis associated with cancer

Turner's Sign: See Grey Turner's sign

Virchow's Node (Signal or Sentinel Node): A palpable, left supraclavicular lymph node; often first sign of a GI neoplasm, such as pancreatic or gastric carcinoma

von Graefe's Sign: Lid lag associated with thyrotoxicosis

Weber–Rinne Test: For the Weber test a 512- or 1024-Hz tuning fork is placed on the middle of the skull to determine if the sound lateralizes. For the Rinne test, the tuning fork is held against the mastoid process (BC) with the opposite ear covered. The patient indicates when the sound is gone. The tuning fork is then held next to the ear and the patient indicates whether the sound is present and when the sound (AC) disappears. Normally AC is better than BC. With sensorineural hearing loss, the Weber test lateralizes to the less affected ear and AC > BC; with conduction hearing loss, the Weber test lateralizes to the more affected ear and BC > AC.

Whipple's Triad: Hypoglycemia, CNS, and vasomotor symptoms (ie, diaphoresis, syncope); relief of symptoms with glucose; associated with insulinoma

EXAMPLE OF A WRITTEN HISTORY AND PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

(Adult Admitted to a Medical Service)

7/10/01 5:30 PM

Identification: Mr. Robert Jones is a 50-year-old male referred by Dr. Harry Doyle from Whitesburg, Kentucky. The informant is the patient, who seems reliable, and a photocopy of the ER records from Whitesburg Hospital accompanies the patient.

Chief Complaint: "Squeezing chest pain for 10 h, 4 d ago"

HPI: Mr. Jones awoke at 6 AM 3 d ago with squeezing substernal chest pain that felt "like a ton of bricks" sitting on his chest. The chest pain was a 9 on a 10-point scale, with 10 being pain from a kidney stone. The pain was progressively worse after its onset and decreased in intensity after going to the Whitesburg ER. The pain radiated to his left neck and elbow and was associated with dyspnea and diaphoresis. He denies experiencing any associated nausea. He notes the pain seemed to get worse with any movement, and nothing seemed to alleviate it.

He presented to the Whitesburg ER 10 h after the onset of pain and was given 3 NTG tablets SL and 2 mg morphine sulfate. ECG revealed 3 mm ST depression in leads V_1 through V_4 . He was admitted to the ICU at Whitesburg Hospital and had an uneventful course. CPK increased to 850 at 24 h. He has been on aspirin 325 mg/d PO, isosorbide dinitrate 20 mg PO q6h, and diltiazem 60 mg PO q8h. He was transferred for possible cardiac catheterization.

He notes a similar chest pain that was less intense and occurred intermittently over the last 3 mo. The pain was precipitated by exercise and relieved with rest. He denies seeking medical attention in the past. He denies a history of orthopnea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, dyspnea on exertion, or pedal edema.

He has smoked two packs of cigarettes per day for 35 years, notes a 2-y history of hypertension for which he has been taking HCTZ 25 mg/d and denies a history of hypercholesterolemia or diabetes.

The patient's father died of an MI at age 54, and his brother underwent coronary artery bypass graft surgery last year at age 48.

PMH

Medications. As above and ranitidine 300 mg PO qhs. Occasional ibuprofen 200 mg two to three tablets PO for back pain and acetaminophen 500 mg PO for headache

Vitamins. One-a-day

Herbals. None

Allergies. Penicillin, rash entire body 20 years of age

Surgeries. Appendectomy age 20, Dr. Smith, Whitesburg

Hospitalization. See above.

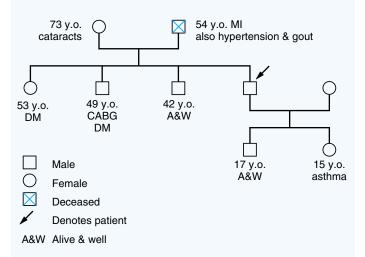
Trauma. Roof fall in mine accident 10 years ago, injured back. Notes occasional pain, which is relieved with ibuprofen 200 mg two or three tablets at a time

Transfusions. None

Illnesses. Denies asthma, emphysema, thyroid disease, kidney disease, peptic ulcer disease, cancer, bleeding disorders, tuberculosis, or hepatitis. He notes a several-year history of water brash/heartburn and has been on ranitidine for 1 year

Routine Health Maintenance. Last diphtheria/tetanus immunization 3 years ago. Stools for guaiac were negative times 3. Refused sigmoidoscopy. He has been seen by Dr. Doyle every 3–4 months for the last 2 years for hypertension.

Family History



Psychosocial History: Mr. Jones has been married for 25 years and has three children. He and his family live in a home on 3 acres about three miles from Whitesburg. He worked in a coal mine until 10 years ago when he was injured in a "roof fall." He is currently employed in a local chair factory. He graduated from high school. He is Baptist and attends church regularly. Hobbies include woodworking and gardening. He eats breakfast and supper every day and has a soft drink and crackers for lunch. He currently works 8 h/d Monday through Friday. He notes going to bed every day by 10:00 PM and awakens at 5:30 AM. He drinks one to two cups of coffee per day and denies drinking any alcohol. He denies drug use but smokes as noted earlier. He denies exposure to environmental toxins. He denies any financial problems but is concerned about how his illness will affect his income. He has "good" health insurance. He denies any other stressor in his life. His sources of support are his wife, minister, and a sister who lives near the patient.

ROS: Negative unless otherwise noted.

Eyes. Has worn reading glasses since 1995; notes blurred vision for 1 year; last eye appointment 1996. Denies loss of vision, double vision, or history of cataracts.

Respiratory. Notes cough every morning and has produced 1 teaspoon of gray sputum for years. Denies hemoptysis or pleuritic chest pain. Last chest x-ray prior to today was 3 years ago. All other ROS negative.

General: Mr. Jones is a pleasant male lying comfortably supine in bed. He appears to be the stated age.

Vital Signs: Temp 98.6°F orally. Resp 16, HR 88 and regular, BP 110/70 left arm supine *Skin:* Tattoo left arm, otherwise no lesions

 $\textit{Node: } 1 \times 1$ left axillary node, nontender and mobile. No other lymphadenopathy HEENT

Head. Normocephalic, atraumatic, nontender, no lesions

Eyes. Visual acuity 20/40 left and right corrected. External structures normal, without lesions, PERRLA. EOM intact. Visual fields intact. Funduscopic examination disks sharp bilaterally, moderate arteriolar narrowing and A-V nicking.

Ears. Hearing intact to watch tick at 3 ft bilaterally. Tympanic membranes intact with good cone of light bilaterally

Nose. Symmetrical. No lesions. Sinuses nontender

Mouth. Several dental fillings, otherwise normal dentition. No lesions

Neck. Full ROM without tenderness. No masses or lymphadenopathy. Carotids +2/4 bilaterally, no bruits. Internal jugular vein visible 2 cm above the sternal angle, patient at 30 degrees.

Chest: Symmetrical expansion. Fremitus by palpation bilaterally equal. Diaphragm moves 5.5 cm bilaterally by percussion. Lung fields clear to percussion. Breath sounds normal except end-inspiratory crackles heard at both bases that do not clear with coughing.

Breast: Normal to inspection and palpation

Heart: No cardiac impulse visible. Apical impulse palpable at the sixth intercostal space 2 cm lateral to the midclavicular line. Normal S₁, physiologically split S₂. S₄ heard at apex. No murmurs, rub, or S₃.

Abdomen: Flat, no scars. Positive bowel sounds. No bruits. Liver 10 cm midclavicular line. No CVA tenderness. No hepatomegaly or splenomegaly by palpation. No tenderness or guarding. No inguinal lymphadenopathy

Genital: Normal circumcised male, both testes descended without masses or tenderness Rectal: Normal sphincter tone. No external lesions. Prostate smooth without tenderness or nodules. No palpable masses. Stool present, stool for occult blood negative

Musculoskeletal: Lumbar spine decreased flexion to 75 degrees, extension to 5 degrees, decreased rotary and lateral movement. Otherwise full ROM of all joints, no erythema, tenderness, or swelling. No clubbing cyanosis or edema

Peripheral Vascular: Radial, ulnar, brachial, femoral, dorsalis pedis, and posterior tibial pulses +2/4 bilaterally. Popliteal pulses nonpalpable. No femoral bruits

Neurologic: Cranial nerves: I through XII intact. Motor: +5/5 upper and lower extremity, proximally and distally. Sensory intact to pinprick upper and lower extremities proximally and distally. Vibratory sense intact in great toes and thumbs bilaterally. Stereognosis intact

Reflexes. Biceps, triceps, brachioradialis, quadriceps, and ankles +2/4 bilaterally. Toes down going bilaterally

Cerebellum. Romberg's sign negative. Intact finger-to-nose and heel-to-shin bilaterally; gait normal—normal heel-and-heel, toe-and-toe, and heel-to-toe gaits. Rapid alternating movements intact upper and lower extremities bilaterally

DATABASE

ECG. HR 80, NSR inverted T waves V1 through V5

CXR. Cardiomegaly, otherwise clear

UA. Normal

Chemistry Profile. Normal. Except elevated CPK

CBC. 6700 WBC; 49 Hct; HBG 16; 40 S, 5 B, 44 L, 5 M, 6 E

ASSESSMENT AND PLAN

Coronary Artery Disease: Mr. Jones presented with a classic history for MI. The CPK and electrocardiogram support the diagnosis. The ST depression without evolving Q waves was consistent with a nontransmural MI. Mr. Jones is at risk for further MI since it was a nontransmural MI, and he will require further evaluation before discharge.

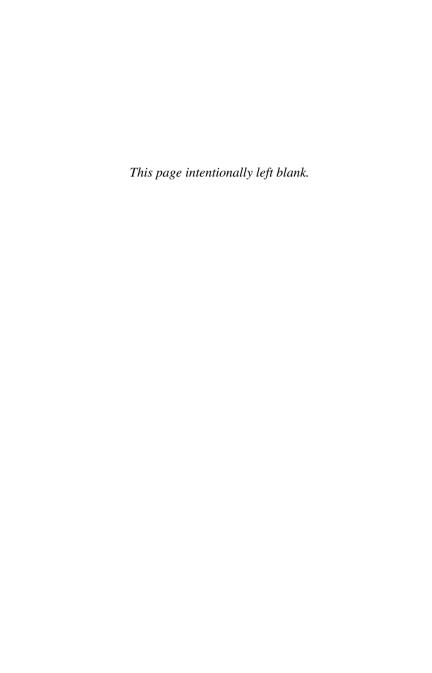
- Continue aspirin 325 mg/d PO and diltiazem 60 mg/d PO.
- · Change isosorbide to tid prior to discharge.
- Monitor by telemetry unit for next 24-48 h.
- · Stress test by modified Bruce protocol prior to discharge.
- Consider cardiac catheterization especially if any further pain or if an early positive stress test.
- · Continue cardiac rehabilitation.

Hypertension: In view of the patient's age, sex, and degree of hypertension, and the fact that there is no evidence of a secondary cause, the hypertension is most likely primary in nature. It is important that blood pressure be well controlled after this infarct. Mr. Jones' blood pressure has been well controlled on diltiazem alone.

- Continue diltiazem.
- Dietary consult to instruct patient on low-sodium as well as low-fat diet prior to discharge.
- · Continue discussion of other problems as shown earlier.

Signature:	
Title:	

Date Entered	Date of Onset	Problem	Active	Inactive	Date Inactive
<i>7</i> -10-01	4-01	1	Coronary artery	ŀ	
<i>7</i> -10-01	<i>7-7-</i> 01	la	Subendocardial MI—anterior	disease	
<i>7</i> -10-01	1998	2	Hypertension		
<i>7</i> -10-01	1997	3	Bronchitis		
<i>7</i> -10-01	1999	4	Heartburn/reflux esophagitis		
<i>7</i> -10-01	1990	5	Back injury		
<i>7</i> -10-01	<i>7</i> -10-01	6	Eosinophilia		
<i>7</i> -10-01	2000	7	Blurred vision		
<i>7</i> -10-01	1970	8		Appendicitis	1970



CHARTWORK

How to Write Orders Problem-Oriented Progress Note Discharge Summary/Note On-Service Note Off-Service Note

Bedside Procedure Note

Preoperative Note
Operative Note
Night of Surgery Note (Postop Note)
Delivery Note
Outpatient Prescription Writing
Shorthand for Laboratory Values

HOW TO WRITE ORDERS

The following format is useful for writing concise admission, transfer, and postoperative orders. It involves the mnemonic "A.D.C. VAAN DIML," which stands for Admit/Attending, Diagnosis, Condition, Vitals, Activity, Allergies, Nursing procedures, Diet, Ins and outs, Medications, and Labs.

A.D.C. Vaan Diml

Admit: Admitting team, room number

Attending: The name of the attending physician, the person legally responsible for the patient's care. Also include the resident's and intern's names.

Diagnosis: List admitting diagnosis or procedure if postop orders.

Condition: Stable, critical, etc

Vitals: Determine frequency of vital signs (temperature, pulse, blood pressure, central venous pressure, pulmonary capillary wedge pressure, weight, etc)

Activity: Specify bedrest, up ad lib, ambulate qid, bathroom privileges, etc **Allergies:** Note any drug reactions or food or environmental allergies.

Nursing Procedures

Bed Position. Elevate head of bed 30 degrees, etc

Preps. Enemas, scrubs, showers

Respiratory Care. P&PD. TC&DB, etc

Dressing Changes, Wound Care. Change dressing bid, etc

Notify House Officer If. Temperature >101°F, BP <90 mm Hg, etc

Diet: NPO, clear liquid, regular, etc

Ins and Outs: Refers to all "tubes" a patient may have.

Record Daily I&O.

IV Fluids. Specify type and rate.

Drains. NG to low wall suction, Foley to gravity, etc

Endotracheal Tubes, Arterial Lines, Pulmonary-Artery Catheters. Specify care desired.

Medications: Write orders for specific medications (eg, diuretic, antibiotics, hormones, etc) and symptomatic drugs as needed (eg, pain medications, laxatives, "sleepers"). Include dose frequency and special instructions, ie, take with food.

Labs: Indicate studies and specify times desired if applicable. This includes ECGs, x-rays, nuclear scans, consultation requests, etc.

PROBLEM-ORIENTED PROGRESS NOTE

(See Chapter 20 for a sample ICU progress note.)

- List each medical, surgical, psychiatric problem separately: pneumonia, pancreatitis, congestive heart failure, etc.
- 2. Give each problem a call number: 1, 2, 3, ... (as on page 31).
- 3. Retain the number of each problem throughout the hospitalization.
- When the problem is resolved, mark it as such and delete it from the daily progress note.
- Evaluate each problem by number in the following SOAP format. Or, you may do a separate assessment and plan for each problem

Soap

Subjective

How the patient feels, any complaints

Objective

- · How the patient looks
- · Vital signs
- · Physical examination
- · Laboratory data, etc

Assessment: (for each problem)

· Evaluation of the data and any conclusions that can be drawn

Plan: (for each problem)

- · Any new lab tests or medications
- · Changes or additions to orders
- Discharge or transfer plans

DISCHARGE SUMMARY/NOTE

A formal discharge note is usually required for any admission that is longer than 24 h at most hospitals. This note provides a framework for the complete dictated note as well as providing a reference, if needed, before the dictated note is transcribed and filed. The following skeleton includes most of the information needed for a discharge note.

Date of Admission:

Date of Discharge:

Admitting Diagnosis:

Discharge Diagnosis:

Attending Physician and Service Caring for Patient:

Referring Physician: Provide address if available.

Procedures: Include surgery and any invasive diagnostic procedures, eg, lumbar punctures, arteriograms.

Brief History, Pertinent Physical and Lab Data: Briefly review the main points of the history, physical, and admission lab tests. Do not repeat what is available in the admission note; summarize the most important points about the patient's admission.

Hospital Course: Briefly summarize the evaluation, treatment, and progress of the patient during the hospitalization.

Condition at Discharge: Note if improved, unchanged, etc.

Disposition: Where was the patient discharged to (eg, home, another hospital, nursing home)? Try to give specific address if transferred to another medical institution, and note who will be assuming responsibility for the patient.

Discharge Medications: List medications, dosing, refills.

Discharge Instructions and Follow-up: Clinic return date, diet instructions, activity restrictions, etc

Problem List: List active and past medical problems.

ON-SERVICE NOTE

Also known as a "pick-up note," the on-service note is written by a new member of the team taking over the care of a patient who has been on the service for some time. The note should be brief and summarize the hospital course to date as well as demonstrate that the new team member has reviewed the patient's care to date. The following skeleton includes most of the information needed in an on-service note.

Date of Admission:

Admitting Diagnosis:

Procedures (with Results) to Date:

Hospital Course to Date: This should be briefly summarized. **Brief Physical Examination:** Pertinent to the patient's problems.

Pertinent Lab Data: Problem List: Assessment:

Plan:

OFF-SERVICE NOTE

This is written by the team member who is rotating off the service but who was primarily responsible for the patient before the patient is ready for discharge. The components are identical to the "On-Service" note in the previous section.

BEDSIDE PROCEDURE NOTE

Procedure: (eg, LP, thoracentesis, etc)

Indications: (eg, R/O meningitis, symptomatic pleural effusion)

Permit: Note risks and benefits explained and indicate signed and on chart

Physicians: Note physicians present and responsible for procedure

Description of Procedure: Indicate type of positioning, prep, anesthesia, and amount. Briefly describe technique and instruments used.

Complications: List.

EBL: List.

Specimens/Findings Obtained: (eg, opening pressure for LP, CSF appearance, and tubes sent to lab, etc)

Disposition: Describe patient's status after procedure (eg, Patient alert and oriented with no complaints; BP stable)

PREOPERATIVE NOTE

The specific items in the preoperative note depend on institutional guidelines, the nature of the procedure, and the age and health of the patient. For example, an ECG and blood set-up may not be necessary for a 2-year-old child being treated for a hernia but essential for a 70-year-old scheduled for vascular surgery. The following list includes most of the information needed in a preoperative note.

Preop Diagnosis: Such as "acute appendicitis"

Procedure: The planned procedure, eg, "exploratory laparotomy" Labs: Results of CBC, electrolytes, PT, PTT, urinalysis, etc

CXR: Note results ECG: Note results.

Blood: T&C 2 units PRBC, blood not needed, etc History and Physical: Should be "on chart."

Orders: Note any special preop orders, such as preop colon preps, vaginal douches, prophylactic antibiotics.

Permit: If completed, write "signed and on chart"; if not, indicate plans for obtaining permit.

OPERATIVE NOTE

The operative note is written immediately after surgery to summarize the operation for those who were not present and is meant to complement the formal operative summary dictated by the surgeon. The following list includes most of what is needed in an operative note.

Preop Diagnosis: Reason for the surgery, eg, "acute appendicitis"

Procedure: Surgery performed, eg, "exploratory laparotomy"

Postop Diagnosis: Based on the operative findings, eg, "mesenteric lymphadenitis"

Surgeons: List the attending physicians, residents, and students who scrubbed on the case, including their titles (MD, CCIV, MSII, etc). It is often helpful to identify the dictating surgeon.

Findings: Briefly note operative findings, eg, "normal appendix with marked lymphadenopathy."

Anesthesia: Specify the type of anesthesia, eg, local, spinal, general, endotracheal, etc.

Fluids: Amount and type of fluid administered during case, eg, 1500 mL NS, 1 unit PRBC, 500 mL albumin. This is usually obtained from the anesthesia records.

EBL: Usually obtained from the anesthesia or nursing records.

Drains: State location and type of drain, eg, "Jackson-Pratt drain in left upper quadrant," "T-tube in midline," etc.

Specimens: State any samples sent to pathology and the results of examination of any intraoperative frozen sections.

Complications: Note any complications during or after the surgery.

Condition: Note where the patient is taken immediately after surgery and the patient's condition. Example: "Transferred to the recovery room in stable condition."

NIGHT OF SURGERY NOTE (POSTOP NOTE)

This type of progress note is written several hours after or the night of surgery.

Procedure: Indicate the operation performed.

Level of Consciousness: Note if the patient is alert, drowsy, etc.

2 Chartwork 37

Vital Signs: BP, pulse, respiration.

I&O: Calculate amount of IV fluids, blood, urine output, and other drainage, and attempt to assess fluid balance.

Physical Examination: Examine and note the findings of the chest, heart, abdomen, extremities, and any other part of the physical examination pertinent to the surgery; examine the dressing for bleeding.

Labs: Review lab results if any were obtained since surgery. **Assessment:** Evaluate the postop course thus far (stable, etc).

Plan: Note any changes in orders.

DELIVERY NOTE

- EBL:
- MBT:
- HCT (predelivery and postdelivery):
- RT-
- VDRL test:
- · Condition of mother:

OUTPATIENT PRESCRIPTION WRITING

The format for outpatient prescription writing is outlined in the following list and illustrated in Figure 2–1. Controlled substances, such as narcotics, require a DEA number on the prescription and in some states may require that the controlled substance be written on a special type of prescription paper (see Chapter 22 for controlled drugs indicated by a [C]). For security, the DEA number should never be preprinted on a prescription pad but written by hand at the time the prescription is written.

Elements of an outpatient prescription include:

Patient's Name, Address, and Age: Print clearly where indicated.

Date: State requirements vary, but most prescriptions must be filled within 6 months.

Rx: Drug name, strength, and type (usually listed as the generic name); if you specifically want a brand name you must designate "no substitution." Rx is an abbreviation from the Latin for "recipe." List the strength of the product (usually in mg) and the form (eg, tablets, capsule, suspension, transdermal, etc).

Dispense: Amount of drug (number of capsules), or time period (1 month supply, etc).

Sig: Short for the Latin "signa," which means "mark through" on patient instructions. This part can be written out or noted in shorthand. Shorthand use is generally discouraged, however, because writing out the prescription decreases the likelihood of errors. Frequently used abbreviations are noted here with a more complete listing provided at the front of the book

bid = twice a day tid = three times a day q6h = every 6 h

NICK PAVONA, MD BENJAMIN FRANKLIN UNIVERSITY MEDICAL CENTER CHADDS FORD, PA 19317			
LICENSE PA MD 685-488-194	DEA NP-3612982		
NAME NICK PAVONA, Sr.	AGE 84		
ADDRESS 34-10 75 th Street	DATE 10/24/2001		
Wilmington, DE	_		
Rx: minoxidil (Rogaine) 2% to DISP: 60 mL SIG: Apply BID to scalp Brand medically necessary			
REFILL X5			
SUBSTITUTION PERMISSIBLE	Nick Pavona M.D.		
TO ENSURE BRAND NAME DISPENSING, SPECIFY "DISPENSE AS WRITTEN" ON TI			

FIGURE 2-1 Example of an outpatient prescription. As a safety feature DEA numbers should **never** be preprinted on a prescription form. The "Dispense as Written" statement can vary by state requirements; this statement requests that the pharmacist fill the prescription as requested and not substitute a generic equivalent.

```
ad lib = freely at pleasure
PO = by mouth
PR = by rectum
OS = left eye
OD = right eye
qd = daily (this is a dangerous abbreviation and should not be used; see "Dangerous Practices," page 39)
PRN = as needed
T = one
T = two
T = three
qhs = every night at bedtime
```

^{*}This can vary by state; some require that you write "Brand Medically Necessary" to specify a brand name and not a generic.

qid = four times a day. (Note that qid and q6h are NOT the same orders: qid means that the medication is given four times a day while awake (eg, 8 AM, 12 noon, 6 PM, and 10 PM); q6h means that the medication is given four times a day but by the clock (eg, 6 AM, 12 noon, 6 PM, 12 midnight).

Refills: Indicate how many times this prescription can be refilled.

Substitution: Can a generic drug be used instead of the one prescribed?

Tips for Safe Prescription Writing

Legibility

- 1. Take time to write legibly.
- 2. Print if this would be more legible than handwriting.
- Use a typewriter or computer if necessary. In the near future, physicians will generate all prescriptions by computer to eliminate legibility problems.
- When prescribing a new or rarely used drug, carefully print the order to avoid misreading.

Dangerous Practices

- 1. NEVER use a trailing zero.
 - Correct: 1 mg
 - Dangerous: 1.0 mg. If the decimal is not seen, a 10-fold overdose can occur.
- 2. NEVER leave a decimal point "naked."
 - Correct: 0.5 mL
 - Dangerous: .5 mL. If the decimal point is not seen, a 10-fold overdose can occur.
- NEVER abbreviate a drug name because the abbreviation may be misunderstood or have multiple meanings.
- 4. NEVER abbreviate U for units as it can easily be read as a zero, thus "6 U regular insulin" can be misread as 60 units. The order should be written as "6 units regular insulin."
- NEVER use qd (abbreviation for once a day). When poorly written, the tail of the "q" can make it read qid or four times a day.

SHORTHAND FOR LABORATORY VALUES

(See Figure 2-2)

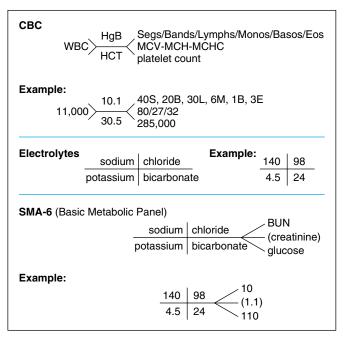


FIGURE 2-2 Shorthand notation for recording laboratory values. The basic metabolic panel is similar to the SMA-6 except that the creatinine is also listed.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS: SYMPTOMS, SIGNS, AND CONDITIONS

Abdominal Distention Abdominal Pain Adrenal Mass Alopecia Amenorrhea

Anorexia Anuria Arthritis Ascites Back Pain Breast Lump Chest Pain

Chills Clubbing Coma Constipation

Cough Cyanosis Delirium Dementia

Diarrhea Diplopia Dizziness Dysphagia Dyspnea Dysuria Farache

Edema **Epistaxis** Failure to Thrive

Fever of Unknown Origin (FUO)

Flatulence

Frequency Galactorrhea Gynecomastia Headache Heartburn (Pyrosis) Hematemesis and Melena

Hematochezia Hematuria Hemoptysis Hepatomegaly Hiccups (Singultus)

Hirsutism

Impotence (Erectile Dysfunction)

Incontinence (Urinary)

Jaundice

Lymphadenopathy and Splenomegaly

Melena

Nausea and Vomiting Nystagmus Oliguria and Anuria

Pleural Effusion Pruritus Seizures Splenomegaly Syncope Tremors

Vaginal Bleeding Vaginal Discharge

Vertigo Vomiting Weight Loss Wheezing

This chapter provides a general guide to commonly encountered symptoms and conditions and their frequent causes. Remember: "There are more uncommon presentations of common diseases than common presentations of uncommon diseases."

ABDOMINAL DISTENTION

Ascites, intestinal obstruction, cysts (ovarian or renal), tumors, hepatosplenomegaly, aortic aneurysm, uterine enlargement (pregnancy), bladder distention, inflammatory mass

ABDOMINAL PAIN

Diffuse: Intestinal angina, early appendicitis, colitis, diabetic ketoacidosis, hereditary angioedema, gastroenteritis, mesenteric thrombosis, mesenteric lymphadenitis, peritonitis, porphyria, sickle cell crisis, uremia, renal colic, renal infarct, pancreatitis

Right Upper Quadrant: Dissecting aneurysm, gallbladder disease (cholecystitis, cholangitis, choledocholithiasis), hepatitis, hepatomegaly, pancreatitis, peptic ulcer disease, pneumonia, PE, pyelonephritis, renal colic, renal infarct, appendicitis (retroperitoneal)

Left Upper Quadrant: Dissecting aneurysm, esophagitis, hiatal hernia, esophageal rupture, gastritis, pancreatitis, peptic ulcer disease, MI, pericarditis, pneumonia, PE, pyelonephritis, renal colic, renal infarct, splenic rupture or infarction

Lower Abdomen: Aortic aneurysm, colitis, diverticulitis including Meckel's, intestinal obstruction, hernias, perforated viscus, pregnancy, ectopic pregnancy, dysmenorrhea, endometriosis, mittelschmerz (ovulation), ovarian cyst or tumor (especially with torsion), PID, renal colic, UTI, rectal hematoma, bladder distention.

Right Lower Quadrant Specific: Appendicitis, ectopic pregnancy, ovarian cyst or tumor, salpingitis, mittelschmerz, cholecystitis, perforated duodenal ulcer, Crohn's disease

ADRENAL MASS

Adrenal adenoma, adrenal hyperplasia (unilateral or bilateral), adrenal metastasis (solid tumors, lymphoma, leukemia), adrenocortical carcinoma, pheochromocytoma, adrenal myelolipoma, adrenal cyst, Wolman's disease, adrenal varices, hemorrhage, congenital adrenal hyperplasia, ganglioneuroma, micronodular adrenal disease

ALOPECIA

Male pattern baldness (alopecia, androgenic type in both men and women), trauma and hair pulling, congenital, tinea capitis, bacterial folliculitis, telogen arrest, anagen arrest (chemotherapy/radiation therapy), alopecia areata, discoid lupus

AMENORRHEA

Pregnancy, menopause (physiologic or premature), severe illness, weight loss, stress, athletic training, "physiologically delayed puberty," anatomic (imperforate hymen, uterine agenesis, etc.), gonadal dysgenesis (Turner's syndrome, etc.), hypothalamic and pituitary tumors, virilizing syndromes (polycystic ovaries, idiopathic hirsutism, etc.). Amenorrhea is categorized as primary (never had menses) or secondary (cessation of menses).

ANOREXIA

Hepatitis, carcinoma (most types, especially advanced), anorexia nervosa, generalized debilitating diseases, digitalis toxicity, uremia, depression, CHF, pulmonary failure, radiation exposure, chemotherapy

ANURIA

See Oliguria, page 49

ARTHRITIS

Osteoarthritis, bursitis, tendonitis, connective tissue disease (RA, SLE, rheumatic fever, scleroderma, gout, pseudogout, rheumatoid variants [ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis, Reiter's syndrome]), infection (bacterial, viral, TB, fungal Lyme disease), trauma, sarcoidosis, sickle cell anemia, hemochromatosis, amyloidosis, coagulopathy

ASCITES

(See Chapter 13, page 296, under "Peritoneal Paracentesis" for more details.) CHF, tricuspid insufficiency, constrictive pericarditis, venous occlusion (including Budd–Chiari syndrome), cirrhosis, pancreatitis, peritonitis (ruptured viscus, TB, bile leak, spontaneous bacterial), tumors (most common ovarian, gastric, uterine, unknown primary, breast, lymphoma), trauma, Meigs' syndrome (ovarian fibroma associated with hydrothorax and ascites), myxedema, anasarca (hypoalbuminemia)

BACK PAIN

Herniated disk, spinal stenosis, ankylosing spondylitis, metastatic tumor, multiple myeloma, mechanical back sprain, referred pain (visceral, vascular), vertebral body fracture, osteo-porosis induced fracture, infectious processes (diskitis, osteomyelitis, epidural abscess

BREAST LUMP

Cancer, fibroadenoma, fibrocystic breast disease, fat necrosis, gynecomastia (males, alcoholics)

CHEST PAIN

Deep, Dull, Poorly Localized: Angina, variant angina, unstable angina, AMI, aortic aneurysm, PE, tumor, gallbladder disease, pulmonary hypertension

Sharp, Well Localized: PE, pneumothorax, epidemic pleurodynia, pericarditis, atypical MI, hyperventilation, hiatal hernia, esophagitis, esophageal spasm, herpes zoster, aortic aneurysm, breast lesions, variety of bony and soft tissue abnormalities (rib fractures, costochondritis, muscle damage), perforated ulcer, acute cholecystitis, pancreatitis

CHILLS

Infection (bacterial with bacteremia, viral, TB, fungal), neoplasm (Hodgkin's disease), drug and transfusion reactions, hypothermia, malaria

CLUBBING

Pulmonary causes (bronchiectasis, lung abscesses, tuberculosis, neoplasms, fibrosis), AV malformations, cardiac (congenital cyanotic heart diseases, bacterial endocarditis), GI (ulcerative and regional enteritis, cirrhosis), hereditary, thyrotoxicosis

B

COMA

Use the mnemonic **AEIOU TIPS:** Alcohol; Encephalitis (other CNS causes—epilepsy, hemorrhage, mass), Insulin (hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia), **Op**iates (drugs), Uremia (and other metabolic conditions, such as hypernatremia, hyponatremia, hypercalcemia, hepatic failure, and thiamine deficiency), Trauma, Infection, **Ps**ychiatric causes, **Syncope** (or decreased cardiac output such as from arrhythmias).

CONSTIPATION

Dehydration, lack of exercise, bedrest, medications (narcotics, anticholinergics, antidepressants, calcium channel blockers—verapamil, diuretics, clonidine, aluminum—or calcium-containing antacids), laxative abuse, megacolon, spastic colon, chronic suppression of the urge to defecate, fecal impaction (often with paradoxical diarrhea), neoplasm, intestinal obstruction, vascular occlusion to the bowel, inflammatory lesions (diverticulitis, proctitis), hemorrhoids, anal fissures, neurological disorders, depression, porphyria, hypothyroidism, hypercalcemia

COUGH

Acute: Tracheobronchitis, pneumonia, sinusitis, pulmonary edema, foreign body, toxic inhalation, allergy, pharyngitis (viral or bacterial), asthma, GERD ACE inhibitors, impacted cerumen or foreign body in ear

Chronic: Bronchitis (smoker), chronic sinusitis, emphysema, cancer (bronchogenic, head and neck, and esophageal), TB, sarcoidosis, fungal infection, bronchiectasis, mediastinal lymphadenopathy, thoracic aneurysm, GERD, ACE inhibitors

CYANOSIS

Peripheral: Arterial occlusion and insufficiency, vasospasm/Raynaud's disease, venous stasis, venous obstruction

Central: Hypoxia, congenital heart disease (right to left shunt), PE, pseudo-cyanosis (eg, polycythemia vera), methemoglobinemia

DELIRIUM

Metabolic: Hypoglycemia, hypoxia, sodium and calcium disorders, hypercarbia, uremia

Neurologic: Stroke, subdural and epidural hematoma, subarachnoid hemorrhage, postictal, concussion and contusion, meningitis, encephalitis, brain tumor

Drug or Toxin-Induced: Lithium intoxication, ethanol, steroids, anticholinergics, sympathomimetics, poisons (eg, mushrooms, carbon monoxide), drugs of abuse

DEMENTIA

Chronic CNS disease: Alzheimer's, senile dementia, Pick's disease, Parkinson's, chronic demyelinating disease (MS), ALS, brain tumor, normal pressure hydrocephalus, Wilson's disease, Huntington's disease, lipid storage diseases (eg, Tay–Sachs)

Metabolic: Usually chronic (hypoxia, hypoglycemia, hypocalcemia), hyperammonemia, dialysis, heavy-metal intoxication, pernicious anemia (B_{12} deficiency), niacin and thiamine

deficiency (usually chronic alcoholic) posthepatic coma, medications (barbiturates, phenothiazines, lithium, benzodiazepines, many others)

Infectious: AIDS encephalopathy, brain abscess, chronic meningoencephalitis (eg, fungal neurosyphilis), encephalitis, Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease

Vascular: Vasculitis, multicerebral/cerebellar infarcts

Traumatic: Contusion, hemorrhage, subdural hematoma

Psychiatric: Sensory deprivation, depression (pseudodementia)

DIARRHEA

Acute: Infections (bacterial, viral, fungal, protozoan, parasitic), toxic (food poisoning, chemical), drugs (antibiotics, cholinergic agents, lactulose, magnesium-containing antacids, quinidine, reserpine, guanethidine, metoclopramide, bethanechol), appendicitis, diverticular disease, GI bleeding, ischemic colitis, food intolerance, fecal impaction (paradoxical diarrhea), pseudomembranous colitis

Chronic: After gastrectomy or vagotomy, ZE syndrome, regional enteritis, ulcerative colitis, malabsorption, diverticular disease, carcinoma, villous adenoma, gastrinomas, lymphoma of the bowel, functional bowel disorders (irritable colon, mucous colitis), pseudomembranous colitis, endocrine disease (carcinoid, hyperthyroidism, Addison's disease), radiation enteritis, drugs, Whipple's disease, amyloidosis, AIDS

DIPLOPIA

Problems with the third, fourth, or sixth cranial nerve, such as from vascular disturbances, meningitis, tumor, demyelination, orbital blow-out fracture, hyperthyroid ocular myopathy

DIZZINESS

Hyperventilation, depression, hypoglycemia, anemia, volume depletion, hypoxia, trauma, Ménière's disease, benign positional vertigo, aminoglycoside toxicity, vestibular neuronitis, MS, brain stem ischemia or stroke, posterior fossa lesions, cerebellar ischemia or stroke, arrhythmias, aortic stenosis, carotid sinus hypersensitivity

DYSPHAGIA

Loss of tongue function, pharyngeal dysfunction (myasthenia gravis), Zenker's diverticulum, tumors (bronchogenic, head and neck, and esophageal), stricture, esophageal web, Schatzki's ring, lower esophageal sphincter spasm, foreign body, aortic aneurysm, achalasia, scleroderma, diabetic neuropathy, amyloidosis, infection (especially candidiasis), dermatomyositis, polymyositis, MS, brain stem infarctions

DYSPNEA

Laryngeal and tracheal infections and foreign bodies, tumors (both intrinsic and extrinsic), COPD, asthma, pneumonia, lung carcinoma, atelectasis, pneumothorax, pleural effusion, hemothorax, PE, pulmonary infarction, carbon monoxide poisoning, any cause of pain from respiratory movements, cardiac and noncardiac pulmonary edema, AMI, pericardial tamponade, anemia, abdominal distention, anxiety

DYSURIA

Urethral stricture, stones, blood clot, tumor (bladder, prostate, urethral), prostatic enlargement, infection (urethritis, cystitis, vaginitis, prostatitis), trauma, bladder spasm, dehydration

EARACHE

Otitis media and externa, mastoiditis, serous otitis, otic barotrauma, foreign body, impacted cerumen. referred pain (dental or TMJ)

EDEMA

CHF, constrictive pericarditis, liver disease (cirrhosis), nephrotic syndrome, nephritic syndrome, hypoalbuminemia, malnutrition, myxedema, hemiplegia, volume overload, thrombophlebitis, lymphatic obstruction, medications (nifedipine), venous stasis

EPISTAXIS

Trauma (nose picking, blunt trauma), neoplasm, polyps, foreign body, desiccation, coagulopathy, medications (use of cocaine, nasal sprays), infections (sinusitis), uremia, hypertension (more often a result rather than a cause of epistasis)

FAILURE TO THRIVE

Environmental: Social deprivation, decreased food intake

Organic: CNS disorder, intestinal malabsorption, CF, parasites, cleft palate, heart failure, endocrine diseases, hypercalcemia, Turner's syndrome, renal disease, chronic infection, malignancies

FEVER

Based on adult population studies an AM temperature above $98.8^{\circ}F$ (37.2°C) or PM above $99.9^{\circ}F$ (37.7°C) is generally defined as a fever. Rectal temperatures are generally $1^{\circ}F$ (0.6°C) higher and reflect core temperature

Infections (viral, bacterial, mycobacterial, fungal, parasitic), neoplasm (lymphoma, leukemia, renal and hepatic carcinoma), connective tissue disease (SLE, vasculitis, RA, adult Still's disease, temporal arteritis), heat stroke, malignant hyperthermia, thyroid storm, adrenal insufficiency, PE, MI, atrial myxoma, inflammatory bowel disease, factitious, drugs (most common offenders: amphotericin, bleomycin, barbiturates, cephalosporins, methyldopa, penicillins, phenytoin, procainamide, sulfonamides, quinidine, cocaine, LSD, phencyclidine and amphetamines)

FEVER OF UNKNOWN ORIGIN (FUO)

Defined as a temperature of 101°F (38.3°C) or greater for at least 3 weeks and for which a diagnosis is not established after 1 week of hospitalization. In children, the minimum duration is 2 weeks and the temperature is at least 101.3°F (38.5°C): TB, fungal infection, endocarditis, abscess (especially hepatic), neoplasm (lymphoma, renal cell, hepatoma, preleukemia), atrial myxoma, connective tissue disease, drugs (see Fever, previous listing), PE, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, hypothalamic injury, factitious; in elderly, temporal arteritis

FLATULENCE

Aerophagia, food intolerance, disturbances in bowel motility (diabetes, uremia), lactose intolerance, gallbladder disease, peptic ulcer fiber, cholestyramine

FREQUENCY

Infection (bladder, prostate), excessive fluid intake, use of diuretics (also coffee, tea, or colas), diabetes mellitus, diabetes insipidus, prostatic obstruction, bladder stones, bladder tumors, pregnancy, psychogenic bladder syndrome, neurogenic bladder, interstitial cystitis

GALACTORRHEA

Hyperprolactinemia, prolonged breast feeding, major stress, pituitary tumors, breast lesions (benign, cancer, inflammatory), idiopathic with menses and after oral contraceptive use

GYNECOMASTIA

Normal (Physiologic): Newborn, adolescence, aging

Pathologic: Medications or drug use(cimetidine, spironolactone, estrogens, gonado-tropins, antiandrogens, marijuana), decreased testosterone (Klinefelter's syndrome, testicular failure or absence), increased estrogen production (hermaphroditism, testicular or lung cancers, adrenal and liver diseases)

HEADACHE

Includes cluster, tension, and migraine (classic or simple), benign exertional, headache associated with sexual activity, benign cough headache, ice-pick (idiopathic stabbing), vascular (menstruation, hypertension), eye strain, acute glaucoma, sinusitis, dental problems, TMJ dysfunction, trauma, subarachnoid hemorrhage, intracranial mass, fever, meningitis, pseudo-tumor cerebri, trigeminal neuralgia, temporal arteritis (especially in elderly), hypoglycemia, toxin exposure (carbon monoxide poisoning), drugs (vasodilators—nifedipine [Procardia]), vasculitis

HEARTBURN (PYROSIS)

GERD, esophagitis, hiatal hernia, peptic ulcer, gallbladder disease, medications, tumors, scleroderma, food intolerance. Myocardial ischemia maybe mistaken for heartburn.

HEMATEMESIS AND MELENA

Melena generally means that the bleeding site is in the upper GI tract (ie, proximal to the ligament of Treitz), but occasionally can be as distal as the right colon.) Swallowed blood (eg, epistaxis), esophageal varices, esophagitis, Mallory–Weiss syndrome, hiatal hernia, gastritis, peptic ulcer, duodenitis, carcinoma of the stomach, tumors (both small and large bowel), ischemic colitis, aortoenteric fistula, bleeding diathesis, anticoagulation (may unmask GI tract pathology)

HEMATOCHEZIA

Massive upper GI bleeding, hemorrhoids, diverticular disease, angiodysplasia, polyps, carcinoma, inflammatory bowel disease, ischemic colitis

HEMATURIA (see also page 111)

First rule out false-positives: myoglobinuria, hemoglobinuria, porphyria. GU neoplasms (malignant and benign), polycystic kidneys, trauma, infection (urethral, bladder, prostate, etc), stones, glomerulonephritis, renal infarction, renal vein thrombosis, anticoagulation (may unmask GU tract pathology), bleeding diathesis, enterovesical fistula, sickle cell anemia, vigorous exercise ("runners' hematuria"), accelerated hypertension, factitious, and vaginal and rectal bleeding

HEMOPTYSIS

Infection (pneumonia, bronchitis, fungal, TB), bronchiectasis, cancer (usually bronchogenic), PE, arteriovenous malformations, Wegener's granulomatosis, Goodpasture's syndrome, SLE, pulmonary hemosiderosis, foreign body, trauma, bleeding diatheses, excessive anticoagulation (may unmask respiratory tract pathology), pulmonary edema, mitral stenosis

HEPATOMEGALY

CHF, hepatitis (viral, alcoholic, drug-induced, autoimmune), cirrhosis (alcoholic, etc), tumors (primary and metastatic), amyloid, biliary obstruction, hemochromatosis, chronic granulomatous disease, infections (schistosomiasis, liver abscess). Riedel's lobe is a normal variant, elongated right lobe of the liver with normal liver volume.

HICCUPS (SINGULTUS)

Uremia, electrolyte disorders, diabetes, medications (benzodiazepines, barbiturates, others), emotionally induced (excitement, fright), gastric distention, CNS disorders, psychogenic, thoracic and diaphragmatic disorders (pneumonia, MI, diaphragmatic irritation), alcohol ingestion

HIRSUTISM

Idiopathic, familial, adrenal causes (Cushing's disease, congenital adrenal hyperplasia, virilizing adenoma or carcinoma), polycystic ovaries, medications (minoxidil, androgens)

IMPOTENCE (ERECTILE DYSFUNCTION)

Psychogenic, vascular, neurologic (cord injury, radical prostatectomy, rectal surgery, aortic bypass), pelvic radiation, medications (some common drugs: antihypertensives, thiazide diuretics, beta-blockers, methyldopa; antidepressants especially the SSRIs, anticholinergics; addictive medications: alcohol, narcotics; antipsychotics; antiandrogens: histamine H₂ blockers, finasteride, LHRH analogues, spironolactone, others; history of priapism, Peyronie's disease, testicular failure, hyperprolactinemia

INCONTINENCE (URINARY)

Cystitis, dementia and delirium, stroke, prostatic hypertrophy, fecal impaction, peripheral or autonomic neuropathy, medications (diuretics, sedatives, alpha blockers), diabetes, spinal cord trauma or lesions, MS, childbirth, surgery (prostate, rectal), aging, acute and chronic medical conditions, estrogen deficiency

JAUNDICE

Hepatitis (alcoholic, viral, drug-induced, autoimmune), Gilbert's disease, Crigler-Najjar syndrome, Dubin-Johnson syndrome, Wilson's disease, drug-induced cholestasis (phenothiazines and estrogen), gallbladder and biliary tract disease (including inflammation, infection, obstruction, and tumors—primary hepatic and metastatic), hemolysis, neonatal jaundice, cholestatic jaundice of pregnancy, total parenteral nutrition

LYMPHADENOPATHY AND SPLENOMEGALY

Infection (bacterial, fungal, viral, parasitic), benign neoplasm (histiocytosis), malignant neoplasm (primary lymphoma, metastatic), sarcoid, connective tissue disease, drugs (phenytoin, etc), AIDS, splenomegaly without lymphadenopathy (cirrhosis, hereditary spherocytosis, hemoglobinopathies, ITP, hairy cell leukemia, and amyloidosis)

MELENA

(See Hematemesis, page 47.)

NAUSEA AND VOMITING

Appendicitis, acute cholecystitis, chronic gallbladder disease, peptic ulcer disease, gastritis (especially alcoholic), pancreatitis, gastric distention (diabetic atony, pyloric obstruction), intestinal obstruction, peritonitis, food intolerance, intestinal infection (bacterial, viral, parasitic), acute systemic infections (especially in children), hepatitis, toxins (food poisoning), CNS disorders ([increased intracranial pressure often cause vomiting without headache], tumor, hemorrhagic stroke, hydrocephalus, meningitis, labyrinthitis, Ménière's disease, migraine headaches) AMI, CHF, endocrine disorders (DKA, adrenal crisis), hypercalcemia, hyperkalemia, hypokalemia, pyelonephritis, nephrolithiasis, uremia, hepatic failure, pregnancy, PID, drugs (opiates, digitalis, chemotherapeutic agents, L-dopa, NSAIDs), psychogenic vomiting, porphyria, radiation therapy

NYSTAGMUS

Congenital, vision loss early in life, MS, neoplasms, infarction, toxic or metabolic encephalopathy, alcoholic cerebellar degeneration, medications (anticonvulsants, barbiturates, phenothiazines, lithium, others), encephalitis, vascular brainstem lesions, Arnold– Chiari malformation, nonpathologic (extreme lateral gaze), opticokinetic nystagmus (attempt to fix gaze on rapidly moving object, eg, train)

OLIGURIA AND ANURIA

(See also Urinary Indices, page 119.)

Oliguria is <500 mL urine/24 h; anuria is <100 mL urine/24 h in adults.

Prerenal: Volume depletion, shock, heart failure, fluids in the third space, renal artery compromise

Renal: Glomerular disease, acute tubular necrosis, bilateral cortical necrosis, interstitial disease (acute and chronic interstitial nephritis, urate or hypercalcemic nephropathy), trans-

fusion reaction, myoglobulinuria, radiographic contrast media (especially in diabetics, dehydration, multiple myeloma and elderly), ESRD, drugs (aminoglycosides, amphotericin B, vancomycin, NSAIDs, cephalosporins, penicillins, and sulfonamides), emboli, thrombosis, and DIC

Postrenal: Bilateral ureteral obstruction, prostatic obstruction, neurogenic bladder

PLEURAL EFFUSION

(See Chapter 13, page 304, Thoracentesis, for more details.)

Transudate: (Pleural to serum protein ratio <0.5, and pleural to serum LDH ratio <0.6 and pleural LDH $<\frac{2}{3}$ the upper limits of normal for serum LDH), CHF, cirrhosis, nephrotic syndrome, peritoneal dialysis

Exudate: (Pleural to serum protein ratio >0.5, or pleural to serum LDH ratio >0.6, or pleural LDH > 273 the upper limits of normal for serum LDH), bacterial or viral pneumonia, pulmonary infarction, TB, RA, SLE, malignancy (most common, breast, lung lymphoma, leukemia, ovarian, unknown primary, GI, mesothelioma, others), pancreatitis, pneumothorax, chest trauma, uremia

Chylothorax: Traumatic or postoperative complication

Empyema: Bacteria, fungi, TB, trauma, surgery

Hydrothorax: Usually iatrogenic (central venous catheter complication)

PRURITUS

Skin lesions (papulosquamous, vesicobullous, contact dermatitis, infestations [scabies, etc], infections), dry skin (especially in winter), liver disease, uremia, diabetes, gout, Hodgkin's disease, leukemias, polycythemia vera, intestinal parasites, drug reactions, pregnancy, psychosomatic, neurologic, or circulatory disturbances

SEIZURES

Types

Generalized: Grand mal and petit mal (absence), febrile

Partial Seizures: Partial motor, partial sensory, partial complex (psychomotor or temporal lobe, déià vu, automatisms)

Causes: Primary, CNS tumors (primary, metastatic), trauma, metabolic (hypoglycemia, hyponatremia, hypornatremia, acidosis, alkalosis, porphyria, uremia, etc), fever (especially in children), infection (meningitis, encephalitis, and abscess), anoxia (arrhythmias, stroke, carbon monoxide poisoning), drugs (alcohol or barbiturate withdrawal, cocaine, amphetamines), collagen-vascular disease (SLE), chronic renal failure, trauma, hypertensive encephalopathy, toxemia of pregnancy, psychogenic

SPLENOMEGALY

(See Lymphadenopathy and Splenomegaly, page 49)

SYNCOPE

Includes vasovagal (simple faint), orthostatic (volume depletion, sympathectomy [either functional or surgical], diabetes, Shy–Drager [idiopathic], tricyclic antidepressants and diuretics) and hysterical. Cardiac syncope (Adams–Stokes attack), paroxysmal atrial tachycardia, atrial fibrillation, ventricular tachycardia, atrial or atrioventricular block, pacemaker malfunction, aortic stenosis, IHSS, primary pulmonary hypertension, atrial myxoma, cough syncope, hypoglycemia, seizure disorder, subclavian steal syndrome, cerebrovascular accident. AMI, alcohol-related

TREMORS

Resting (decrease with movement): Parkinson's disease, Wilson's disease, brain tumors (rare), medications (SSRI antidepressants, metoclopramide, phenothiazines [tardive dyskinesia])

Action (present with movement): Benign essential tremor (familial and senile), cerebellar diseases, withdrawal syndromes (alcohol, benzodiazepines, opiates), normal/physiologic (induced by anxiety, fatigue)

Ataxic (worse at end of voluntary movement): MS, cerebellar diseases

Others: Medication-induced (caffeines [coffee, tea], steroids, valproic acid, bronchodilators) febrile, hypoglycemic, hyperthyroidism, pheochromocytoma

VAGINAL BLEEDING

Normal menstrual period, dysfunctional uterine bleeding (premenopausal bleeding, oral contraceptives, luteal phase defect), anovulatory abnormal uterine bleeding (hypothalamic/pituitary disorders, stress, thyroid and adrenal disease, endometriosis), pregnancy-related (ectopic pregnancy, threatened/spontaneous abortion, retained products of gestation), neoplasia (uterine fibroids; cervical polyps; and endometrial, cervical, ovarian, and vulvar carcinoma)

VAGINAL DISCHARGE

Vaginitis due to Candida albicans, Trichomonas vaginalis, Gardnerella vaginalis, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Chlamydia trachomatis, Mycoplasma, herpesvirus, chronic cervicitis, tumors, irritants, foreign bodies, estrogen deficiency

VERTIGO

Ménière's disease (recurrent vertigo, deafness and tinnitus), labyrinthitis, aminoglycoside toxicity, benign positional vertigo, vestibular neuronitis, brainstem ischemia and infarction, basilar artery migraine, cerebellar infarction, acoustic neuroma motion sickness, excess of ethanol, quinine, and salicylic acid

VOMITING

(See Nausea and Vomiting page 49)

WEIGHT LOSS

Normal or Increased Appetite: Diabetes, hyperthyroidism, anxiety, drugs (thyroid), carcinoid, sprue, pancreatic deficiency, parasites

Decreased Appetite: Depression, anorexia nervosa, GI obstruction, neoplasm, liver disease, severe infection, severe cardiopulmonary disease, uremia, adrenal insufficiency, hypercalcemia, hypokalemia, intoxication (alcohol, lead), old age, drugs (amphetamines, digitalis, SSRIs, such as fluoxetine [Prozac]), AIDS

WHEEZING

Large airway difficulty (laryngeal stridor, tracheal stenosis, foreign body), endobronchial tumor, asthma, bronchitis, emphysema, pulmonary edema, PE, anaphylactic reactions, myocardial ischemia

LABORATORY DIAGNOSIS: CHEMISTRY, IMMUNOLOGY, AND **EROLOGY**

Acetoacetate

Acid Phosphatase **ACTH**

ACTH Stimulation Test

Albumin

Albumin/Globulin Ratio

Aldosterone

Alkaline Phosphatase

Alpha-fetoprotein (AFP)

ALT

Ammonia

Amylase

ASO Titer

AST

Autoantibodies

Base Excess/Deficit

Bicarbonate

Bilirubin

Blood Urea Nitrogen (BUN)

BUN/Creatinine Ratio

C-Peptide

C-Reactive Protein

CA 15-3

CA 19-9

CA-125

Calcitonin

Calcium, Serum

Captopril Test

Carbon Dioxide

Carboxyhemoglobin

Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA)

Catecholamines, Fractionated Serum

Chloride, Serum

Cholesterol

Clostridium difficile Toxin Assay, Fecal

Cold Agalutinins

Complement (C3, C4, CH₅₀)

Cortisol, Serum

Counterimmunoelectrophoresis

Creatine Phosphokinase

Creatinine, Serum

Cryoglobulins, Serum

Cytomegalovirus Antibodies

Dehydroepiandrosterone

Dehydroepiandrosterone Sulfate

Dexamethasone Suppression Test

Erythropoietin

Estradiol, Serum

Estrogen/Progesterone Receptors

Ethanol

Fecal Fat

Ferritin

Folic Acid

Follicle-Stimulating Hormone (FSH)

FTA-ABS

Fungal Serologies

Gastrin, Serum

GGT

Glucose

Glucose Tolerance Test, Oral

Glycohemoglobin

Haptoglobin

Helicobacter pylori Antibody Titers

Hepatitis Testina

High-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol

HLA

Homocysteine, Serum

Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (HCG)

Human Immunodeficiency Antibody

Testing (HIV)

Immunoalobulins, Quantitative

Iron-Binding Capacity, Total

Lactate Dehydrogenase (LDH)

Lactic Acid LAP Score LE Preparation Lead, Blood *Legionella* Antibody

Lipase Lipid Profile

Low-Density Lipoprotein-

Cholesterol

Luteinizing Hormone Lyme Disease Serology Maanesium

Metyrapone Test
MHA-TP
β₂-Microglobulin
Monospot
Myoglobin
5'-Nucleotidase

Oligoclonal Banding, CSF Osmolality, Serum

Oxygen

P-24 Antigen (HIV Antigen) Parathyroid Hormone

Phosphorus Potassium, Serum

Progesterone, Serum Prolactin

Prostate-Specific Antigen (PSA) Protein Electrophoresis, Serum

and Urine Protein, Serum Renin Plasma Renal Vein

Retinol-Binding Protein Rheumatoid Factor

Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever

Antibodies Semen Analysis

SGGT SGOT SGPT

Sodium, Serum Stool for Occult Blood Sweat Chloride T₂ RU

Testosterone Thyroglobulin

Thyroid-Stimulating Hormone

Thyroxine

Thyroxine-Binding Globulin Thyroxine Index, Free TORCH Battery Transferrin

Triglycerides Triiodothyronine

Troponin, Cardiac-Specific

Uric Acid VDRL Test Vitamin B₁₂ Zinc

This chapter outlines commonly ordered blood chemistry, immunology, and serology tests with normal values and a guide to the diagnosis of common abnormalities. Other laboratory tests can be found in the following chapters: Hematology, Chapter 5; Urine Studies, Chapter 6; Microbiology, Chapter 7; and Blood Gases, Chapter 8.

With the institution of DRGs, it becomes imperative to understand appropriate, as well as economical, laboratory testing patterns. Laboratory testing should be guided by, but not a substitute for, an effective history, physical, and careful clinical assessment.

Most laboratories offer AMA recommended "panel" tests, whereby multiple determinations are performed on a single sample. Although your lab may vary, some common chemistry panels include:

Basic Metabolic Panel: BUN, calcium, creatinine, electrolytes (Na, K, Cl, CO₂), glucose Cardiac Enzymes: CK-MB (if total CK >150 IU/L), troponin Chem-7 Panel/SMA-7: BUN, creatinine, electrolytes (Na, K, Cl, CO₂), glucose

ŀ

Comprehensive Metabolic Panel: Albumin, alkaline phosphatase, ALT (SGPT), AST (SGOT), bilirubin (total), BUN, calcium, creatinine, electrolytes (Na, K, Cl, CO₂), glucose, protein (total)

Electrolytes: Sodium, potassium, chloride, CO₂, (Na, K, Cl, CO₂)

Health Screen-12/SMA-12: Albumin, alkaline phosphatase, AST (SGOT), bilirubin (total), calcium, cholesterol, creatinine, glucose, LDH, phosphate, protein (total), uric acid

Hepatic Function Panel: Albumin, alkaline phosphatase, ALT (SGPT), AST (SGOT), bilirubin (total & direct), protein

Lipid Panel: Cholesterol, HDL cholesterol, LDL cholesterol (calculated), triglycerides

The Système International (SI) is a metric-based laboratory data-reporting system that is used internationally. The mole is the unit used most extensively in the system. The SI unit for expressing enzymatic activity is the "katal"; however, most countries have adopted units per liter (U/L) as an alternative measure of enzymatic activity. For most lab values, representative SI units have been included; however, each individual laboratory should be consulted for its "normal" values.

If an increased or decreased value is not clinically useful, it is usually not listed. Because each laboratory has its own set of normal reference values, the normals given should only be used as a guide. The range for common normal values is given in parentheses. Unless specified, values reflect normal adult levels. This section includes the method of collection since laboratories have attempted to standardize collection methods; however, be aware that some labs may have alternative collection methods. Blood specimen tubes are listed in Chapter 13, page 311.

ACETOACETATE (KETONE BODIES, ACETONE)

• Normal = negative • Collection: Red top tube

Positive: DKA, starvation, emesis, stress, alcoholism, infantile organic acidemias, iso-propanol ingestion

ACID PHOSPHATASE (PROSTATIC ACID PHOSPHATASE, PAP)

<3.0 ng/mL by RIA, or <0.8 IU/L by enzymatic
 Collection: Tiger top tube
 Not a useful screening test for cancer; most useful as a marker of response to therapy or
in confirming metastatic disease. PSA is more sensitive in diagnosis of cancer.

Increased: Carcinoma of the prostate (usually outside of prostate), prostatic surgery or trauma (including prostatic massage), rarely in infiltrative bone disease (Gaucher's disease, myeloid leukemia), prostatitis, or BPH

ACTH (ADRENOCORTICOTROPIC HORMONE)

• 8 AM 20–140 pg/mL (SI: 20–140 ng/L), midnight, approximately 50% of AM value • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Addison's disease (primary adrenal hypofunction), ectopic ACTH production (small [oat] cell lung carcinoma, pancreatic islet cell tumors, thymic tumors, renal cell carcinoma, bronchial carcinoid), Cushing's disease (pituitary adenoma), congenital adrenal hyperplasia (adrenogenital syndrome)

Decreased: Adrenal adenoma or carcinoma, nodular adrenal hyperplasia, pituitary insufficiency, corticosteroid use

ACTH STIMULATION TEST (CORTROSYN STIMULATION TEST)

· Collection: Tiger top tube

Used to help diagnose adrenal insufficiency. Cortrosyn (an ACTH analogue) is given at a dose of 0.25 mg IM or IV in adults or 0.125 mg in children <2 years. Collect blood at time 0.30, and 60 min for cortisol and aldosterone.

Normal Response: Three criteria are required: basal cortisol of at least 5 mg/dL, an incremental increase after cosyntropin (Cortrosyn) injection of at least 7 mg/dL, and a final serum cortisol of at least 16 mg/dL at 30 or 18 mg/dL at 60 min or cortisol increase of >10 mg/dL. Aldosterone increases >5 ng/dL over baseline.

Addison's Disease (Primary Adrenal Insufficiency): Neither cortisol nor aldosterone increase over baseline.

Secondary Adrenal Insufficiency: Caused by pituitary insufficiency or suppression by exogenous steroids, cortisol does not increase, but aldosterone does.

ALBUMIN

 • Adult 3.5–5.0 g/dL (SI: 35–50 g/L), child 3.8–5.4 g/dL (SI: 38–54 g/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube; part of SMA-12

Decreased: Malnutrition (see page 211), overhydration, nephrotic syndrome, CF, multiple myeloma, Hodgkin's disease, leukemia, metastatic cancer, protein-losing enteropathies, chronic glomerulonephritis, alcoholic cirrhosis, inflammatory bowel disease, collagen-vascular diseases, hyperthyroidism

ALBUMIN/GLOBULIN RATIO (A/G RATIO)

• Normal >1

A calculated value (Total protein minus albumin = globulins. Albumin divided by globulins = A/G ratio). Serum protein electrophoresis is a more informative test (see page 85).

Decreased: Cirrhosis, liver diseases, nephrotic syndrome, chronic glomerulonephritis, cachexia, burns, chronic infections and inflammatory states, myeloma

ALDOSTERONE

• Serum: Supine 3–10 ng/dL (SI: 0.083–0.28 nmol/L) early AM, normal sodium intake [3 g sodium/d] • Upright 5–30 ng/dL (SI: 0.138–0.83 nmol/L); urinary 2–16 mg/24 h (SI: 5.4–44.3 nmol/d) • Collection: Green or lavender top tube

Discontinue antihypertensives and diuretics 2 wk prior to test. Upright samples should be drawn after 2 h. Primarily used to screen hypertensive patients for possible Conn's syndrome (adrenal adenoma producing excess aldosterone).

Increased: Primary hyperaldosteronism, secondary hyperaldosteronism (CHF, sodium depletion, nephrotic syndrome, cirrhosis with ascites, others), upright posture

Decreased: Adrenal insufficiency, panhypopituitarism, supine posture

ALKALINE PHOSPHATASE

Adult 20–70 U/L, child 20–150 U/L
 Collection: Tiger top tube; part of SMA-12
 A fractionated alkaline phosphatase was formerly used to differentiate the origin of the enzyme in the bone from that in the liver. Replaced by the GGT and 5'-nucleotidase determinations

Increased: Increased calcium deposition in bone (hyperparathyroidism), Paget's disease, osteoblastic bone tumors (metastatic or osteogenic sarcoma), osteomalacia, rickets, pregnancy, childhood, healing fracture, liver disease such as biliary obstruction (masses, drug therapy), hyperthyroidism

Decreased: Malnutrition, excess vitamin D ingestion

ALPHA-FETOPROTEIN (AFP)

• (<16 ng/mL (SI: <16 mL) • third trimester of pregnancy maximum 550 ng/mL (SI: 550 mL) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Hepatoma (hepatocellular carcinoma), testicular tumor (embryonal carcinoma, malignant teratoma), neural tube defects (in mother's serum [spina bifida, anencephaly, myelomeningocele]), fetal death, multiple gestations, ataxia–telangiectasia, some cases of benign hepatic diseases (alcoholic cirrhosis, hepatitis, necrosis)

Decreased: Trisomy 21 (Down syndrome) in maternal serum

ALT (ALANINE AMINOTRANSFERASE, ALAT) OR SGPT

• 0–35 U/L (SI: 0–0.58 mkat/L), higher in newborns • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Liver disease, liver metastasis, biliary obstruction, pancreatitis, liver congestion (ALT is more elevated than AST in viral hepatitis; AST elevated more than ALT in alcoholic hepatitis.)

AMMONIA

• Adult 10–80 mg/dL (SI: 5–50 mmol/L) • To convert mg/dL to mmol/L, multiply by 0.5872 • Collection: Green top tube, on ice, analyze immediately

Increased: Liver failure, Reye's syndrome, inborn errors of metabolism, normal neonates (normalizes within 48 h of birth)

AMYLASE

• 50-150 Somogyi units/dL (SI: 100-300 U/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Acute pancreatitis, pancreatic duct obstruction (stones, stricture, tumor, sphincter spasm secondary to drugs), pancreatic pseudocyst or abscess, alcohol ingestion, mumps, parotiditis, renal disease, macroamylasemia, cholecystitis, peptic ulcers, intestinal obstruction, mesenteric thrombosis, after surgery

Decreased: Pancreatic destruction (pancreatitis, cystic fibrosis), liver damage (hepatitis, cirrhosis), normal newborns in the first year of life

ASO (ANTISTREPTOLYSIN O/ANTISTREPTOCOCCAL O) TITER (STREPTOZYME)

- <200 IU/mL (Todd units) school-age children <100 IU/mL preschool and adults
- · varies with lab · Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Streptococcal infections (pharyngitis, scarlet fever, rheumatic fever, post-streptococcal glomerulonephritis), RA, and other collagen diseases

Е

AST (ASPARTATE AMINOTRANSFERASE, ASAT) OR SGOT

 8–20 U/L (SI: 0–0.58 mkat/L)
 Collection: Tiger top tube; part of SMA-12 Generally parallels changes in ALT in liver disease.

Increased: AMI, liver disease, Reye's syndrome, muscle trauma and injection, pancreatitis, intestinal injury or surgery, factitious increase (erythromycin, opiates), burns, cardiac catheterization, brain damage, renal infarction

Decreased: Beriberi (vitamin B₆ deficiency), severe diabetes with ketoacidosis, liver disease, chronic hemodialysis

AUTOANTIBODIES

• Normal = negative • Collection: Tiger top tube

Antinuclear Antibody (ANA, FANA)

A useful screening test in patients with symptoms suggesting collagen–vascular disease, especially if titer is >1:160.

Positive: SLE, drug-induced lupus-like syndromes (procainamide, hydralazine, isoniazid, etc), scleroderma, MCTD, RA, polymyositis, juvenile RA (5–20%). Low titers are also seen in non-collagen–vascular disease.

Specific Immunofluorescent ANA Patterns

Homogenous. Nonspecific, from antibodies to DNP and native double-stranded DNA. Seen in SLE and a variety of other diseases. Antihistone is consistent with drug-induced lupus.

Speckled. Pattern seen in many connective tissue disorders. From antibodies to ENA, including anti-RNP, anti-Sm, anti-PM-1, and anti-SS. Anti-RNP is positive in MCTD and SLE. Anti-Sm is very sensitive for SLE. Anti-SS-A and anti-SS-B are seen in Sjögren's syndrome and subacute cutaneous lupus. The speckled pattern is also seen with sclero-derma.

Peripheral Rim Pattern. From antibodies to native double-stranded DNA and DNP. Seen in SLE

Nucleolar Pattern. From antibodies to nucleolar RNA. Positive in Sjögren's syndrome and scleroderma

Anticentromere: Scleroderma, Raynaud's disease, CREST syndrome

Anti-DNA (Antidouble-stranded DNA): SLE (but negative in drug-induced lupus), chronic active hepatitis, mononucleosis

Antimitochondrial: Primary biliary cirrhosis, autoimmune diseases such as SLE

Antineutrophil Cytoplasmic: Wegener's granulomatosis, polyarteritis nodosa, and other vasculitides

Anti-SCL 70: Scleroderma

Antismooth Muscle: Low titers are seen in a variety of illnesses; high titers (>1:100) are suggestive of chronic active hepatitis.

Sjögren Syndrome Antibody (SS-A): Sjögren syndrome, SLE, RA

Antimicrosomal: Hashimoto's thyroiditis

BASE EXCESS/DEFICIT

• -2 to +2 • See Chapter 8, page 162

BICARBONATE (OR "TOTAL CO₂")

• 23-29 mmol/L • See CARBON DIOXIDE, page 61

BILIRUBIN

Total, 0.3–1.0 mg/dL (SI: 3.4–17.1 mmol/L) • direct, <0.2 mg/dL (SI: <3.4 mmol/L)
 indirect, <0.8 mg/dL (SI: <3.4 mmol/L) • To convert mg/dL to mmol/L, multiply by
 17.10 • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased Total: Hepatic damage (hepatitis, toxins, cirrhosis), biliary obstruction (stone or tumor), hemolysis, fasting.

Increased Direct (Conjugated): Note: Determination of the direct bilirubin is usually unnecessary with total bilirubin levels <1.2 mg/dL (SI: 21 mmol/L) Biliary obstruction/cholestasis (gallstone, tumor, stricture), drug-induced cholestasis, Dubin–Johnson and Rotor's syndromes

Increased Indirect (Unconjugated): Note: This is calculated as total minus direct bilirubin. So-called hemolytic jaundice caused by any type of hemolytic anemia (transfusion reaction, sickle cell, etc), Gilbert's disease, physiologic jaundice of the newborn, Crigler–Najjar syndrome

Bilirubin, Neonatal("Baby Bilirubin")

• Normal levels dependent on prematurity and age in days • "panic levels" usually >15-20 mg/dL (SI: >257-342 mmol/L in full-term infants) • Collection: Capillary tube

Increased: Erythroblastosis fetalis, physiologic jaundice (may be due to breast-feeding), resorption of hematoma or hemorrhage, obstructive jaundice, others

BLOOD UREA NITROGEN (BUN)

• Birth–1 year: 4–16 mg/dL (SI: 1.4–5.7 mmol/L) • 1–40 years 5–20 mg/dL (SI: 1.8–7.1 mmol/L)]] • Gradual slight increase with age • To convert mg/dL to mmol/L, multiply by 0.3570 • Collection: Tiger top tube

Less useful measure of GFR than creatinine because BUN is also related to protein metabolism

Increased: Renal failure (including drug-induced from aminoglycosides, NSAIDs), prerenal azotemia (decreased renal perfusion secondary to CHF, shock, volume depletion), postrenal (obstruction), GI bleeding, stress, drugs (especially aminoglycosides)

Decreased: Starvation, liver failure (hepatitis, drugs), pregnancy, infancy, nephrotic syndrome, overhydration

BUN/CREATININE RATIO (BUN/CR)

Mean 10, range 6–20
 Calculated based on serum levels

-

Increased: Prerenal azotemia (renal hypoperfusion), GI bleeding, high-protein diet, ileal conduit, drugs (steroids, tetracycline)

Decreased: Malnutrition, pregnancy, low-protein diet, ketoacidosis, hemodialysis, SIADH, drugs (cimetidine)

C-PEPTIDE, INSULIN ("CONNECTING PEPTIDE")

• Fasting, <4.0 ng/mL (SI: <4.0 mg/L) • Male >60 years, 1.5–5.0 ng/mL (SI: 1.5–5.0 mg/L) • Female 1.4–5.5 ng/mL (SI: 1.4–5.5 mg/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Differentiates between exogenous and endogenous insulin production/administration. Liberated when proinsulin is split to insulin; levels suggest endogenous production of insulin

Decreased: Diabetes (decreased endogenous insulin), insulin administration (factitious or therapeutic), hypoglycemia

C-REACTIVE PROTEIN (CRP)

• Normal = none detected • Collection: Tiger top tube

A nonspecific screen for infectious and inflammatory diseases, correlates well with ESR. In the first 24 h, however, ESR may be normal and CRP elevated.

Increased: Bacterial infections, inflammatory conditions (acute rheumatic fever, acute RA, MI, transplant rejection, embolus, inflammatory bowel disease), last half of pregnancy, oral contraceptives, some malignancies

CA 15-3

Used to detect breast cancer recurrence in asymptomatic patients and monitor therapy. Levels related to stage of disease

Increased: Progressive breast cancer, benign breast disease and liver disease

Decreased: Response to therapy (25% change considered significant)

CA 19-9

• <37 U/ml (SI:<37 kU/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Primary used to determine resectability of pancreatic cancers (ie, >1000 U/mL 95% unresectable)

Increased: GI cancers such as pancreas, stomach, liver, colorectal, hepatobiliary, some cases of lung and prostate, pancreatitis

CA-125

• <35 U/mL (SI: <35 kU/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Not a useful screening test for ovarian cancer when used alone; best used in conjunction with ultrasound and physical examination. Rising levels after resection predictive for recurrence

Increased: Ovarian, endometrial, and colon cancer; endometriosis; inflammatory bowel disease; PID; pregnancy; breast lesions; and benign abdominal masses (teratomas)

- 4

CALCITONIN (THYROCALCITONIN)

• <19 pg/mL (SI: <19 ng/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid, C-cell hyperplasia (precursor of medullary carcinoma), small (oat) cell carcinoma of the lung, newborns, pregnancy, chronic renal insufficiency, Zollinger–Ellison syndrome, pernicious anemia.

CALCIUM, SERUM

• Infants to 1 month: 7–11.5 mg/dL (SI: 1.75–2.87 mmol/L) • 1 month to 1 year: 8.6–11.2 mg/dL (SI: 2.15–2.79 mmol/L) • >1 year and adults: 8.2–10.2 mg/dL (SI: 2.05–2.54 mmol/L) • Ionized: 4.75–5.2 mg/dL (SI: 1.19–1.30 mmol/L) • To convert mg/dL to mmol/L, multiply by 0.2495 • Collection: Tiger top tube; ionized requires green or red tube

When interpreting a total calcium value, albumin must be known. If it is not within normal limits, a corrected calcium can be roughly calculated by the following formula. Values for ionized calcium need no special corrections.

Corrected total Ca = 0.8 (Normal albumin - Measured albumin) + Reported Ca

Increased: (Note: Levels >12 mg/dL [2.99 mmol/L] may lead to coma and death) Primary hyperparathyroidism, PTH-secreting tumors, vitamin D excess, metastatic bone tumors, osteoporosis, immobilization, milk-alkali syndrome, Paget's disease, idiopathic hypercalcemia of infants, infantile hypophosphatasia, thiazide diuretics, chronic renal failure, sarcoidosis, multiple myeloma

Decreased: (Note: Levels <7 mg/dL [<1.75 mmol/L] may lead to tetany and death.) Hypoparathyroidism (surgical, idiopathic), pseudo-hypoparathyroidism, insufficient vitamin D, calcium and phosphorus ingestion (pregnancy, osteomalacia, rickets), hypomagnesemia, renal tubular acidosis, hypoalbuminemia (cachexia, nephrotic syndrome, CF), chronic renal failure (phosphate retention), acute pancreatitis, factitious decrease because of low protein and albumin

CAPTOPRIL TEST

• See Aldosterone, page 56, and renin (plasma renin), page 88, for normal values

Used in the evaluation of renovascular hypotension, the drug is an ACE inhibitor that blocks angiotensin II. Captopril is administered (25 mg IV at 8AM). Aldosterone decreases 2 h later from baseline in normals or essential hypertension, but does not suppress in patients with aldosteronism. For renovascular hypertension, the PRA increases >12 ng/mL/h and an absolute increase of 10 ng/mL/h plus a 400% increase in PRA if pretest level <3 ng/mL/h and >150% over baseline if the pretest PRA was >3 ng/mL/h. Test now also combined with nuclear renal scan to identify renal artery stenosis

CARBON DIOXIDE ("TOTAL CO2" OR BICARBONATE)

• Adult 23–29 mmol/L, child 20–28 mmol/L • (See Chapter 8 for pco_2 values • Collection: Tiger top tube, do not expose sample to air

Increased: Compensation for respiratory acidosis (emphysema) and metabolic alkalosis (severe vomiting, primary aldosteronism, volume contraction, Bartter's syndrome)

Ч

Decreased: Compensation for respiratory alkalosis, and metabolic acidosis (starvation, diabetic ketoacidosis, lactic acidosis, alcoholic ketoacidosis, toxins [methanol, ethylene glycol, paraldehyde], severe diarrhea, renal failure, drugs [salicylates, acetazolamide], dehydration, adrenal insufficiency)

CARBOXYHEMOGLOBIN (CARBON MONOXIDE)

• Nonsmoker <2%; smoker <9%; toxic >15% • Collection: Gray or lavender top tube; confirm with lab

Increased: Smokers, smoke inhalation, automobile exhaust inhalation, normal new-

CARCINOEMBRYONIC ANTIGEN (CEA)

 • Nonsmoker <3.0 ng/mL (SI: <3.0 $\mu g/L)$ • smoker <5.0 ng/mL (SI: <5.0 $\mu g/L)$ • Collection: Tiger top tube

Not a screening test; useful for monitoring response to treatment and tumor recurrence of adenocarcinomas of the GI tract

Increased: Carcinoma (colon, pancreas, lung, stomach), smokers, nonneoplastic liver disease, Crohn's disease, and ulcerative colitis

CATECHOLAMINES, FRACTIONATED SERUM

· Collection: Green or lavender tube; check with lab

Values vary and depend on the lab and method of assay used. Normal levels shown here are based on a HPLC technique. Patient must be supine in a nonstimulating environment with IV access to obtain sample.

Catecholamine Plasma (Supine) Levels

 Norepinephrine
 70–750 pg/mL (SI: 414–4435 pmol/L)

 Epinephrine
 0–100 pg/mL (SI: 0–546 pmol/L)

 Dopamine
 <30 pg/mL (SI: 196 pmol/L)</td>

Increased: Pheochromocytoma, neural CREST tumors (neuroblastoma), with extraadrenal pheochromocytoma, norepinephrine may be markedly elevated compared with epinephrine.

CHLORIDE, SERUM

• 97–107 mEq/L (SI: 97–107 mmol/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Diarrhea, renal tubular acidosis, mineralocorticoid deficiency, hyperalimentation, medications (acetazolamide, ammonium chloride)

Decreased: Vomiting, diabetes mellitus with ketoacidosis, mineralocorticoid excess, renal disease with sodium loss

CHOLESTEROL

• Total • Normal, see Table 4–1; see also LIPID PROFILE/CHOLESTEROL SCREEN-ING, page 79, and Figure 4–4, see page 80.• To convert mg/dL to mmol/L, multiply by 0.02586 • Collection: Tiger top tube

TABLE 4–1 Normal Total Cholesterol Levels by Age

Age	Standard Units (mg/dL)	SI Units (mmol/L)	
<29	<200	<5.20	
30–39	<225	<5.85	
40–49	<245	<6.35	

Increased: Idiopathic hypercholesterolemia, biliary obstruction, nephrosis, hypothyroidism, pancreatic disease (diabetes), pregnancy, oral contraceptives, hyperlipoproteinemia (types IIb, III, V)

Decreased: Liver disease (hepatitis, etc), hyperthyroidism, malnutrition (cancer, starvation), chronic anemias, steroid therapy, lipoproteinemias, AMI

High-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol (HDL, HDL-C)

Fasting 30–70 mg/dL (SI: 0.8–1.80 mmol/L)
 Female 30–90 mg/dL (SI: 0.80–2.35)
 HDL-C has the best correlation with the development of CAD; decreased HDL-C in males leads to an increased risk. Levels <45 mg/dL associated with increased risk of CAD

Increased: Estrogen (females), regular exercise, small ethanol intake, medications (nicotinic acid, gemfibrozil, others)

Decreased: Males, smoking, uremia, obesity, diabetes, liver disease, Tangier disease

Low-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol (LDL, LDL-C)

• 50-190 mg/dL (SI: 1.30-4.90 mmol/L)

Increased: Excess dietary saturated fats, MI, hyperlipoproteinemia, biliary cirrhosis, endocrine disease (diabetes, hypothyroidism)

Decreased: Malabsorption, severe liver disease, abetalipoproteinemia

CLOSTRIDIUM DIFFICILE TOXIN ASSAY, FECAL

· Normal negative

Majority of patients with pseudomembranous colitis have positive *C. difficile* assay. Often positive in antibiotic associated diarrhea and colitis. Can be seen in some normals and neonates

COLD AGGLUTININS

<1:32 • Collection: Lavender or blue top tube
 Most frequently used to screen for atypical pneumonias.

Increased: Atypical pneumonia (mycoplasmal pneumonia), other viral infections (especially mononucleosis, measles, mumps), cirrhosis, parasitic infections, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, lymphomas and leukemias, multiple myeloma

COMPLEMENT

· Collection: Tiger or lavender top tube

Complement describes a series of sequentially reacting serum proteins that participate in pathogenic processes and lead to inflammatory injury.

Complement C3

• 85–155 mg/dL, (SI: 800–1500 ng/L)

Decreased levels suggest activation of the classical or alternative pathway, or both.

Increased: RA (variable finding), rheumatic fever, various neoplasms (gastrointestinal, prostate, others), acute viral hepatitic, MI, pregnancy, amyloidosis

Decreased: SLE, glomerulonephritis (poststreptococcal and membranoproliferative), sepsis, SBE, chronic active hepatitis, malnutrition, DIC, gram-negative sepsis

Complement C4

• 20-50 mg/dL (SI: 200-500 ng/L)

Increased: RA (variable finding), neoplasia (gastrointestinal, lung, others)

Decreased: SLE, chronic active hepatitis, cirrhosis, glomerulonephritis, hereditary angioedema (test of choice).

Complement CH50 (Total)

33–61 mg/mL (SI: 330–610 ng/L)
 Tests for complement deficiency in the classical pathway.

Increased: Acute-phase reactants (tissue injury, infections, etc)

Decreased: Hereditary complement deficiencies

CORTISOL, SERUM

8 AM, 5.0-23.0 mg/dL (SI: 138-365 nmol/L)
 4 PM, 3.0-15.0 mg/dL (SI: 83-414 nmol/L)
 Collection: Green or red top tube

Increased: Adrenal adenoma, adrenal carcinoma, Cushing's disease, nonpituitary ACTH-producing tumor, steroid therapy, oral contraceptives

Decreased: Primary adrenal insufficiency (Addison's disease), congenital adrenal hyperplasia, Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, ACTH deficiency

COUNTERIMMUNOELECTROPHORESIS (CIEP, CEP)

Normal = negative

An immunologic technique that allows for rapid identification of infecting organisms from fluids, including serum, urine, CSF, and other body fluids. Organisms identified in-

clude Neisseria meningitidis, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Haemophilus influenzae, and group B Streptococcus.

CREATINE PHOSPHOKINASE (KINASE) (CP, CPK)

• 25–145 mU/mL (SI: 25–145 U/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Used in suspected MI or muscle diseases. Heart, skeletal muscle, and brain have high levels

Increased: Muscle damage (AMI, myocarditis, muscular dystrophy, muscle trauma [including injections], after surgery), brain infarction, defibrillation, cardiac catheterization and surgery, rhabdomyolysis, polymyositis, hypothyroidism

CPK Isoenzymes

MB: (Normal <6%, heart origin) increased in AMI (begins in 2–12 h, peaks at 12–40 h, returns to normal in 24–72 h), pericarditis with myocarditis, rhabdomyolysis, crush injury, Duchenne's muscular dystrophy, polymyositis, malignant hyperthermia, and cardiac surgery

MM: (Normal 94–100%, skeletal muscle origin) increased in crush injury, malignant hyperthermia, seizures, IM injections

BB: (Normal 0%, brain origin) brain injury (CVA, trauma), metastatic neoplasms (prostate), malignant hyperthermia, colonic infarction

CREATININE, SERUM

- Adult male <1.2 mg/dL (SI: 106 mmol/L) Adult female <1.1 mg/dL (SI: 97 mmol/L)
- • Child 0.5–0.8 mg/dL (SI: 44–71 mmol/L) • To convert mg/dL to μ mol/L, multiply by 88.40 • Collection: Tiger top tube

A clinically useful estimate of GFR. As a rule of thumb, serum creatinine doubles with each 50% reduction in the GFR. Creatine clearance is discussed in Chapter 6.

Increased: Renal failure (prerenal, renal, or postrenal obstruction or medication-induced [aminoglycosides, NSAIDs, others]), gigantism, acromegaly, ingestion of roasted meat, false-positive with DKA

Decreased: Pregnancy, decreased muscle mass, severe liver disease

CRYOGLOBULINS (CRYOCRIT)

<0.4% (or negative if qualitative) $\{\cdot\}$

Collection: Tiger top tube, process immediately

These abnormal proteins precipitate out of serum at low temperatures. Cryocrit, a quantitative measure, is preferred over the qualitative method. Should be collected in nonanticoagulated tubes and transported at body temperature. Positive samples can be analyzed for immunoglobulin class, and light-chain type on request.

Monoclonal: Multiple myeloma, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, lymphoma, CLL

Mixed Polyclonal or Mixed Monoclonal: Infectious diseases (viral, bacterial, parasitic), such as SBE or malaria; SLE; RA; essential cryoglobulinemia; lymphoproliferative diseases; sarcoidosis; chronic liver disease (cirrhosis)

4

CYTOMEGALOVIRUS (CMV) ANTIBODIES

IgM <1:8, IgG <1:16 • Collection: Tiger top tube
 <p>Used in neonates (CMV is the most common intrauterine infection), posttransfusion
 CMV infection, and organ donors and recipients. Most of adults will have detectable titers.

Increased: Serial measurements 10–14 days apart with a 4× increase in titers or a single IgM >1:8 is suspicious for acute infection. Universally increased titers in AIDS. IgM most useful in neonatal infections

DEHYDROEPIANDROSTERONE (DHEA)

• Male 2.0–3.4 ng/mL (SI: 5.2–8.7 mmol/L) • Female, premenopausal 0.8–3.4 ng/mL (SI: 2.1–8.8 mmol/L) • Postmenopausal 0.1–0.6 ng/mL (SI: 0.3–1.6 mmol/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Anovulation, polycystic ovaries, adrenal hyperplasia, adrenal tumors

Decreased: Menopause

DEHYDROEPIANDROSTERONE SULFATE (DHEAS)

- Male 1.7-4.2 ng/mL (SI: 6-15 mmol/L) Female 2.0-5.2 ng/mL (SI: 7-18 mmol/L)
- · Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Hyperprolactinemia, adrenal hyperplasia, adrenal tumor, polycystic ovaries, lipoid ovarian tumors

Decreased: Menopause

DEXAMETHASONE SUPPRESSION TEST

Used in the differential diagnosis of Cushing's syndrome (elevated cortisol)

Overnight Test: In the "rapid" version of this test, a patient takes 1 mg of dexamethasone PO at 11 PM and a fasting 8 AM plasma cortisol is obtained. Normally the cortisol level should be <5.0 mg/dL [138 nmol/L]. A value that is >5 mg/dL [138 nmol/L] usually confirms the diagnosis of Cushing's syndrome; however, obesity, alcoholism, or depression may occasionally show the same result. In these patients, the best screening test is a 24-h urine for free cortisol.

Low-Dose Test: After collection of baseline serum cortisol and 24-h urine-free cortisol levels, dexamethasone 0.5 mg is administered PO every 6 h for eight doses. Serum and urine cortisol are repeated on the second day. Failure to suppress to a serum cortisol of <5.0 mg/dL [138 nmol/L] and a urine-free cortisol of <30 μg/dL (82 nmol/L) confirms Cushing's syndrome.

High-Dose Test: After the low-dose test, dexamethasone, 2 mg PO every 6 h for eight doses will cause a fall in urinary-free cortisol to 50% of the baseline value in bilateral adrenal hyperplasia (Cushing's disease) but not in adrenal tumors or ectopic ACTH production.

ERYTHROPOIETIN (EPO)

 5–36 mU/L (5–36 IU/L)
 Collection: Tiger top tube EPO is a renal hormone that stimulates RBC production. Increased: Pregnancy, secondary polycythemia (high altitude, COPD, etc), tumors (renal cell carcinoma, cerebellar hemangioblastoma, hepatoma, others), PCKD, anemias with bone marrow unresponsiveness (aplastic anemia, iron deficiency, etc)

Decreased: Bilateral nephrectomy, anemia of chronic disease (ie, renal failure, nephrotic syndrome), primary polycythemia (*Note:* The determination of EPO levels before administration of recombinant EPO for renal failure is not usually necessary.)

ESTRADIOL, SERUM

· Collection: Tiger top tube

Serial measurements useful in assessing fetal well-being, especially in high-risk pregnancy. Also useful in evaluation of amenorrhea and gynecomastia in males.

Female	Normal Value
Follicular phase	25-75 pg/mL
Midcycle peak	200-600 pg/mL
Luteal phase	100-300 pg/mL
Pregnancy 1st trimester	1-5 ng/mL
2nd trimester	5-15 ng/mL
3rd trimester	10-40 ng/mL
Postmenopause	5-25 pg/mL
Oral contraceptives	<50 pg/mL
Male	
Prepubertal	2-8 pg/mL
Adult	10-60 pg/mL

ESTROGEN/PROGESTERONE RECEPTORS

These are typically determined on fresh surgical (breast cancer) specimens. The presence of the receptors is associated with a longer disease-free interval, survival from breast cancer, and increased likelihood of responding to endocrine therapy. Fifty to seventy-five percent of breast cancers are estrogen-receptor-positive.

ETHANOL (BLOOD ALCOHOL)

 \bullet 0 mg/dL (0 mmol/L) \bullet Collection: Tiger top tube; do not use alcohol to clean venipuncture site, use povidone-iodine

Physiologic changes can vary with degree of alcohol tolerance of an individual.

- <50 mg/dL [<10.85 mmol/L]: Limited muscular incoordination
- 50–100 [10.85–21.71]: Pronounced incoordination
- 100–150 [21.71–32.57]: Mood and personality changes; legally intoxicated in most states
- 150-400 [32.57-87]: Nausea, vomiting, marked ataxia, amnesia, dysarthria
- · ≥400: Coma, respiratory insufficiency and death

FECAL FAT

 • 2–6 g/d on an 80–100 g/d fat diet • 72-h collection time • Sudan III stain, random <60 droplets fat/hpf

Increased: CF, pancreatic insufficiency, Crohn's disease, chronic pancreatitis, sprue

9

FERRITIN

- Male 15-200 ng/mL (SI: 15-200 mg/L) Female 12-150 ng/mL (SI: 12-150 mg/L)
- · Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Hemochromatosis, hemosiderosis, sideroblastic anemia

Decreased: Iron deficiency (earliest and most sensitive test before red cells show any morphologic change), severe liver disease

FOLIC ACID

Serum Folate

• >2.0 ng/mL (SI: >5 nmol/L)

RBC

• 125–600 ng/mL (283–1360 nmol/L) • Collection: Lavender top tube

Serum folate can fluctuate with diet. RBC levels are more indicative of tissue stores. Vitamin B_{12} deficiency can result in the RBC unable to take up folate in spite of normal serum folate levels.

Increased: Folic acid administration

Decreased: Malnutrition/malabsorption (folic acid deficiency), massive cellular growth (cancer) or cell turnover, ongoing hemolysis, medications (trimethoprim, some anticonvulsants, oral contraceptives), vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (low RBC levels), pregnancy

FOLLICLE-STIMULATING HORMONE (FSH)

• Males: <22~IU/L • Females: nonmidcycle <20~IU/L, midcycle surge <40~IU/L (Midcycle peak should be two times basal level • Postmenopausal 40–160~IU/L • Collection: Tiger top tube

Used in the workup of impotence, infertility in men, and amenorrhea in women

Increased: (Hypergonadotropic >40 IU/L) postmenopausal, surgical castration, gonadal failure, gonadotropin-secreting pituitary adenoma

Decreased: (Hypogonadotropic <5 IU/L) prepubertal, hypothalamic and pituitary dysfunction, pregnancy

FTA-ABS (FLUORESCENT TREPONEMAL ANTIBODY ABSORBED)

• Normal = nonreactive • Collection: Tiger top tube

FTA-ABS may be negative in early primary syphilis and remain positive in spite of adequate treatment.

Positive: Syphilis (test of choice to confirm diagnosis after a reactive VDRL test), other treponemal infections can cause false-positive (Lyme disease, leprosy, malaria)

FUNGAL SEROLOGIES

• Negative <1:8 • Collection: Tiger top tube

This is a screening technique for complement-fixed fungal antibodies, which usually detects antibodies to *Histoplasma capsulatum*, *Blastomyces dermatitidis*, *Cryptococcus neoformans*, *Aspergillus* species, *Candida* species, and *Coccidioides immitis*.

7

GASTRIN, SERUM

Fasting <100 pg/mL (SI: 47.7 pmol/L)
 Postprandial 95–140 pg/mL (SI: 45.3–66.7 pmol/L)
 Collection: Tiger top tube, freeze immediately
 Make sure patient is not on H₂ blockers or antacids.

Increased: Zollinger–Ellison syndrome, medications (antacids, cimetidine, others) pyloric stenosis, pernicious anemia, atrophic gastritis, ulcerative colitis, renal insufficiency, and steroid and calcium administration

Decreased: Vagotomy and antrectomy

GGT (SERUM GAMMA-GLUTAMYL TRANSPEPTIDASE, SGGT)

Male 9–50 U/L • Female 8–40 U/L • Collection: Tiger top tube
 Generally parallels changes in serum alkaline phosphatase and 5'-nucleotidase in liver
disease. Sensitive indicator of alcoholic liver disease

Increased: Liver disease (hepatitis, cirrhosis, obstructive jaundice), pancreatitis.

GLUCOSE

Fasting, 70–105 mg/dL (SI: 3.89–5.83 nmol/L)
 2 h postprandial <140 mg/dL (SI: <7.8 nmol/L)
 To convert mg/dL to nmol/L, multiply by 0.05551
 Collection: Tiger top tube American Diabetes Association Diagnostic Criterion for Diabetes: normal fasting <110,

Impaired fasting 110–126, diabetes >126 or any random level >200 when associated with other symptoms. Confirm with repeat testing.

Increased: Diabetes mellitus, Cushing's syndrome, acromegaly, increased epinephrine (injection, pheochromocytoma, stress, burns, etc), acute pancreatitis, ACTH administration, spurious increase caused by drawing blood from a site above an IV line containing dextrose, elderly patients, pancreatic glucagonoma, drugs (glucocorticoids, some diuretics)

Decreased: Pancreatic disorders (pancreatitis, islet cell tumors), extrapancreatic tumors (carcinoma of the adrenals, stomach), hepatic disease (hepatitis, cirrhosis, tumors), endocrine disorders (early diabetes, hypothyroidism, hypopituitarism), functional disorders (after gastrectomy), pediatric problems (prematurity, infant of a diabetic mother, ketotic hypoglycemia, enzyme diseases), exogenous insulin, oral hypoglycemic agents, malnutrition, sepsis

GLUCOSE TOLERANCE TEST (GTT), ORAL (OGTT)

A fasting plasma glucose level >126 mg/dl (7.0 mmol/L) or a casual plasma glucose –200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L) meets the threshold for the diagnosis of diabetes, if confirmed on a subsequent day, and precludes the need for any glucose challenge. GTT is usually unnecessary to diagnose asymptomatic diabetes mellitus; it may be useful in gestational diabetes. The GTT is unreliable in the presence of severe infection, prolonged fasting, or after the injection of insulin. After an overnight fast, a fasting blood glucose is drawn, and the patient is given a 75-g oral glucose load (100 g for gestational diabetes screening, 1.75 mg/kg ideal body weight in children up to a dose of 75 g). Plasma glucose is then drawn at 30, 60, 120, and 180 min.

Interpretation of GTT

Adult-Onset Diabetes: Any fasting blood sugar >126, or >200 at both 120 min and one other time interval measured

Gestational Diabetes: Any fasting blood sugar >126, 60 min >180, 120 min >155, 180 min >140

GLYCOHEMOGLOBIN (GHB, GLYCATED HEMOGLOBIN, GLYCOHEMOGLOBIN, HBA_{1C}, HBA₁ HEMOGLOBIN A_{1C}, GLYCOSYLATED HEMOGLOBIN)

• 4.6–7.1% or new standard: Nondiabetic <6, near normal 6–7 • Excellent glucose control 7–8 • Good control 8–9 • Fair control 9–10 • Poor control >10 • Collection: Lavender top tube

Useful in long-term monitoring control of blood sugar in diabetics; reflects levels over preceding 3–4 months. Glycated serum protein (GSP) under study and may reflect serum glucose over the preceding 1–2 weeks

Increased: Diabetes mellitus (uncontrolled), lead intoxication

Decreased: Chronic renal failure, hemolytic anemia, pregnancy, chronic blood loss

HAPTOGLOBIN

• 40-180 mg/dL (SI: 0.4-1.8 g/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Obstructive liver disease, any cause of increased ESR (inflammation, collagen-vascular diseases)

Decreased: Any type of hemolysis (transfusion reaction, etc), liver disease, anemia, oral contraceptives, children and infants

HELICOBACTER PYLORI ANTIBODY TITERS

• IgG <0.17 = negative

Most patients with gastritis and ulcer disease (gastric or duodenal) have chronic *H. pylori* infection that should be treated. Positive in 35–50% asymptomatic patients (increases with age). Use in dyspepsia controversial. Four diagnostic methods are available to test for *H. pylori*, the organism associated with gastritis and ulcers. These include noninvasive (serology and a ¹³C breath test) and invasive (gastric mucosal biopsy and the *Campylobacter*-like organism test). The IgG subclass is found in all patient populations; occasionally only IgA antibodies can be detected. Serology is most useful in the evaluation of newly diagnosed *H. pylori* infection or in monitoring response to therapy. IgG levels decrease slowly after treatment, but can remain elevated after clearing infection.

Positive: Active or recent *H. pylori* infection, some asymptomatic carriers

HEPATITIS TESTING

Recommended hepatitis panel tests based on clinical settings is shown in Table 4–2. Interpretation of testing patterns is shown in Table 4–3. Profile patterns of hepatitis A and B are shown in Figures 4–1 and 4–2, respectively.

Hepatitis Tests (Collection: Tiger top tube)

TABLE 4–2 Hepatitis Panel Testing to Guide the Ordering of Hepatitis Profiles for Given Clinical Settings

Clinical Setting	Test	Purpose
SCREENING TESTS		
Pregnancy	HBsAg*	All expectant mothers should be screened during third trimester
High-risk patients on admission (homosexuals, dialysis patients)	HBsAg	To screen for chronic or active infection
Percutaneous inoculation		
Donor	HBsAg Anti-HBc IgM Anti-Hep C	To test patient's blood (esp. dialysis and HIV patients) for infectivity with hepatitis B and C if a health care worker is exposed
Victim	HBsAg Anti-HBc Anti-Hep C	To test exposed health care worker for immunity or chronic infection
Pre-HBV vaccine	Anti-HBc Anti-HBs	To determine if an individual is infected or has antibodies to HBV
Screening blood donors	HBsAg Anti-HBc Anti-Hep C	Used by blood banks to screen donors for hepatitis B and C
DIAGNOSTIC TESTS		
Differential diagnosis of acute jaundice, hepatitis, or fulminant liver failure	HBsAg Anti-HBc IgM Anti-HAV IgM Anti-Hep C	To differentiate between HBV, HAV, and hepatitis C in an acutely jaundiced patient with hepatitis or fulminant liver failure
Chronic hepatitis	HBsAg HBeAg Anti-HBe Anti-HDV (total + IgM)	To diagnose HBV infection: if positive for HBsAg to determine infectivity If HBsAg patient worsens or
MONITORING		
Infant follow-up	HBsAg Anti-HBc	To monitor the success of vaccination and passive

TABLE 4-2 (Continued)

Test	Purpose
Anti-HBs	immunization for perinatal transmission of HBV 12–15 mo after birth
Anti-HBs	To ensure immunity has been achieved after vaccination (CDC recommends "titer" determination, but usually qualitative assay is adequate)
HBsAg Anti-HBc Anti-Hep C	To monitor sexual partners of a patient with chronic HBV or hepatitis C
	Anti-HBs Anti-HBs HBsAg Anti-HBc

TABLE 4–3
Interpretation of Viral Hepatitis Serologic Testing Patterns

Anti-HAV (IgM)	HBsAg		Anti-HBc (Total)	Anti-C (ELISA)	Interpretation
+	_	_	_	_	Acute hepatitis A
+	+	-	+	-	Acute hepatitis A in hepatitis B carrier
_	+	_	+	_	Chronic hepatitis B*
_	_	+	+	_	Acute hepatitis B
_	+	+	+	_	Acute hepatitis B
-	-	-	+	-	Past hepatitis B infection
_	_	_	_	+	Hepatitis C [†]
_	_	-	-	_	Early hepatitis C or other cause (other virus, toxin)

^{*}Patients with chronic hepatitis B (either active hepatitis or carrier state) should have HBeAg and anti-HBe checked to determine activity of infection and relative infectivity. Anti-HBs is used to determine response to hepatitis B vaccination.

[†]Anti-C often takes 3–6 mo before being positive. PCR may allow earlier detection.

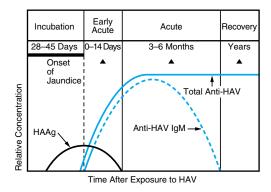


FIGURE 4-1 Hepatitis A diagnostic profile. (Courtesy of Abbott Laboratories, Diagnostic Division, North Chicago, Illinois.)

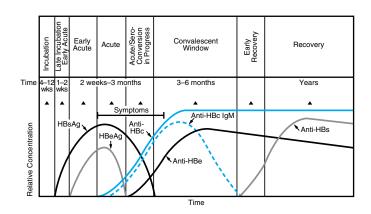


FIGURE 4-2 Hepatitis B diagnostic profile. (Courtesy of Abbott Laboratories, Diagnostic Division, North Chicago, Illinois.)

Hepatitis A

Anti-HAV Ab: Total antibody to hepatitis A virus; confirms previous exposure to hepatitis A virus, elevated for life.

Anti-HAV IgM: IgM antibody to hepatitis A virus; indicative of recent infection with hepatitis A virus; declines typically 1–6 months after symptoms

Hepatitis B

HBsAg: Hepatitis B surface antigen. Earliest marker of HBV infection. Indicates either chronic or acute infection with hepatitis B virus. Used by blood banks to screen donors; vaccination does not affect this test

Anti-HBc-Total: IgG and IgM antibody to hepatitis B core antigen; confirms either previous exposure to hepatitis B virus (HBV) or ongoing infection. Used by blood banks to screen donors

Anti-HBc IgM: IgM antibody to hepatitis B core antigen. Early and best indicator of acute infection with hepatitis B

HBeAg: Hepatitis Be antigen; when present, indicates high degree of infectivity. Order only when evaluating for chronic HBV infection

HBV-DNA: Most sensitive and specific for early evaluation of hepatitis B and may be detected when all other markers are negative

Anti-HBe: Antibody to hepatitis Be antigen; associated with resolution of active inflammation

Anti-HBs: Antibody to hepatitis B surface antigen; when present, typically indicates immunity associated with clinical recovery from HBV infection or previous immunization with hepatitis B vaccine. Order only to assess effectiveness of vaccine and request titer levels

Anti-HDV: Total antibody to delta hepatitis; confirms previous exposure. Order only in patients with known acute or chronic HBV infection.

Anti-HDV IgM: IgM antibody to delta hepatitis; indicates recent infection. Order only in cases of known acute or chronic HBV infection

Hepatitis C

Anti-HCV: Antibody against hepatitis C. Indicative of active viral replication and infectivity. Used by blood banks to screen donors. Many false-positives

HCV-RNA: Nucleic acid probe detection of current HCV infection

HIGH-DENSITY LIPOPROTEIN CHOLESTEROL

• See CHOLESTEROL, page 62.

HLA (HUMAN LEUKOCYTE ANTIGENS; HLA TYPING)

• Collection: Green top tube

This test identified a group of antigens on the cell surface that are the primary determinants of histocompatibility and useful in assessing transplantation compatibility. Some are associated with specific diseases but are not diagnostic of these diseases.

HLA-B27: Ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis, Reiter's syndrome, juvenile RA

HLA-DR4/HLA DR2: Chronic Lyme disease arthritis

HLA-DRw2: MS

HLA-B8: Addison's disease, juvenile-onset diabetes, Grave's disease, gluten-sensitive enteropathy

HOMOCYSTEINE, SERUM

- Normal fasting 5 and 15 $\mu mol/L$ - Fasting target <10 $\mu mol/L$

Under investigation as a risk factor for CAD and atherosclerosis. Moderate, intermediate, and severe hyperhomocystinemia refer to concentrations between 16 and 30, between 31 and 100, and >100 μ mol/L, respectively. May be useful to screen high-risk patients and recommend strategies to obtain target of <10 (ie, dietary, lifestyle changes, vitamin supplementation)

Increased: Vitamin B₁₂, B₆ and folate deficiency, kidney and renal failure, medications (nicotinic acid, theophylline, methotrexate, L-dopa, anticonvulsants) advanced age, hypothyroidism, impaired kidney function, SLE, and certain medications

HUMAN CHORIONIC GONADOTROPIN, SERUM (HCG, BETA SUBUNIT)

- Normal, <3.0 mIU/mL 10 days after conception, >3 mIU/mL 30 days, 100–5000 mIU/mL 10 weeks, 50,000–140,000 mIU/mL >16 weeks, 10,000–50,000 mIU/mL
- \bullet Thereafter, levels slowly decline (SI units IU/L equivalent to mIU/mL) \bullet Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Pregnancy, some testicular tumors (nonseminomatous germ cell tumors, but not seminoma), trophoblastic disease (hydatidiform mole, choriocarcinoma levels usually >100,000 mIU/mL)

HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV) TESTING

See Figure 4–3 CDC guidelines. Any HIV-positive person over 13 years of age with a CD4⁺ T-cell level <200/mL or an HIV-positive patient with a series of CDC-defined indicator conditions (eg, pulmonary candidiasis, disseminated histoplasmosis, HIV wasting, Kaposi's sarcoma, TB, various lymphomas, PCP, and others) is considered to have AIDS.

HIV Antibody

• Normal = negative • Collection: Tiger top tube

Assay kits recognize both HIV-1 and HIV-2 antibodies. Used in the diagnosis of AIDS and to screen blood for use in transfusion. Antibodies appear in blood 1–4 mo after infection in most cases.

HIV Antibody, ELISA

· Normal = negative

4

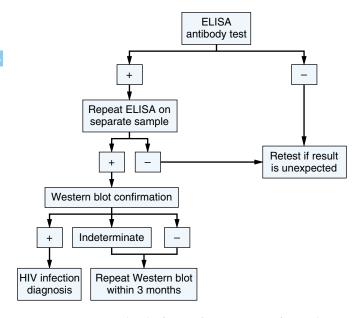


FIGURE 4-3 Diagnostic algorithm for HIV infection. (Courtesy of Burroughs-Wellcome Company, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina.)

Initial screen to detect HIV antibody; a positive test is often repeated or confirmed by Western blot.

Positive: AIDS, asymptomatic HIV infection

False-Positive: Flu vaccine within 3 months, hemophilia, rheumatoid factor, alcoholic hepatitis, dialysis patients

HIV Western Blot

Normal = negative

The technique is used as the reference procedure for confirming the presence or absence of HIV antibody, usually after a positive

HIV Antibody by ELISA Determination

Positive: AIDS, asymptomatic HIV infection (if indeterminate, repeat in 1 mo or perform PCR for HIV-1 DNA or RNA)

False-Positive: Autoimmune or connective tissue diseases, hyperbilirubinemia, HLA antibodies, others

HIV DNA PCR

· Normal = negative

Performed on peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Preferred test to diagnose HIV infection in children <18 months of age

HIV RNA PCR

• Normal = <400 copies/mL

Used to quantify plasma "viral load." Establishes the diagnosis before antibody production begins or when HIV antibody test is indeterminate. Obtained at baseline diagnosis, serves as an important parameter to initiate or modify HIV therapy (see the following details of viral load). Not recommended for routine testing of children <18 months

HIV VIRAL LOAD

• Normal <50 copies/mL

Single best predictor of progression to AIDS and death among HIV-infected individuals. Also used as a baseline and for initiation and modification of HIV therapy, but not for diagnosis. For example, antiretroviral therapy is uniformly initiated when the viral load is >20,000 copies/mL RNA or RT PCR.

HIV Antigen (P-24 antigen)

• Normal = negative

Detects early HIV infection before antibody conversion, used along with PCR testing

IMMUNOGLOBULINS, QUANTITATIVE

• IgG: 65–1500 mg/dL or 6.5–15 g/L • IgM: 40–345 mg/dL or 0.4–3.45 mg/L • IgA: 76–390 mg/dL or 0.76–3.90 g/L • IgE: 0–380 IU/mL or KIU/L • IgD: 0–8 mg/dL or 0.80 mg/L • Collection: Tiger top tube

Levels are determined in the evaluation of immunodeficiency diseases, during replacement therapy, and to evaluate humoral immunity.

Increased: Multiple myeloma (myeloma immunoglobulin increased, other immunoglobulins decreased); Waldenström's macroglobulinemia (IgM increased, others decreased); lymphoma; carcinoma; bacterial infection; liver disease; sarcoidosis; amyloidosis; myeloproliferative disorders

Decreased: Hereditary immunodeficiency, leukemia, lymphoma, nephrotic syndrome, protein-losing enteropathy, malnutrition

IRON

• Males 65–175 mg/dL (SI: 11.64–31.33 mmol/L) • Females 50–170 mg/dL (SI: 8.95–30.43 mmol/L) • To convert mg/dL to mmol/L, multiply by 0.1791 • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Hemochromatosis, hemosiderosis caused by excessive iron intake, excess destruction or decreased production of erythrocytes, liver necrosis

Decreased: Iron deficiency anemia, nephrosis (loss of iron-binding proteins), normochromic anemia of chronic diseases and infections

ь

IRON-BINDING CAPACITY, TOTAL (TIBC)

• 250–450 mg/dL (SI: 44.75–80.55 mmol/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube
The normal iron/TIBC ratio is 20–50%. Decreased ratio (<10%) is almost diagnostic of iron deficiency anemia. Increased ratio is seen with hemochromatosis.

Increased: Acute and chronic blood loss, iron deficiency anemia, hepatitis, oral contraceptives

Decreased: Anemia of chronic diseases, cirrhosis, nephrosis/uremia, hemochromatosis, iron therapy overload, hemolytic anemia, aplastic anemia, thalassemia, megaloblastic anemia

LACTATE DEHYDROGENASE (LD, LDH)

• Adults <230 U/L, (<3.82 mkat/L) • Higher levels in childhood • Collection: Tiger top tube; carefully avoid hemolysis because this can increase LDH levels

Increased: AMI, cardiac surgery, prosthetic valve, hepatitis, pernicious anemia, malignant tumors, pulmonary embolus, hemolysis (anemias or factitious), renal infarction, muscle injury, megaloblastic anemia, liver disease

LDH Isoenzymes (LDH 1 to LDH 5)

Normally, the ratio LDH 1/LDH 2 is <0.6–0.7. If the ratio becomes >1 (also termed "flipped"), suspect a recent MI (change in ratio can also be seen in pernicious or hemolytic anemia). With an AMI, the LDH will begin to rise at 12–48 h, peak at 3–6 days, and return to normal at 8–14 days. LDH 5 is >LDH 4 in liver diseases. (Largely replaced by troponin.)

LACTIC ACID (LACTATE)

 4.5–19.8 mg/dL (SI: 0.5–2.2 mmol/L)
 Collection: Gray top tube on ice Suspect lactic acidosis with elevated anion gap in the absence of other causes (renal failure, ethanol or methanol ingestion)

Increased: Lactic acidosis due to hypoxia, hemorrhage, shock, sepsis, cirrhosis, exercise, ethanol, DKA, regional ischemia (extremity, bowel) spurious (prolonged use of a tourniquet)

LAP SCORE (LEUKOCYTE ALKALINE PHOSPHATASE SCORE/STAIN)

 50–150 • Collection: Finger stick blood sample directly on slide; air dry Used to differentiate among various hematologic conditions

Increased: Leukemoid reaction, acute inflammation, Hodgkin's disease, pregnancy, liver disease

Decreased: Chronic myelogenous leukemia, nephrotic syndrome

LE (LUPUS ERYTHEMATOSUS) PREPARATION

Normal = no cells seen

Positive: SLE, scleroderma, RA, drug-induced lupus (procainamide, others)

LEAD, BLOOD

• Adult <40 mg/dL (1.93 mmol/L) • Child <25 mg/dL (1.21 mmol/L) • Collection: Lavender, navy, or green top tube; lab-specific

Neurologic findings can be detected at 15 mg/dL in children and 30 mg/dL in adults; severe symptoms (lethargy, ataxia, coma) are present >60 mg/dL.

Increased: Lead poisoning, occupational exposure

LEGIONELLA ANTIBODY

<1:32 titers

Obtain two sera, acute (within 2 wk of onset) and convalescent (at least 3 wk after onset of fever). A fourfold rise in titers or a single titer of 1:256 is diagnostic.

Increased: Legionella infection; false-positives with Bacteroides fragilis, Francisella tularensis, Mycoplasma pneumoniae.

LIPASE

• 0-1.5 U/mL (SI: 10-150 U/L) by turbidimetric method • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Acute or chronic pancreatitis, pseudo-cyst, pancreatic duct obstruction (stone, stricture, tumor, drug-induced spasm), fat embolus syndrome, renal failure, dialysis (usually normal in mumps) gastric malignancy, intestinal perforation, diabetes (usually in DKA only)

LIPID PROFILE/LIPOPROTEIN PROFILE/LIPOPROTEIN ANALYSIS

• See also CHOLESTEROL, page 62, and TRIGLYCERIDES, page 91.

Usually includes cholesterol, HDL cholesterol, LDL cholesterol (calculated), trigly-cerides. Useful in the evaluation of CAD and allows classification of dyslipoproteinemias to direct treatment. Initial screening for cardiac risk includes total cholesterol and HDL as outlined in Figure 4–4 (page 80). The main lipids in the blood are cholesterol and triglycerides. These lipids are carried by lipoproteins. Lipoproteins are further classified by density (least dense to most dense):

- Chylomicrons (least dense, rise to surface of unspun serum) and are normally found
 only after a fatty meal is eaten (a "lipemic specimen" on a lab report usually refers to
 these chylomicrons).
- VLDL consist mainly of triglycerides.
- LDL in the fasting state; the LDL carry most cholesterol.
- HDL are the densest and consist of mostly apoproteins and cholesterol.

Table 4-4 (see page 81) indicates the dyslipoproteinemias based on the lipid profile.

LOW-DENSITY LIPOPROTEIN-CHOLESTEROL (LDL, LDL-C)

• See CHOLESTEROL, page 62.

LUTEINIZING HORMONE, SERUM (LH)

• Male 7–24 IU/L • Female 6–30 IU/L, midcycle peak increase two- to threefold over baseline, postmenopausal >35 IU/L • Collection: Tiger top tube

-

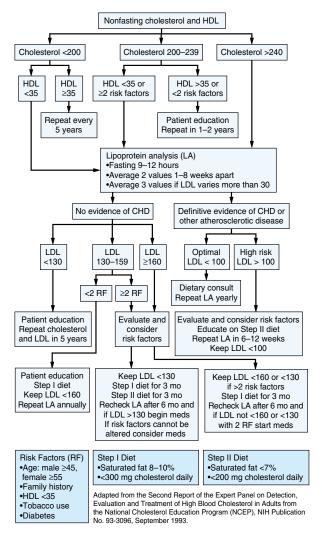


FIGURE 4-4 Cholesterol and lipoprotein screening. (Reprinted, with permission, from: Gordon JD [ed]: *Obstetrics, Gynecology, and Infertility,* 4th ed. Scub Hill Press, Menlo Park CA, 1995.)

TABLE 4-4 Lipoproteins

Fredrickson Classification System	Type I (Rare)	Type IIa (Common)	Type IIb (Common)	Type III (Uncommon)	Type IV (Uncommon)	Type V (Uncommon)
Cholesterol	N or slightly ↑	Very ↑	Very ↑	Very ↑	N or slightly ↑	î
LDL	N ,	↑ ´	↑ ´	↑ ´	N	Ν
HDL	N or ↓	N or ↓	N or ↓	N or ↓	N or ↓	N or ↓
Triglycerides	Very ↑	Ν	I	Very ↑	Very ↑	1
Increased lipoproteins	Chylomicrons	LDL	LDL, VLDL	IDL [']	VLĎL	VLDL and chylomicrons
Atherogenesis risk	No increase	Very ↑	î	î	No increase	No increase



Increased: (Hypergonadotropic >40 IU/L) postmenopausal, surgical or radiation castration, ovarian or testicular failure, polycystic ovaries

Decreased: (Hypogonadotropic <40 IU/L prepubertal) hypothalamic, and pituitary dysfunction, Kallmann's syndrome, LHRH analogue therapy

4

LYME DISEASE SEROLOGY

• Normal varies with assay, ELISA <1:8 • Western blot nonreactive

Most useful when comparing acute and convalescent serum levels for relative titers. Normal values differ among labs. IgM antibody becomes detectable 2–4 weeks after onset of rash; IgG rises in 4–6 weeks and peaks up to 6 mo after infection and may stay elevated for months to years.

Positive: Infection with Borrelia burgdorferi, syphilis, and other rickettsial diseases

Negative: After antibiotic therapy or during first few weeks of disease

MAGNESIUM

• 1.6-2.6 mg/dL (SI: 0.80-1.20 mmol/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Renal failure, hypothyroidism, magnesium-containing antacids, Addison's disease, diabetic coma, severe dehydration, lithium intoxication

Decreased: Malabsorption, steatorrhea, alcoholism and cirrhosis, hyperthyroidism, aldosteronism, diuretics, acute pancreatitis, hyperparathyroidism, hyperalimentation, NG suctioning, chronic dialysis, renal tubular acidosis, drugs (cisplatin, amphotericin B, aminoglycosides), hungry bone syndrome, hypophosphatemia, intracellular shifts with respiratory or metabolic acidosis

METYRAPONE TEST

• See Chapter 22, page 570

MHA-TP (MICROHEMAGGLUTINATION, TREPONEMA PALLIDUM)

• Normal <1:160 • Collection: Tiger top tube

Confirmatory test for syphilis, similar to FTA-ABS. Once positive, remains so, therefore cannot be used to judge effect of treatment. False-positives with other treponemal infections (pinta, yaws, etc), mononucleosis, and SLE

B₂-MICROGLOBULIN

+ 0.1–0.26 mg/dL)1–2.6 mg/L) + Collection: Tiger top tube

A portion of the class I MHC antigen. A useful marker to follow the progression of HIV infections

Increased: HIV infection, especially during periods of exacerbation, lymphoid malignancies, renal diseases (diabetic nephropathy, pyelonephritis, ATN, nephrotoxicity from medications), transplant rejection, inflammatory conditions

Decreased: Treatment of HIV with AZT (zidovudine)

MONOSPOT

• Normal = negative • Collection: Tiger top tube

Positive: Mononucleosis, rarely in leukemia, serum sickness, Burkitt's lymphoma, viral hepatitis, RA

MYOGLOBIN

• 30-90 ng/mL • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Skeletal muscle injury (crush, injection, surgical procedures), delirium tremens, rhabdomyolysis (burns, seizures, sepsis, hypokalemia, others)

5'-NUCLEOTIDASE

• 2-15 U/L

Used in the workup of increased alkaline phosphatase and biliary obstruction

Increased: Obstructive or cholestatic liver disease, liver metastasis, biliary cirrhosis

OLIGOCLONAL BANDING, CSF

• Normal = negative • Collection: Serum tiger top tube and simultaneous CSF sample collected in a plain tube by LP

This is performed simultaneously on CSF and serum samples when MS is clinically suspected. Agarose gel electrophoresis will reveal multiple bands in the IgG region not seen in the serum. Oligoclonal banding is present in up to 90% of patients with MS. Occasionally seen in other CNS inflammatory conditions and CNS syphilis

OSMOLALITY, SERUM

• 278-298 mOsm/kg (SI: 278-298 mmol/kg) • Collection: Tiger top tube

A rough estimation of osmolality is [2(Na) + BUN/2.8 + glucose/18]. Measured value is usually less than calculated value. If measured value is 15 mOsm/kg less than calculated, consider methanol, ethanol, or ethylene glycol ingestion.

Increased: Hyperglycemia; ethanol, methanol, mannitol, or ethylene glycol ingestion; increased sodium because of water loss (diabetes, hypercalcemia, diuresis)

Decreased: Low serum sodium, diuretics, Addison's disease, SIADH (seen in bronchogenic carcinoma, hypothyroidism), iatrogenic causes (poor fluid balance)

OXYGEN

• See Chapter 8, Table 8-1, page 162

P-24 ANTIGEN (HIV CORE ANTIGEN)

• Normal = negative • Collection: Tiger top tube • See also Human Immunodeficiency Virus Testing, page 75

Used to diagnose recent acute HIV infection; becomes positive earlier than HIV antibodies. Decreases "window" period. Can be positive as early as 2–4 weeks but becomes undetectable during antibody seroconversion (periods of latency). With progression of disease, P-24 usually becomes evident again. Used to screen blood donors -

PARATHYROID HORMONE (PTH)

- · Normal based on relationship to serum calcium, usually provided on the lab report
- Also, reference values vary depending on the laboratory and whether the N-terminal, C-terminal or midmolecule is measured.
 PTH midmolecule: 0.29--0.85 ng/mL (SI: 29-85 pmol/L)
 With calcium: 8.4-10.2 mg/dL (SI: 2.1-2.55 mmol/L)
 Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Primary hyperparathyroidism, secondary hyperparathyroidism (hypocalcemic states, such as chronic renal failure, others)

Decreased: Hypercalcemia not due to hyperparathyroidism, hypoparathyroidism

PHOSPHORUS

Adult 2.5–4.5 mg/dL (SI: 0.81–1.45 mmol/L)
 Child 4.0–6.0 mg/dL (SI: 1.29–1.95 mmol/L)
 To convert mg/dL to mmol/L, multiply by 0.3229
 Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Hypoparathyroidism (surgical, pseudo-hypoparathyroidism), excess vitamin D, secondary hyperparathyroidism, renal failure, bone disease (healing fractures), Addison's disease, childhood, factitious increase (hemolysis of specimen)

Decreased: Hyperparathyroidism, alcoholism, diabetes, hyperalimentation, acidosis, alkalosis, gout, salicylate poisoning, IV steroid, glucose or insulin administration, hypokalemia, hypomagnesemia, diuretics, vitamin D deficiency, phosphate-binding antacids

POTASSIUM, SERUM

• 3.5-5 mEq/L (SI: 3.5-5 mmol/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Factitious increase (hemolysis of specimen, thrombocytosis), renal failure, Addison's disease, acidosis, spironolactone, triamterene, ACE inhibitors, dehydration, hemolysis, massive tissue damage, excess intake (oral or IV), potassium-containing medications, acidosis

Decreased: Diuretics, decreased intake, vomiting, nasogastric suctioning, villous adenoma, diarrhea, Zollinger–Ellison syndrome, chronic pyelonephritis, renal tubular acidosis, metabolic alkalosis (primary aldosteronism, Cushing's syndrome)

PREALBUMIN

See Chapter 11, page 211

PROGESTERONE

· Collection: Tiger top tube

Used to confirm ovulation and corpus luteum function

 Sample Collection
 Normal Values (female)

 Follicular phase
 <1 ng/mL</td>

 Luteal phase
 5-20 ng/mL

 Pregnancy
 1st trimester

 1st trimester
 10-30 ng/mL

 2nd trimester
 50-100 ng/mL

 3rd trimester
 100-400 ng/mL

 Postmenopause
 -1 ng/mL

PROLACTIN

 • Males 1–20 ng/mL (SI: 1–20 mg/L) • Females 1–25 ng/mL (SI: 1–25 mg/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Used in the workup of infertility, impotence, hirsutism, amenorrhea, and pituitary neo-plasm

Increased: Pregnancy, nursing after pregnancy, prolactinoma, hypothalamic tumors, sarcoidosis or granulomatous disease of the hypothalamus, hypothyroidism, renal failure, Addison's disease, phenothiazines, haloperidol

PROSTATE-SPECIFIC ANTIGEN (PSA)

• <4 ng/dL by monoclonal, eg, Hybritech assay

Most useful as a measure of response to therapy of prostate cancer; approved for screening for prostate cancer. Although any elevation increases suspicion of prostate cancer, levels >10.0 ng/dL are frequently associated with carcinoma. Age corrected levels gaining popularity (40–50 y 2.5 ng/dL; 50–60 y 3.5 ng/dL; 60–70 years 4.5 ng/dL; >70 years 6.5 ng/dL.)

Increased: Prostate cancer, acute prostatitis, some cases of BPH, prostatic infarction, prostate surgery (biopsy, resection), vigorous prostatic massage (routine rectal exam does not elevate levels), rarely postejaculation

Decreased: Radical prostatectomy, response to therapy of prostatic carcinoma (radiation or hormonal therapy)

PSA Velocity

A rate of rise in PSA of 0.75 ng/mL or greater per year is suspicious for prostate cancer based on at least three separate assays 6 mo apart.

PSA Free and Total

Patients with prostate cancer tend to have lower free PSA levels in proportion to total PSA. Measurement of the free/total PSA can improve the specificity of PSA in the range of total PSA from 2.0–10.0 ng/mL. Some recommend prostate biopsy only if the free PSA percentage is low. Threshold for biopsy is controversial, ranging from a ratio of less than 15% to less than 25%, with a higher threshold having improved sensitivity and lower threshold having improved specificity.

PROTEIN ELECTROPHORESIS, SERUM AND URINE (SERUM PROTEIN ELECTROPHORESIS, SPEP) (URINE PROTEIN ELECTROPHORESIS, UPEP)

Qualitative analysis of the serum proteins is often used in the workup of hypoglobulinemia, macroglobulinemia, α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency, collagen disease, liver disease, myeloma, and occasionally in nutritional assessment. Serum electrophoresis yields five different bands (Figure 4–5 and Table 4–5, pages 86 and 87). If a monoclonal gammopathy or a low globulin fraction is detected, quantitative immunoglobulins should be ordered.

Urine protein electrophoresis can be used to evaluate proteinuria and can detect Bence Jones protein (light chain) that is associated with myeloma, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, and Fanconi's syndrome.

4

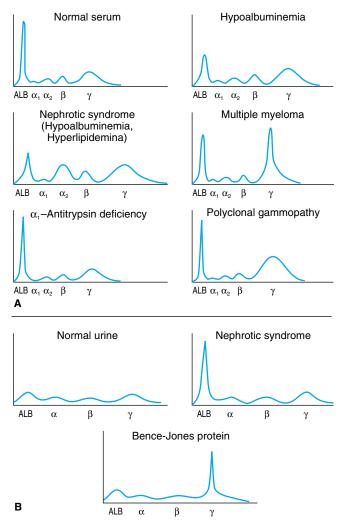


FIGURE 4-5 Examples of **(A)** serum and **(B)** urine protein electrophoresis patterns. See also Table 4-5. (Courtesy of Dr. Steven Haist.)

TABLE 4-5 Normal Serum Protein Components and Fractions as Determined by Electrophoresis, Along with Associated Conditions*

Protein Fraction	of Total Protein	Constituents	Increased	Decreased
Albumin	52–68	Albumin	Dehydration (only known cause)	Nephrosis, malnutri- tion, chronic liver disease
Alpha-1 (α ₁) globulin	2.4–4.4	Thyroxine- binding globulin, antitrypsin, lipoproteins, glycoprotein, transcortin	Inflammation, neoplasia	Nephrosis, α_1 -anti- trypsin deficiency (emphy- sema related)
Alpha-2 (α ₂) globulin	6.1–10.1	Haptoglobin, glycoprotein, macroglobulin, ceruloplasmin	Inflammation, infection, neoplasia, cirrhosis	Severe liver disease, acute hemolytic anemia
Beta (β) globulin	8.5–14.5	Transferrin, glycoprotein, lipoprotein	Cirrhosis, obstructive jaundice	Nephrosis
Gamma (y) globulins (immuno- globulins)	10–21	IgA, IgG, IgM, IgD, IgE	Infections, collagen vascular diseases, leukemia, myeloma	Agammaglob- ulinemia, hypo- gamma- globuline- mia,neph- rosis

PROTEIN, SERUM

• 6.0-8.0 g/dL • See also Serum Protein Electrophoresis, page 85. • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Multiple myeloma, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, benign monoclonal gammopathy, lymphoma, chronic inflammatory disease, sarcoidosis, viral illnesses

Decreased: Malnutrition, inflammatory bowel disease, Hodgkin's disease, leukemias, any cause of decreased albumin

RENIN

Plasma (Plasma Renin Activity [PRA])

• Adults, Normal sodium diet, upright 1–6 ng/mL/h (SI: 0.77–4.6 nmol/L/h) • Renal vein renin: L & R should be equal)

Useful in the diagnosis of hypertension associated with hypokalemia. Values highly dependent on salt intake and position. Stop diuretics, estrogens for 2–4 wk before testing.

Increased: Medications (ACE inhibitors, diuretics, oral contraceptives, estrogens), pregnancy, dehydration, renal artery stenosis, adrenal insufficiency, chronic hypokalemia, upright posture, salt-restricted diet, edematous conditions (CHF, nephrotic syndrome), secondary hyperaldosteronism

Decreased: Primary aldosteronism (renin will not increase with relative volume depletion, upright posture)

Renal Vein

Normal L & R should be equal
 A ratio of >1.5 (affected/nonaffected) suggestive of renovascular hypertension

RETINOL-BINDING PROTEIN (RBP)

• Adults 3-6 mg/dL • Children 1.5-3.0 mg/dL • Collection: Tiger top tube

Decreased: Malnutrition, vitamin A deficiency, intestinal malabsorption of fats, chronic liver disease

RHEUMATOID FACTOR (RA LATEX TEST)

• <15 IU by Microscan kit or <1:40 • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Collagen-vascular diseases (RA, SLE, scleroderma, polyarteritis nodosa, others), infections (TB, syphilis, viral hepatitis), chronic inflammation, SBE, some lung diseases, MI

ROCKY MOUNTAIN SPOTTED FEVER ANTIBODIES (RMSF)

- • Normal: <4(times) increase in paired acute and convalescent sera • IgG <1:64 • IgM <1:8 • Collection: Tiger top tube acute and convalescent
- The diagnosis of RMSF is made by acute and convalescent titers that demonstrate a $4\times$ rise or a single convalescent titer >1:64 in the clinical setting of RMSF. Occasional false-positives in late pregnancy

SEMEN ANALYSIS

 • Volume 2–5 mL • Sperm count >20-40 \times $10^6/mL$ • Motility >60% • Forward migration • Morphology >60% normal

Specimen must be collected after 48–72 h abstinence and analyzed within 1–2 h. Test may not be valid after a recent illness or high fever. Verify abnormal analysis by serial tests.

Decreased: After vasectomy (should be 0 sperm after 3 mo), varicocele, primary testicular failure (ie, Klinefelter's syndrome), secondary testicular failure (chemotherapy, radiation, infections), varicocele, after recent illness, congenital obstruction of the vas, retrograde ejaculation, endocrine causes (hyperprolactinemia, low testosterone, others)

SGGT (SERUM GAMMA-GLUTAMYL TRANSPEPTIDASE)

· See GGT, page 69.

SGOT (SERUM GLUTAMIC-OXALOACETIC TRANSAMINASE)

· See AST, page 58.

SGPT SERUM (GLUTAMIC-PYRUVIC TRANSAMINASE)

• See ALT, page 57.

SODIUM, SERUM

• 136-145 mmol/L • Collection: Tiger top tube

In factitious hyponatremia due to hyperglycemia, for every 100 mmol/L blood glucose above normal, serum sodium decreases 1.6. For example, a blood glucose of 800 and a sodium of 129 would factitiously lower the sodium value by about 7×1.6 , or 11.6. Corrected serum sodium would therefore be 129 + 11 = 140.

Increased: Associated with low total body sodium (glycosuria, mannitol, or lactulose use urea, excess sweating), normal total body sodium (diabetes insipidus [central and nephrogenic], respiratory losses, and sweating), and increased total body sodium (administration of hypertonic sodium bicarbonate, Cushing's syndrome, hyperaldosteronism)

Decreased: Associated with excess total body sodium and water (nephrotic syndrome, CHF, cirrhosis, renal failure), excess body water (SIADH, hypothyroidism, adrenal insufficiency), decreased total body water and sodium (diuretic use, renal tubular acidosis, use of mannitol or urea, mineralocorticoid deficiency, vomiting, diarrhea, pancreatitis), and pseudo-hyponatremia (hyperlipidemia, hyperglycemia, and multiple myeloma)

STOOL FOR OCCULT BLOOD (HEMOCCULT TEST)

Normal-Negative: Apply small amount of stool to test site on Hemoccult card and close. Open test panel on other side of card and apply 2–3 drops developer to the test and the positive control panels; read in 30 s. Blue color is positive. Detects >5 mg hemoglobin/g feces. Repeat three times for maximum yield. (A positive test more informative than a negative test)

Positive: Any GI tract ulcerated lesion (ulcer, carcinoma, polyp, diverticulosis, inflammatory bowel disease), hemorrhoids, telangiectasias, drugs that cause GI irritation (eg, NSAIDs) swallowed blood, ingestion of rare red meat, certain foods (horseradish, turnips) (vitamin C [>500 mg/d], antacids may result in false-negative test)

SWEAT CHLORIDE

• 5-40 mEq/L (SI: 5-40 mmol/L) • Collection: 100-200 mg sweat on filter paper after electrical stimulation of sweating by pilocarpine iontophoresis on an extremity

-

Increased: CF (not valid on children <3 wk); Addison's disease, meconium ileus, and renal failure can occasionally raise levels.

T₃ RU (RESIN UPTAKE; THYROXINE-BINDING GLOBULIN RATIO)

• 30-40%

This test is used in conjunction with a T_4 to yield the Free T_4 Index [FTI]), an estimate of the free T_4 .

Increased: Hyperthyroidism, medications (phenytoin [Dilantin], steroids, heparin, aspirin, others), nephrotic syndrome

Decreased: Hypothyroidism, medications (iodine, propylthiouracil, others), any cause of increased TBG, such as oral estrogen or pregnancy

TESTOSTERONE

• Male free: 9-30 ng/dL, total 300-1200 ng/dL • Female, see following table

Sample Collection	Normal Values (female)
Follicular phase	20-80 ng/dL
Midcycle peak	20-80 ng/dL
Luteal phase	20-80 ng/dL
Postmenopause	10-40 ng/dL

Increased: Adrenogenital syndrome, ovarian stromal hyperthecosis, polycystic ovaries, menopause, ovarian tumors.

Decreased: Some cases of impotence, hypogonadism, hypopituitarism, Klinefelter's syndrome

THYROGLOBULIN

1–20 ng/mL (mg/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube
 Useful for following patients with nonmedullary thyroid carcinomas

Increased: Differentiated thyroid carcinomas (papillary, follicular), Graves' disease, nontoxic goiter

Decreased: Hypothyroidism, testosterone, steroids, phenytoin

THYROID-STIMULATING HORMONE (TSH)

• 0.7-5.3 mU/mL • Collection: Tiger top tube

Excellent screening test for hyperthyroidism as well as hypothyroidism. Differentiates between a low normal and a decreased TSH

Increased: Hypothyroidism

Decreased: Hyperthyroidism. Less than 1% of hypothyroidism is from pituitary or hypothalamic disease resulting in a decreased TSH.

THYROXINE (T₄ TOTAL)

- 5-12 mg/dL (SI: 65-155 nmol/L) Males: >60 years, 5-10 mg/dL (SI: 65-129 nmol)
- Females: 5.5–10.5 μg/dL (SI: 71–135 nmol/L)
 Collection: Tiger top tube

Good screening test for hyperthyroidism. Measures both bound and free T_4 , therefore, can be affected by TBG levels.

Increased: Hyperthyroidism, exogenous thyroid hormone, estrogens, pregnancy, severe illness, euthyroid sick syndrome

Decreased: Hypothyroidism, euthyroid sick syndrome, any cause of decreased TBG

THYROXINE-BINDING GLOBULIN (TBG)

• 21-52 mg/dL (270-669 nmol/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Hypothyroidism, pregnancy, oral contraceptives, estrogens, hepatic disease, acute porphyria

Decreased: Hyperthyroidism, androgens, anabolic steroids, prednisone, nephrotic syndrome, severe illness, surgical stress, phenytoin, hepatic disease

THYROXINE INDEX, FREE (FTI)

• 6.5-1.25

Practically speaking, the FTI is equivalent to the free thyroxine. Useful in patients with clinically suspected hyper- or hypothyroidism. Determined as follows:

Thyroxine (Total T_4) $\times T_3$ RU

Increased: Hyperthyroidism, high-dose beta-blockers, psychiatric illnesses

Decreased: Hypothyroidism, phenytoin (Dilantin)

TORCH BATTERY

Normal = negative • Collection: Tiger top tube
 Serial determinations best (acute and convalescent titers).

Test is based on serologic evidence of exposure to toxoplasmosis, rubella, cytomegalovirus, and herpesviruses.

TRANSFERRIN

• 220–400 mg/dL (SI: 2.20–4.0 g/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube, avoid hemolysis Used in the workup of anemias; transferrin levels can also be assessed by the total ironbinding capacity.

Increased: Acute and chronic blood loss, iron deficiency, hemolysis, oral contraceptives, pregnancy, viral hepatitis

Decreased: Anemia of chronic disease, cirrhosis, nephrosis, hemochromatosis, malignancy

TRIGLYCERIDES

Recommended values: • Males: 40–160 mg/dL (SI: 0.45–1.81 mmol/L) • Females:
 35–135 mg/dL (SI: 0.40–1.53 mmol/L) • Can vary with age. • Collection: Tiger top tube
 Fasting preferred • See also LIPID PROFILE page 79

Increased: Nonfasting specimen, hyperlipoproteinemias (types I, IIb, III, IV, V), hypothyroidism, liver diseases, poorly controlled diabetes mellitus, alcoholism, pancreatitis,

Ė

AMI, nephrotic syndrome, familial, medications (oral contraceptives, estrogens, betablockers, cholestyramine)

Decreased: Malnutrition, malabsorption, hyperthyroidism, Tangier disease, medications (nicotinic acid, clofibrate, gemfibrozil) congenital abetalipoproteinemia

TRIIODOTHYRONINE (T₃ RIA)

• 120-195 ng/dL (SI: 1.85-3.00 nmol/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Useful when hyperthyroidism is suspected, but T_4 is normal; not useful in the diagnosis of hypothyroidism

Increased: Hyperthyroidism, T₃ thyrotoxicosis, pregnancy, exogenous T₄, any cause of increased TBG, such as oral estrogen or pregnancy

Decreased: Hypothyroidism and euthyroid sick state, any cause of decreased TBG

TROPONIN, CARDIAC-SPECIFIC

Troponin 1 (cTn1) <0.35 ng/mL
 Troponin T cTnT <0.2 μg/L

Used to diagnose AMI; increases rapidly 3–12 h, peak at 24 h and may stay elevated for several days (cTn1 5–7 days, cTnT up to 14 days). More cardiac-specific than CK-MB

Positive: Myocardial damage, including MI, myocarditis (false-positive: renal failure)

URIC ACID (URATE)

Males: 3.4–7 mg/dL (SI: 202–416 mmol/L)
 Females: 2.4–6 mg/dL (SI: 143–357 mmol/L)
 To convert mg/dL to mmol/L, multiply by 59.48
 Collection: Tiger top tube Increased uric acid is associated with increased catabolism, nucleoprotein synthesis, or decreased renal clearing of uric acid (ie, thiazide diuretics or renal failure).

Increased: Gout, renal failure, destruction of massive amounts of nucleoproteins (leukemia, anemia, chemotherapy, toxemia of pregnancy), drugs (especially diuretics), lactic acidosis, hypothyroidism, PCKD, parathyroid diseases

Decreased: Uricosuric drugs (salicylates, probenecid, allopurinol), Wilson's disease, Fanconi's syndrome

VDRL TEST (VENEREAL DISEASE RESEARCH LABORATORY) OR RAPID PLASMA REAGIN (RPR)

• Normal = nonreactive • Collection: Tiger top tube

Good screening for syphilis. Almost always positive in secondary syphilis, but frequently becomes negative in late syphilis. Also, in some patients with HIV infection, the VDRL can be negative in primary and secondary syphilis.

Positive (Reactive): Syphilis, SLE, pregnancy and drug addiction. If reactive, confirm with FTA-ABS (false-positives with bacterial or viral illnesses).

VITAMIN B₁₂ (EXTRINSIC FACTOR, CYANOCOBALAMIN)

• >100–700 pg/mL (SI: 74–516 pmol/L) • Collection: Tiger top tube

Increased: Excessive intake, myeloproliferative disorders

Decreased: Inadequate intake (especially strict vegetarians), malabsorption, hyperthyroidism, pregnancy

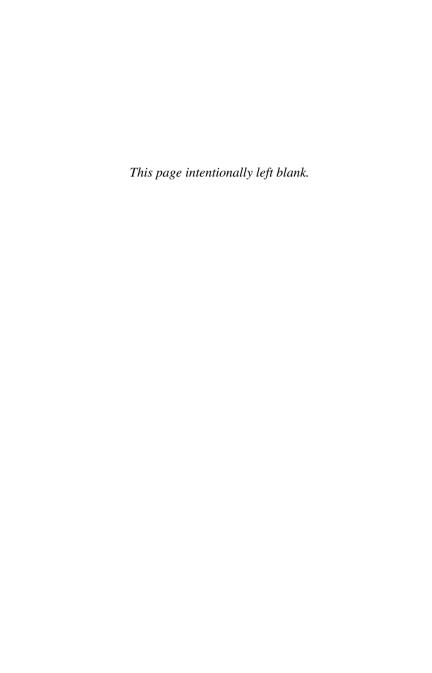
ZINC

 • 60–130 mg/dL (SI: 9–20 mmol/L) • Collection: Check with lab; special collection to limit contamination

Increased: Atherosclerosis, CAD

Decreased: Inadequate dietary intake (parenteral nutrition, alcoholism); malabsorption; increased needs, such as pregnancy or wound healing; acrodermatitis enteropathica; dwarfism

Θ



LABORATORY DIAGNOSIS: CLINICAL HEMATOLOGY

Blood Collection Blood Smears: Wright's Stain Normal CBC Values Normal CBC Variations Hematocrit Three-Cell Differential Count The "Left Shift" CBC Differential Diagnosis Lymphocyte Subsets RBC Morphology Differential Diagnosis WBC Morphology Differential Diagnosis Coagulation and Other Hematologic

BLOOD COLLECTION

Reticulocyte Count

Venipuncture is discussed in detail in Chapter 13, page 39. The best CBC sample is venous blood drawn with at least a 22-gauge or larger needle. For a routine CBC, venous blood needs to be placed in a special hematology lab tube, usually a purple top tube, that has an anticoagulant (EDTA) and that is mixed gently. Blood for a CBC should be fresh, less than 3 h old. Most coagulation studies are submitted in a blue top (citrate) tube. (See page 311 for detailed description of blood collection tubes.)

If a **capillary fingerstick** or **heelstick** (see page 274) is used, the hematocrit may be falsely low. If the finger needs to be "milked," sludging of the RBCs can create a falsely high hematocrit. In practice, you can draw the blood up in a capillary tube, seal an end with clay, and spin a tube on the hematocrit centrifuge for 2–3 min and rapidly determine a hematocrit. Wright's staining can also be done and viewed as outlined in the next section.

BLOOD SMEARS: WRIGHT'S STAIN Making the Blood Smear

In some clinical situations a quick interpretation of a smear can be useful.

- Place a small drop of blood from the anticoagulated lab sample tube (usually purple top) in the center of a clean glass slide, about 1–2 cm from the end.
- 2. Place the spreading slide (a glass slide with a perfectly smooth edge) at a 45-degree angle on the slide with the blood sample and slowly move it back to make contact with the drop. The drop should spread out quickly along the line of contact between the two slides. The moment this occurs, spread the film by a rapid, smooth forward movement of the spreader (Figure 5–1).
- 3. The drop of blood should result in a film about 3 cm long. The faster a film is spread, the more even it is and the better the slide it produces. The ideal thickness shows some overlap by the RBCs throughout much of the film's length with separation and lack of distortion toward the feathered edge of the film. Leukocytes should be easily recognizable throughout the length of the film.

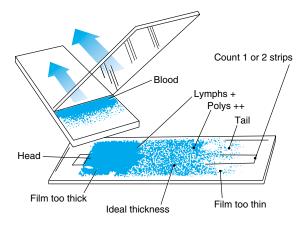


FIGURE 5-1 The technique of preparing a blood smear for staining and the distribution of white blood cells on the standard smear.

Staining the Blood Smear (Wright's stain)

Make sure that all reagents are fresh, or the slide may not turn out properly.

- Let the slide air dry, and mark the patient's name and date in pencil on the blood film itself. It will not be removed by staining. An alternative method is to bring the slide to the hematology lab where instruments can automatically stain the slides.
- 2. Fix the slide in methanol for 1 min.
- 3. Shake off excess methanol from the slide, but do not rinse or dry it.
- Flood the slide with Wright's stain, and allow the slide to stand for 3–5 min. (This time can vary with the batch of stain.)
- 5. Flood the slide with Wright's buffer (pH 6.4) until about 50% of the Wright's stain is washed off. Blow air gently over the top of the slide to mix the fluids, and look for a greenish copper sheen that appears on the surface. Let the slide stand for about 8 min.
- 6. Rinse the slide with tap water, wipe the back of the slide with methanol, and air dry it.

Viewing the Film: The Differential WBC

- The film should not be so thick that the leukocytes in the body of the film shrink. Examine the smear in an area where the red cells approximate but do not overlap.
- If the film is too thin or if a rough-edged spreader is used, up to 50% of the WBCs may accumulate in the edges and tail (See Fig. 5–1).
- 3. WBCs are NOT randomly dispersed even in a well-made smear. Polys and monos predominate at the margins and tail, and lymphs are prevalent in the middle of the film. To overcome this problem, use the "high dry" or oil immersion objective, and count cells in a strip running the whole length of the film. Avoid the lateral edges of the film.

TABLE 5–1
Estimated WBC Based on Cells Counted in a Blood Smear

WBC/hpf (high dry or 40×)	Estimated WBC (per mm ³)
2–4 4–6 6–10	4000–7000 7000–10,000
6–10 10–20	10,000–13,000 13,000–18,000
Abbreviations: WBC = white blood cell; hp	of = high-power field.

- 4. If fewer than 200 cells are counted in a strip, count another strip until at least 200 are seen. The special white cell counter found in most labs is ideal for this purpose. In patients receiving chemotherapy, the total count may be so small that only a 25–50 cell differential is possible.
- 5. In smears of blood from patients with very high white counts, such as those with leukemia, count the cells in any well-spread area where the different cell types are easy to identify. Table 5–1 shows the correlation between the number of cells in a smear and the estimated white cell count. A platelet count can be estimated by averaging the number of platelets seen in 10 hpf (oil immersion) and multiplying by 20,000.

NORMAL CBC VALUES

A CBC panel generally includes WBC count, RBC count, hemoglobin, hematocrit, MCH, MCHC, MCV, and the RDW and platelets. The differential is usually ordered separately. Normal CBC, differential, and platelet values are outlined in Tables 5–2 and 5–3.

NORMAL CBC VARIATIONS

Hemoglobin and hematocrit are highest at birth (20 g/100 mL and 60%, respectively). The values fall steeply to a minimum at 3 mo (9.5 g/100 mL and 32%). Then they slowly rise to near adult levels at puberty, and thereafter both values are higher in males. A normal decrease occurs in pregnancy. The number of WBCs is highest at birth (mean of 25,000/mm³) and slowly falls to adult levels by puberty. Lymphs predominate (up to 60% from the second week of life until age 5–7 y when polys begin to predominate.

HEMATOCRIT

The hematocrit is a simple screening test and can be performed on the medical floor as described previously (page 95). Always remember that because an equal amount of plasma and red cells are lost in acute blood loss, the hematocrit will not reflect the loss until sometime later (sometimes 2–3 h). If an anemia is suspected, the red cell indices and reticulocyte count should be checked.

THREE-CELL DIFFERENTIAL COUNT

Instead of a manual differential count of WBCs, many labs now rely on a **three-cell differential count** that is automatically performed by newer instruments. White cells are separated on the basis of three sizes: **small cells** (mostly normal lymphocytes), **middle cells**

TABLE 5-2 Normal CBC for Selected Age Ranges

Age	WBC Count (cells/mm³) [SI: 10°/L]	RBC Count (10 ⁶ /µL) [SI: 10 ¹² /L]	Hemoglobin (g/dL) [Sl: g/L]	Hematocrit (%)	MCH (pg) [SI: pg]	MCHC (g/dL) [SI: g/L]*	MCV (µm³) [SI: fL]	RDW
Adult ?	4500–11,000 [4.5–11.0]	4.73–5.49 [4.73–5.49]	14.40–16.60 [144–166]	42.9–49.1	27 – 31	33–37	76–100	11.5–14.5
Adult /	As above	4.15–4.87	12.2–14.7	37.9–43.9	As above	As above	As above	As above
		[4.15–5.49]	[122–1 <i>47</i>]					
11-15 years	4500–13,500	4.8	13.4	39	28	34	82	
6–10 years	5000-14,500	4.7	12.9	37.5	27	34	80	
4–6 years	5500-15,500	4.6	12.6	37.0	27	34	80	
2-4 years	6000-17,000	4.5	12.5	35.5	25	32	77	
4 mo-2 y	6000-17,500	4.6	11.2	35.0	25	33	77	
1 wk-4 mo	5500-18,000	4.7±0.9	14.0±3.3	42.0±7.0	30	33	90	
24 hr-1 wk	5000-21,000	5.1	18.3±4.0	52.5	36	35	103	
First day	9400-34,000	5.1±1.0	19.5±5.0	54.0±10.0	38	36	106	

^{*}To convert standard reference value to SI units, multiply by 10.

Abbreviations: WBC = white blood cell; MCH = mean cell hemoglobin; MCHC = mean cell hemoglobin concentration; MCV = mean cell volume; RDW = red cell distribution width.

TABLE 5-3 Normal CBC for Selected Age Ranges

Age	Platelet Count (10 ³ /µL) [SI: 10 ⁹ /L]	Lymphocytes, Total (% WBC count)	Neutrophils, Band (% WBC count)	Neutrophils, Segmented (% WBC count)	Eosinophils (% WBC count)	Basophils (% WBC count)	Monocytes (% WBC count)
Adult ?	238±49	34	3.0	56	2.7	0.5	4.0
Adult /	270±58	As above	As above	As above	As above	As above	As above
11–15 years	282±63	38	3.0	51	2.4	0.5	4.3
6-10 years	351±85	39	3.0	50	2.4	0.6	4.2
4-6 years	357±70	42	3.0	39	2.8	0.6	5.0
2–4 years	357±70	59	3.0	30	2.6	0.5	5.0
4 mo-2 y	As above	61	3.1	28	2.6	0.4	4.8
1 wk-4 mo	As above	56	4.5	30	2.8	0.5	6.5
24 hr-1 wk	240-380	24-41	6.8-9.2	39-52	2.4-4.1	0.5	5.8-9.1
First day	As above	24	10.2	58	2.0	0.6	5.8

(monocytes, eosinophils, large lymphocyte variants), and large cells (neutrophils [stabs and band cells]). Each lab sets its own reference ranges based on "normal" populations. If one of the three cell populations falls outside the reference range, the sample is made into a slide, and a microscopic differential count is performed. With the anticipated shortage of health care workers and the expense of manual counting, these types of determinations will become more widely used.

As an example of the three-cell count, a patient with sepsis may have a large-cell count of 95% and a small-cell count of 5% with no middle cells. On manual examination of the slide, there may be 70% segmented neutrophils and 25% stabs, for a total of 95%.

THE "LEFT SHIFT"

The degree of nuclear lobulation of PMNs is thought to give some indication of cell age. A predominance of immature cells with only one or two nuclear lobes separated by a thick chromatin band is called a "shift to the left." Conversely, a predominance of cells with four nuclear lobes is called a "shift to the right." (For historical information, left and right designations come from the formerly used manual lab counters, in which the keys for entering the stabs were located on the left of the keyboard.)

As a general rule, 40–50% of PMNs have three lobes, approximately 5% have two lobes, and 15–25% have four lobes. More than 20 five-lobed cells/100 WBCs suggest incipient megaloblastic anemia, and a six-lobed or seven-lobed poly is virtually diagnostic.

"Bands" or "stabs," the more immature forms of PMNs (the more mature are called "segs"), are identified by the fact that the connections between ends or lobes of a nucleus are greater than one-half the width of the hypothetical round nucleus. In bands or stabs, the connection between the lobes of the nucleus is by a thick band; in segs, by a thin filament. A band is defined as a connecting strip wide enough to reveal two distinct margins with nuclear material in between. A filament is so narrow that no intervening nuclear material is present. When in doubt if a cell is a band or seg, call it a seg.

For practical purposes, a left shift is present in the CBC when more than 10–12% bands are seen or when the total PMN count (segs plus bands) is greater than 80.

Left Shift: Bacterial infection, toxemia, hemorrhage

Right Shift: Liver disease, megaloblastic anemia, iron deficiency anemia

RETICULOCYTE COUNT

· Collection: Lavender top tube

The reticulocyte count is not a part of the routine CBC. The count is used in the initial workup of anemia (especially unexplained) and in monitoring the effect of hematinic or erythropoietin therapy, monitoring the recovery from myelosuppression or monitoring engraftment following bone marrow transplant. Reticulocytes are juvenile RBCs with remnants of cytoplasmic basophilic RNA. These are suggested by **basophilia** of the RBC cytoplasm on Wright's stain; however, confirmation requires a special reticulocyte stain. The result is reported as a percentage, and you should calculate the **corrected reticulocyte count** for interpretation of the results

$$Corrected reticulocyte count = \frac{Reported count \times Patient' s HCT}{Normal HCT}$$

This corrected count is an excellent indicator of erythropoietic activity. The **normal** corrected reticulocyte count is <1.5.

Normal bone marrow responds to a decrease in erythrocytes (shown by a decreased hematocrit) with an increase in the production of reticulocytes. Lack of increase in a reticulocyte count with an anemia suggests a chronic disease, a deficiency disease, marrow replacement, or marrow failure.

CBC DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

See Tables 5–2 and 5–3 for normal age and sex-specific ranges.

Basophils

• 0-1%

Increased: Chronic myeloid leukemia, after splenectomy, polycythemia, Hodgkin's disease, and, rarely, in recovery from infection and from hypothyroidism

Decreased: Acute rheumatic fever, pregnancy, after radiation, steroid therapy, thyrotoxicosis, stress

Eosinophils

• 1-3%

Increased: Allergy, parasites, skin diseases, malignancy, drugs, asthma, Addison's disease, collagen-vascular diseases (handy mnemonic NAACP: Neoplasm, Allergy, Addison's disease, Collagen-vascular diseases, Parasites), pulmonary diseases including Löffler's syndrome and PIE

Decreased: Steroids, ACTH, after stress (infection, trauma, burns), Cushing's syndrome

Hematocrit (Male 40-54%; Female 37-47%)

Decreased: Megaloblastic anemia (folate or B₁₂ deficiency); iron deficiency anemia; sickle cell anemia; acute or chronic blood loss; hemolysis; anemia due to chronic disease, dilution, alcohol, or drugs

Increased: Primary polycythemia (polycythemia vera), secondary polycythemia (reduced fluid intake or excess fluid loss, congenital and acquired heart disease, lung disease, high altitudes, heavy smoking, tumors [renal cell carcinoma, hepatoma], renal cysts)

Lymphocytes

• 24-44% • See also Lymphocyte Subsets, page 103

Increased: Virtually any viral infection (AIDS, measles, rubella, mumps, whooping cough, smallpox, chickenpox, influenza, hepatitis, infectious mononucleosis), acute infectious lymphocytosis in children, acute and chronic lymphocytic leukemias

Decreased: (Normal finding in 22% of population) Stress, burns, trauma, uremia, some viral infections, AIDS, AIDS-related complex, bone marrow suppression after chemotherapy, steroids, MS

Atypical Lymphocytes

>20%: Infectious mononucleosis, CMV infection, infectious hepatitis, toxoplasmosis

<20%: Viral infections (mumps, rubeola, varicella), rickettsial infections, TB

MCH (Mean Cellular [Corpuscular] Hemoglobin)

• 27-31 pg (SI: pg)

The weight of hemoglobin of the average red cell. Calculated by

$$MCH = \frac{Hemoglobin (g / L)}{RBC (10^6 / \mu L)}$$

Increased: Macrocytosis (megaloblastic anemias, high reticulocyte counts)

Decreased: Microcytosis (iron deficiency, sideroblastic anemia, thalassemia)

MCHC (Mean Cellular [Corpuscular] Hemoglobin Concentration)

• 33-37 g/dL (SI:330-370 g/L)

The average concentration of hemoglobin in a given volume of red cells. Calculated by the formula

$$MCHC = \frac{Hemoglobin (g / dL)}{Hematocrit}$$

Increased: Very severe, prolonged dehydration; spherocytosis

Decreased: Iron deficiency anemia, overhydration, thalassemia, sideroblastic anemia

MCV (Mean Cell [Corpuscular] Volume)

• 76-100 cu um (SI: fL)

The average volume of red blood cells. Calculated by the formula

$$MCV = \frac{Hematocrit \times 1000}{RBC (10^6 / \mu L)}$$

 $\label{localization} \emph{Increased/Macrocytosis:} \quad \text{Megaloblastic anemia (B$_{12}$, folate deficiency), macrocytic (normoblastic) anemia, reticulocytosis, myelodysplasias, Down syndrome, chronic liver disease, treatment of AIDS with AZT, chronic alcoholism, cytotoxic chemotherapy, radiation therapy, Dilantin use, hypothyroidism, newborns$

Decreased/Microcytosis: Iron deficiency, thalassemia, some cases of lead poisoning or polycythemia

Monocytes

3–7%

Increased: Bacterial infection (TB, SBE, brucellosis, typhoid, recovery from an acute infection), protozoal infections, infectious mononucleosis, leukemia, Hodgkin's disease, ulcerative colitis, regional enteritis

Decreased: Lymphocytic leukemia, aplastic anemia, steroid use

Platelets

• 150-450,000 μL

Platelet counts may be normal in number, but abnormal in function as occurs in aspirin therapy. Abnormalities of platelet function are assessed by bleeding time.

Increased: Sudden exercise, after trauma, bone fracture, after asphyxia, after surgery (especially splenectomy), acute hemorrhage, polycythemia vera, primary thrombocytosis, leukemias, after childbirth, carcinoma, cirrhosis, myeloproliferative disorders, iron deficiency

Decreased: DIC, ITP, TTP, congenital disease, marrow suppressants (chemotherapy, alcohol, radiation), burns, snake and insect bites, leukemias, aplastic anemias, hypersplenism, infectious mononucleosis, viral infections, cirrhosis, massive transfusions, eclampsia and preeclampsia, prosthetic heart valve, more than 30 different drugs (NSAIDs, cimetidine, aspirins, thiazides, others)

PMNs (Polymorphonuclear Neutrophils) (Neutrophils)

• 40-76% • See also the "Left Shift" page 100.

Increased

Physiologic (Normal). Severe exercise, last months of pregnancy, labor, surgery, newborns, steroid therapy

Pathologic. Bacterial infections, noninfective tissue damage (MI, pulmonary infarction, pancreatitis, crush injury, burn injury), metabolic disorders (eclampsia, DKA, uremia, acute gout), leukemias

Decreased: Pancytopenia, aplastic anemia, PMN depression (a mild decrease is referred to as **neutropenia**, severe is called **agranulocytosis**), marrow damage (x-rays, poisoning with benzene or antitumor drugs), severe overwhelming infections (disseminated TB, septicemia), acute malaria, severe osteomyelitis, infectious mononucleosis, atypical pneumonias, some viral infections, marrow obliteration (osteosclerosis, myelofibrosis, malignant infiltrate), drugs (more than 70, including chloramphenicol, phenylbutazone, chlorpromazine, quinine), B₁₂ and folate deficiencies, hypoadrenalism, hypopituitarism, dialysis, familial decrease, idiopathic causes

RDW (Red Cell Distribution Width)

• 11 5-14 5

RDW is a measure of the degree of anisocytosis (variation in RBC size) and measured by the automated hematology counters.

Increased: Many anemias (iron deficiency, pernicious, folate deficiency, thalassemias), liver disease

LYMPHOCYTE SUBSETS

Specific monoclonal antibodies are used to identify specific T and B cells. Lymphocyte subsets (also called lymphocyte marker assays, or T- and B-cell assay) are useful in the diagnosis of AIDS and various leukemias and lymphomas. The designation **CD** ("clusters of differentiation") has largely replaced the older antibody designations (eg. Leu 3a or OKT3). Results are most reliable when reported as an absolute number of cells/µL rather

than a percentage of cells. A CD4/CD8 ratio < 1 is seen in patients with AIDS. Absolute CD4 count is used to initiate therapy with antiretrovirals or prophylaxis for PCP (see page 75). The CDC includes in the category of AIDS any patient with a CD4 count < 200 who is HIV-positive.

Normal Lymphocyte Subsets

- Total lymphocytes 0.66-4.60 thousand/μL
- T cell 644–2201 μL (60–88%)
- B cell 82–392 μL (3–20%)
- T helper/inducer cell (CD4, Leu 3a, OKT4) 493–1191 μL (34–67%)
- Suppressor/cytotoxic T cell (CD8, Leu 2, OKT8) 182–785 μL (10–42%)
- CD4/CD8 ratio > 1

RBC MORPHOLOGY DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The following lists some erythrocyte abnormalities and the associated conditions. General terms include **poikilocytosis** (irregular RBC shape such as sickle or burr) and **anisocytosis** (irregular RBC size such as microcytes and macrocytes).

Basophilic Stippling: Lead or heavy-metal poisoning, thalassemia, severe anemia

Burr Cells (Acanthocytes): Severe liver disease; high levels of bile, fatty acids, or toxins

Helmet Cells (Schistocytes): Microangiopathic hemolysis, hemolytic transfusion reaction, transplant rejection, other severe anemias, TTP

Howell-Jolly Bodies: After splenectomy, some severe hemolytic anemias, pernicious anemia, leukemia, thalassemia

Nucleated RBCs: Severe bone marrow stress (hemorrhage, hemolysis, etc), marrow replacement by tumor, extramedullary hematopoiesis

Polychromasia (Basophilia): The appearance of a bluish gray red cell on routine Wright's stain suggests reticulocytes.

Sickling: Sickle cell disease and trait

Spherocytes: Hereditary spherocytosis, immune or microangiopathic hemolysis, severe burns. ABO transfusion reactions

Target Cells (Leptocytes): Thalassemia, hemoglobinopathies, obstructive jaundice, any hypochromic anemia, after splenectomy

WBC MORPHOLOGY DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The following gives conditions associated with certain changes in the normal morphology of WBCs.

Auer Rods: AML

Döhle's Inclusion Bodies: Severe infection, burns, malignancy, pregnancy

Hypersegmentation: Megaloblastic anemias

Toxic Granulation: Severe illness (sepsis, burn, high temperature)

COAGULATION AND OTHER HEMATOLOGIC TESTS

The coagulation cascade is shown in Figure 5–2. A variety of coagulation-related and other blood tests follow

Activated Clotting Time (ACT)

114–186 s
 Collection: Black top tube from instrument manufacturer
 This is a bedside test used in the operating room, dialysis unit, or other facility to document neutralization of heparin (ie, after coronary artery bypass, heparin is reversed.)

Increased: Heparin, some platelet disorders, severe clotting factor deficiency

Antithrombin-III (AT-III)

 • 17–30 mg/dL or 80–120% of control • Collection: Blue top tube, patient must be off heparin for 6 h

Used in the evaluation of thrombosis. Heparin must interact with AT-III to produce anti-coagulation effect.

Decreased: Autosomal-dominant familial AT-III deficiency, PE, severe liver disease, late pregnancy, oral contraceptives, nephrotic syndrome, heparin therapy (>3 days)

Increased: Coumadin, after MI

Bleeding Time

• Duke, Ivy <6 min; Template <10 min • Collection: Specialized bedside test performed by technicians. A small incision is made, and the wound is wicked with filter paper every 30 s until the fluid is clear.

In vivo test of hemostasis that tests platelet function, local tissue factors, and clotting factors. Nonsteroidal medications should be stopped 5–7 d before the test because these agents can affect platelet function.

Increased: Thrombocytopenia (DIC, TTP, ITP), von Willebrand's disease, defective platelet function (NSAIDs such as aspirin)

Coombs' Test, Direct (Direct Antiglobulin Test)

• Normal = negative • Collection: Purple top tube

Uses patient's erythrocytes; tests for the presence of antibody on the patient's cells and used in the screening for autoimmune hemolytic anemia.

Positive: Autoimmune hemolytic anemia (leukemia, lymphoma, collagen-vascular diseases), hemolytic transfusion reaction, some drug sensitizations (methyldopa, levodopa, cephalosporins, penicillin, quinidine), hemolytic disease of the newborn (erythroblastosis fetalis)

Coombs' Test, Indirect (Indirect Antiglobulin Test/Autoantibody Test)

• Normal = negative • Collection: Purple top tube

Uses serum that contains antibody, usually from the patient. Used to check cross-match prior to blood transfusion in the blood bank.

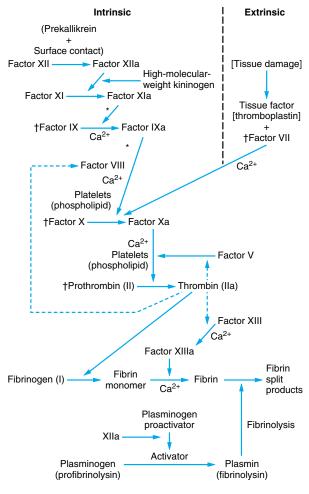


FIGURE 5-2 Blood coagulation cascade. Nearly all of the coagulation factors apparently exist as inactive proenzymes (Roman numeral) that, when activated (Roman numeral + a), serve to activate the next proenzyme in the sequence. *Symbol key:* * = Heparin acts to inhibit. [©] = Plasma content decreased by Coumadin. (Reprinted, with permission, from: Krupp MA [ed]: *The Physician's Handbook*. Lange Medical Publications, Los Angeles CA, 1985.)

-5

Positive: Isoimmunization from previous transfusion, incompatible blood due to improper cross-matching or medications such as methyldopa.

Fibrin p-Dimers

 Negative or <0.5 μg/mL
 Collection: Blue, green, or purple top tube Fibrin broken into various D-dimer fragments by plasmin.

Increased: DIC, thromboembolic diseases (PE, arterial or venous thrombosis)

Fibrin Degradation Products (FDP), Fibrin Split Products (FSP)

<10 μg/mL
 Collection: Blue top tube
 Generally replaced by the fibrin p-dimer as a screen for DIC

 $\it Increased: DIC$ (usually >40 $\mu g/mL),$ any thromboembolic condition (DVT, MI, PE), hepatic dysfunction

Fibrinogen

 200–400 mg/dL (SI:2.0–4.0 g/L)
 Collection: Blue top tube

Most useful in the diagnosis of DIC and congenital hypofibrinogenemia. Fibrinogen is cleaved by thrombin to form insoluble fragments that polymerize to form a stable clot.

Increased: Inflammatory reactions, oral contraceptives, pregnancy, cancer (kidney, stomach, breast)

Decreased: DIC (sepsis, amniotic fluid embolism, abruptio placentae), surgery (prostate, open heart), neoplastic and hematological conditions, acute severe bleeding, burns, venomous snake bite, congenital

Lee-White Clotting Time

• 5-15 min • Collection: Draw into plain plastic syringe; clotting time measured in separate tube

Increased: Heparin therapy, plasma–clotting factor deficiency (except Factors VII and XIII). (*Note:* This is not a sensitive test and so is therefore not considered a good screening test.)

Partial Thromboplastin Time (Activated Partial Thromboplastin Time, PTT, APTT)

• 27-38 s • Collection: Blue top tube

Evaluates the intrinsic coagulation system (See Figure 5–2). Most commonly used to monitor heparin therapy

Increased: Heparin and any defect in the intrinsic coagulation system (includes Factors I, II, V, VIII, IX, X, XI, and XII), prolonged use of a tourniquet before drawing a blood sample, hemophilia A and B

Prothrombin Time (PT)

• 11.5–13.5 s • Figure 5–2, page 106 • Collection: Blue top tube

PT evaluates the **extrinsic coagulation system** that includes Factors I, II, V, VII, and X. The use of **INR** instead of the Patient/Control ratio to guide anticoagulant (Coumadin) therapy is becoming standard. **INR provides a more universal and standardized result because it measures the control against a WHO standard reference reagent.** Therapeutic INR levels are 2–3 for DVT, PE, TIAs, and atrial fibrillation. Recurrent DVT on adequate treatment requires an INR of 3–4.5. Mechanical heart valves require an INR of 3–4.5 (See also Chapter 22, Table 22–10 [page 637].)

Increased: Drugs (sodium warfarin [Coumadin]), vitamin K deficiency, fat malabsorption, liver disease, prolonged use of a tourniquet before drawing a blood sample, DIC

Sedimentation Rate (Erythrocyte Sedimentation Rate, ESR)

· Collection: Lavender top tube

The ESR is a very nonspecific test with a high sensitivity and a low specificity. Most useful in serial measurement to follow the course of disease (eg, polymyalgia rheumatica or temporal arteritis). ZETA rate is not affected by anemia. ESR correlates well with C-reactive protein levels.

Wintrobe Scale: Males, 0-9 mm/h, females, 0-20 mm/h

ZETA Scale: 40–54% normal, 55–59% mildly elevated, 60–64% moderately elevated, >65% markedly elevated

Westergren Scale: Males <50 years 15 mm/h, >50 years 20 mm/h; female <50 years 20 mm/h, >50 years 30 mm/h

Increased: Any type of infection, inflammation, rheumatic fever, endocarditis, neo-plasm, AMI

Thrombin Time

• 10-14 s • Collection: Blue top tube

A measure of the rate of conversion of fibrinogen to fibrin and fibrin polymerization. Used to detect the presence of heparin and hypofibrinogenemia and as an aid in the evaluation of prolonged PTT

Increased: Systemic heparin, DIC, fibrinogen deficiency, congenitally abnormal fibrinogen molecules

LABORATORY DIAGNOSIS: URINE STUDIES

Urinalysis Procedure
Urinalysis, Normal Values
Differential Diagnosis for Routine
Urinalysis
Urine Sediment
Spot or Random Urine Studies

Creatinine and Creatinine Clearance

24-Hour Urine Studies Other Urine Studies Urinary Indices in Renal Failure Urine Output Urine Protein Electrophoresis

URINALYSIS PROCEDURE

For a routine screening urinalysis, a fresh (less than 1-h old), clean-catch urine is acceptable. If it cannot be interpreted immediately, it should be refrigerated (urine standing at room temperature for long periods causes lysis of casts and red cells and becomes alkalinized.) See Chapter 13 under Urinary Tract Procedures, page 306, for the different ways to collect the sample.

- Pour about 5-10 mL of well-mixed urine into a centrifuge tube. Check the specific gravity with a urinometer or optic refractory urinometer (refractometer) on the remaining sample.
- 2. Check for appearance (color, turbidity, odor).
- 3. Spin the capped sample at 3000 rpm (450 g) for 3 min.
- 4. While the sample is in the centrifuge and using the dipstick (Chemstrip, etc) supplied by your lab, perform the dipstick evaluation on the remaining portion of the sample. Read the results according to the color chart and instructions on the bottle. Make sure to allow the time noted before reading the test because reading before the time (up to 60 s) may yield false results. Record glucose, ketones, blood, protein, pH, nitrite, and leukocyte esterase if available. Be sure to recap the bottle tightly after use. Agents that color the urine (phenazopyridine [Pyridium]) may interfere with the results of the dipstick.
- 5. Decant and discard the supernatant. Mix the remaining sediment by flicking it with your finger and pour or pipette one or two drops on a microscope slide. Cover with a coverslip. If a urine sample looks very grossly cloudy, it is sometimes advisable to examine an unspun sample. If an unspun sample is used, note this on the report. In general, for routine urinalysis, a spun sample is more desirable.
- Examine 10 lpf (10x objective) for epithelial cells, casts, crystals, and mucus. Casts are
 usually reported per low-power field. Casts tend to collect around the periphery of the
 coverslip.
- Examine several high-power fields (40x objective) for epithelial cells, crystals, RBCs, WBCs, bacteria, and parasites (trichomonads). RBCs, WBCs, and bacteria are usually reported per high-power field. Two reporting systems are commonly used:

System OneSystem TwoRare = <2 per field</td>Trace = <</td>Occasional = 3-5 per field $1 + = \frac{1}{4}$ of fieldFrequent = 5-9 per field $2 + = \frac{1}{2}$ of fieldMany = "large number" per field $3 + = \frac{3}{4}$ of field

TNTC = too numerous to count 4+= field is full

URINALYSIS, NORMAL VALUES

1. Appearance: "Yellow, clear," or "straw-colored, clear"

2. Specific Gravity

a. Neonate: 1.012b. Infant: 1.002–1.006

c. Child and Adult: 1.001–1.035 (with normal fluid intake 1.016–1.022)

3. pH

a. Newborn/Neonate: 5–7b. Child and Adult: 4.6–8.0

Negative for: Bilirubin, blood, acetone, glucose, protein, nitrite, leukocyte esterase, reducing substances

5. Trace: Urobilinogen

6. RBC: Male 0-3/hpf, female 0-5/hpf

7. WBC: 0-4/hpf

8. Epithelial Cells: Occasional

9. Hyaline Casts: Occasional

10. Bacteria: None

11. Crystals: Some limited crystals based on urine pH (see below)

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS FOR ROUTINE URINALYSIS

Appearance

Colorless: Diabetes insipidus, diuretics, excess fluid intake

Dark: Acute intermittent porphyria, malignant melanoma

Cloudy: UTI (pyuria), amorphous phosphate salts (normal in alkaline urine), blood, mucus, bilirubin

Pink/Red:

Heme-positive. Blood, hemoglobin, sepsis, dialysis, myoglobin

Heme-negative. Food coloring, beets, sulfa drugs, nitrofurantoin, salicylates

Orange/Yellow: Dehydration, phenazopyridine (Pyridium), rifampin, bile pigments

Brown/Black: Myoglobin, bile pigments, melanin, cascara, iron, nitrofurantoin, alkap-

tonuria

Green: Urinary bile pigments, indigo carmine, methylene blue

Foamy: Proteinuria, bile salts

рΗ

Acidic: High-protein (meat) diet, ammonium chloride, mandelic acid and other medications, acidosis, (due to ketoacidosis [starvation, diabetic], COPD)

6

٢

Basic: UTI, renal tubular acidosis, diet (high-vegetable, milk, immediately after meals), sodium bicarbonate therapy, vomiting, metabolic alkalosis

Specific Gravity

Usually corresponds with osmolarity except with osmotic diuresis. Value >1.023 indicates normal renal concentrating ability. Random value 1.003–1.030

Increased: Volume depletion; CHF; adrenal insufficiency; diabetes mellitus; SIADH; increased proteins (nephrosis); if markedly increased (1.040–1.050), suspect artifact or excretion of radiographic contrast media

Decreased: Diabetes insipidus, pyelonephritis, glomerulonephritis, water load with normal renal function

Bilirubin

Positive: Obstructive jaundice (intrahepatic and extrahepatic), hepatitis. (*Note:* False-positives occur with stool contamination.)

Blood

Note: If the dipstick is positive for blood, but no red cells are seen, free hemoglobin from trauma may be present; a transfusion reaction may have occurred, from lysis of RBCs (RBCs will lyse if the pH is <5 or >8); or myoglobin may be present because of a crush injury, burn, or tissue ischemia.

Positive: Stones, trauma, tumors (benign and malignant, anywhere in the urinary tract), urethral strictures, coagulopathy, infection, menses (contamination), polycystic kidneys, interstitial nephritis, hemolytic anemia, transfusion reaction, instrumentation (Foley catheter, etc)

Glucose

Positive: Diabetes mellitus, pancreatitis, pancreatic carcinoma, pheochromocytoma, Cushing's disease, shock, burns, pain, steroids, hyperthyroidism, renal tubular disease, iatrogenic causes. (*Note:* Glucose oxidase technique in many kits is specific for glucose and will not react with lactose, fructose, or galactose.)

Ketones

Detects primarily acetone and acetoacetic acid and not β -hydroxybutyric acid.

Positive: Starvation, high-fat diet, DKA, vomiting, diarrhea, hyperthyroidism, pregnancy, febrile states (especially in children)

Nitrite

Many bacteria will convert nitrates to nitrite. (See also the section on Leukocyte Esterase, page 112.)

Positive: Infection (A negative test does not rule out infection because some organisms, such as *Streptococcus faecalis* and other gram-positive cocci, do not produce nitrite, and the urine must also be retained in the bladder for several hours to allow the reaction to take place.)

Indication by dipstick of persistent proteinuria should be quantified by 24-h urine studies.

Positive: Pyelonephritis, glomerulonephritis, Kimmelstiel-Wilson syndrome (diabetes), nephrotic syndrome, myeloma, postural causes, preeclampsia, inflammation and malignancies of the lower tract, functional causes (fever, stress, heavy exercise), malignant hypertension, CHF

Leukocyte Esterase

Test detects \geq 5 WBC/hpf or lysed WBCs. When combined with the nitrite test, it has a predictive value of 74% for UTI if both tests are positive and a value of >97% if both tests are negative.

Positive: UTI (false-positive with vaginal contamination)

Reducing Substances

Positive: Glucose, fructose, galactose, false-positives (vitamin C, salicylates, antibiotics, etc)

Urobilinogen

Positive: Cirrhosis, CHF with hepatic congestion, hepatitis, hyperthyroidism, suppression of gut flora with antibiotics

URINE SEDIMENT

Many labs no longer do microscopic examinations unless specifically requested or if evidence exists for an abnormal finding on dipstick test (such as positive leukocyte esterase). Figure 6–1 is a pictorial representation of materials found in urine sediments.

Red Blood Cells (RBCs): Trauma, pyelonephritis, genitourinary TB, cystitis, prostatitis, stones, tumors (malignant and benign), coagulopathy, and any cause of blood on dipstick test (See previous section on blood pH, page 111.)

White Blood Cells (WBCs): Infection anywhere in the urinary tract, TB, renal tumors, acute glomerulonephritis, radiation, interstitial nephritis (analgesic abuse)

Epithelial Cells: ATN, necrotizing papillitis. (Most epithelial cells are from an otherwise unremarkable urethra.)

Parasites: Trichomonas vaginalis, Schistosoma haematobium infection

Yeast: Candida albicans infection (especially in diabetics, immunosuppressed patients, or if a vaginal yeast infection is present)

Spermatozoa: Normal in males immediately after intercourse or nocturnal emission

Crystals

Abnormal. Cystine, sulfonamide, leucine, tyrosine, cholesterol

Normal. Acid urine: Oxalate (small square crystals with a central cross), uric acid. Alkaline urine: Calcium carbonate, triple phosphate (resemble coffin lids)

Contaminants: Cotton threads, hair, wood fibers, amorphous substances (all usually unimportant)

Urine Sediment

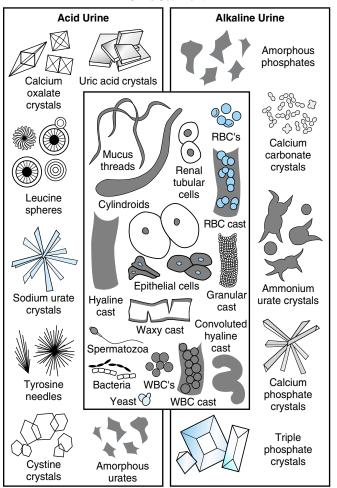


FIGURE 6-1 Urine sediment as seen under the microscope. (Reprinted, with permission, from: Greene MG [ed]: *The Harriet Lane Handbook: A Manual for Pediatric House Officers,* 12th ed,. Yearbook Medical Publishers, Chicago IL, 1991.)

Mucus: Large amounts suggest urethral disease (normal from ileal conduit or other forms of urinary diversion)

Glitter Cells: WBCs lysed in hypotonic solution

Casts: The presence of casts in a urine localizes some or all of the disease process to the kidney itself.

Hyaline Casts. (Acceptable unless they are "numerous"), benign hypertension, nephrotic syndrome, after exercise

RBC Casts. Acute glomerulonephritis, lupus nephritis, SBE, Goodpasture's disease, after a streptococcal infection, vasculitis, malignant hypertension

WBC Casts. Pyelonephritis

Epithelial (Tubular) Casts. Tubular damage, nephrotoxin, virus

Granular Casts. Breakdown of cellular casts, leads to waxy casts; "dirty brown granular casts" typical for ATN

Waxy Casts. (End stage of granular cast). Severe chronic renal disease, amyloidosis

Fatty Casts. Nephrotic syndrome, diabetes mellitus, damaged renal tubular epithelial cells

Broad Casts. Chronic renal disease

SPOT OR RANDOM URINE STUDIES

The so-called spot urine, which is often ordered to aid in diagnosing various conditions, relies on only a small sample (10-20 mL) of urine.

Spot Urine for β₂-microglobulin

• <0.3 mg/L

A marker for renal tubular injury

Increased: Diseases of the proximal tubule (ATN, interstitial nephritis, pyelonephritis), drug-induced nephropathy (aminoglycosides), diabetes, trauma, sepsis, HIV, lymphoproliferative and lymphodestructive diseases

Spot Urine for Electrolytes

The usefulness of this assay is limited because of large variations in daily fluid and salt intake, and the results are usually indeterminate if a diuretic has been given.

- Sodium <10 mEq/L (mmol/L): Volume depletion, hyponatremic states, prerenal azotemia (CHF, shock, etc.), hepatorenal syndrome, glucocorticoid excess
- Sodium >20 mEq/L (mmol/L): SIADH, ATN (usually >40 mEq/L), postobstructive diuresis, high salt intake, Addison's disease, hypothyroidism, interstitial nephritis
- Chloride <10 mEq/L (mmol/L): Chloride-sensitive metabolic alkalosis (vomiting, excessive diuretic use), volume depletion
- 4. Potassium <10 mEq/L (mmol/L): Hypokalemia, potassium depletion, extrarenal loss

Spot Urine for Erythrocyte Morphology

The morphology of red blood cells in a sample of urine that tests positive for blood may give some indication of the nature of the hematuria. **Eumorphic red cells** are typically seen in cases of postrenal, nonglomerular bleeding. **Dysmorphic red cells** are more likely associated with glomerular causes of bleeding. Each reference lab has standards, but as a general rule, the

presence of >90% dysmorphic erythrocytes in patients with asymptomatic hematuria indicates a renal glomerular source of bleeding, especially if associated with proteinuria and or casts (ie, IgA nephropathy, poststreptococcal glomerular, sickle cell disease or trait, etc). If ≥90% eumorphic erythrocytes or even "mixed" results (10–90% eumorphic erythrocytes) indicates a postrenal cause of hematuria requiring a complete urologic evaluation (ie, hypercalciuria, urolithiasis, cystitis, trauma, tumors, hemangioma, exercise induced, BPH, etc).

Spot Urine for Microalbumin

Normal <30 μg albumin/mg creatinine

Used to determine which patients with diabetes are at risk for nephropathy. Clinical albuminuria occurs at $>300 \mu g$ albumin/mg creatinine. Base test on two or three separate determinations over 6 mo. Diabetic patients with levels between $30-300 \mu g$ have microalbuminuria and are usually initiated on ACE inhibitor or angiotensin receptor blocker.

Spot Urine for Myoglobin

· Qualitative negative

Positive: Skeletal muscle conditions (crush injury, electrical burns, carbon monoxide poisoning, delirium tremens, surgical procedures, malignant hyperthermia), polymyositis.

Spot Urine for Osmolality

• 75–300 mOsm/kg (mmol/kg) • Varies with water intake

Patients with normal renal function should concentrate >800 mOsm/kg (mmol/kg) after a 14-h fluid restriction; <400 mOsm/kg (mmol/kg) is a sign of renal impairment.

Increased: Dehydration, SIADH, adrenal insufficiency, glycosuria, high-protein diet

Decreased: Excessive fluid intake, diabetes insipidus, acute renal failure, medications (acetohexamide, glyburide, lithium)

Spot Urine for Protein

 Normal <10 mg/dL (0.1 g/L) or <20 mg/dL (0.2 g/L) for a sample taken in the early AM See page 112 for the differential diagnosis of protein in the urine.

CREATININE AND CREATININE CLEARANCE

Normal

Adult Male. Total creatinine 1–2 g/24 h (8.8–17.7 mmol/d); clearance 85–125 mL/min/1.73 m 2

Adult Female. Total creatinine 0.8-1.8 g/24 h (7.1-15.9 mmol/d); clearance $75-115 \text{ mL/min } 1.73 \text{ m}^2 (1.25-1.92 \text{ mL/s}/1.73 \text{ m}^2)$

Child. Total creatinine (>3 years) 12–30 mg/kg/24 h; clearance 70–140 mL/min/1.73 $m^2(1.17-2.33~mL/s/1.73~m^2)$

Decreased: A decreased creatinine clearance results in an increase in serum creatinine usually secondary to renal insufficiency. See Chapter 4, page 65, for differential diagnosis of increased serum creatinine.

Increased: Early diabetes mellitus, pregnancy

Creatinine Clearance Determination

Creatinine clearance is one of the most sensitive indicators of early renal insufficiency. Clearances are ordered for patients with suspected renal disease and are useful for following patients who are taking nephrotoxic medications, (eg, gentamicin). Clearance normally decreases with age. A creatinine clearance of 10–20 mL/min indicates severe renal failure, and a clearance of <10 mL/min usually indicates the need for dialysis.

To determine a creatinine clearance, order a concurrent serum creatinine and a 24-h urine creatinine. A shorter time interval can be used, for example, 12 h, but remember that the formula must be corrected for this change and that a 24-h sample is less prone to collection error.

Example: (A quick formula is also found under "Aminoglycoside Dosing," page 620.) The following are calculations of (a) the creatinine clearance from a 24-h urine sample with a volume of 1000 mL, (b) a urine creatinine of 108 mg/100 mL, and (c) a serum creatinine of 1 mg/100 mL (1 mg/dL).

$$Clearance = \frac{Urine\ creatinine \times Total\ urine\ volume}{Plasma\ creatinine \times Time}$$

where time = 1440 min if 24-h collection.

Clearance =
$$\frac{(108 \text{ mg} / 100 \text{ mL}) (1000 \text{ mL})}{(1 \text{ mg} / 100 \text{ mL}) (1440 \text{ min})} = 75 \text{ mL} / \text{min}$$

To see if the urine sample is valid, some clinicians advocate a preliminary evaluation by determining first if the sample contains at least 18–25 mg/kg/24 h of creatinine for adult males or 12–20 mg/kg/24 h for adult females. This preliminary test is not a requirement, but can confirm if a 24–h sample was collected or if some of the sample was lost.

If the patient is an adult $(150 \text{ lb} = \text{body surface area of } 1.73 \text{ m}^2)$, adjustment of the clearance for body size is not routinely done. Adjustment for pediatric patients is a necessity. If the values in the previous example were for a 10-year-old boy who weighed 70 lb (1.1 m^2) , the clearance would be:

75 mL / min
$$\times \frac{1.73 \text{ m}^2}{1.1 \text{ m}^2} = 118 \text{ mL / min}$$

24-HOUR URINE STUDIES

A wide variety of diseases, most of them endocrine, can be diagnosed by assays of 24-h urine samples. The following information gives the normal values for certain agents and the conditions associated with changes in these values.

Calcium, Urine

Normal: On a calcium-free diet <150 mg/24 h (3.7 mmol/d), average calcium diet (600–800 mg/24 h) 100–250 mg/24 h (2.5–6.2 mmol/d)

Increased: Hyperparathyroidism, hyperthyroidism, hypervitaminosis D, distal renal tubular acidosis (type I), sarcoidosis, immobilization, osteolytic lesions (bony metastasis, multiple myeloma), Paget's disease, glucocorticoid excess, immobilization, furosemide

Decreased: Medications (thiazide diuretics, estrogens, oral contraceptives), hypothyroidism, renal failure, steatorrhea, rickets, osteomalacia

Used to evaluate neuroendocrine tumors, including pheochromocytoma and neuroblastoma. Avoid caffeine and methyldopa (Aldomet) prior to test

Normal: Values are variable and depend on the assay method used. Norepinephrine 15–80 mg/24 h [SI: 89–473 nmol/24 h], epinephrine 0–20 mg/24 h [0–118 nmol/24 h], dopamine 65–400 mg/24 h [SI: 384–2364 nmol/24 h].

Increased: Pheochromocytoma, neuroblastoma, epinephrine administration, presence of drugs (methyldopa, tetracyclines cause false increases)

Cortisol, Free

Used to evaluate adrenal cortical hyperfunction, screening test of choice for Cushing's syndrome

Normal: 10-110 mg/24 h [SI: 30-300 nmol]

Increased: Cushing's syndrome (adrenal hyperfunction), stress during collection, oral contraceptives, pregnancy

Creatinine

· See pages 65 and 115

Cysteine

Used to detect cystinuria, homocystinuria, monitor response to therapy

Normal: 40-60 mg/g creatinine

Increased: Heterozygotes < 300 mg/g creatinine/day; homozygotes > 250 mg/g creatinine

5-HIAA (5-Hydroxyindoleacetic Acid)

5-HIAA is a serotonin metabolite useful in diagnosing carcinoid syndrome.

Normal: (2–8 mg [SI: 10.4–41.6] mmol/24–h urine collection)

Increased: Carcinoid tumors (except rectal), certain foods (banana, pineapple, tomato, walnuts, avocado), phenothiazine derivatives

Metanephrines

Detects metabolic products of epinephrine and norepinephrine, a primary screening test for pheochromocytoma

Normal: <1.3 mg/24 h (7.1 mmol/L) for adults, but variable in children

Increased: Pheochromocytoma, neuroblastoma (neural crest tumors), false-positive with drugs (phenobarbital, guanethidine, hydrocortisone, MAO inhibitors)

Protein

• See also Urine Protein Electrophoresis, pages 85 and 112.

6

Normal: <150 mg/24 h (<0.15 g/d)

Increased: Nephrotic syndrome usually associated with >4 g/24 h

17-Ketogenic Steroids (17-KGS, Corticosteroids)

Overall adrenal function test, largely replaced by serum or urine cortisol levels

Normal: Males 5–24 mg/24 h (17–83 mmol/24 h); females 4–15 mg/24 h (14–52 mmol/24 h)

Increased: Adrenal hyperplasia (Cushing's syndrome), adrenogenital syndrome

Decreased: Panhypopituitarism, Addison's disease, acute steroid withdrawal

17-Ketosteroids, Total (17-KS)

Measures DHEA, androstenedione (adrenal androgens); largely replaced by assay of individual elements

Normal: Adult males 8–20 mg/24 h (28–69 mmol/L); adult female 6–15 mg/dL (21–52 mmol/L). *Note:* Low values in prepubertal children

Increased: Adrenal cortex abnormalities (hyperplasia [Cushing's disease], adenoma, carcinoma, adrenogenital syndrome), severe stress, ACTH or pituitary tumor, testicular interstitial tumor and arrhenoblastoma (both produce testosterone)

Decreased: Panhypopituitarism, Addison's disease, castration in men

VanillyImandelic Acid

VMA is the urinary product of both epinephrine and norepinephrine; good screening test for pheochromocytoma, also used to diagnose and follow up neuroblastoma and ganglioneuroma

Normal: <7–9 mg/24 h (35–45 mmol/L)

Increased: Pheochromocytoma, other neural crest tumors (ganglioneuroma, neuroblastoma), factitious (chocolate, coffee, tea, methyldopa)

OTHER URINE STUDIES

Drug Abuse Screen

• Normal = negative

Tests urine for common drugs of abuse, often used for employment screening for critical jobs. Assay will vary by facility and may include tests for amphetamines, barbiturates, benzodiazepines, marijuana (cannabinoid metabolites), cocaine metabolites, opiates, phencyclidine.

Xylose Tolerance Test (D-Xylose Absorption Test)

- 5 g xylose in 5-h urine specimen after 25 g oral dose of xylose or 1.2 g after 5-g oral dose
- Collection: Patient is NPO after midnight except for water.
 After voiding at 8 AM, 25 g of p-xylose (or 5 g if GI irritation is a concern) is dissolved in 250 mL water.
 An additional 750 mL water is drunk and the urine collected for the next 5 h.

6

TABLE 6-1 Urinary Indices Useful in the Differential Diagnosis of Oliguria

Index Prerenal Renal (ATN)* Urine osmolality >500 <350 Urinary sodium <20 >40
,
Urinary sodium <20 >40
Urine/serum creatinine >40 <20
Urine/serum osmolarity >1.2 <1.2
Fractional excreted sodium [†] <1 >1
Renal failure index (RFI) [‡] <1 >1

Used to assess proximal bowel function; differentiates between malabsorption due to pancreatic insufficiency or intestinal problems.

Urine creatinine

Decreased: Celiac disease (nontropical sprue, gluten-sensitive enteropathy), false decreas0e with renal disease

URINARY INDICES IN RENAL FAILURE

Use Table 6-1 to help differentiate the causes (renal or prerenal) of oliguria. (See also Oliguria and Anuria, page 49.)

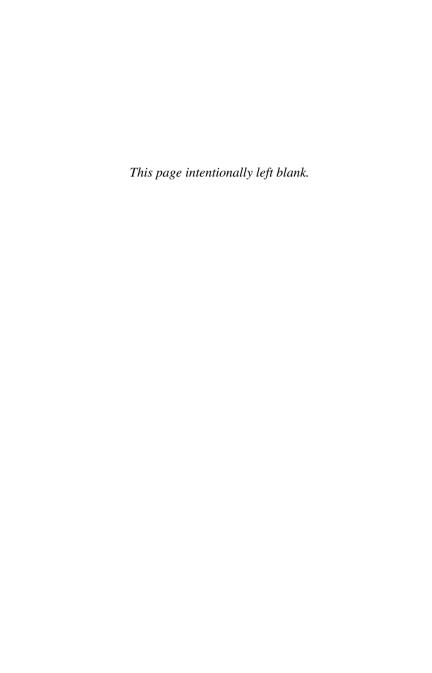
URINE OUTPUT

‡Renal failure index =

Although clinical situations vary greatly, the usual, minimal acceptable urine output for an adult is 0.5-1.0 mL/kg/h (daily volume normally 1000-1600 mL/d).

URINE PROTEIN ELECTROPHORESIS

See Protein Electrophoresis, Serum and Urine, page 85, and Figure 4–5, page 86.



CLINICAL MICROBIOLOGY

Staining Techniques Acid-Fast Stain

Darkfield Examination

Giemsa Stain

Gonorrhea Smear Gram Stain

Gram Stain Characteristics

of Common Pathogens

India Ink Preparation

KOH Preparation

Stool Leukocyte Stain

Tzanck Smear

Vaginal Wet Preparation

Wayson Stain

Gonorrhea (GC) Cultures and Smear

Nasopharyngeal Cultures

Blood Cultures Sputum Cultures

Stool Cultures

Throat Cultures

Urine Cultures

Viral Cultures and Serology

Scotch Tape Test

Molecular Microbiology

Susceptibility Testing (MIC, MBC,

Schlichter Test)

Differential Diagnosis of Common Infections and Empiric Therapy

SBE Prophylaxis

Isolation Protocols

STAINING TECHNIQUES

Acid-Fast Stain (AFB Smear, Kinyoun Stain)

Clinical microbiology labs can also perform a "modified" acid-fast stain for organisms that are weakly acid-fast-staining (eg, *Nocardia* species).

- 1. Spread the smear on a slide, allow it to air dry, and then gently heat fix it.
- 2. Stain the smear for 3–5 min with terpinol in carbol-fuchsin red solution.
- 3. Rinse the slide with tap water.
- 4. Decolorize with acid-alcohol solution for no longer than 30 s.
- 5. Rinse with tap water.
- 6. Counterstain with methylene blue for 1 min.
- 7. Rinse the slide with tap water and allow it to air dry.
- 8. Examine the smear with high dry and oil immersion lenses; search for the acid-fast bacilli that stain red to bright pink against the light blue background (Mycobacterium tuberculosis [TB], M. scrofulaceum, M. avium-intracellulare, others). These organisms have a beaded rod appearance under oil immersion.
- 9. These organisms must be cultured on specialized media. Rapid-growing AFB include M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum and can usually be cultured in fewer than 7 days. Most other AFB (M. tuberculosis, M. avium complex, M. kansasii, M. marinum) require at least 7–10 d to grow. M. gordonae is thought to be nonpathogenic.

Darkfield Examination

Darkfield examination is used to identify *Treponema pallidum*, the organism responsible for syphilis. Rectal and oral lesions cannot be examined by this technique due to the presence of nonpathogenic spirochetes.

Procedure

- The chancre is cleansed with a saline-moistened swab and a slide is touched on the lesion and examined under darkfield illumination within 15 min of applying the specimen to the slide.
- The organisms resemble tight corkscrews and are 1-1½ times the diameter of an RBC in length.

Giemsa Stain

Used to identify intracellular organisms such as chlamydiae, *Plasmodium* spp. (malaria), and other parasites.

Gonorrhea Smear (See the following section on Gonorrhea [GC] Cultures)

Gram Stain

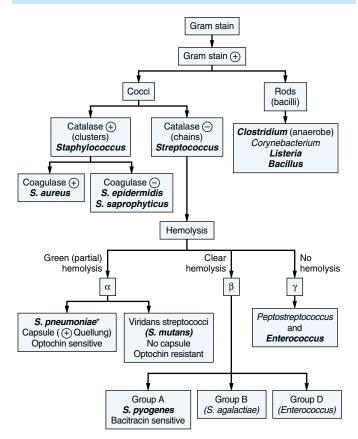
The Gram stain is used to determine whether an organism can be decolorized with alcohol after being stained with crystal violet. This determination is based on the organism's cell wall characteristics. Gram staining is performed on bacteria from a variety of body fluids, including exudates, abscesses, sputum, and others as clinically indicated.

Procedure

- 1. Smear the specimen (sputum, peritoneal fluid, etc) on a glass slide in a fairly thin coat. If time permits, allow the specimen to air dry. The smear may also be fixed under very low heat (excessive heat can cause artifacts). If a Bunsen burner is not available, other possible methods for heating the sample include using a hot light bulb or setting an alcohol swab on fire. Heat the slide until it is warm, but not hot, when touched to the back of the hand.
- 2. Timing for the stain is not critical, but allow at least 10 s for each set of reagents.
- 3. Apply the **crystal violet** (**Gram stain**), rinse the slide with tap water, apply iodine solution, and rinse with water.
- 4. Decolorize the slide carefully with the acetone–alcohol solution until the blue color is barely visible in the runoff. (Be careful; this is the step where most Gram stains are ruined.)
- Counterstain with a few drops of safranin, rinse the slide with water, and blot it dry with lint-free bibulous or filter paper.
- 6. Use the high dry (100×) and oil immersion lenses on the microscope to examine the slide. If the Gram stain is satisfactory, any polys on the slide should be pink with light blue nuclei. On a Gram stain of sputum, an excessive number of epithelial cells (>25/hpf) means the sample contained more saliva than sputum. Gram-positive organisms stain dark blue to purple; gram-negative ones stain red.

Gram Stain Characteristics of Common Pathogens:

Initial lab reports identify the Gram stain characteristics of the organisms. Complete identification usually requires culturing the organism. The lab algorithm for gram-positive and



^{*}Important pathogens are in bold type.

Note: Enterococcus is Group D but it is not β -hemolytic; it is α - or γ -hemolytic.

FIGURE 7–1 Lab algorithm for the identification of gram-positive organisms. (Reprinted, with permission, from: Bhushan V [ed]: *First Aid for the USMLE, Step 1,* Appleton & Lange, Norwalk, CT, 1999.)

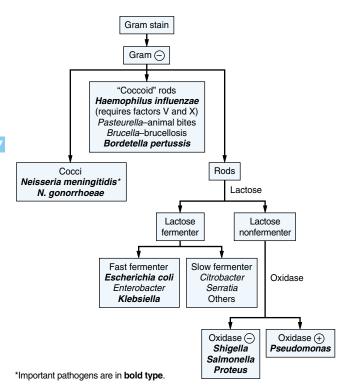


FIGURE 7-2 Lab algorithm for the identification of gram-negative organisms. (Reprinted, with permission, from: Bhushan V [ed]: *First Aid for the USMLE, Step 1*, Appleton & Lange, Norwalk, CT, 1999.)

TABLE 7–1 Gram Stain Characteristics and Key Features of Common Organisms*

Gram Staining Pattern and Organisms	Identifying Key Features
GRAM-POSITIVE COCCI	
Enterococcus spp. (E. faecalis) (Note: These are equivalent group D Streptococcus)	Pairs, chains; catalase-negative
Peptostreptococcus spp.	Angerobic
Staphylococcus spp.	Clusters; catalase-positive
Staphylococcus aureus	Clusters; catalase-positive; coagulase- negative; beta-hemolytic; yellow pigment
Staphylococcus epidermidis	Clusters; catalase-positive; coagulase- positive; skin flora
Staphylococcus saprophyticus	Clusters; catalase-positive; coagulase- positive
Streptococcus spp. Streptococcus agalactiae (group B)	Pairs, chains; catalase-negative Pairs, chains; catalase-negative; vaginal flora
Streptococcus bovis (group D Enterococcus)	Pairs, chains; catalase-negative
Streptococcus faecalis (group D Enterococcus)	Pairs, chains; catalase-negative
Streptococcus pneumoniae (Pneumococcus, group B)	Pairs, lancet-shaped; alpha-hemolytic; Optochin-sensitive
Streptococcus pyogenes (group A) Streptococcus viridans	Beta-hemolytic Pairs, chains; catalase-negative; alpha- hemolytic, Optochin-resistant
GRAM-NEGATIVE COCCI	
Acinetobacter spp. Moraxella (Branhamella) catarrhalis	Filamentous, branching pattern Diplococci in pairs
Neisseria gonorrhoeae (gonococcus)	Diplococci in pairs, often intracellular; ferments glucose but not maltose
Neisseria meningitidis	Diplococci in pairs;ferments glucose and maltose
(meningococcus) Veillonella spp.	and malfose Anaerobic
GRAM-POSITIVE BACILLI	
Actinomyces Bacilli anthracis (anthrax)	Branching, beaded, rods; anaerobic Spore forming rod

Gram Staining Pattern and Organisms GRAM-POSITIVE BACILLI Clostridium spp. (C. difficile, C. botulinum, C. tetani) Corynebacterium spp. (C. diphtheriae) Eubacterium spp. Lactobacillus spp. Lactobacillus spp. Listeria monocytogenes Mycobacterium spp. (limited staining) Nocardia Nocardia Roman Staining Propionibacterium acne GRAM-NEGATIVE BACILLI Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Bordetella pertussis Citrobacter spp. Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-positive Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-positive Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-positive Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-positive	ontinued)	
Clostridium spp. (C. difficile, C. botulinum, C. tetani) Corynebacterium spp. (C. diphtheriae) Eubacterium spp. (C. diphtheriae) Eubacterium spp. (C. diphtheriae) Listeria monocytogenes Mycobacterium spp. (limited staining) Nocardia Propionibacterium acne CRAM-NEGATIVE BACILUI Acinetobacter spp. (Acinetobacter spp.		Identifying Key Features
C. botulinum, C. tetani) Corynebacterium spp. (C. diphtheriae) Eubacterium spp. Lactobacillus spp. Listeria monocytogenes Mycobacterium spp. (limited staining) Nocardia Propionibacterium acne GRAM-NEGATIVE BACILLI Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Raaerobic Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; skin flora Anaerobic Only rapidly growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; only growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; only growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; skin flora Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-ne	GRAM-POSITIVE BACILLI	
Corynebacterium spp. (C. diphtheriae) Eubacterium spp. Lactobacillus spp. Listeria monocytogenes Mycobacterium spp. (limited staining) Nocardia Nocardia Propionibacterium acne GRAM-NEGATIVE BACILLI Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Etscherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Manaerobic Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; skin flora Anaerobic Only rapidly growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; anaerobic Only rapidly growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; Only rapidly growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; Only rapidly growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; Only rapidly growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; Only rapidly growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; Only rapidly growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; Only rapidly growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; Only rapidly growing species gram stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; Only rapidly growing s		Large, with spores; anaerobic
C. diphtheriae Eubacterium spp. Lactobacillus spp. Anaerobic Listeria monocytogenes Mycobacterium spp. (limited staining) Staining) Beaded, branched rods; partially acid-fast-staining Propionibacterium acne Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid; anaerobic GRAM-NEGATIVE BACILU Acinetobacter spp. Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative, oxidase-negative, oxida		c II I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
Eubacterium spp. Lactobacillus spp. Listeria monocytogenes Mycobacterium spp. (limited staining) Nocardia Propionibacterium acne Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Lactose-positive Lactose-positive (usually) Enterobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive (usually		
Listeria monocytogenes Mycobacterium spp. (limited staining) Nocardia Propionibacterium acne Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Lactose-positive Lactose-positive (usually) Enterobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-posi		
anaerobic Beta-hemolytic Only rapidly growing species gram staining) Nocardia Propionibacterium acne GRAM-NEGATIVE BACILLI Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Bordetella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Lactose-negative (usually) Enterobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Enterobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Anaerobic Coccoid rod Coccoid rod Coccoid rod Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive Long, pointed shape; anaerobic Gram-negative bacilli Coccoid rod, requires chocolate agar to support growth Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Mycobacterium spp. (limited staining) Nocardia Nocardia Propionibacterium acne GRAM-NEGATIVE BACILLI Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Lactose-negative (usually), oxidase-positive Enterobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually)		
Mycobacterium spp. (limited staining) Nocardia Nocardia Propionibacterium acne Ram-NEGATIVE BACILLI Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bacteroides fragilis Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Lactose-negative (usually), oxidase-positive Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Enterobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positi	Listeria monocytogenes	Beta-hemolytic
Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Lactose-negative (usually), oxidase-positive Bacteroides fragilis Brucella (brucellosis) Coccoid rod Brucella (brucellosis) Coccoid rod Citrobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Enterobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive Long, pointed shape; anaerobic Gram-negative bacilli Coccoid rod, requires chocolate agar to support growth Lactose-positive Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Proteus vulgaris Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative,	Mycobacterium spp. (limited	stain (M. abscessus, M. chelonae,
Propionibacterium acne GRAM-NEGATIVE BACILUI Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Lactose-negative (usually), oxidase-positive Anaerobic Coccoid rod Coccoid rod Coccoid rod Lactose-positive (usually) Enterobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Proteus vulgaris Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative, oxidase-negative,	Nocardia	
Acinetobacter spp. Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Enterobacter spp. Enterobacter spp. Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative Lactose-negative (usually) Lactose-positive (usually) Lactos	Propionibacterium acne	Small, pleomorphic diphtheroid;
Aeromonas hydrophilia Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Bordetella pertussis Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Enterobacter spp. Enterobacter spp. Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Lactose-negative (usually) Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive Coccoid rod, requires chocolate agar to support growth Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative,	GRAM-NEGATIVE BACILLI	
Bacteroides fragilis Bordetella pertussis Coccoid rod Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Enterobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Proteus vulgaris Proteus vulgaris Coccoid rod Coccoid rod Coram-negative bacilli Gram-negative bacilli Coccoid rod, requires chocolate agar to support growth Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Bordetella pertussis Brucella (brucellosis) Coccoid rod Coccoid rod Citrobacter spp. Lactose-positive (usually) Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Coccoid rod Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive Long, pointed shape; anaerobic Gram-negative bacilli Coccoid rod, requires chocolate agar to support growth Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Proteus vulgaris Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,	Aeromonas hydrophilia	
Brucella (brucellosis) Citrobacter spp. Enterobacter spp. Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Coccoid rod Lactose-positive (usually) Lactose-positive Lactose-positive Gram-negative bacilli Coccoid rod, requires chocolate agar to support growth Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Citrobacter spp. Enterobacter spp. Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Lactose-positive (usually) Croccoid rod, requires chocolate agar to support growth Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Enterobacter spp. Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Enterobacter spp. Lactose-positive Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Escherichia coli Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Froteus vulgaris Lactose-positive Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Fusobacterium spp. Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Froteus vulgaris Long, pointed shape; anaerobic Gram-negative bacilli Coccoid rod, requires chocolate agar to support growth Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Haemophilus ducreyi (chancroid) Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Proteus vulgaris Gram-negative bacilli Coccoid rod, requires chocolate agar to support growth Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Haemophilus influenzae Klebsiella spp. Legionella pneumophila Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Proteus vulgaris Coccoid rod, requires chocolate agar to support growth Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,		
to support growth Klebsiella spp. Lactose-positive Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Proteus vulgaris Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Legionella pneumophila Stains poorly, use silver stain and special media Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Proteus vulgaris Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,		to support growth
special media Morganella morganii Proteus mirabilis Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Proteus vulgaris Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Proteus mirabilis Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative, indole-negative Proteus vulgaris Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,	Legionella pneumophila	
indole-negative Proteus vulgaris Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,		
Proteus vulgaris Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,	Proteus mirabilis	
	Proteus vulgaris	Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative,

and Organisms	Identifying Key Features
GRAM-NEGATIVE BACILLI	
Providencia spp.	Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	Lactose-negative, oxidase-positive blue-green pigment
Salmonella spp.	Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative
Serratia spp.	Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative
Serratia marcescens	Lactose-negative, oxidative-negative, red pigment
Shigella spp.	Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative
Stenotrophomonas (Xanthomonas) maltophilia	Lactose-negative, oxidase-negative
Vibrio cholerae (cholera)	Gram-negative bacilli
Yersinia enterocolitica	Gram-negative bacilli
Yersinia pestis (bubonic plague)	Gram-negative bacilli

gram-negative organisms is shown in Figures 7–1 and 7–2. Gram stain characteristics of clinically important bacteria are shown in Table 7–1.

India Ink Preparation

India ink is used primarily on CSF to identify fungal organisms (especially cryptococci).

KOH Preparation

KOH (potassium hydroxide) preps are used to diagnose fungal infections. Vaginal KOH preps are discussed in detail in Chapter 13, page 291.

- Apply the specimen (vaginal secretion, sputum, hair, skin scrapings) to a slide. Skin scrapings of a lesion are usually obtained by gentle scraping with a #15 scalpel blade (see page 242 for description).
- Add 1–2 drops of 10% KOH solution and mix. Gentle heating (optional) may accelerate dissolution of the keratin. A fishy odor from a vaginal prep suggests the presence of Gardnerella vaginalis (see page 291)
- 3. Put a coverslip over the specimen, and examine the slide for the branching hyphae and blastospores that indicate the presence of a fungus. KOH should destroy most elements other than fungus. If dense keratin and debris are present, allow the slide to sit for several hours and then repeat the microscopic examination. Lowering the substage condenser provides better contrast between organisms and the background.

Stool Leukocyte Stain (Fecal Leukocytes, Löeffler Methylene Blue Stain)

Used to differentiate treatable diarrhea (ie, bacterial) from other causes. This method detects causes from Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, TB, and amebic infection as well, but it should be remembered that many causes of severe diarrhea are viral. The positive predictive value of the bacterial pathogen as a cause for the diarrhea is 70%.

Procedure

- Mix a small amount of stool or mucus on a slide with 2 drops of Löeffler (methylene blue) stain. Mucus is preferred; if no mucus is present, use a small amount of stool from the outside of a formed stool.
- 2. Examine the smear after 2–3 min to allow the white cells to take up the stain; then place a coverslip. The presence of many leukocytes suggests a bacterial cause. Increased white cells (usually polys) are seen in Shigella, Salmonella, Campylobacter, Clostridium difficile, and enteropathogenic Escherichia coli infections, as well as ulcerative colitis and pseudo-membranous colitis-related diarrhea. White cells are absent or normal in cholera and in Giardia and viral (rotavirus, Norwalk virus, etc) infections.

Tzanck Smear

This technique (named after Arnault Tzanck) is used in the diagnosis of herpesvirus infections (ie, herpes zoster or simplex).

Procedure

- Clean a vesicle (not a pustule or crusted lesion) with alcohol, allow it to air dry, and gently unroof it with a #15 scalpel blade. Scrape the base with the blade, and place the material on a glass slide.
- Allow the sample to air dry, and stain with Wright's stain as used for peripheral blood. Giemsa stain can also be used, however, the sample must be fixed for 10 min with methyl alcohol before the Giemsa is applied.
- Scan the slide under low power, and identify cellular areas. Then use high-power oil immersion to identify multinucleated giant cells (epithelial cells infected with herpes viruses). This strongly suggests viral infection; culture is necessary to identify the specific virus.

Vaginal Wet Preparation

· See Chapter 13, page 291

Wayson Stain

Wayson stain is a good quick scout stain that colors most bacteria.

- 1. Spread the smear on a slide, and air or heat dry it.
- Pour freshly filtered Wayson stain onto the slide, and allow it to stand for 10-20 s (timing is not critical).
- 3. Rinse the slide gently with tap water, and dry it with filter paper.
- 4. Use the high dry and oil immersion lenses to examine the slide.

GONORRHEA (GC) CULTURES AND SMEAR

Neisseria gonorrhea can be cultured from many different sites, including female genital tract (endocervix is the preferred site), male urethra, urine, anorectum, throat, and synovial fluid, and the specimen is plated on selective (Thayer-Martin or Transgrow) media. Due to the high incidence of coinfection with Chlamydia and T. pallidum (syphilis), Chlamydia cultures and syphilis serology should also be performed, especially in females with genital infections with GC. Anorectal stains may contain nonpathogenic Neisseria species; avoid fecal contact; apply swab to anal crypts. In males with a urethral discharge, insert a calcium alginate swab (Calgiswab) into the urethra to collect the specimen and then plate.

The GC smear (see Chapter 13, page 291) has a low sensitivity (<50% in female endocervical smear, but is fairly reliable (>95%) in males with urethral discharge. A rapid enzyme immunoassay (gonococcal antigen assay [Gonozyme]) is available to diagnose cervical or urethral GC (not throat or anus) infections in less than 1 h. DNA probe testing is becoming widespread for rapid diagnosis.

NASOPHARYNGEAL CULTURES

Ideally, the specimen for culture should be obtained from deep in the nasopharynx and not the anterior nares, and the swab should not touch the skin. Cultures of nasopharyngeal specimens are useful in identifying Staphylococcus aureus and N. meningitidis infections. Normal nasal flora include Staphylococcus epidermidis and S. aureus, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Haemophilus influenzae, and several others.

BLOOD CULTURES

Blood cultures are not usually indicated for the routine workup of fever. The best use is for

- Fever of unknown origin, especially in adults with white blood counts of > 15,000/mm³ and no localizing signs or symptoms to suggest the source.
- Clinical situations in which the diagnosis is established by a positive blood culture (eg, acute and SBE).
- 3. Febrile elderly, neutropenic, or immunocompromised patients.

Chills and fever usually ensue from ½-2 h after sudden entry of bacteria into the circulation (bacteremia). If bacteremia is suspected, several sets of cultures are usually needed to improve the chances of culturing the offending organism. Ideally, more than one set of cultures should be done at least 1 h apart; drawing more than three sets of specimens a day does not usually increase the yield. Obtain the blood through venipuncture, and avoid sampling through venous lines. Each "set" of specimens for blood culture consists of both an aerobic and anaerobic culture bottle. If possible, culture the specimens before antibiotics are initiated; if the patient is already on antibiotics, use ARD culture bottles, which absorb the antibiotic that may otherwise destroy any bacteria. Legionella, Mycobacterium, Bordetella, and Histoplasma may require special blood collection devices.

- 1. Review the section on the technique of venipuncture (Chapter 13 page 309). Apply a tourniquet above the chosen vein.
- Paint the venipuncture site with a povidone-iodine solution. Repeat this procedure three times with a different pad. Then wipe the area around the vein with alcohol and allow the alcohol to dry.
- 3. Use an 18–22-gauge needle (or smaller if needed) and a 10–20-mL syringe. Enter the skin over the prepped vein, and aspirate a sufficient volume of blood (10–20 mL in adults,

1–5 mL in children); adequate volume will increase the detection rate. **Be careful not to touch the needle or the prepped skin site.** Draw about 10 mL of blood. Remove the tourniquet, and compress the venipuncture site and apply an adhesive bandage.

4. Discard the needle used in the puncture and replace it with a new, sterile 20–22-gauge needle. Place the blood in each of the bottles by allowing the vacuum to draw in the appropriate volume, usually specified on the collection device. Submit the samples to the lab promptly with the appropriate lab slips completed including current antibiotics being given.

Interpretation

Preliminary results are usually available in 12–48 h; cultures should not be formally reported as negative before 4 d. A single blood culture that is positive for one of the following organisms usually suggests contamination; however, on rare occasions these agents are the causative pathogen: Staphylococcus epidermidis, Bacillus sp., Corynebacterium diphtheriae (and other diphtheroids), Streptococcus viridans. Negative results do not rule out bacteremia, and false-positives can result for the contaminants noted. Gram-negative organisms, fungi, and anaerobes are considered to be pathogenic until proven otherwise.

SPUTUM CULTURES

Cultures of sputum remain controversial. Many clinicians do not even order them and treat only based on the Gram stain and clinical findings. One problem is that "sputum" samples often contain only saliva. If you do a Gram stain on the specimen and see only a few squamous cells, with many polys and histiocytes, the sample is good, and the culture will probably be reliable. Excessive numbers of squamous cells (see previous section on Gram stain) suggests that the sample is more saliva than sputum. An early morning sample is most likely to be from deep within the bronchial tree.

Steps to improve the quality of the sputum collection

- 1. Careful instructions to the patient.
- If the patient cannot mobilize the secretions, P&PD along with nebulizer treatments may help.
- 3 Careful nasotracheal suctioning using a specimen trap.

In general most labs will not accept anaerobic sputum cultures (critical in the diagnosis of aspiration pneumonia and lung abscesses) unless obtained by **transtracheal aspirate** or **endobronchial endoscopic collection** and submitted in special anaerobic transport media. Viral, *Legionella, Mycoplasma*, and TB cultures require special culture materials available at most labs. **PCP** can be diagnosed by sputum culture only about 10% of the time; therefore open-lung biopsy, endobronchial lavage, or other invasive techniques must be used to demonstrate the organisms. Specialized staining techniques for identifying *Pneumocystis carinii* include the methenamine silver, Giemsa, and toluidine blue stains.

STOOL CULTURES

Stool cultures are most often done to diagnose the cause of diarrhea or to identify disease carriers. A fresh sample is essential to isolate the organisms. Most common pathogens (Salmonella, Shigella, enteropathogenic E. coli, etc) can be grown on standard media. Yersinia and Campylobacter, however, usually require a special culture medium, and a special lab request is usually necessary.

A quick bedside test for bacterial causes of diarrhea is to check the stool for white cells (fecal leukocyte smear) see page 128.

Clostridium difficile Assay

Clostridium difficile is usually best diagnosed by determining the presence of *C. difficile* enterotoxin on the stool and not by culture. A positive *C. difficile* assay is found in the following cases: >90% of pseudo-membranous colitis; 30–40% antibiotic associated colitis, and 6–10% cases of antibiotic-associated diarrhea.

Stool for Ova and Parasites

With toxic diarrhea, the possibility of parasitic disease must be considered and stool for "ova and parasites" should be ordered. Protozoa (ameba [Entamoeba histolytica, others], Blastocystis, Giardia) cannot be cultured and are identified by seeing mature, mobile organisms or cysts on microscopic examination of freshly passed feces. Immunosuppressed (eg., HIV-positive) individuals may demonstrate Cryptosporidium, Microsporidia, and Strongyloides. The ova are most frequently identified in the stool of parasites such as nematodes (Ascaris, Strongyloides), cestodes (Taenia, Hymenolepsis), and trematodes (Schistosoma).

THROAT CULTURES

Used to differentiate viral from bacterial (usually group A beta-hemolytic streptococci, eg, Streptococcus pyogenes) pharyngitis.

Procedure

- 1. The best culture is obtained with the help of a tongue blade and a good light source.
- If epiglottitis (croup) is suspected (stridor, drooling), a culture should not be attempted.
- 3. The goal is to use the culture swab and try not to touch the oral mucosa or tongue, but only the involved area. In the uncooperative patient, an arch-like swath touching both the tonsillar areas and posterior pharynx should be attempted.

Many labs perform a specific "strep screen" to rapidly identify group A beta-hemolytic streptococci. Normal flora on routine culture can include alpha-hemolytic strep, non-hemolytic staph, saprophytic Neisseria species, Haemophilus, Klebsiella, Candida, and diphtheroids.

Other pathogens can cause pharyngitis. If *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* is suspected, use the Thayer–Martin medium. Diphtheria (*C. diphtheriae*) with its characteristic pseudo-membrane, should be cultured on special media and the lab notified.

URINE CULTURES

As is true for sputum cultures, culturing for urinary tract pathogens is often controversial. Some clinicians base their decision to treat only when the culture is positive, whereas others rely on the presence of white blood cells or bacteria in the urinalysis, using cultures only for sensitivities in refractory infections. The introduction of urine dipsticks to detect leukocytes (by the detection of leukocyte esterase) aids in the decision making when cultures are not obtained or are confusing. Routine cultures fail to diagnose other urinary tract pathogens such as *N. gonorrhea* or *Chlamydia*.

A clean-catch urine (see Chapter 13, page 306) is about 85% accurate in women and uncircumcised males. In general, a positive culture is a colony count of >100,000 bacteria/mL of urine or a count from 10,000–100,000 bacteria/mL of urine in the presence of pyuria. If the culture is critical for diagnosis, obtain an in-and-out catheterized urine (page

308) or suprapubic aspiration in children (page 309). Any growth of bacteria on an in-andout catheterized or suprapubic specimen is considered to represent a true infection.

If a urine specimen cannot be taken to the lab within 60 min, refrigerate it. The lab assumes that more than three organisms growing on a culture represents a contaminant and the specimen collection should be repeated. The exception occurs in patients with a chronic indwelling Foley catheter that may be colonized with multiple bacterial or fungal organisms; the lab should be told to "culture all organisms" in such cases.

VIRAL CULTURES AND SEROLOGY

The laboratory provides the proper collection container for the specific virus. Common pathogenic viruses cultured include **herpes simplex** (from genital vesicles, throat), **CMV** (from urine or throat), **varicella-zoster** (from skin vesicles in children with chickenpox and adults with shingles), and enterovirus (rectal swab, throat).

For serologic testing, obtain an **acute specimen (titer)** as early as possible in the course of the illness, and take a **convalescent specimen (titer)** 2–4 wk later. A fourfold or greater rise in the convalescent titer compared with the acute titer indicates an active infection (see Chapter 4 for selected viral antibody titers). With the development of PCR techniques, biopsies performed on older lesions may yield useful information when cultures might be negative.

SCOTCH TAPE TEST

Also known as a "pinworm preparation," this method is used to identify infestation with *Enterobius vermicularis*. A 3-in. piece of CLEAR Scotch tape is attached around a glass slide (sticky side out). The slide is applied to the perianal skin in four quadrants and examined under the microscope for pinworm eggs. The best sample is collected either in the early morning prior to bathing or several hours after retiring.

MOLECULAR MICROBIOLOGY

Molecular techniques can now identify many bacterial and viral organisms without culturing. Many tests rely on DNA probes to identify the pathogens. The following includes some microbes commonly identified from clinical specimens (ie, swab, serum, tissue). Availability varies with each clinical facility.

Common Microorganisms Identifiable by PCR/DNA Probe

- · Chlamydia trachomatis
- · Borrelia burgdorferi (Lyme disease)
- HIV
- · Mycoplasma pneumoniae
- · Mycobacterium tuberculosis
- Neisseria gonorrhoeae
- Hepatitis B
- HPV
- · Many others under development

SUSCEPTIBILITY TESTING

To more effectively treat a specific infection by choosing the right antibiotic, many labs routinely provide the MIC or MBC. For more complex infections (endocarditis), Schlichter testing is sometimes used.

MIC (Minimum Inhibitory Concentration)

This is the lowest concentration of antibiotic that prevents an in vitro growth of bacteria. The organism is tested against a battery of antimicrobials in concentrations normally achieved in vivo and reported as

Susceptible (S): The organism is inhibited by the agent in the usual dose and route, and the drug should be effective.

Intermediate (I): Sometimes also reported as "indeterminate," this implies that high doses of the drug, such as those achieved with parenteral therapy (IM, IV), most likely inhibit the organism.

Resistant (R): The organism is resistant to the usual levels achieved by the drug.

MBC (Minimum Bactericidal Concentration)

Similar to the MIC, but indicates the lowest antibiotic concentration that will kill 99.9% of the organisms. The MBC results in killing the organisms, and the MIC prevents growth but may not kill the organism.

Schlichter Test (Serum Bacteriocidal Level)

Used to determine the antibacterial level of the serum or CSF of patients who are receiving antibiotic therapy. The test uses eight serial dilutions of the patient's serum (1:1 through 1:128) to determine what dilution is bactericidal to the infecting organism. The test is usually coordinated by the departments of infectious disease and microbiology. One set of blood or CSF cultures must be negative for the infecting organism before the test is performed. Opinion varies greatly as to interpretation of the results. Optimal killing of the organism occurs at dilutions of blood (and CSF) ranging anywhere from a trough of 1:4 to a peak of 1:8. That is, a result such as "S. aureus bactericidal level = 1:8" means the infecting organism was killed at a serum dilution of 1:8. Some data suggest higher titers (1:32) are needed to treat bacterial endocarditis. For the test to be performed, the organisms responsible for the infection must be isolated from a patient specimen.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF COMMON INFECTIONS AND EMPIRIC THERAPY

The pathogens causing common infectious diseases are outlined in Table 7–2 along with some empiric therapeutic recommendations. The antimicrobial drug of choice for the treatment of infection is usually the most active drug against the pathogenic organism or the least toxic alternative among several effective agents. The choice of drugs is modified by the site of infection, clinical status (allergy, renal disease, pregnancy, etc), and susceptibility testing.

Tables 7–3 through 7–7 provide empiric treatment guidelines for some common infectious diseases, including bacterial, fungal, viral, HIV, parasitic, and tick-borne diseases.

TABLE 7–2
Organisms Responsible for Common Infectious Diseases with Recommended Empiric Therapy*

Site/Condition	Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)
BONES AND JOINTS		
Osteomyelitis	Staphylococcus aureus Enterobacteriaceae If nail puncture: Pseudomonas spp.	Oxacillin, nafcillin
Joint, septic arthritis	S. aureus Group A strep Enterobacteriaceae Gonococci	Oxacillin; ceftriaxone if gonococci
Joint, prosthetic	S. aureus, S. epididymis, Streptococcus spp.	Vancomycin plus ciprofloxacin
BREAST		
Mastitis, postpartum	S. aureus	Cefazolin, nafcillin, oxacillin
BRONCHITIS	In adolescent/young patient: Mycoplasma pneumoniae Respiratory viruses In chronic adult infection: Streptococcus pneumoniae Haemophilus influenzae M. catarrhalis Chlamydia pneumoniae	Treatment controversial because most infections are viral; treat if febrile, or associated with sinusitis, positive sputum culture in patients with COPD or if duration >7 days; doxycycline, erythromycin, azithromycin, clarithromycin

Site/Condition	Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)
CERVICITIS (nongonococcal)	Chlamydia, M. hominis, Ureaplasma, others	Azithromycin single dose, doxycycline (evaluate and treat partner)
CHANCHROID CHLAMYDIA	Haemophilus ducreyi	Ceftriaxone or azithromycin as single dose
Urethritis, cervicitis, conjunctivitis, proctitis Neonatal ophthalmia, pneumonia	Chlamydia trachomatis	Azithromycin, doxycycline (amoxicillin if pregnant) Erythromycin
Lymphogranuloma venereum	C. trachomatis (specific serotypes, L1, L2, L3)	Doxycycline
DIVERTICULITIS (no perforation or peritonitis)	Enterobacteriaceae, enterococci, bacteroids	TMP-SMX, ciprofloxacin plus metronidazole
EAR Acute mastoiditis	S. pneumoniae Group A strep S. aureus	Amoxicillin, ampicillin/clavulanic acid, cefuroxime
Chronic mastoiditis	Polymicrobial: Anaerobes Enterobacteriaceae Rarely: M. tuberculosis	Ticarcillin/clavulanic acid, imipenem
Otitis externa (swimmer's ear)	Pseudomonas spp. Enterobacteriaceae	Topical agents such as Cortisporin otic, TobraDex

Site/Condition	Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)
EAR		
Otitis externa (continued)	In diabetic or malignant otitis: Pseudomonas spp.	Malignant otitis externa: acutely aminoglycoside, plus ceftazidime, imipenem or piperacillin
Otitis media	S. pneumoniae, H. influenzae, M. catarrhalis, viral causes S. aureus, group A strep In nasal intubation: Enterobacteriaceae, Pseudomonas spp.	Amoxicillin, ampicillin/clavulanic acid, cefuroxime
EMPYEMA ENDOCARDITIS	S. pneumoniae, S. aureus	Cefotaxime, ceftriaxone
Native valve	S. viridans S. pneumoniae Enterococci S. bovis	Parenteral: penicillin or ampicillin plus oxacillin or nafcillin plus gentamicin; vancomycin plus gentamicin
IV drug user	S. aureus Pseudomonas spp.	Nafcillin plus gentamicin
Prosthetic valve	If early (<6 mo after implant) S. epidermidis S. aureus Enterobacteriaceae	Vancomycin plus rifampin plus gentamicin

Site/Condition	Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)
Prosthetic valve (continued)	If late (>6 mo after implant) S. viridans Enterococci S. epidermidis S. aureus	
EPIGLOTTITIS	H. influenzae S. pneumoniae S. aureus Group A strep	Chloramphenicol plus ceftriaxone, cefotaxime or ampicillin
GALL BLADDER		
Cholecystitis Cholangitis	Acute: E. Coli, Klebsiella, Enterococcus Chronic obstruction: anaerobes, coliforms, Clostridium E. coli, Klebsiella, Enterococcus	Ampicillin plus gentamicin w/wo metronidazole, imipenem
•	L. COII, Niedsiella, Lillerococcus	
GASTROENTERITIS Afebrile, no gross blood or no WBC in stool	Virus, mild bacterial infection	Supportive care only
Febrile, gross blood, and WBC in stool	Enteropathogenic E. coli Shigella Salmonella	Empiric treatment pending cultures: ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin

Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factor such as Gram stain)
Campylobacter Vibrio C. difficile L. monocytogenes	
Calymmatobacterium granulomatis N. gonorrhea	Doxycycline, trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole Cefixime, ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin, ceftriaxone all as single dose; (treat also for <i>Chlamydia</i>)
Group B strep, E. coli, Listeria monocytogenes	Ampicillin plus cefotaxime
S. pneumoniae N. meningitidis	
S. pneumoniae	Vancomycin plus ceftriaxone
S. epidermitis, S. aureus,	Vancomycin plus ceftazidime
Gram-negative bacilli, <i>L. monocytogenes</i> S. pneumoniae N. meningitidis, gram-negative bacilli	Ampicillin plus ceftazidime Ampicillin plus ceftriaxone or cefotaxime
	Campylobacter Vibrio C. difficile L. monocytogenes Calymmatobacterium granulomatis N. gonorrhea Group B strep, E. coli, Listeria monocytogenes S. pneumoniae N. meningitidis S. pneumoniae N. meningitidis, H. influenzae S. epidermitis, S. aureus, S. pneumoniae, Pseudomonas Gram-negative bacilli, L. monocytogenes S. pneumoniae

Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)
Pseudomonas spp. H. influenzae	
Cryptococcus	Amphotericin B (acutely), fluconazole
Nocardia asteroides	Sulfisoxazole, TMP–SMX
Gonococci Enterobacteriaceae Bacteroides spp. Chlamydia Enterococci M. hominis	Ofloxacin and metronidazole or ceftriaxone (single dose) plus doxycycline; parenteral cefotetan or cefoxitin plus doxycycline
S. pneumoniae Enterobacteriaceae	Cefotaxime or ceftriaxone
Enterobacteriaceae, <i>Bacteroides</i> spp. Enterococci <i>Pseudomonas</i> spp.	Suspect small bowel: piperacillin, mezlocillin, meropenem, cefoxitin Suspect large bowel: clindamycin plus aminoglycoside
S. epidermidis S. aureus Enterobacteriaceae Candida	Based on culture
	Pseudomonas spp. H. influenzae Cryptococcus Nocardia asteroides Gonococci Enterobacteriaceae Bacteroides spp. Chlamydia Enterococci M. hominis S. pneumoniae Enterobacteriaceae Enterobacteriaceae, Bacteroides spp. Enterococci Pseudomonas spp. S. epidermidis S. aureus Enterobacteriaceae

Site/Condition	Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)
PHARYNGITIS	Respiratory virus Group A strep Gonococci C. diphtheria Epstein–Barr virus (infectious mono); spirochetes, anaerobes	Exudative (group A strep): benzathine penicilllin G, erythromycin, loracarbef, azithromycin
PNEUMONIA		
Neonate	Viral (CMV, herpes), bacterial (group B strep, L. monocytogenes, coliforms, S. aureus, Chlamydia)	Ampicillin or nafcillin plus gentamicin
Infant (1–24 mo)	Most viral such as RSV; S. pneumonia, Chlamydia, Mycoplasma	Cefuroxime; if critically ill, cefotaxime, ceftriaxone plus cloxacillin
Child (3 mo- 5 y)	As above	Erythromycin, clarithromycin; if critically ill, cefuroxime plus erythromycin
Child (5–18 y)	Mycoplasma, respiratory viruses, S. pneumoniae, C. pneumoniae	Clarithromycin, azithromycin; erythromycin
Adult community-acquired	M. pneumoniae, C. pneumoniae,	Clarithromycin, azithromycin
,	S. pneumoniae Smokers: As above plus M. catarrhalis, H. influenzae	If hospitalized, third-genération cephalosporin plus erythromycin or azithromycin

Site/Condition	Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)
Adult, community-acquired aspiration	S. pneumoniae oral flora, including anaerobes (eg, Fusobacterium, Bacteroides sp.) Enterobacteriaceae	Clindamycin
Adult hospital-acquired or ventilator-associated	S. pneumonia, coliforms, Pseudomonas, Legionella	Imipenem, meropenem
HIV-associated	Pneumocystis Others as above TB, fungi	Pneumocystis: TMP–SMX; may require steroids
SINUSITIS	S. pneumoniae H. influenzae M. catarrhalis Anaerobes In nosocomial, nasal intubations, etc: S. aureus Pseudomonas spp. Enterobacteriaceae	Acute: TMP-SMX ampicillin, amoxicillin/ clavulanic acid, ciprofloxacin, clarithromycin
SKIN/SOFT TISSUE Acne Acne rosacea Burns	Propionibacterium acne Possible skin mite S. aureus, Enterobacteriaceae,	Tetracycline, minocycline, topical clindamycin Topical: metronidazole, doxycycline Topical: silver sulfadiazine

te/Condition	Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)
Burns (continued)	Pseudomonas, Proteus Herpes simplex virus, Providencia, Serratia, Candida	Sepsis: Aztreonam or tobramycin plus cefoperazone, ceftazidime or piperacillin
Bite (human and animal)	Anaerobes P. multiloculada	Ampicillin/sulbactam IV or amoxicillin/ clavulanic acid PO
Cellulitis	Streptococcus spp. (group, A. B. C, G) S. aureus Anaerobic	Diabetic: nafcillin, oxacillin with or without penicillin; if anaerobic, high-dose penicillin G, cefoxitin, cefotetan
Decubitus	Group A strep (<i>S. pyogenes</i>) Anaerobes, <i>S. aureus,</i> Enterobacteria Polymicrobial anaerobic	If acutely ill: imipenem, meropenem, ticarcillin/clavulanic acid
Erysipelas	Group A strep (S. pyogenes)	Nafcillin, oxacillin, dicloxacillin, cefazolin
Impetigo	Group A strep S. arueus	Penicillin, erythromycin; oxacillin or nafcillin if S. aureus
Tinea capitis (scalp) "ringworm"	Fungus: Trichophyton spp., Microsporum spp.	Terbinafine, itraconazole, fluconazole,
Tinea corporis (body)	Fungus: Trichophyton spp., Epidermophyton	Topical: ciclopirox, clotrimazole, econazole, ketoconazole, miconazole, terconazole, others
Tinea unguium	Various fungi	Itraconazole, fluconazole, terbinafine

Site/Condition	Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)
SYPHILIS (less than 1 y duration)	Treponema pallidum	Benzathine penicillin G one dose; doxycycline, tetracycline, ceftriaxone
TUBERCULOSIS Pulmonary, HIV (–) TB exposure, PPD (–) Prophylaxis in high-risk patients (diabetics, IV drug users, immunosuppressed, etc)	Mycobacterium tuberculosis	INH, rifampin ethambutol plus pyrazinamide at least 6 mo (+/– pyridoxine) Children <5 INH X3 mo (+/– pyridoxine), others observe INH 6–12 mo (+/– pyridoxine)
PPD + conversion		INH 6-12 mo (+/- pyridoxine)
URINARY TRACT INFECTIONS Cystitis	Enterobacteriaceae (E. coli most common) S. saprophyticus (young female)	Quinolone, TMP-SMX
Urethritis	Candida Gonococci, C. trachomatis, Trichomonas	Candida: fluconazole or amphotericin B bladder irrigation Ceftriaxone, cefixime, ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin (all one dose) plus

Site/Condition	Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)
Urethritis (continued)	Herpesvirus	azithromycin (single dose) or doxycycline
Prostatitis, acute <35 y	Ureaplasma urealyticum C. trachomatis Gonococci Coliforms	(treat partner) Ofloxacin
Prostatitis, acute >35 y	Cryptococcus (AIDS) Coliforms	Quinolone, TMP-SMX; if acutely ill gentamicin/ampicillin IV
Prostatitis, chronic bacterial	Coliforms, enterococci, Pseudomonas	Long-term ciprofloxacin or ofloxacin
Pyelonephritis	Enterobacteriaceae (E. coli) Enterococci Pseudomonas spp.	If acutely ill, gentamicin/ampicillin IV; quinolone, TMP–SMX
ILCER DISEASE (duodenal or gastric, not NSAID related)	Helicobacter pylori	Omeprazole plus amoxicillin plus clarithromycin
AGINA Candidiasis	C. albicans C. glabrata, C. tropicalis	Fluconazole, itraconazole

Site/Condition	Common Uncommon but Important	Common Empiric Therapy (Modify based on clinic factors such as Gram stain)	
Trichomonas Vaginosis, bacterial	Trichomonas vaginalis Polymicrobial (Gardnerella vaginalis, Bacteroides, M. hominis	Metronidazole (treat partner) Metronidazole (PO or vaginal gel); clindamycin, PO or intravaginally	

^{*}All antimichrobial therapy should be based on complete clinical data, including results of Gram's stains and cultures. See also Tables 7–3 (Viral), 7–4 (HIV), 7–5 (Fungal), and 7–6 (Parasitic) 7–7 (Tick-Borne).

Abbreviations: AIDS = acquired immunodeficiency syndrome; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; HIV = human immunodeficiency virus; INH = isoniazid; IV = intravenous; NSAID = nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drug; PO = by mouth; PPD = purified protein derivative; TB = tuberculosis; TMP-SMX = trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole.

Note: These guidelines are based on agents commonly involved in adult infections. Actual microbial treatment should be guided by microbiologic studies interpreted in the clinical setting.

TABLE 7–3
Pathogens and Drugs of Choice for Treating Common Viral Infections*

Viral Infection	Drug of Choice	Adult Dosage
CMV		
Retinitis, colitis, esophagitis	Ganciclovir (Cytovene)†	5 mg/kg IV q12h × 14-21d, 5 mg/kg/d IV or 6 mg/kg IV 5×/wk or 1 g PO tid
	(Vitrasert) implants	4.5 mg intraocularly a 5-8 mo
	or Foscarnet (Foscavir)	60 mg/kg IV q8h or 90 mg/kg IV q1-2 h x 14-21 d followed by 90-120 mg/kg/d IV
	or Cidofovir (Vistide)	5 mg/kg/wk IV × 2 wk, then 5 mg/kg IV q2 wk
	or Fomivirsen (Vitravene)	330 μg intravitreally q2 wk × 2 then 1/mo
EBV		
Infectious mononucleosis	None	
HAV	None, but gamma globulin within 2 wk of exposure may limit infection	$0.2~\text{mL/kg IM} \times 1$
HBV		
Chronic hepatitis	Lamivudine (<i>Epivir HBV</i>)	100 mg PO $1\times/d\times1-3$ y
	Interferon alfa-2b (Intron A)	5 million units/d or 10 million units 3×/wk SC or IM × 4 mo
HCV		
Chronic hepatitis	Interferon alfa-2b plus	3 million units 3×/wk SC plus ribavirin
	Ribavirin (Rebetron)	$1000-1200 \text{ mg/d PO} \times 12 \text{ mo}$
	Interferon alfa-2b (Intron A)	3 million units SC or IM $3x/wk \times 12-24$ mo
	Interferon alfa-2a (Roferon-A)	3 million units SC or IM $3x/wk \times 12-24$ mo

Viral Infection	Drug of Choice	Adult Dosage
Chronic hepatitis (continued)	Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen)	9 µg 3×/wk × 6 mo
HSV		
Orolabial herpes in the immunocompetent with multiple recurrences	Penciclovir (<i>Denavir</i>)	1% cream applied q2h while awake × 4 d
Genital herpes		
first episode	Acyclovir (<i>Zovirax</i>)	400 mg PO tid or 200 mg PO $5\times/d\times7-10$ d
	or Famciclovir (<i>Famvir</i>)	250 mg PO tid \times 5–10 d
	or Valacyclovir (<i>Valtrex</i>)	1 g PO bid × 7–10 d
recurrence	Acyclovir (<i>Zovirax</i>)	400 mg PO tid × 5 d
	or Famciclovir (<i>Famvir</i>)	125 mg PO bid × 5 d 17
	or Valacyclovir (Valtrex)	500 mg PO bid \times 5 d
chronic suppression	Acyclovir (Zovirax)	400 mg PO bid
	or Valacyclovir (Valtrex)	500–1000 mg PO 1×/d
	or Famciclovir (Famvir)	250 mg PO bid
Mucocutaneous in the	Acyclovir (Zovirax)	5 mg/kg IV q8h × 7–14 d
immunocompromised	or Acyclovir (Zovirax)	400 mg PO 5x/d × 7-14 d
Encephalitis	Acyclovir (Zovirax)	10–15 mg/kg IV q8h × 14–21 d
Neonatal	Acyclovir (<i>Zovirax</i>)	20 mg/kg IV q8h × 14–21 d
Acyclovir-resistant	Foscarnet (Foscavir)	40 mg/kg IV q8h × 14–21 d
Keratoconjunctivitis	Trifluridine (<i>Viroptic</i>)	1 drop 1% solution topically, q2h, up to 9 gtt/d × 10 d
HIV (See Table 7-4)		
INFLUENZA A AND B VIRUS	Zanamivir (Relenza)	10 mg bid × 5d by inhaler
	Oseltamivir (<i>Tamiflu</i>)	75 mg PO bid × 5 d
	•	•

Viral Infection	Drug of Choice	Adult Dosage
INFLUENZA A VIRUS	Rimantadine (<i>Flumadine</i>) Amantadine (<i>Symmetrel</i>)	200 mg PO 1×/d or 100 mg PO bid \times 5 d 100 mg PO bid \times 5 d
MEASLES	N	
Children Adults	None (immunize, See Table 22–9) None or ribavirin	20-35 mg/kg/d×7 d
PAPILLOMA VIRUS (HPV)		
Anogenital warts	Podofilox or podophyllin Interferon alfa-2b <i>(Intron A</i>) Imiquimod, 5% cream (<i>Aldara</i>)	Topical application (see Chapter 22) 1 million units intralesional 3×/wk × 3 wk Apply 3/wk hs, remove 6–10 h later up to 16 wk
RSV		
(bronchiolitis)	Ribavirin (<i>Virazole</i>)	Aerosol treatment 12–18 h/d \times 3–7 d
VZV		
Exposure prophylaxis in the immunocompromised (HIV, steroids, etc)	VZIG, Varicella Zoster Immune Globulin	See package insert
Varicella (>12 y old)	Acyclovir (Zovirax)	20 mg/kg (800 mg max) PO qid \times 5 d
Herpes zoster	Valacyclovir (<i>Valtrex</i>) or Famciclovir (<i>Famvir</i>) or Acyclovir (<i>Zovirax</i>)	1 g PO tid \times 7 d 500 mg PO tid \times 7 d 800 mg PO $5x/d \times 7-10$ d

Viral Infection	Drug of Choice	Adult Dosage
Varicella or zoster in the immunocompromised	Acyclovir (Zovirax)	10 mg/kg IV q8h × 7 d
Acyclovir-resistant	Foscarnet (Foscavir)	40 mg/kg IV q8h \times 10 d

^{*}Based on Guidelines from the CDC published in MMWR and the Medical Letter Vol. 41 December 3, 1999.

[†]The generic drug name appears in regular type; the trade name appears in parentheses afterward in *italics*.

Abbreviations: CMV = cylomegalovirus; EBV = Epstein-Barr virus; HAV = hepatitis A virus; HBV = hepatitis B virus; HCV = hepatitis C virus; HIV = human immunodeficiency virus; HPV = human papilloma virus; HSV = herpes simplex virus; RSV = respiratory syncytial virus; VZV = varicella zoster virus.

TABLE 7-4 Drugs of Choice for Treating HIV Infection in Adults

DRUGS OF CHOICE

2 nucleosides1 + 1 protease inhibitor2

2 nucleosides¹ + 1 nonnucleoside³

2 nucleosides¹ + ritonavir⁴ + another protease inhibitor⁵

ALTERNATIVES

1 protease inhibitor² + 1 nucleoside + 1 nonnucleoside³

2 protease inhibitors (each in low dose)⁵ + 1 nucleoside + 1 nonnucleoside³

abacavir + 2 other nucleosides1

2 protease inhibitors (each full dose)

- One of the following: zidovudine + lamivudine; zidovudine + didanosine; stavudine + lamivudine; stavudine + didanosine; zidovudine + zalcitabine.
- Nelfinavir, indinavir, saquinavir soft gel capsules, amprenavir or ritonavir. Ritonavir is used less frequently because of troublesome adverse effects. The Invirase formulation of saquinavir generally should not be used.
- 3. Efavirenz is often preferred. Nevirapine causes more adverse effects. Nevirapine and delavirdine require more doses, and have had shorter follow-up in reported studies. Combinations of Efavirenz and nevirapine with protease inhibitors require increasing the dosage of the protease inhibitor.
- Ritonavir is usually given in dosage of 100-400 mg bid when used with another protease inhibitor.
- Protease inhibitors that have been combined with ritonavir 100–400 mg bid include indinavir 400–800 mg bid, amprenavir 600–800 mg bid, saquinavir 400–600 mg bid and nelfinavir 500–750 mg bid.

Source: Reproduced, with permission, from The Medical Letter Vol 42, Issue 1089, January 10, 2000.

TABLE 7–5 Systemic Drugs for Treating Fungal Infections

Infection	Drug of Choice	Alternatives
ASPERGILLOSIS	Amphotericin B or itraconazole	Amphotericin B lipid complex, amphotericin cholesteryl complex liposomal amphotericin B
BLASTOMYCOSIS	Itraconazole or amphotericin B	Fluconazole
CANDIDIASIS		
Oral (thrush) Stomatitis, eosphagitis, vaginitis in AIDS	Fluconazole or itraconazole Fluconazole or itraconazole	Nystatin lozenge or swish and swallow Parenteral or oral amphotericin B
Systemic Cystitis/vaginitis	Amphotericin B or fluconazole See Table 7–2	
COCCIDIOIDOMYCOSIS Pulmonary (normal individual) Pulmonary (high risk)	No drug usually recommended Itraconazole or fluconazole	Amphotericin B
CRYPTOCOCCOSIS In non-AIDS patient Meningitis (HIV/AIDS)	Amphotericin B or fluconazole Amphotericin B plus 5-flucytosine; then long-term suppression with fluconazole	Amphotericin B fluconazole Amphotericin B lipid complex
HISTOPLASMOSIS Pulmonary, disseminated Normal individual HIV/AIDS	Moderate disease: itraconazole Amphotericin B, followed by itraconazole suppression	Severe: amphotericin B Itraconazole

nfection	Drug of Choice	Alternatives
MUCORMYCOSIS	Amphotericin B	No dependable alternative
PARACOCCIDIOIDOMYCOSIS	Itraconazole	Amphotericin B
SPOROTRICHOSIS Cutaneous Systemic	Itraconazole Itraconazole	Potassium iodide 1–5 mL tid Amphotericin B

TABLE 7–6
Drugs for Treating Selected Parasitic Infections

Infection	Drug
Amebiasis (Entamoeba histolytica) Asymptomatic Mild to moderate intestinal disease Severe intestinal disease, hepatic	lodoquinol or paramomycin Metronidazole or tinidazole Metronidazole or tinidazole
abscess Ascariasis (Ascaris lumbricoides, roundworm)	Albendazole, mebendazole or pyrantel pamoate
Cryptosporidiosis (Cryptosporidium)	Paromomycin
Cutaneous larva migrans (creeping eruption, dog and cat hookworm	Albendazole, thiabendazole or ivermectin
Cyclospora infection	Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole
Enterobius vermicularis (pinworm)	Pyrantel pamoate, mebendazole or albendazole
Filariasis (Wuchereria bancrofti, Brugia malayi, Loa loa)	Diethylcarbamazine
Giardiasis (Giardia lamblia)	Metronidazole
Hookworm infection (Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus)	Albendazole, mebendazole, or pyrantel pamoate
Isosporiasis (Isospora belli)	Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole
Lice (Pediculus humanus, P. capitis, Phthirus pubis)	1% permethrin (topical) or 0.5% malathion
Malaria (Plasmodium falciparum, P. ovale, P. vivax, and P. malariae)	
Chloroquine-resistant <i>P. falciparum</i>	Quinine sulfate plus doxycycline, tetracycline, clindamycin or pyrimethamine–sulfadoxine (oral)
Chloroquine-resistant P. vivax	Quinine sulfate plus doxycycline, or pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine (oral)
All Plasmodium except chloroquine- resistant P. falciparum	Chloroquine phosphate (oral)
All Plasmodium (parenteral)	Quinine gluconate or quinine dihydrochloride
Prevention of relapses: P. vivax, and P. ovale only	Primaquine phosphate
Malaria, prevention	
Chloroquine-sensitive areas Chloroquine-resistant areas Mites, see Scabies	Chloroquine phosphate Mefloquine or doxycycline
Pinworm, see Enterobius Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia	Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole Alternative: pentamidine
Primary and secondary prophylaxis	Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole

Roundworm, see Ascariasis	
Scabies (Sarcoptes scabiei)	5% Permethrin topically Alternatives: ivermectin, 10% crotamiton
Strongyloidiasis (Strongyloides stercoralis)	Ivermectin
Tapeworm infection	
-Adult (intestinal stage)	
Diphyllobothrium latum (fish), Taenia saginata (beef), Taenia solium (pork), Dipylidium caninum (dog), Hymenolepis nana (dwarf tapeworm) —Larval (tissue stage)	Praziquantel
Echinococcus granulosus (hydatid cyst)	Albendazole
Cysticercus cellulosae (cysticercosis) Toxoplasmosis (Toxoplasma gondii) Trichinosis (Trichinella spiralis)	Albendazole or praziquantel Pyrimethamine plus sulfadiazine Steroids for severe symptoms plus mehendazole
Trichomoniasis (Trichomonas vaginalis)	Metronidazole or tinidazole
Hairworm infection (Trichostrongylus colubriformis)	Pyrantel pamoate
Trypanosomiasis (<i>Trypanosoma cruzi,</i> Chagas' disease)	Benznidazole
Trichuriasis (Trichuris trichiuria, whipworm)	Mebendazole or albendazole
Visceral larva migrans, toxocariasis (Toxocara canis)	Albendazole or mebendazole

TABLE 7–7
Guide to Common Tick-borne Diseases

Disease	Causative Agent	Season	Vector Habits
Rocky Mountain spotted fever	Rickettsia rickettsii (bacterium)	Mostly spring, summer	American Dog Tick Found in high grass and low shrubs, fields Lone Star Tick Found in woodlands, forest edge, and old fields
Human granulocytic ehrlichiosis	Ehrlichia spp. (bacterium)	Under study	Deer (black-legged) Tick found in woodlands old fields, landscaping with significant ground cover vegetation
Lyme disease	Borrelia burgdorferi (bacterium)	Mostly spring, but year- around	Same as for the deer tick
Babesiosis	Babesia microti (protozoan)	Mostly spring/summer	Same as for the deer tick

Classic Clinical Presentation	Incubation Period	Diagnosis	Treatment
Sudden moderate to high fever, severe headache, maculopapular rash (with planer/palmer presentation)	2–14 d	Clinical serology	Adults—doxycycline Children/pregnant women—chloram- phenicol
Fever, headache, constitutional symptoms	1–30 d	Clinical serology	Adults—tetracyclines Children/pregnant women— consult specialist
EM rash, constitutional symptoms, arthritis, cardiovascular- and nervous system in- volvement	3–30 d	Clinical serology, culture	Doxycycline, amoxicillin, cefuroxime for 14–21 d
Fever, hemolytic anemia, con- stitutional symptoms	1–52 wk	Thick and thin blood smears	Clindamycin/quinine

Secretion/Discharge Precautions: (Handwashing and gloves with direct patient contact) Conjunctivitis, minor skin wounds, decubiti, colonization (but not infection that requires Wound and Skin Precautions) with MRSA, herpes, mucocutaneous candidiasis, ulcerative STDs, coccidioidomycosis, others

Pregnancy Precautions: (Handwashing) CMV, rubella, parvovirus

SBE PROPHYLAXIS

The following recommendations are based on guidelines published by the American Heart Association. (JAMA 1997;277:1794–1801). The guidelines now specify which patients are at high, moderate, or low risk of bacteremia and provide general guidelines for procedures that are more likely to be associated with bacterial endocarditis. SBE prophylaxis is recommended only for patients who are at high or moderate risk. See Tables 7–8 and 7–9 for regimens.

High-risk: Prosthetic cardiac valves, history of bacterial endocarditis, complex cyanotic congenital heart disease, surgically constructed systemic pulmonary shunts

Moderate-risk: Most other congenital cardiac malformations (other than those in the previous or following lists), acquired valvular disease (eg, rheumatic heart disease), hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, mitral valve prolapse with regurgitation or thickened leaflets

Low-risk: Isolated ASD secundum; repair of atrial/ventricular septal defect, or PDA; prior CABG; mitral valve prolapse without regurgitation; innocent heart murmurs; previous Kawasaki disease or rheumatic fever without valve dysfunction; pacemakers or implanted defibrillator

ISOLATION PROTOCOLS

To prevent the spread of infectious diseases from patient to patient, visitors, and hospital personnel, isolation procedures are recommended for various pathogens and clinical settings by various agencies such as the CDC in Atlanta, Georgia. Local hospital procedures may vary slightly from these recommendations.

Strict Isolation: (Single room, controlled airflow, handwashing, gown, gloves, mask) Varicella, herpes (localized, disseminated, neonatal), wound or burns infected with S. aureus or group A Streptococcus, S. aureus or group A Streptococcus pneumoniae, congenital rubella, rabies, smallpox, others

Contact Isolation: (Single room, controlled airflow, handwashing, gown, gloves, mask) All acute respiratory infections in infants and children (cough, cold, pneumonia, croup, pharyngitis, etc), extensive impetigo, gonococcal conjunctivitis in the newborn, others

Respiratory Isolation: (Single room, controlled airflow, handwashing, mask) TB (known or suspected), measles, mumps, rubella, pertussis, meningitis (suspected *N. meningitidis* or *H. influenzae* infection), pneumonia due to *H. influenzae*, epiglottitis, others

Wound and Skin Precautions: (Single room; handwashing; for direct contact with patient secretions: gown, gloves, mask) Major wound and skin infections, group A streptococal endometritis, gas gangrene. Scabies and lice require only 24 h after effective therapy.

Enteric Precautions: (Single room; handwashing; for direct contact with patient secretions: gown, gloves) Known or suspected infectious gastroenteritis, including from rotavirus, enterovirus, Salmonella, Shigella, E. coli, Giardia, and C. difficile enterocolitis, acute hepatitis (all types)

Blood and Body Fluid Precautions: (Handwashing; for direct contact with patient secretions: gown, gloves) Known or suspected HIV infection, hepatitis (in acute and chronic carriers), syphilis, malaria, Lyme disease, all rickettsial infections, others

TABLE 7–8
SBE Prophylaxis for Oral, Respiratory or Esophageal Procedures*

Prophylaxis	Agent	Regimen [†]
Standard prophylaxis	Amoxicillin	Adults: 2.0 g; children: 50 mg/kg PO 1 h before procedure
Unable to take oral medications	Ampicillin	Adults: 2.0 g IM or IV; children: 50 mg/kg or IV 30 min before procedure
Allergic to penicillin	Clindamycin	Adults: 600 mg; children: 20 mg/kg PO 1 h before procedure
	Cephalexin or cefa- droxil	Adults: 2.0 g; children; 50 mg/kg PO 1 h before procedure
	Azithromycin or clarith-	Adults: 500 mg; children: 15 mg/kg PO 1 h before procedure
	romycin	Adults: 600 mg; children: 20 mg/kg IV 30 min before procedure
Penicillin allergic and unable to take oral medications	Clindamycin or cefa- zolin	Adults: 1.0 g; children: 25 mg/kg IN or IV 30 min before procedure

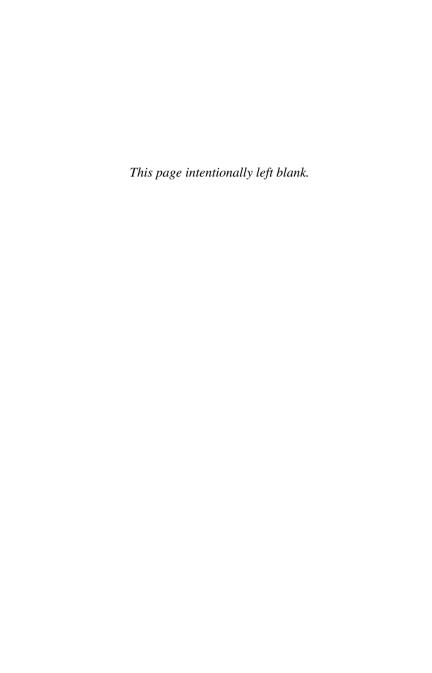
^{*}See text page 157 for recommended risk groups.

[†]Total children's dose should not exceed adult dose.

TABLE 7–9
SBE Prophylaxis for GU/GI (Excluding Esophageal)
Procedures*

Patient	Agents	Regimen
High-risk	Ampicillin + gentamicin	Adults: ampicillin 2.0 g IM/IV + gentamicin 1.5 mg/kg (max 120 mg) within 30 min of procedure; 6 h later, ampicillin 1 g IM/IV or amoxicillin 1 g PO Children: ampicillin 50 mg/kg IM or IV (2.0 g max) + gentamicin 1.5 mg/kg within 30 min of procedure; 6 h later, ampicillin 25 mg/kg IM/IV or amoxicillin 25 mg/kg PO
High-risk allergic to ampicillin/ amoxicillin	Vancomycin + gentamicin	Adults: vancomycin 1.0 g IV over 1–2 h + gentamicin 1.5 mg/kg IV/IM (120 mg max); dose within 30 min of starting procedure Children: vancomycin 20 mg/kg IV over 1–2 h + gentamicin 1.5 mg/kg IV/IM; complete dose within 30 min of starting procedure
Moderate-risk	Amoxicillin or ampicillin	Adults: amoxicillin 2.0 g PO 1 h before procedure, or ampicillin 2.0 g IM/IV within 30 min of starting procedure Children: amoxicillin 50 mg/kg PO 1 h before procedure, or ampi- cillin 50 mg/kg IM/IV within 30 min of starting procedure
Moderate-risk allergic to ampicillin/ amoxicillin	Vancomycin	Adults: vancomycin 1.0 g IV over 1–2 h complete infusion within 30 min of starting procedure Children: vancomycin 20 mg/kg IV over 1–2 h; complete infusion within 30 min of starting procedure

^{*}See text page 157 for recommended risk groups. Total children's dose should not exceed adult dose.



R

BLOOD GASES AND ACID-BASE DISORDERS

Venous Blood Gases Capillary Blood Gases General Principles of Blood Gas Determinations Acid-Base Disorders: Definition Mixed Acid-Base Disorders

Normal Blood Gas Values

Interpretation of Blood Gases Metabolic Acidosis: Diagnosis and Treatment Metabolic Alkalosis: Diagnosis and Treatment Respiratory Acidosis: Diagnosis and Treatment Respiratory Alkalosis: Diagnosis and Treatment Hypoxia

Sample Acid-Base Problems

NORMAL BLOOD GAS VALUES

The results of testing ABG are usually given as pH, pO₂, pCO₂, [HCO₃ $^-$], base excess/deficit (difference), and oxygen saturation. This test gives information on acid–base homeostasis (pH, pCO₂, [HCO₃ $^-$], and base difference) and on blood oxygenation (pO₂, O₂ saturation). Less frequently, venous blood gases and mixed venous blood gases are measured. Normal values for blood gas analysis are given in Table 8–1, page 162, and capillary blood gases are discussed in a following section. Note that the HCO₃ $^-$ from the blood gas is a calculated value and should not be used in the interpretation of the blood gas levels, instead the HCO₃ $^-$ from a chemistry panel should be used. The ABG and the chemistry panel [HCO₃ $^-$] should be obtained at the same time.

VENOUS BLOOD GASES

There is little difference between arterial and venous pH and bicarbonate (except in cases of CHF and shock); therefore, the venous blood gas level may occasionally be used to assess acid-base status. Venous oxygen levels, however, are significantly less than arterial levels (see Table 8–1).

CAPILLARY BLOOD GASES

A CBG is obtained from a highly vascularized capillary bed. (The heel is the most commonly used site.) The CBG is often used for pediatric patients because it is easier to obtain than the ABG and is less traumatic (no risk of arterial thrombosis, hemorrhage). The procedure is fully described in Chapter 13, page 274, under Heelstick.

When interpreting a CBG, apply the following rules:

- pH: Same as arterial or slightly lower (Normal = 7.35–7.40)
- pCO₂: Same as arterial or slightly higher (Normal = 40–45)
- **pO₂:** Lower than arterial (Normal = 45–60)
- O₂ Saturation: >70% is acceptable. Saturation is probably more useful than the pO₂ itself when interpreting a CBG.

TABLE 8–1 Normal Blood Gas Values

Measurement	Arterial Blood	Mixed Venous*	Venous
рН	7.40	7.36	7.36
(range)	(7.37-7.44)	(7.31-7.41)	(7.31-7.41)
pO ₂ (mm Hg) (decreases with age)	80–100	35–40	30–50
pCO ₂ (mm Hg)	36-44	41–51	40-52
O ₂ saturation (decreases with age)	>95	60–80	60–85
HCO ₃ -(mEq/L) [SI: mmol/L]	22–26	22–26	22–28
Base difference (deficit/excess)	-2 to +2	-2 to +2	-2 to +2

^{*}Obtained from the right atrium, usually through a pulmonary artery catheter.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF BLOOD GAS DETERMINATIONS

(Oxygen values are discussed on page 171.)

The blood gas machines in most labs actually measure the pH and the pCO₂ (as well as
the pO₂). The [HCO₃⁻] and the base difference are calculated values using the Henderson-Hasselbalch equation:

$$pH = pK_a + \frac{\log[HCO_3^-] \text{ in mEq } / L}{0.03 \times pCO_2 \text{ in mmHg}}$$

or the Henderson equation:

[H⁺] in mEq / L =
$$\frac{24 \times pCO_2 \text{ in mmHg}}{[HCO_3^-] \text{ in mEq / L}}$$

- 2. For a rough estimate of [H *], [H *] = (7.80 pH) × 100. This is accurate from a pH 7.25 7.48; 40 mEq/L = [H *] at the normal pH of 7.40. Also pH is a log scale, and for every change of 0.3 in pH from 7.40 the [H *] doubles or halves. For pH 7.10 the [H *] = 2 × 40, or 80 nmol/L, and for pH 7.70 the [H *] = $\frac{1}{2}$ × 40, or 20 nmol/L.
- 3. The calculated [HCO₃⁻] should be within 2 mEq/L of the bicarbonate concentration from a venous chemistry determination (eg, BMP) drawn at the same time. If not, an error has been made in the collection or the determination of the values, and the blood gas and serum bicarbonate should be recollected.
- 4. Two additional relationships that are derived from the Henderson-Hasselbalch equation should be committed to memory. These two rules are helpful in interpreting blood gas results, particularly in defining a simple versus a mixed blood gas disorder:

Rule 1: A change in pCO₂ up or down 10 mm Hg is associated with an increase or decrease in pH of 0.08 units. As the pCO₂ decreases, the pH increases; as the pCO₂ increases, the pH decreases.

Rule II: A pH change of 0.15 is equivalent to a base change of 10 mEq/L. A decrease in base (ie, [HCO₃⁻]) is termed a **base deficit**, and an increase in base is termed a **base excess**.

ACID-BASE DISORDERS: DEFINITION

- 1. Acid-base disorders are very common clinical problems. Acidemia is a pH <7.37, and alkalemia is a pH >7.44. Acidosis and alkalosis are used to describe how the pH changes. The primary causes of acid-base disturbances are abnormalities in the respiratory system and in the metabolic or renal system. As from the Henderson-Hasselbalch equation, a respiratory disturbance leading to an abnormal pCO₂ alters the pH, and similarly a metabolic disturbance altering the [HCO₃⁻]changes the pH.
- 2. Any primary disturbance in acid-base homeostasis invokes a normal compensatory response. A primary metabolic disorder leads to respiratory compensation, and a primary respiratory disorder leads to an acute metabolic response due to the buffering capacity of body fluids, and a more chronic compensation (1–2 days) due to alterations in renal function.
- 3. The degree of compensation is well known and can be expressed in terms of the degree of the primary acid-base disturbance. Table 8–2, page 164, lists the major categories of primary acid-base disorders, the primary ahonormality, the secondary compensatory response, and the expected degree of compensation in terms of the magnitude of the primary ahonormality. These changes are defined graphically in Figure 8–1, page 165. The types of simple acid-base disorders are discussed in the following sections.

MIXED ACID-BASE DISORDERS

- 1. Most acid-base disorders result from a single primary disturbance with the normal physiologic compensatory response and are called simple acid-base disorders. In certain cases, however, particularly in seriously ill patients, two or more different primary disorders may occur simultaneously, resulting in a mixed acid-base disorder. The net effect of mixed disorders may be additive (eg, metabolic acidosis and respiratory acidosis) and result in extreme alteration of pH; or they may be opposite (eg, metabolic acidosis and respiratory alkalosis) and nullify each other's effects on the pH.
- 2. To determine a mixed acid—base disorder from a blood gas value, follow the six steps in the Interpretation of Blood Gases (in the following section). Alterations in either [HCO₃⁻] or pCO₂ that differ from expected compensation levels indicate a second process. Two of the examples given in the following section illustrate the strategies employed in identifying a mixed acid—base disorder.

INTERPRETATION OF BLOOD GASES

Use a uniform, stepwise approach to the interpretation of blood gases. (See also Figure 8-1.)

Step 1: Determine if the numbers fit.

$$[H^+] = \frac{24 \times pCO_2}{[HCO_3^-]}$$

TABLE 8-2 Simple Acid-Base Disturbances

Acid–Base Disorder	Primary Abnormality	Expected Compensation	Expected Degree of Compensation
Metabolic acidosis Metabolic alkalosis Acute respiratory acidosis	$\begin{array}{c} \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow [\text{HCO}_3^-] \\ \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow [\text{HCO}_3^-] \\ \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow p \text{CO}_2 \end{array}$	$\downarrow \downarrow_{p}CO_{2}$ $\uparrow \uparrow_{p}CO_{2}$ $\uparrow [HCO_{3}^{-}]$	$pCO_2 = (1.5 \times [HCO_3]) + 8$ ↑ in $pCO_2 = \Delta [HCO_3^-] \times 0.6$ ↑ in $[HCO_3^-] = \Delta pCO_2/10$
Chronic respiratory acidosis	$\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow_{p}CO_{2}$	↑↑[HCO ₃ -]	$\uparrow \text{ in [HCO}_3^-] = 4 \times \Delta \text{pCO}_2/10$
Acute respiratory alkalosis	$\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow$ pCO ₂	↓[HCO₃⁻]	$\downarrow \text{in [HCO}_3^-] = 2 \times \Delta \text{pCO}_2/10$
Chronic respiratory alkalosis	↓↓↓pCO ₂	↓↓[HCO₃ ⁻]	$\downarrow in [HCO_3^-] = 5 \times \Delta pCO_2/10$

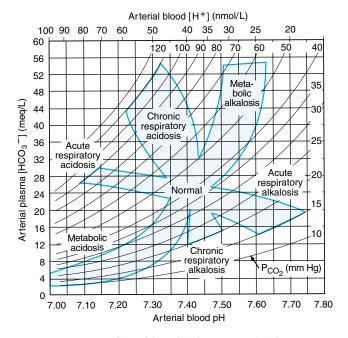


FIGURE 8-1 Nomogram for acid-base disorders. (Reprinted, with permission, from: Cogan MG: Fluid and Electrolytes, Appleton & Lange, Norwalk CT, 1991.)

The right side of the equation should be within about 10% of the left side. If the numbers do not fit, you need to obtain another ABG and chemistry panel for HCO_3^- .

Example. pH 7.25, pCO₂ 48, HCO₃⁻ 29 mmol/L

$$56 = 24 \times \frac{48}{29}$$
$$56 \neq 40$$

The blood gas is uninterpretable, and the ABG and HCO₃⁻ need to be recollected. The most common reason for the numbers not fitting is that the ABG and the chemistry panel [HCO₃⁻] were obtained at different times.

Step 2: Next, determine if an acidemia (pH <7.37) or an alkalemia (pH >7.44) is present.

- Step 3: Identify the primary disturbance as metabolic or respiratory. For example, if acidemia is present, is the pCO₂ >44 mm Hg (respiratory acidosis), or is the [HCO₃ $^-$] <22 mmol/L (metabolic acidosis). In other words, identify which component, respiratory or metabolic, is altered in the same direction as the pH abnormality. If both components act in the same direction (eg, both respiratory [pCO₂ > 44 mm Hg] and metabolic [HCO₃ $^-$ <22 mmol/L] acidosis are present), then this is a **mixed acid-base problem**, discussed later in this section. The primary disturbance will be the one that varies from normal the greatest, that is, with a [HCO₃ $^-$] = 6 mmol/L and pCO₂ = 50 mm Hg, the primary disturbance would be a metabolic acidosis, the [HCO₃ $^-$] is about one-quarter normal, whereas the increase in pCO₂ is only 25%.
- **Step 4:** After identifying the primary disturbance, use the equations in Table 8–2, page 164, to calculate the expected compensatory response. If the difference between the actual value and the calculated value is significant, then a mixed acid—base disturbance is present.
- **Step 5:** Calculate the anion gap. Anion gap = Na⁺ (Cl⁻ + HCO₃⁻). Normal anion gap is 8–12 mmol. If the anion gap is increased, proceed to step 6.
- **Step 6:** If the anion gap is elevated, then compare the changes from normal between the anion gap and [HCO₃-]. If the change in the anion gap is greater than the change in the [HCO₃-] from normal, then a metabolic alkalosis is present in addition to a gap metabolic acidosis. If the change in the anion gap is less than the change in the [HCO₃-] from normal, then a nongap metabolic acidosis is present in addition to a gap metabolic acidosis. See Examples 5, 6, and 7, page 174.

Finally, be sure the interpretation of the blood gas is consistent with the clinical setting.

METABOLIC ACIDOSIS: DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Metabolic acidosis represents an increase in acid in body fluids reflected by a decrease in [HCO₃⁻] and a compensatory decrease in pCO₂.

Differential Diagnosis

The diagnosis of metabolic acidosis (Figure 8–2) can be classified as an anion gap or a nonanion gap acidosis. The **anion gap** (Normal range, 8–12 mmol/L) is calculated as:

Anion gap =
$$[Na^+] - ([C1^-] + [HCO_3^-])$$

Anion Gap Acidosis: Anion gap >12 mmol/L; caused by a decrease in [HCO₃⁻] balanced by an increase in an unmeasured acid ion from either endogenous production or exogenous ingestion (**normochloremic acidosis**).

Nonanion Gap Acidosis: Anion gap = 8–12 mmol/L; caused by a decrease in [HCO₃⁻] balanced by an increase in chloride (**hyperchloremic acidosis**). Renal tubular acidosis is a type of nongap acidosis that can be associated with a variety of pathologic conditions (Table 8–3 page 168). The anion gap is helpful in identifying metabolic gap acidosis, nongap acidosis, mixed metabolic gap and nongap acidosis. If an elevated anion gap is present, a closer look at the anion gap and the bicarbonate helps differentiate among (a) a pure metabolic gap acidosis, (b) a metabolic nongap acidosis, (c) mixed metabolic gap and nongap acidosis, and (d) a metabolic gap acidosis and metabolic alkalosis.

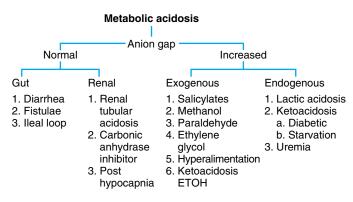


FIGURE 8-2 Differential diagnosis of metabolic acidosis.

Treatment of Metabolic Acidosis

- 1. Correct any underlying disorder (control diarrhea, etc).
- Treatment with bicarbonate should be reserved for severe metabolic gap acidosis. If the pH <7.20, correct with sodium bicarbonate. The total replacement dose of [HCO₃⁻] can be calculated as follows:

$$[HCO_3^-]$$
 needed in mEq = $\frac{\text{Base deficit (mEq)} \times \text{Patient' s weight (kg)}}{4}$

3. Replace with one-half the total amount of bicarbonate over 8-12 h and reevaluate. Be aware of sodium and volume overload during replacement. Normal or isotonic bicarbonate drip is made with 3 ampules NaHCO₃ (50 mmol NaHCO₃/ampule) in 1 L D₃W.

METABOLIC ALKALOSIS: DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Metabolic alkalosis represents an increase in [HCO₃⁻] with a compensatory rise in pCO₂.

Differential Diagnosis

In two basic categories of diseases the kidneys retain $[HCO_3^-]$ (Figure 8–3). They can be differentiated in terms of response to treatment with sodium chloride and also by the level of urinary $[Cl^-]$ as determined by ordering a "spot," or "random" urinalysis for chloride (U_{Cl}) .

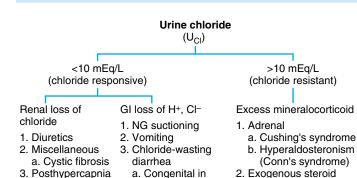
Chloride-Sensitive (Responsive) Metabolic Alkalosis: The initial problem is a sustained loss of chloride out of proportion to the loss of sodium (either by renal or GI

TABLE 8–3 Renal Tubular Acidosis: Diagnosis and Management

			C	C	A 41 1		
Clinical Condition	Renal Defect	GFR	Serum [HCO ₃ ⁻] (meq/L)	Serum [K+] (mEq/L)	Minimal Urine pH	Associated Disease States	Treatment
Normal Proximal RTA (type II RTA)	None Proximal H ⁺ secretion	N N	24–28 15–18	3.5–5 ↓	4.8–5.2 <5.5	None Drugs, Fanconi's syndrome, various genetic disorders, dysproteinemic states, secondary hyperparathy- roidism, toxins (heavy metals), tub- ulointerstitial diseases, nephrotic syndrome, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	N/A NaHCO ₃ or KHCO ₃ (10–15 mEq/kg/d), thiazides
Classic distal RTA (type I RTA)	Distal H ⁺ secretion	N	20–30	\	>5.5	Various genetic disorders, autoim- mune diseases, nephrocalcinosis, drugs, toxins, tubulointerstitial dis- eases, hepatic cirrhosis, empty sella syndrome	NaHCO ₃ (1-3 meq/kg/d
Buffer deficiency (type III RTA)	Distal NH ₃ delivery	\downarrow	15–18	Ν	<5.5	Chronic renal insufficiency, renal osteodystrophy, severe hypophosphatemia	NaHCO ₃ (1–3 mEq/kg/d
Generalized distal RTA (type IV RTA)	Distal Na+ reabsorption, K ⁺ secretion, and H ⁺ secretion	\	24–28	↑	<5.5	Primary mineralocorticoid deficiency (eg, Addison's Disease), hyporenin- emic hypoaldosteronism, diabetes mellitus, tubulointerstitial diseases, nephrosclerosis, drugs), salt-wasting mineralocorticoid-resistant hyper- kalemia	Fludrocortisone (0.1–0.5 mg/d) dietary K* restriction, NaHCO ₃ (1–3 mea/kg/c furosemide (40–160 mg/c

administration

3. Bartter's syndrome



children

b. Villous adenoma

FIGURE 8-3 Differential diagnosis of metabolic alkalosis.

losses). This chloride depletion results in renal sodium conservation leading to a corresponding reabsorption of $[HCO_3^-]$ by the kidney. In this category of metabolic alkalosis, the urinary $[Cl^-]$ is <10 mEq/L, and the disorders respond to treatment with intravenous NaCl.

Chloride-Insensitive (Resistant) Metabolic Alkalosis: The pathogenesis in this category is direct stimulation of the kidneys to retain bicarbonate irrespective of electrolyte intake and losses. The urinary [Cl⁻] >10 mEq/L, and these disorders do not respond to NaCl administration

Treatment of Metabolic Alkalosis

Correct the underlying disorder.

- 1. Chloride-responsive
 - a. Replace volume with NaCl if depleted.
 - b. Correct hypokalemia if present.
 - c. NH₄Cl and HCl should be reserved for extreme cases.
- 2. Chloride-resistant
 - a. Treat underlying problem, such as stopping exogenous steroids.

RESPIRATORY ACIDOSIS: DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Respiratory acidosis is a primary rise in pCO₂ with a compensatory rise in plasma [HCO₃]. Increased pCO₂ occurs in clinical situations in which decreased alveolar ventilation occurs.

Differential Diagnosis

- 1. Neuromuscular Abnormalities with Ventilatory Failure
 - Muscular dystrophy, myasthenia gravis, Guillain–Barré syndrome, hypophosphatemia

2. Central Nervous System

- a. Drugs: Sedatives, analgesics, tranquilizers, ethanol
- b. CVA
- c. Central sleep apnea
- d. Spinal cord injury (cervical)

3. Airway Obstruction

- a. Chronic (COPD)
- **b.** Acute (asthma)
- c. Upper airway obstruction
- d. Obstructive sleep apnea

4. Thoracic-Pulmonary Disorders

- a. Bony thoracic cage: Flail chest, kyphoscoliosis
- b. Parenchymal lesions: Pneumothorax, severe pulmonary edema, severe pneumonia
- c. Large pleural effusions
- d. Scleroderma
- e. Marked obesity (Pickwickian syndrome)

Treatment of Respiratory Acidosis

Improve Ventilation: Intubate patient and place on ventilator, increase ventilator rate, reverse narcotic sedation with naloxone (Narcan), etc

RESPIRATORY ALKALOSIS: DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Respiratory alkalosis is a primary fall in pCO₂ with a compensatory decrease in plasma [HCO₃⁻]. Respiratory alkalosis occurs with increased alveolar ventilation.

Differential Diagnosis

1. Central stimulation

- a. Anxiety, hyperventilation syndrome, pain
- b. Head trauma or CVA with central neurogenic hyperventilation
- c. Tumors
- d. Salicylate overdose
- e. Fever, early sepsis

2. Peripheral stimulation

- a. PE
- b. CHF (mild)
- c. Interstitial lung disease
- d. Pneumonia
- e. Altitude
- f. Hypoxemia: Any cause (See the section on Hypoxia, page 171.)

3. Miscellaneous

- a. Hepatic insufficiency
- b. Pregnancy
- c. Progesterone
- d. Hyperthyroidism
- e. Iatrogenic mechanical overventilation

Treatment of Respiratory Alkalosis

Correct the underlying disorder.

Hyperventilation Syndrome: Best treated by having the patient rebreathe into a paper bag to increase pCO₂, decrease ventilator rate, increase amount of dead space with ventilator, or treat underlying cause.

HYPOXIA

- The second type of information gained from a blood gas level, in addition to acid-base
 results, pertains to the level of oxygenation. Usually, results are given as pO₂ and oxygen saturation (See Table 8–1 for normal values in page 162). These two parameters are
 related to each other.
- Oxygen saturation at any given pO₂ is influenced by temperature, pH, and the level of 2,3-DPG as shown in Figure 8–4.

Differential Diagnosis

- 1. V/Q abnormalities
 - a. COPD: Emphysema, chronic bronchitis
 - b. Asthma
 - c. Atelectasis
 - d. Pneumonia
 - e. PE
 - f. ARDS
 - g. Pneumothorax

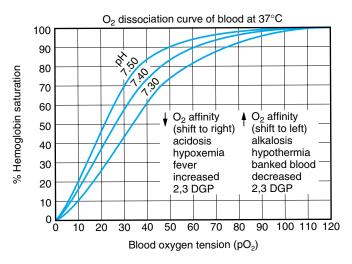


FIGURE 8-4 Oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve.

- h. Pneumoconiosis
- i. CF
- j. Obstructed airway

2. Alveolar hypoventilation

- a. Skeletal abnormalities
- b. Neuromuscular disorders
- c. Pickwickian syndromed. Sleep apnea
- 3. Decreased pulmonary diffusing capacity
 - a. Pneumoconiosis
 - b. Pulmonary edema
 - c. Drug-induced pulmonary fibrosis (Bleomycin)
 - d. Collagen–vascular diseases
- 4. Right-to-left shunt
 - a. Congenital heart disease: Tetralogy of Fallot, transposition, etc

SAMPLE ACID-BASE PROBLEMS

In each of the following examples, use the technique for blood gas interpretation on page 163 in this chapter to identify the acid-base disorder.

Example 1

A patient with COPD has a blood gas of pH 7.34, pCO₂ 55, and [HCO₃⁻] of 29.

Step 1:

$$46 = 24 \times \frac{55}{29}$$

$$46 \approx 45$$

The numbers fit because the difference between the calculated and observed is <10%.

- **Step 2:** pH < 7.37, the problem is an acidemia.
- **Step 3:** $pCO_2 > 44$ and $[HCO_3^-]$ is **not** < 22, so it represents a respiratory acidosis.
- Step 4: Normal compensation for chronic (COPD) respiratory acidosis (from Table 8–2).

$$\Delta[HCO_3^-] = 4 \times \Delta (pCO_2 / 10) = 4 \times \frac{15}{10} = 6$$

Expected [HCO₃⁻] is 24 mEq/L + 6 = 30, which is reasonably close to the measured [HCO₃⁻] of 29, therefore this is a simple respiratory acidosis. This patient has a chronic respiratory acidosis due to hypoventilation (simple acid–base disorder).

Example 2

Immediately after a cardiac arrest a patient has a pH 7.25, pCO₂ 28, and [HCO₃⁻] 12.

Step 1:

$$56 = 24 \times \frac{28}{12}$$
$$56 = 56$$

The numbers fit.

E

Step 2: pH < 7.37, so the problem is an acidemia.

Step 3: $[HCO_3^-]$ is < 22 mEq/L and pCO₂ is **not** > 44, so this is a metabolic acidosis.

Step 4: (See Table 8–2, page 164)

$$pCO_2 = (1.5 \times [HCO_3] + 8) = (1.5 \times 12) + 8 = 26$$

The expected pCO₂ of 26 mm Hg is very similar to the actual measured value of 28 mm HG, so this is a simple metabolic acidosis. This patient has a lactic acidosis following a cardiopulmonary arrest (simple acid-base disorder).

Example 3

A young man with a fever of $103.2^{\circ}F$ and a fruity odor on his breath has a blood gas with pH = 7.36, $pCO_2 = 9$, and $[HCO_3^-] = 5$.

Step 1:

$$45 = \frac{24}{5} \times 9$$
$$43 \approx 45$$

The numbers fit.

Step 2: The pH < 7.37 indicates an acidemia.

Step 3: $[HCO_3^-] < 22$ and pCO_2 is **not** >44, thus a metabolic acidosis is present.

Step 4: The expected compensation in pCO₂ can be calculated as follows (formula from Table 8–2):

$$pCO_2 = (1.5 \times [HCO_3^-]) + 8$$

= $(1.5 \times 9) + 8$
= 21.5

The expected pCO_2 is 15.5, but the actual result is 9 mm Hg, indicating a second process, which is a respiratory alkalosis. This patient had a metabolic acidosis due to diabetic ketoacidosis and a concomitant respiratory alkalosis due to early sepsis and fever (mixed acid-base disorder).

Example 4

A 30-y-old 30-wk pregnant female presents with nausea and vomiting. Blood gas reveals a pH 7.55, pCO₂ = 25 and [HCO₃ $^-$] = 22.

Step 1:

$$28 = 24 \times \frac{25}{22}$$
$$28 \approx 27$$

The numbers fit.

Step 2: pH < 7.44 indicates alkalemia.

Step 3: $pCO_2 < 36$ and the [HCO₃] is **not** >26, thus a respiratory alkalosis is present.

Step 4: The expected compensation for a chronic (pregnancy) respiratory alkalosis is calculated from Table 8–2, page 164:

$$\Delta[HCO_3^-] = 5 \times \Delta pCO_2 / 10$$

= $5 \times \frac{15}{10} = 7.5$

The calculated $[HCO_3^-]$ is then 24 - 7.5, or 16-17 mmol, but the actual bicarbonate level is 22, indicating a relative secondary metabolic alkalosis ($[HCO_3^-]$ is higher than expected).

This patient has a respiratory acidosis due to pregnancy and a relative secondary metabolic alkalosis due to vomiting.

Example 5

A 19-y-old diabetic has an anion gap of 29 and a [HCO₃⁻] of 6.

Step 1:

- 29 mmol/L actual gap
- –10 mmol/L normal gap
 - 19 mmol/L expected change in [HCO₃⁻]

Step 2:

- 24 mmol/L normal [HCO₃]
- -19 mmol/L expected change in [HCO₃⁻]
 - 5 mmol/L expected change in [HCO₃⁻]

Actual bicarbonate is 6 mmol/L, which is very close to the expected of 5 mmol/L. Thus, a pure metabolic gap acidosis is present from DKA.

Example 6

A 21-y-old diabetic presents with nausea, vomiting, and abdominal pain. The anion gap was 23, and the [HCO₃] was 18.

Step 1:

- 23 mmol/L actual gap
- -10 mmol/L normal gap

13 mmol/L expected change in [HCO₃⁻] from normal

Step 2:

- 24 mmol/L normal [HCO₃⁻]
- -13 mmol/L expected change in [HCO₃⁻]
 - 11 mmol/L expected change in [HCO₃⁻]

Actual bicarbonate is 18 mmol and not the 11 mmol/L expected from a pure metabolic gap acidosis. Because the actual bicarbonate was higher than expected, this must be a mixed metabolic gap acidosis and metabolic alkalosis. The patient has a metabolic gap acidosis from DKA and a metabolic alkalosis from the vomiting.

Example 7

A 55-y-old alcoholic with a 2-wk history of diarrhea. The anion gap was 17, and [HCO₃⁻] was 10.

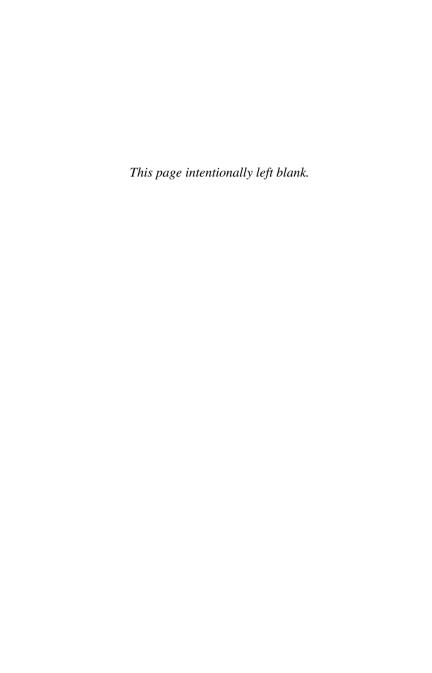
Step 1:

- 17 mmol/L actual gap
- -10 mmol/L normal gap
 - 7 mmol/L expected change in [HCO₃⁻] from normal

Step 2:

- 24 mmol/L normal [HCO₃]
- -7 mmol/L expected change in [HCO₃-]
- 17 mmol/L expected change in [HCO₃⁻]

Actual bicarbonate is 10 mmol/L and not the expected 17 mmol/L if there was a pure metabolic gap acidosis. Since the actual bicarbonate is lower than expected, there must be a mixed metabolic gap acidosis and metabolic nongap acidosis. The patient has a metabolic nongap acidosis from diarrhea and a metabolic gap acidosis from the alcoholic ketoacidosis.



FLUIDS AND ELECTROLYTES

Principles of Fluids and Electrolytes Composition of Parenteral Fluids Composition of Body Fluids Ordering IV Fluids Determining an IV Rate Electrolyte Abnormalities: Diagnosis and Treatment

PRINCIPLES OF FLUIDS AND ELECTROLYTES

Fluid Compartments

Example: 70-kg male

Total Body Water: 42,000 mL (60% of BW)

Intracellular: 28,000 mL (40% of BW)
 Extracellular: 14,000 mL (20% of BW)

Plasma: 3500 mL (5% of BW)
 Interstitial: 10,500 mL (15% of BW)

Total Blood Volume

Total blood volume = 5600 mL (8% of BW)

Red Blood Cell Mass

Male, 20-36 mL/kg (1.15-1.21 L/m²); female, 19-31 mL/kg (0.95-1.0 L/m²)

Water Balance

• 70-kg male

The minimum obligate water requirement to maintain homeostasis (assuming normal temperature and renal concentrating ability and minimal solute [urea, salt] excretion) is about 800 mL/d, which would yield 500 mL of urine.

"Normal" Intake: 2500 mL/d (about 35 mL/kg/d baseline)

Oral liquids: 1500 mL
Oral solids: 700 mL

· Metabolic (endogenous): 300 mL

"Normal" Output: 1400-2300 mL/d

Urine: 800–1500 mL
 Stool: 250 mL

 Insensible loss: 600–900 mL (lungs and skin). (With fever, each degree above 98.6°F adds 2.5 mL/kg/d to insensible loss; insensible losses are decreased if a patient is on a ventilator; free water gain may occur from humidified ventilation.)

Baseline Fluid Requirement

Afebrile 70-kg Adult: 35 mL/kg/24 h

If not a 70-kg Adult: Calculate the water requirement according to the following "kg Method":

· For the first 10 kg of body weight: 100 mL/kg/d plus

For the second 10 kg of body weight: 50 mL/kg/d plus

· For the weight above 20 kg: 20 mL/kg/d

Electrolyte Requirements

· 70-kg adult, unless otherwise specified

Sodium (as NaCl): 80-120 mEq (mmol)/d (Pediatric patients, 3-4 mEq/kg/ 24 h [mmol/kg/24 h])

Chloride: 80-120 mEq (mmol)/d, as NaCl

Potassium: 50–100 mEq/d (mmol/d) (Pediatric patients, 2–3 mEq/kg/24 h [mmol/kg/24 h]). In the absence of hypokalemia and with normal renal function, most of this is excreted in the urine. Of the total amount of potassium, 98% is intracellular, and 2% is extracellular. Thus, assuming the serum potassium level is normal, about 4.5 mEq/L (mmol/L), the total extracellular pool of $K^* = 4.5 \times 14 L = 63$ mEq (mmol). Potassium is easily interchanged between intracellular and extracellular stores under conditions such as acidosis. Potassium demands increase with diuresis and building of new body tissues (anabolic states).

Calcium: 1–3 gm/d, most of which is secreted by the GI tract. Routine administration is not needed in the absence of specific indications.

Magnesium: 20 mEq/d (mmol/d). Routine administration is not needed in the absence of specific indications, such as parenteral hyperalimentation, massive diuresis, ethanol abuse (frequently needed) or preeclampsia.

Glucose Requirements

100–200 g/d (65–75 g/d/m²). During starvation, caloric needs are supplied by body fat and protein; the majority of protein comes from the skeletal muscles. Every gram of nitrogen in the urine represents 6.25 g of protein broken down. The **protein-sparing effect** is one of the goals of basic IV therapy. The administration of at least 100 g of glucose/d reduces protein loss by more than one-half. Virtually all IV fluid solutions supply glucose as dextrose (pure dextrorotatory glucose). Pediatric patients require about 100–200 mg/kg/h.

COMPOSITION OF PARENTERAL FLUIDS

Parenteral fluids are generally classified based on molecular weight and oncotic pressure. Colloids have a molecular weight of >8000 and have high oncotic pressure; crystalloids have a molecular weight of <8000 and have low oncotic pressure.

Colloids

- Albumin (see page 200)
- Blood products (RBCs, single-donor plasma, etc) (Chapter 10, page 197)
- Plasma protein fraction (Plasmanate) (See Chapter 22)
- Synthetic colloids (hetastarch [Hespan], dextran) (Chapter 22)

Crystalloids

Table 9-1 describes common crystalloid parenteral fluids.

COMPOSITION OF BODY FLUIDS

Table 9–2 gives the average daily production and the amount of some major electrolytes present in various body fluids.

ORDERING IV FLUIDS

One of the most difficult tasks to master is choosing appropriate IV therapy for a patient. The patient's underlying illness, vital signs, serum electrolytes, and a host of other variables all must be considered. The following are general guidelines for IV therapy. Specific requirements for each patient can vary tremendously from these guidelines.

Maintenance Fluids

These amounts provide the minimum requirements for routine daily needs:

- 70-kg Male: Five% dextrose in one-quarter concentration normal saline (D5¼NS) with 20 mEq KCl/L (20 mmol/L) at 125 mL/h. (This will deliver about 3 L of free water/day.)
- Other Adult Patients: Also use D5¼ NS with 20 mEq KCl/L. Determine their 24-h
 water requirement by the "kg method" (page 178) and divide by 24 h to determine the
 hourly rate.
- 3. Pediatric Patients: Use the same solution, but determine the daily fluid requirements by either of the following methods:
 - a. kg Method: (page 181)
 - b. Meter Squared Method: Maintenance fluids are 1500 mL/m²/d. Divide by 24 to get the flow rate per hour. To calculate the surface area, use Table 9–3, page 181 "rule of sixes nomogram." Formal body surface area charts are in the Appendix.

Specific Replacement Fluids

These fluids are used to replace excessive, nonphysiologic losses.

Gastric Loss (Nasogastric Tube, Emesis): $D_51/2$ NS with 20 mEq/L (mmol/L) potassium chloride (KCl)

Diarrhea: D₃LR with 15 mEq/L (mmol/L) KCl. Use body weight as a replacement guide (about 1 L for each 1 kg, or 2.2 lb, lost)

Bile Loss: D₅LR with 25 mEq/L (½ ampule) of sodium bicarbonate mL for mL

Pancreatic Loss: D₅LR with 50 mEq/liter (1 amp) HCO₃ mL for mL.

Burn Patients: Use the Parkland or "Rule of Nines" Formulas:

TABLE 9–1 Composition of Commonly Used Crystalloids

	Electrolytes (mEq/L)								
Fluid	Glucose (g/L)	Na ⁺	Cl ⁻	K ⁺	Ca ²⁺	HCO ₃ -*	Mg ²⁺	HPO ₄ ⁻²	kcal/L
D ₅ W (5% dextrose	50	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	170
in water) D ₁₀ W (10% dextrose in water)	100	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	340
D ₂₀ W (20% dextrose in water)	200	_	-	_	_	_	-	-	680
D ₅₀ W (50% dextrose in water)	500	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	1700
½ NS (0.45% NaCl)	_	77	77	_	_	_	_	_	_
3% NS	_	513	513	_	_	_	_	_	_
NS (0.9% NaCl)	_	154	154	_	_	_	_	_	_
D ₅ 1/4NS	50	38	38	_	_	_	_	_	170
D ₅ 14NS (0.45% NaCl)	50	77	77	_	_	_	_	_	170
D ₅ ½NS (0.9% NaCl)	50	154	154	_	_	_	_	_	170
D ₅ LR (5% dextrose in lactated Ringer's)	50	130	110	4	3	27	_	-	180
Lactated Ringer's	_	130	110	4	3	27	_	_	<10
Ionosol MB	50	25	22	20	_	23	3	3	1 <i>7</i> 0
Normosol M	50	40	40	13	_	16	3	_	1 <i>7</i> 0

 $^{^{\}star}\text{HCO}_3$ is administered in these solutions as lactate that is converted to bicarbonate.

TABLE 9–2
Composition and Daily Production of Body Fluids

Fluid	Na⁺	Cl-	K ⁺	HCO ₃ ⁻	Average Daily Production* (mL)
Sweat	50	40	5	0	Varies
Saliva	60	15	26	50	1500
Gastric juice	60-100	100	10	0	1500-2500
Duodenum	130	90	5	0–10	300-2000
Bile	145	100	5	15	100-800
Pancreatic juice	140	75	5	115	100-800
lleum '	140	100	2-8	30	100-9000
Diarrhea	120	90	25	45	_

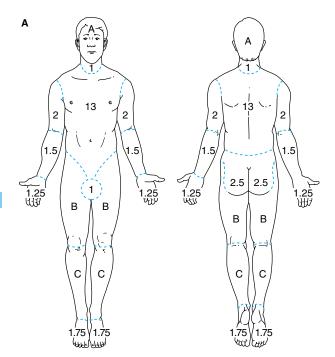
^{*}In adults.

TABLE 9-3
"Rule of Sixes" Nomogram for Calculating Fluids in Children*

Weight (lb)	Body Surface Area (m²)	
3	0.1	
6	0.2	
12	0.3	
18	0.4	
24	0.5	
30	0.6	
36	0.7	
24 30 36 42	0.8	
48	0.9	
48 60 [†]	1.0	

^{*}Over 100 lb, treat as an adult.

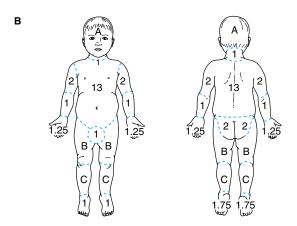
[†]After 60 lb, add 0.1 for each additional 10 lb.



Relative Percentages of Areas Affected by Growth

Area		Age	
Alea	10	15	Adult
A = half of head	5.5	4.5	3.5
B = half of one thigh	4.25	4.5	4.75
C = half of one leg	3	3.25	3.5

FIGURE 9-1 Tables for estimating the extent of burns in adults and children. In adults, a reasonable system for calculating the percentage of the body surface burned is the "rule of nines": Each arm equals 9%, the head equals 9%, the anterior and posterior each equal 18%, and the perineum equals 1%. (Reprinted, with permission, from: Way LW [ed]: Current Surgical Diagnosis and Treatment, 10th ed,. Appleton & Lange, Norwalk CT, 1994.)



Relative Percentages of Areas Affected by Growth

Area		Age	
Alea	0	1	5
A = half of head	9.5	8.5	6.5
B = half of one thigh	2.75	3.25	4
C = half of one leg	2.5	2.5	2.75

FIGURE 9-1 Continued.

Parkland Formula.

Total fluid required during the first 24 h = (% body burn) \times (body weight in kg) \times 4 mL

Replace with lactated Ringer's solution over 24 h. Use

- One-half the total over first 8 h (from time of burn)
- · One-quarter of the total over second 8 h. One-quarter of the total over third 8 h
- Rule of Nines. Used for estimating percentage of body burned in adults. See Figure 9–1 for the exact calculation for the body burn in adults and children. This is also useful for determining ongoing fluid losses from a burn until it is healed or grafted. Fluid losses can be estimated as

Loss in mL = $(25 \times \% \text{ Body burn}) \times \text{m}^2 \text{ Body surface area}$

DETERMINING AN IV RATE

Most IV infusions are regulated by infusion pumps. If a mechanical infusion device is not available, use the following formulas to determine the infusion rate.

For a MAXI Drip Chamber: Use 10 drops/mL; thus

- 10 drops/min = 60 mL/h or
- 16 drops/min = 100 mL/h

For a MINI Drip Chamber: Use 60 drops/mL; thus

- 60 drops/min = 60 mL/h or
- 100 drops/min = 100 mL/h

ELECTROLYTE ABNORMALITIES: DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

In all of the following situations, the primary goal should be to correct the underlying condition. Unless specified, all dosages are for adults. The complete differential diagnosis of laboratory findings can be found in Chapter 4.

Hypernatremia (Na⁺ >144 mEq/L [mmol/L])

Mechanisms: Most frequently, a deficit of total body water.

- Combined Sodium and Water Losses ("hypovolemic hypernatremia"). Water
 loss in excess of sodium loss results in low total body sodium. Due to renal (diuretics, osmotic diuresis due to glycosuria, mannitol, etc) or extrarenal (sweating, GI,
 respiratory) losses
- Excess Water Loss ("isovolemic hypernatremia"). Total body sodium remains normal, but total body water is decreased. Caused by diabetes insipidus (central and nephrogenic), excess skin losses, respiratory loss, others.
- Excess Sodium ("hypervolemic hypernatremia"). Total body sodium increased, caused by iatrogenic sodium administration (ie, hypertonic dialysis, sodium-containing medications) or adrenal hyperfunction (Cushing's syndrome, hyperaldosteronism).

Symptoms: Depend on how rapidly the sodium level has changed

- · Confusion, lethargy, stupor, coma
- Muscle tremors, seizures

Signs: Hyperreflexia, mental status changes

Treatment: Check the serum sodium levels frequently while attempting to correct hypernatremia.

- Hypovolemic Hypernatremia. Determine if the patient volume is depleted by determining if orthostatic hypotension (see page 286) is present; if volume is depleted, rehydrate with NS until hemodynamically stable, then administer hypotonic saline (½ NS).
- Euvolemic/Isovolemic. (No orthostatic hypotension) calculate the volume of free water needed to correct the Na* to normal as follows:

Body water deficit = Normal TBW - Current TBW

where

Normal TBW = $0.6 \times Body$ weight in kg

and

9

Current TBW = $\frac{\text{Normal serum sodium} \times \text{TBW}}{\text{Measured serum sodium}}$

- Give free water as D₅W, one-half the volume in the first 24 h and the full volume in 48 h. (Caution: The rapid correction of the sodium level using free water (D₅W) can cause cerebral edema and seizures.)
- Hypervolemic Hypernatremia. Avoid medications that contain excessive sodium (carbenicillin, etc). Use furosemide along with D₅W.

Hyponatremia (Na* <136 mEq/L [mmol/L])

Mechanisms: Most often due to excess body water as opposed to decreased body sodium. To define the cause, determine serum osmolality.

- · Isotonic Hyponatremia. Normal osmolality
- Pseudo-Hyponatremia. An artifact caused by hyperlipidemia or hyperproteinemia.
- Hypertonic Hyponatremia. High osmolality. Water shifts from intracellular to extracellular in response to high concentrations of such solutes as glucose or mannitol.
 The shift in water lowers the serum sodium; however, the total body sodium remains the same.
- Hypotonic Hyponatremia. Low osmolality. Further classified based on clinical assessment of extracellular volume status
- Isovolemic. No evidence of edema, normal BP. Caused by water intoxication (urinary osmolality <80 mOsm), SIADH, hypothyroidism, hypoadrenalism, thiazide diuretics, beer potomania
- Hypovolemic. Evidence of decreased skin turgor and an increase in heart rate and decrease in BP after going from lying to standing. Due to renal loss (urinary sodium >20 mEq/L) from diuretics, postobstructive diuresis, mineralocorticoid deficiency (Addison's disease, hypoaldosteronism) or extrarenal losses (urinary sodium <10 mEq/L) from sweating, vomiting, diarrhea, third spacing fluids (burns, pancreatitis, peritonitis, bowel obstruction, muscle trauma)
- Hypervolemic. Evidence of edema.(urinary sodium <10 mEq/L). Seen with CHF, nephrosis, renal failure, and liver disease
- Excess Water Intake. Primary (psychogenic water drinker) or secondary (large volume of sterile water used in procedures, eg, transurethral resection of the prostate or multiple tap water enemas)

Symptoms: Usually with Na⁺ <125 mEq/L (mmol/L); severity of symptoms correlates with the rate of decrease in Na⁺.

- · Lethargy, confusion, coma
- · Muscle twitches and irritability, seizures
- · Nausea, vomiting

Signs: Hyporeflexia, mental status changes

Treatment: Based on determination of volume status. Evaluate volume status by physical examination HR and BP lying and standing after 1 min, skin turgor, edema and by determination of the plasma osmolality. Do not need to treat hyponatremia from pseudo-hyponatremia (increased protein or lipids) or hypertonic hyponatremia (hyperglycemia), treat underlying disorder (see above).

- Life-Threatening. (Seizures, coma) 3–5% NS can be given in the ICU setting. Attempt to raise the sodium to about 125 mEq/L with 3–5% NS.
- Isovolemic Hyponatremia. (SIADH)

Restrict fluids (1000-1500 mL/d).

Demeclocycline can be used in chronic SIADH.

· Hypervolemic Hyponatremia

Restrict sodium and fluids (1000-1500 mL/d).

Treat underlying disorder. CHF may respond to a combination of ACE inhibitor and furosemide.

· Hypovolemic Hyponatremia

Give D5NS or NS.

Hyperkalemia

• (K+>5.2 mEq/L (mmol/L)

Mechanisms: Most often due to iatrogenic or inadequate renal excretion of potassium.

- Pseudo-Hyperkalemia. Due to leukocytosis, thrombocytosis, hemolysis, poor venipuncture technique (prolonged tourniquet time)
- Inadequate Excretion. Renal failure, volume depletion, medications that block
 potassium excretion (spironolactone, triamterene, others), hypoaldosteronism (including adrenal disorders and hyporeninemic states [such as Type IV renal tubular
 acidosis], NSAIDs, ACE inhibitors), long-standing use of heparin, digitalis toxicity,
 sickle cell disease, renal transplant
- Redistribution. Tissue damage, acidosis (a 0.1 decrease in pH increases serum K⁺ approximately 0.5–1.0 mEq/L due to extracellular shift of K⁺), beta-blockers, decreased insulin, succinylcholine
- Excess Administration. Potassium-containing salt substitutes, oral replacement, potassium in IV fluids

Symptoms: Weakness, flaccid paralysis, confusion.

Signs:

- · Hyperactive deep tendon reflexes, decreased motor strength
- ECG changes, such as, peaked T waves, wide QRS, loss of P wave, sine wave, asystole
- $K^+ = 7-8$ mEq/L (mmol/L) yields ventricular fibrillation in 5% of cases
- K⁺ = 10 mEq/L (mmol/L) yields ventricular fibrillation in 90% of cases

Treatment

- Monitor patient on ECG if symptomatic or if K⁺>6.5 mEq/L; discontinue all potassium intake, including IV fluids; order a repeat stat potassium to confirm.
- Pseudo-hyperkalemia should be ruled out. If doubt exists, obtain a plasma potassium in a heparinized tube; the plasma potassium will be normal if pseudo-hyperkalemia is present.
- Rapid Correction. These steps only protect the heart from potassium shifts, and total body potassium must be reduced by one of the treatments shown under Slow Correction.

Calcium chloride, 500 mg, slow IV push (only protects heart from effect of hyperkalemia) Alkalinize with 50 mEq (1 ampule) sodium bicarbonate (causes intracellular potassium shift)

50 mL D50, IV push, with 10-15 units regular insulin, IV push (causes intracellular potassium shift)

· Slow Correction

Sodium polystyrene sulfonate (Kayexalate) 20–60 g given orally with 100–200 mL of sorbitol or 40 g Kayexalate with 40 g sorbitol in 100 mL water given as an enema. Repeat doses qid as needed.

Dialysis (hemodialysis or peritoneal)

Correct Underlying Cause. Such as stopping potassium-sparing diuretics, ACE inhibitors, mineralocorticoid replacement for hypokalemia

Hypokalemia

• K+ <3.6 mEq/L (mmol/L)

Mechanisms: Due to inadequate intake, loss, or intracellular shifts

- Inadequate Intake. Oral or IV
- GI Tract Loss. (Urinary chloride usually <10 mEq/d; "chloride-responsive alkalosis") yomiting, diarrhea, excess sweating, villous adenoma, fistula
- Renal Loss. Diuretics and other medications (amphotericin, high-dose penicillins, aminoglycosides, cisplatin), diuresis other than diuretics (osmotic, eg, hyperglycemia or ethanol-induced), vomiting (from metabolic alkalosis from volume depletion), renal tubular disease (renal tubular acidosis type II [distal], and [proximal]), Bartter's syndrome (due to increased renin and aldosterone levels), hypomagnesemia, natural licorice ingestion, mineralocorticoid excess (primary and secondary hyperaldosteronism, Cushing's syndrome, steroid use), and ureterosigmoidostomy
- Redistribution (Intracellular Shifts). Metabolic alkalosis (each 0.1 increase in pH lowers serum K⁺ approximately 0.5–1.0 mEq/L, due to intracellular shift of K⁺), insulin administration, beta-adrenergic agents, familial periodic paralysis, treatment of megaloblastic anemia

Symptoms

- · Muscle weakness, cramps, tetany
- · Polyuria, polydipsia

Signs

- Decreased motor strength, orthostatic hypotension, ileus
- ECG changes, such as flattening of T waves, "U" wave becomes obvious (U wave is the upward deflection after the T wave.)

Treatment: The therapy depends on the cause.

- A history of hypertension, GI symptoms, or use of certain medications may suggest the diagnosis.
- A 24-h urine for potassium may be helpful if the diagnosis is unclear. Levels
 20 mEq/d suggest extrarenal/redistribution, >20 mEq/d suggest renal losses.

-

- A serum potassium level of 2 mEq/L (mmol/L) probably represents a deficit of at least 200 mEq (mmol) in a 70-kg adult; to change potassium from 3 mEq/L (mmol/L) to 4 mEq/L (mmol/L) takes about 100 mEq (mmol) of potassium in a 70-kg adult.
- · Treat underlying cause.
- Hypokalemia potentiates the cardiac toxicity of digitalis. In the setting of digoxin
 use, hypokalemia should be aggressively treated.
- Treat hypomagnesemia if present. It will be difficult to correct hypokalemia in the presence of hypomagnesemia.
- Rapid Correction. Give KCl IV. Monitor heart with replacement >20 mEq/h. IV potassium can be painful and damaging to veins.

Patient <40 kg: $0.25 \text{ mEq/kg/h} \times 2 \text{ h}$

Patient >40 kg: $10-20 \text{ mEq/h} \times 2 \text{ h}$

Severe [<2 mEq/L (mmol/L)]: Maximum 40 mEq/h IV in adults

In all cases check a stat potassium following each 2-4 h of replacement.

 Slow Correction. Give KCl orally (see also Table 22–8, page 626) for potassium supplements).

Adult: 20–40 mEq two to three times a day (bid or tid) Pediatric patients: 1–2 mEq/kg/d in divided doses

Hypercalcemia

• $Ca^{2+} > 10.2 \text{ mg/dL} (2.55 \text{ mmol/L})$

Mechanisms

- · Parathyroid-Related. Hyperparathyroidism with secondary bone resorption
- Malignancy-Related. Solid tumors with metastases (breast, ovary, lung, kidney), or paraneoplastic syndromes, (squamous cell, renal cell, transitional cell carcinomas, lymphomas, and myeloma)
- Vitamin-D-Related. Vitamin D intoxication, sarcoidosis, other granulomatous disease
- High Bone Turnover. Hyperthyroidism, Paget's disease, immobilization, vitamin A intoxication
- Renal Failure. Secondary hyperparathyroidism, aluminum intoxication
- · Other. Thiazide diuretics, milk-alkali syndrome, exogenous intake

Symptoms

 Stones (renal colic) bones (osteitis fibrosa), moans (constipation), and groans (neuropsychiatric symptoms—confusion), as well as polyuria, polydipsia, fatigue, anorexia, nausea, vomiting

Signs

- · Hypertension, hyporeflexia, mental status changes
- · Shortening of the QT interval on the ECG.

Treatment: Usually emergency treatment if patient is symptomatic and Ca⁺²>13 mEq/L (3.24 mmol/L)

Use saline diuresis: D₅NS at 250–500 mL/h.

- Give furosemide (Lasix) 20–80 mg or more IV (saline and Lasix will treat most cases).
- Euvolemia or hypervolemia must be maintained. Hypovolemia results in calcium reabsorption.
- · Other Second-Line Therapies:

Calcitonin 2-8 IU/kg IV or SQ q6-12h if diuresis has not worked after 2-3 h

Pamidronate 60 mg IV over 24 h (one dose only)

Gallium nitrate 200 mg/m2 IV infusion over 24 h for 5 d

Plicamycin 25 µg/kg IV over 2–3 h (use as last resort—very potent)

Corticosteroids. Hydrocortisone 50-75 mg IV every 6 h.

Consider hemodialysis.

· Chronic Therapy:

Treat underlying condition, discontinue contributing medications (ie, thiazides).

Oral medications (prednisone 30 mg PO bid or phosphorus/potassium/sodium supplement [Neutra-Phos] 250–500 mg PO qid) can be effective in chronic therapy for such diseases as breast cancer or sarcoidosis.

Hypocalcemia

• Ca²⁺ < 8.4 mg/dL (2.1 mmol/L)

Mechanisms: Decreased albumin can result in decreased calcium (see discussion on page 61).

- PTH. Responsible for the immediate regulation of calcium levels
- Critical Illness. Sepsis and other ICU-related conditions can cause decreased calcium because of the fall in albumin often seen in critically ill patients, ionized calcium may be normal.
- PTH Deficiency. Acquired (surgical excision or injury, infiltrative diseases such as amyloidosis or hemachromatosis and irradiation) hereditary hypoparathyroidism (pseudo-hypoparathyroidism), hypomagnesemia
- Vitamin D deficiency. Chronic renal failure, liver disease, use of phenytoin or phenobarbital, malnutrition, malabsorption (chronic pancreatitis, postgastrectomy)
- Other. Hyperphosphatemia, acute pancreatitis, osteoblastic metastases, medullary carcinoma of the thyroid, massive transfusion

Symptoms

 Hypertension, peripheral and perioral paresthesia, abdominal pain and cramps, lethargy, irritability (in infants)

Signs

- Hyperactive DTRs, carpopedal spasm (Trousseau's sign, see page 27).
- Positive Chvostek's sign (facial nerve twitch, can be present in up to 25% of normal adults).
- Generalized seizures, tetany, laryngospasm
- · Prolonged QT interval on ECG

Treatment

Acute Symptomatic

100–200 mg of elemental calcium IV over 10 min in 50–100 mL of D₅W followed by an infusion containing 1–2 mg/kg/h over 6–12 h

10% calcium gluconate contains 93 mg of elemental calcium.

10% calcium chloride contains 272 mg of elemental calcium.

Check magnesium levels and replace if low.

Chronic

For renal insufficiency, use vitamin D along with oral calcium supplements (see the following lists) and phosphate-binding antacids (Phospho gel, ALTernaGEL).

Calcium supplements

Calcium carbonate (Os-Cal) 650 mg PO qid (28% calcium) Calcium citrate (Critical) 950-mg tablets (21% calcium)

Calcium gluconate 500- or 1000-mg tablets (9% calcium)

Calcium glubionate (Neo-Calglucon) syrup 115 mg/5 mL (6.4% calcium)

Calcium lactate 325- or 650-mg tablets (13% calcium)

Hypermagnesemia

• $Mg^{2+} > 2.1 \text{ mEq/L (mmol/L)}$

Mechanisms

- Excess Administration. Treatment of preeclampsia with magnesium sulfate
- · Renal Insufficiency. Exacerbated by ingestion of magnesium-containing antacids
- · Others. Rhabdomyolysis, adrenal insufficiency

Symptoms and Signs

- 3-5 mEq/L(mmol/L): Nausea, vomiting, hypotension
- 7–10 mEq/L (mmol/L): Hyperreflexia, weakness, drowsiness
- >12 mEq/L (mmol/L): Coma, bradycardia, respiratory failure

Treatment: Clinical hypermagnesemia requiring therapy is infrequently encountered in the patient with normal renal function.

- Calcium gluconate: 10 mL of 10% solution (93 mg elemental calcium) over 10–20 min in 50–100 mL of D₅W given IV to reverse symptoms (useful in patients being treated for eclampsia).
- Stop magnesium-containing medications (hypermagnesemia is most often encountered in patients in renal failure on magnesium-containing antacids).
- · Insulin and glucose as for hyperkalemia (page 186). Furosemide and saline diuresis
- · Dialysis

Hypomagnesemia

• Mg²⁺ <1.5 mEq/L (mmol/L)

Mechanisms

- Decreased Intake or Absorption. Malabsorption, chronic GI losses, deficient intake (alcoholics), TPN without adequate supplementation
- Increased Loss. Diuretics, other medications (gentamicin, cisplatin, amphotericin B, others), RTA, diabetes mellitus (especially DKA), alcoholism, hyperaldosteronism, excessive lactation
- Other. Acute pancreatitis, hypoalbuminemia, vitamin D therapy.

Symptoms

- · Weakness, muscle twitches, asterixis
- · Vertigo
- Symptoms of hypocalcemia (hypomagnesemia may cause hypocalcemia and hypokalemia)

Signs

- · Tachycardia, tremor, hyperactive reflexes, tetany, seizures
- ECG may show prolongation of the PR, QT, and QRS intervals as well as ventricular ectopy, sinus tachycardia

Treatment

· Severe: Tetany or Seizures

Monitor patient with ECG in ICU setting.

2 g magnesium sulfate in D₅W infused over 10–20 min. Follow with magnesium sulfate: 1 g/h for 3–4 h follow DTR and levels. Repeat replacement if necessary.

These patients are often hypokalemic and hypophosphatemic as well and should be supplemented.

Hypocalcemia may also result from hypomagnesemia.

Moderate

Mg²⁺ <1.0 mg/dL but asymptomatic

Magnesium sulfate: 1 g/h for 3-4 h, follow TR and levels and repeat replacement if necessary.

Mild

Magnesium oxide: 1 g/d PO (available over the counter in 140-mg capsules, and in 400- and 420-mg tablets). May cause diarrhea.

Hyperphosphatemia

• $PO_4^{-3} > 4.5 \text{ mg/dL } (1.45 \text{ mmol/L})$

Mechanisms

- Increased Intake/Absorption. Iatrogenic, abuse of laxatives or enemas containing phosphorus, vitamin D, granulomatous disease
- Decreased Excretion (Most Common Cause). Renal failure, hypoparathyroidism, adrenal insufficiency, hyperthyroidism, acromegaly, sickle cell anemia
- Redistribution/Cellular Release. Rhabdomyolysis, acidosis, chemotherapy-induced tumor lysis, hemolysis, plasma cell dyscrasias

Symptoms and Signs: Mostly related to tetany as a result of hypocalcemia (see page 189) caused by the hyperphosphatemia or metastatic calcification (deposition of calcium phosphate in various soft tissues)

Treatment

- · Low-phosphate diet
- Phosphate binders like aluminum hydroxide gel (Amphojel) or aluminum carbonate gel (Basaljel) orally
- Acute, severe cases: Acetazolamide 15 mg/kg q4h or insulin and glucose infusion, dialysis as last resort

Hypophosphatemia

• $PO_4^{-3} < 2.5 \text{ mg/dL } (0.8 \text{ mmol/L})$

Mechanisms

- Decreased Dietary Intake. Starvation, alcoholism, iatrogenic (hyperalimentation without adequate supplementation), malabsorption, vitamin D deficiency, phosphate-binding antacids (ie, ALTernaGEL)
- Redistribution. Conditions associated with respiratory or metabolic alkalosis (alcohol withdrawal, salicylate poisoning, etc), endocrine (insulin, catecholamine, etc), anabolic steroids, hyper- or hypothermia, leukemias and lymphomas, hypercalcemia, hypomagnesemia
- Renal Losses. RTA, diuretic phase of ATN, hyperparathyroidism, hyperthyroidism, hypokalemia, diuretics, hypomagnesemia, alcohol abuse, diabetes mellitus (poorly controlled)
- Other. Refeeding in the setting of severe protein-calorie malnutrition, severe burns, treatment of DKA

Symptoms and Signs: < 1 mg/dL (0.32 mmol/L): Weakness, muscle pain and tenderness, paresthesia, cardiac and respiratory failure, CNS dysfunction (confusion and seizures). rhabdomyolysis, hemolysis, impaired leukocyte and platelet function

Treatment: IV therapy is reserved for severe potentially life-threatening hypophosphatemia (<1.0–1.5 mg/dL) because too rapid correction can lead to severe hypocalcemia. With mild to moderate hypophosphatemia (1.5–2.5 mg/dL), oral replacement is preferred.

Severe. (<1.0–1.5 mg/dL)

Potassium or sodium phosphate. 2 mg/kg (0.08 mM/kg) given IV over 6 h. (Caution: Rapid replacement can lead to hypocalcemic tetany.)

• Mild to Moderate. (levels > 1.5 mg/dL)

Sodium-potassium phosphate (Neutra-Phos) or potassium phosphate (K-Phos): 1-2 tablets (250–500 mg PO $_4$ or 8 mM/tablet) PO bid or tid

Sodium phosphate (Fleet's Phospho-soda). 5 mL PO, bid or tid (128 mg PO₄ or 4 mM/mL)

BLOOD COMPONENT THERAPY

Blood Banking Procedures Routine Blood Donation Autologous Blood Donation Donor-Directed Blood Products Irradiated Blood Components Apheresis Preoperative Blood Set-Up Emergency Transfusions Blood Groups
Basic Principles of Blood Component
Therapy
Blood Bank Products
Transfusion Procedures
Transfusion Reactions
Transfusion-Associated Infectious
Disease Risks

BLOOD BANKING PROCEDURES

T&S or T&H: The blood bank types the patient's blood (ABO and Rh) and screens for antibodies. If a rare antibody is found, the physician will usually be notified, and if it is likely that blood will be needed, the type and screen order may be changed to a type and cross. This usually takes less than 1 h.

T&C: The blood bank types and screens the patient's blood as described in the previous section and matches specific donor units for the patient. The cross-match involves testing the recipient's serum against the donor blood cells.

STAT Requests: The bank sets up blood immediately and usually holds it for 12 h. For routine requests, the blood is set up at a date and time that you specify and usually held for 36 h.

ROUTINE BLOOD DONATION

Voluntary blood donation is the mainstay of the blood system in the United States. Donors must usually be >18 y old, in good health, afebrile. and weigh >110 lb. Donors are usually limited to 1 unit every 8 wk and 6 donations/y. Patients with a history of hepatitis, HB_sAg positivity, insulin-dependent diabetes, IV drug abuse, heart disease, anemia, and homosexual activity are excluded from routine donation. Patients are counseled about high-risk behaviors that may risk others if they have transmissible diseases and donate blood. Donor blood is tested for ABO, Rh, antibody screen, HB_sAg , antihepatitis B core antigen, hepatitis C antibody, anti-HIV-1 and 2. and anti-HTLV-1 and 2.

AUTOLOGOUS BLOOD DONATION

Preadmission autologous blood banking (predeposit phlebotomy) is popular for some patients anticipating elective surgery in which blood may be needed. General guidelines for autologous banking include good overall health status, a hematocrit greater than 34%, and 10

arm veins that can accommodate a 16-gauge needle. Patients can usually donate up to 1 unit every 3–7 days, until 3–7 days prior to surgery (individual blood banks have their own specifications), depending on the needs of the planned surgery. Iron supplements (eg, ferrous gluconate 325 mg PO tid) are usually given prior to and several months after the donation. The use of erythropoietin is being investigated in this preoperative setting. Units of whole blood can be held for up to 35 days.

DONOR-DIRECTED BLOOD PRODUCTS

This method of donation involves a relative or friend donating blood for a specific patient. This technique cannot be used in the emergency setting because it takes up to 48 h to process the blood for use.

This system has some drawbacks: Relatives may be unduly pressured to give blood, risk factors that would normally exclude the use of the blood (hepatitis or HIV positivity) become problematic, and ultimately the routine donation of blood for emergency transfusion may be adversely affected. These units are usually stored as packed red cells and released into the general transfusion pool 8 h after surgery unless otherwise requested.

IRRADIATED BLOOD COMPONENTS

Transfusion-associated GVHD, a frequently fatal condition, can be minimized through the highly selected irradiation of blood components. Patients who are at risk for GVHD include recipients of donor-directed units or HLA-matched platelets, fetal intrauterine transfusions, and selected immunocompromised and bone marrow recipients.

APHERESIS

Apheresis procedures are used to collect single-donor platelets (**plateletpheresis**) or white blood cells (**leukapheresis**); the remaining components are returned to the donor. **Therapeutic apheresis** is the separation and removal of a particular component to achieve a therapeutic effect (eg, **erythrocytapheresis** to treat polycythemia).

PREOPERATIVE BLOOD SET-UP

Most institutions have established parameters (MSBOS) for setting up blood before procedures. Some typical guidelines are given in Table 10–1 for the number of units of packed red cells or if only a T&S is requested.

EMERGENCY TRANSFUSIONS

Non-cross-matched blood is rarely transfused because most blood banks can do a complete cross-match within 1 h. In cases of massive, exsanguinating hemorrhage, type-specific blood (ABO- and Rh-matched only), usually available in 10 min, can be used. If even this delay is too long, type O, Rh-negative, packed red blood cells can be used as a last resort. When possible, it is generally preferable to support blood pressure with colloid or crystal-loid until properly cross-matched blood is available.

BLOOD GROUPS

Table 10-2 gives information on the major blood groups and their relative occurrences. O- is the "universal donor" and AB+ is the "universal recipient."

TABLE 10-1
Guidelines for Blood Required for Surgical Procedures

Procedure	Number of Units Needed
Amputation (lower extremity)	2
Cardiac procedure (CABG, valve)	4
Cholecystectomy (open and laparoscopic)	T&S
Colon resection	2
Colostomy	T&S
Cystectomy, radical with diversion	4
Esophageal resection	2
Exploratory laparotomy	2
Gastrectomy	2
Gastrostomy	T&S
Hemorrhoidectomy	T&S
Hernia	T&S
Hysterectomy	2
Liver resection	6
Live transplant	6
Mastectomy	T&S
Nephrectomy	2
Pancreatectomy	4
Parathyroidectomy	T&S
Pulmonary resection	2
Radical neck dissection	2
Radical prostatectomy	3-4
Renal transplant	2
Small bowel resection	2
Splenectomy	2
Thyroidectomy	T&S
Tracheostomy	2
Total hip replacement	2
TURP	2
VASCULAR PROCEDURES	
Abdominal aortic aneurysm	6
Aortofemoral bypass	4
Aortoiliac bypass	4
Carotid endarterectomy	T&S
Femoral popliteal bypass	4
Iliofemoral bypass	4
Portacaval shunt	6
Splenorenal shunt	6
Vein stripping	T&S
•	

Blood Groups and Guidelines for Transfusion Can Usually Receive* Type (ABO/Rh) Blood From Occurrences 1 in 3 0+ O(+/-)0-1 in 15 0 (-) A+ 1 in 3 A (+/-) or O (+/-)

1 in 16

1 in 12

1 in 67

1 in 29

1 in 167

TABLE 10-2

A (-) or O (-)

B (-) or O (-)

B (+/-) or O (+/-)

AB, A, B, or O (all + or -)

AB, A, B, or O (all –)

BASIC PRINCIPLES OF BLOOD COMPONENT THERAPY

Table 10-3 provides some common indications and uses for transfusion products. The following are the basic transfusion principles for adults.

Red Cell Transfusions

A-

B+

B-

AB+

AB-

Acute Blood Loss: Normal, healthy individuals can usually tolerate up to 30% blood loss without need for transfusion; patients may manifest tachycardia, mild hypotension without evidence of hypovolemic shock, Replace loss with volume (IV fluids, etc) replacement.

- Hgb >10 g/dL, rarely needs transfusion.
- Hgb 6-10 g/dL, transfuse based on clinical symptoms, unless patient has severe medical problems (ie, CAD, respiratory conditions).
- · Hgb <6 g/dL usually requires transfusion.

"Allowable Blood Loss": Often used to guide acute transfusion in the operating room setting. Losses less than allowable are usually managed with IV fluid replacement.

Weight in kg x 0.08 = Total blood volume

Total volume x = 0.3 = Allowable blood loss (assumes normal hemoglobin)

Example: A 70-kg adult

Estimated allowable blood loss = $70 \times 0.08 = 5600 \text{ mL} \times 0.3 = 1680 \text{ mL}$

Chronic Anemia: Common in certain chronic conditions such as renal failure, rarely managed with blood transfusion; typically managed with pharmacologic therapy (eg, erythropoietin). However, transfusion is generally indicated if Hgb < 6 g/dL or in the face of symptoms due to low hemoglobin.

^{*}First choice is always the identical blood type, other acceptable combinations are shown. An attempt is also made to match Rh status of donor and recipient; Rh negative can usually be given to an RH+ recipient safely

TABLE 10-3 Blood Bank Products

Product	Description	Common Indications
Whole blood (see also page 196)	No elements removed 1 unit = 450 mL ± 45 mL (HCT = 40%) Contains RBC, WBC, plasma and platelets (WBC & platelets may be nonfunctional) Deficient in factors V & VII	Not for routine use Acute, massive bleeding Open heart surgery Neonatal total exchange
Packed Red Cells (PRBC) (see also page 196)	Most plasma, WBC, platelets removed; unit = 250–300 mL. (HCT ≈ 75%) 1 unit should raise HCT 3%	Replacement in chronic and acute blood loss, GI bleeding, trauma
Universal Pedi-Packs	250–300 mL divided into 3 bags Contains red cells, some white cells, some plasma and platelets	Transfusion of infants
Leukocyte-Poor (Leukocyte-reduced) Red Cells	Most WBC removed by filtration to make it less antigenic <5 × 10 ⁶ WBC, few platelets, minimal plasma 1 unit = 200–250 mL	Potential renal transplant patients Previous febrile transfusion reactions Patients requiring multiple transfusions (leukemia, etc.)
Washed RBCs	Like leukocyte-poor red cells, but WBC almost completely removed <5 × 10 ⁸ WBC, no plasma 1 unit = 300 mL	As for leukocyte-poor red cells, but very expensive and much more purified

TABLE 10-3 (Continued)

Product	Description	Common Indications
Granulocytes (pheresis)	1 unit = ≈220 mL Some RBC, >1 × 10 ¹⁰ PMN/unit, Lymphocytes, platelets	See page 194
Platelets (see also page 201)	1 "pack" should raise count by 5000–8000 "6-pack" means a pool of platelets from 6 units of blood	Decreased production or destruction (ie, aplastic anemia, acute leukemia, postchemo, etc) Counts <5000–10,000 (risk of spontaneous hemorrhage) must transfuse
	1 pack = about 50 mL >5 × 10 ¹⁰ platelets unit, contains RBC, WBC	Counts 10,000–30,000 if risk of bleeding (headache, Gl losses, contiguous petechiae) or active bleeding Counts <50,000 if life-threatening bleed Prophylactic transfusion >20,000 for minor surgery or >50,000 for major surgery Usually not indicated in ITP or TTP unless life-threatening bleeding or preoperatively
Platelets, pheresis	>3 × 10 ¹⁰ platelets/unit 1 unit = 300 mL	See Platelets, may be HLA matched
Platelets, leukocyte-reduced	As above, but $<5 \times 10^6$ WBC/unit	See Platelets, may decrease febrile reactions and CMV transmission, alloimmunization to HLA antigens
Cryoprecipitated Antihemophilic Factor ("Cryo")	Contains factor VIII, factor XIII, von Willebrand's factor, and fibrinogen 1 unit = 10 mL	Hemophilia A (factor VII deficiency), when safer factor VIII concentrate not available; von Willebrand's disease, fibrinogen deficiency, fibrin surgical glue

TABLE 10-3 (Continued)

Product	Description	Common Indications
Fresh-Frozen Plasma (FFP)	Contains factors II, VII, IX, X, XI, XII, XIII and heat-labile V and VII About 1 h to thaw 150–250 mL (400–600 mL if single-donor pheresis)	Emergency reversal of Coumadin Massive transfusion (>5 L in adults) Hypoglobulinemia (IV immune globulin preferred) Suspected or documented coagulopathy (congenital or acquired) with active bleeding or before surgery) Clotting factor replacement when concentrate unavailable Not recommended for volume replacement If PT <22 s or PTT <70 s, 1 unit is usually
Single Donor Plasma	Like FFP, but lacks factors V and VIII About 1 h to thaw; 150–200 ml	sufficient No longer routinely used for plasma replacement Stable clotting factor replacement Coumadin reversal, hemophilia B (Christmas
Rho Gam (Rho D immune globulin)	Antibody against Rh factor (volume = 1 mL)	disease) Rh-mother with Rh+ baby, within 72 h of delivery, to prevent hemolytic disease of newborn; autoimmune thrombocytopenia

TABLE 10-3 (Continued)

	MOST H OSPITAL PHARMACIES AND ARE USUALL	E SENT FOR TYPING. THE FOLLOWING PRODUCTS Y ORDERED AS A MEDICATION.
Factor VII (purified antihemophilic factor)	From pooled plasma, pure Factor VIII Increased hepatitis risk	Routine for hemophilia A (factor VII deficiency
Factor IX concentrate (prothrombin complex)	Increased hepa ^l itits risk Factors II, VII, IX, and X Equivalent to 2 units of plasma	Active bleeding in Christmas disease (Hemophilia B or factor IX deficiency)
Immune serum globulin	Precipitate from plasma "gamma globulin"	Immune globulin deficiency Disease prophylaxis (hepatitis A, measles, etc.)
5% Albumin or 5% plasma protein fraction	Precipitate from plasma (see Drugs, Chapter 22)	Plasma volume expanders in acute blood loss
25% Albumin	Precipitate from plasma	Hypoalbuminemia, volume expander, burns Draws extravascular fluid into circulation

RBC Transfusion Formula: As a guide, one unit of packed RBCs raises the HCT by 3% (Hgb 1 g/dL) in the average adult. To roughly determine the volume of whole blood or packed red cells needed to raise a hematocrit to a known amount, use the following formula:

$$Volume \ of \ cells \ = \ \frac{Total \ blood \ volume \ of \ patient \ \times \ (Desired \ HCT \ - \ Actual \ HCT)}{HCT \ of \ transfusion \ product}$$

where total blood volume is 70 mL/kg in adults, 80 mL/kg in children; the HCT of packed cells is approximately 70, and that of whole blood is approximately 40.

White Cell Transfusions

- The use of white cell transfusions is rarely indicated today due to the use of genetically engineered myeloid growth factors such as GM-CSF (see Chapter 22)
- Indicated for patients being treated for overwhelming sepsis and severe neutropenia (<500 PMN/µL)

Platelet Transfusions

For indications, see Table 10-3

Platelet Transfusion Formula: Platelets are often transfused at a dose of 1 unit/10 kg of body weight. After administration of 1 unit of multiple-donor platelets, the count should rise 5000–8000/mm³ within 1 h of transfusion and 4500 mm³ within 24 h. Normally, stored platelets that are transfused survive in vivo 6–8 d after infusion. Clinical factors (DIC, aloimmunization) can significantly shorten these intervals. To standardize the corrected platelet count to an individual patient, use the CCI. Measure the platelet count immediately before and 1 h after the platelet infusion. If the correction is less than expected, do a workup to determine the possible cause (antibodies, splenomegaly, etc). Many institutions are now using platelet pheresis units. One platelet pheresis unit has enough platelets to raise the count by 6000–8000/mm³. Using a single unit has the advantage of exposing the patient to only one donor versus possibly six to eight. This limits HLA exposures and reduces the risks of infection transmission

$$CCI = \frac{Posttransfusion\ platelet\ count\ -\ Pretransfusion\ count\ \times\ Body\ surface\ area\ (m^2)}{Platelets\ given\ \times\ 10^{11}}$$

BLOOD BANK PRODUCTS

Table 10-3 describes products used in blood component therapy and gives recommendations for use of these products.

TRANSFUSION PROCEDURES

- 1. Draw a clot tube (red top), and sign the lab slips to verify that the sample came from the correct patient. The patient should be identified by referring to the ID bracelet and asking the patient, if able, to state his or her name. Place the patient's name, hospital number, date, and your signature on the tube label. Prestamped labels are not accepted by most blood banks.
- Obtain the patient's informed consent by discussing the reasons for the transfusion and the potential risks and benefits from it. Follow hospital procedure regarding the need

- for the patient to sign a specific consent form. At most hospitals, chart documentation is usually all that is necessary.
- When the blood products become available, ensure good venous access for the transfusion (18-gauge needle or larger is preferred in an adult).
- 4. Verify the information on the request slip and blood bag with another person, such as a nurse, and with the patient's ID bracelet. Many hospitals have defined protocols for this procedure; check your institutional guidelines.
- 5. Mix blood products to be transfused with isotonic (0.9%) NS only. Using hypotonic products such as D₅W may result in hemolysis of the blood in the tubing. Lactated Ringer's should NOT be used because the calcium could chelate the anticoagulant citrate.
- 6. Red cells are infused through a special filter. Specific leukocyte reduction filters are available and may be used in very specific circumstances (febrile transfusion reactions, to reduce potential CMV transmission, to reduce risk of alloimmunization to WBC antigens).
- 7. When transfusing large volumes of packed red cells (>10 units), monitor coagulation, Mg²*, Ca²*, and lactate levels. It is usually necessary to also transfuse platelets and FFP. Also, a calcium replacement is sometimes needed because the preservative used in the blood is a calcium binder and hypocalcemia can result after large amounts of blood are transfused. Also, for massive transfusions (usually >50 mL/min in adults and 15 mL/min in children), the blood should be warmed to prevent hypothermia and cardiac arrhythmias.

TRANSFUSION REACTIONS

Several types of transfusion reactions are possible:

- Acute intravascular hemolysis. Over 85% of adverse hemolytic reactions involving
 the transfusion of RBCs result from clerical error.. Usually caused by ABO incompatible transfusion. Can result in renal failure (<1/250,000 units transfused).
- Nonhemolytic febrile reaction. Usually mild, fever, chills, rigors, mild dyspnea. Due
 to a reaction to donor white cells (HLA) and more common in patients who have had
 multiple transfusions or delivered several children. (≅2–3:100 units transfused)
- Mild allergic reaction. Urticaria or pruritus can be caused by sensitization to plasma proteins in transfusion product. (≡1/100 units transfused)
- Anaphylactic reaction. Acute hypotension, hives, abdominal pain and respiratory distress; seen mostly in IgA-deficient recipients. (<1/1000 units transfused)
- 5. Sepsis. Usually caused by transfusion of a bacterially infected transfusion product, with platelets becoming an increasing risk. E. coli, Pseudomonas, Serratia, Salmonella, and Yersinia some of the more commonly implicated bacteria. (<1/500,000 RBC units transfused, 1/12,000 platelet units transfused)</p>
- Acute lung injury. Fever, chills, and life-threatening respiratory failure; probably induced by antibodies from donor against recipient white cells. (<1/5000 units transfused)
- 7. Volume overload. Usually due to excess volume infusion; can exacerbate CHF.

Detection of a Transfusion Reaction

- 1. Spin an HCT to look for a pink plasma layer (indicates hemolysis).
- Order serum for free hemoglobin and serum haptoglobin assays (haptoglobin decreases with a reaction) and urine for hemosiderin levels. Obtain a stat CBC to determine the presence of schistocytes, which can be present with a reaction.

If you suspect acute hemolysis, request a DIC screen (PT, PTT, fibrinogen, and fibrin degradation products).

Treatment of Transfusion Reactions

- 1. Stop the blood product immediately, and notify the blood bank.
- Keep the IV line open with NS, and monitor the patient's vital signs and urine output carefully.
- Save the blood bag, and have the lab verify the type and cross-match. Verify that the proper patient received the proper transfusion. Redraw blood samples for the blood bank
- Make specific recommendations, using the following guidelines; modifications should be based on clinical judgment.
 - Nonhemolytic febrile reaction: Antipyretics can be used and the transfusion continued with monitoring. Use leukocyte-washed transfusion products in future.
 - Mild allergic reaction: Administer Benadryl (25–50 mg IM/PO/IV). Resume the transfusion carefully only if the patient improves promptly.
 - Anaphylactic reaction. Terminate transfusion, monitor closely, give antihistamines (Benadryl 25–50 mg IM/PO/IV), corticosteroids (Solu-Medrol 125 mg IV, 2 mg/kg Peds IV), epinephrine (1:1000 0.3–0.5 mL SQ adults, 0.1 mL/kg Peds), and pressors as needed. Premedicate (antihistamines, steroids) for future transfusions; use only leukocyte-washed red cells.
 - Acute lung injury. Give ventilatory support as needed; use only leukocyte-washed red cells for future transfusions.
 - Sepsis: Culture the transfusion product and specimens from the patient; treat sepsis
 empirically by monitoring and administering pressors and antibiotics (third/fourthgeneration cephalosporin or piperacillin/tazobactam along with an aminoglycoside)
 until cultures return.
 - Volume overload. Employ a slow rate of infusion with selective use of diuretics.
 - Acute intravascular hemolysis. Prevent acute renal failure. Place a Foley catheter, monitor the urine output closely, and maintain a brisk diuresis with plain D₅W, mannitol (1–2 g/kg IV), furosemide (20–40 mg IV), and/or dopamine (2–10 μg/kg/min IV) as needed. Consider alkalinization of the urine with bicarbonate (see Chapter 22). Beware of DIC. A renal and hematology consult are usually indicated with a severe hemolytic reaction. Support pressure as needed (fluids, vasopressors such as dopamine).

TRANSFUSION-ASSOCIATED INFECTIOUS DISEASE RISKS Hepatitis

Incidence of posttransfusion hepatitis for Hep B is 1:63,000 units transfused and for Hep C is 1:103,000 units transfused. Anicteric hepatitis is much more common than hepatitis with jaundice. Screening of donors for HB_sAg and hepatitis C has greatly reduced these forms of hepatitis. Historically, the greatest risk is with pooled factor products (concentrates of Factor VIII). Use of albumin and globulins involves no risk of hepatitis.

HIV

Incidence is <1:600,000 units transfused. Antibody testing is routinely performed on the donor's blood. A positive antibody test means that the donor may be infected with the HIV virus; a confirmatory Western blot is necessary. Do a follow-up test on any donor found to

be HIV-positive because false-positives can occur. With screening, AIDS transmission has decreased. Because there is a delay of 22 d between HIV exposure and the development of the HIV antibody, a potential risk of HIV transmission exists even with blood from a donor who is HIV-negative. Newer molecular detection methods should decrease this to approximately 11 d.

CMV

Incidence in donors is very high (approaches 100% in many series), but clinically represents a major risk mostly for immunocompromised recipients and neonates. Leukocyte filters can reduce the risk of transmission if procedures are strictly followed.

HTLV-I, II

Very rare (<<1/641,000 units transfused). Use of leukocyte filters can decrease risk of transmission of HTLV.

Bacteria and Parasites

Sepsis due to bacteria is discussed on page 414. Parasites are very rarely transmitted, but careful donor screening is necessary, especially in endemic regions (eg, Chagas' disease in Central America).

11

DIETS AND CLINICAL NUTRITION

Hospital Diets Nutritional Assessment Nutritional Requirements Determining the Route of Nutritional Support Principles of Enteral Tube Feeding Postoperative Nutritional Support Infant Formulas and Feeding

HOSPITAL DIETS

The most commonly ordered standard hospital diets and their indications are listed in Table 11–1, page 206. The vast majority of patients admitted to the hospital can be given one of these hospital diets without any specific supplementation or modification. Most hospitals have diet manuals available for reference, and registered dietitians are usually on staff for nutritional consultation. A physician order for diet instruction by a clinical dietitian is recommended for all patients being discharged with a therapeutic or modified diet.

NUTRITIONAL ASSESSMENT

Nutritional screening should be incorporated into the history and physical evaluation of all patients. Identifying patients at nutrition risk is crucial because malnutrition is prevalent among hospitalized patients and has been associated with adverse clinical outcomes. Situations that predispose a patient to malnutrition include recent and continuing nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, inability to feed oneself, inadequate food intake (cancer-related, others), decreased nutrient absorption or utilization, and increased nutrient losses and nutritional requirements. If needed, detailed nutritional assessment may be needed for some patients and is discussed in the following section.

Although many patients are admitted to the hospital in a nutritionally depleted state, some patients become malnourished during their hospital stay. According to guidelines from the American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition, "patients should be considered malnourished or at risk of developing malnutrition if they have inadequate nutrient intake for 7 days or more or if they have a weight loss of 10% or more of their preillness body weight."

Formal evaluation is often necessary to identify patients at nutritional risk and to provide a baseline to assess whether therapeutic goals are being achieved with specialized nutritional support. The patient's history is useful in evaluating weight loss; dietary intolerance, including that for glucose or lactose; and disease states that may influence nutritional tolerance. Anthropometric evaluations include comparisons of actual body weight to ideal and usual body weight. Other anthropometric measurements, such as MAMC and TCF, have much

TABLE 11–1 Hospital Diets

Diet	Guidelines	Indications
House/regular	Adequate in all essential nutrients All foods are permitted Can be modified according to patient's food preferences	No diet restrictions or modifications
Mechanical soft	Includes soft-textured or ground foods that are easily masticated and swallowed	Decreased ability to chew or swallow Presence of oral mucositis or esophagitis May be appropriate for some patients with dysphagia
Pureed	Includes liquids as well as strained and pureed foods	Inability to chew or swallow solid foods Presence of oral mucositis or esophagitis May be appropriate for some patients with dysphagia
Full liquid	Includes foods that are liquid at body temperature Includes milk/milk products Can provide approximately: 2500–3000 mL fluid 1500–2000 Cal 60–80 g high-quality protein <10 g dietary fiber	May be appropriate for patients with severely impaired chewing ability Not appropriate for a lactase-deficient patient unless commercially available lactase enzyme tablets are provided
Clear liquid	60–80 g fat per day Includes foods that are liquid at body temperature Foods are very low in fiber lactose-free virtually fat-free Can provide approximately: 2000 mL fluid 400–600 Cal	Ordered as initial diet in the transition from NPO to solids Used for bowel preparation before certain medical or surgical procedures For management of acute medical conditions warranting minimized biliary contraction or pancreatic exocrine secretion

TABLE 11-1 (Continued)

(continued)	Diet	Guidelines		Indications
Decreases stool volume, transit time, and frequency Carbohydrate controlled achieve desirable body weight Total carbohydrates are limited to 50–60% of total calories Ideally fat should be limited to ≈30% of total calories Acute renal failure Protein (g/kg DBW) Calories 35–50 Sodium (g/day) Fluid (mL/day) Renal failure/ Hemodialysis Dowel disease when narrowing or stenosis of lumen is present Diabetes mellitus For patients in renal failure who are not undergrated in renal failur	Clear liquid (continued)	<1 g dietary fiber <1 g fat/day This diet is inadequate in al		
controlled achieve desirable body weight Total carbohydrates are limited to 50–60% of total calories Ideally fat should be limited to ≈30% of total calories Acute renal failure Protein (g/kg DBW) Calories 35–50 Sodium (g/day) Potassium (g/day) Fluid (mL/day) Renal failure/ Hemodialysis Calories (per kilogram DBW) Calories (per kilogram DBW) Total carbohydrates are limited to 50–60% of total calories 30% of total For patients in renal failure who are not undergous discovered by the control of the calories in renal failure on hemodialysis For patients in renal failure on hemodialysis For patients in renal failure on hemodialysis For patients in renal failure on hemodialysis	Low-fiber	Decreases stool volume, tra		Management of acute radiation enteritis and inflammatory bowel disease when narrowing or stenosis of the gut lumen is present
Calories 35–50 Sodium (g/day) 1–3 Potassium (g/day) Variable Fluid (mL/day) Urine output + 500 Renal failure/ Hemodialysis Calories (per kilogram DBW) 30–35 Sodium (g/d) 1–2 For patients in renal failure on hemodialysis 1–2		achieve desirable body wei Total carbohydrates are limi total calories Ideally fat should be limited	ght ited to 50–60% of	Diabetes mellitus
Hemodialysis Calories (per kilogram DBW) 30–35 Sodium (g/d) 1–2	Acute renal failure	Calories Sodium (g/day) Potassium (g/day)	35–50 1–3 Variable	For patients in renal failure who are not undergoing dialysis
Fluid (mL/d) Urine output + 500		Calories (per kilogram DBW) Sodium (g/d) Potassium (g/d)	30–35 1–2 1.5–3	For patients in renal failure on hemodialysis

TABLE 11-1 (Continued)

Diet	Guidelines		Indications
Peritoneal dialysis	Protein (g/kg DBW)	1.2–1.6	For patients in renal failure on peritoneal dialysis
	Calories (per kilogram DBW)		
	Sodium (g/d)	3-4	
	Potassium (g/d)	3–4	
	Fluid (mL/d)	Urine output + 500	
Liver failure	In the absence of encephalopo protein	athy do not restrict	Management of chronic liver disorders
	In the presence of encephalop restricted protein to 40–60 in increments of 10 g/d as	g/d then liberalize	
	Sodium and fluid restriction sh based on severity of ascites	ould be specified	
Low lactose/ Lactose-free	Limits or restricts mild products Commercially available lact are available on the mark	tase enzyme tablets	Lactase deficiency
Low-fat	<50 g total fat per day		Pancreatitis
2011 141	too g total rai por aay		Fat malabsorption
Fat/cholesterol	Total fat >30% total calories		Hypercholesterolemia
restricted	Saturated fat limited to 10% <300 mg cholesterol <50% calories from comple		7
Low-sodium	Sodium allowance should be		Indicated for patients with hyptertension, ascites, and
2017 30010111	to maximize nutritional intal "No-added salt" is 4 g/d; no	ke yet control symptoms	
	salted food; 2 g/d avoids p	processed foods (ie, med	

interobserver variability and are generally not useful unless performed by an experienced evaluator. Absolute lymphocyte count is sometimes used as a marker of visceral proteins and immunocompetence. Visceral protein markers, such as prealbumin and transferrin, may be helpful in evaluating nutritional insult as well as catabolic stress. Although the most commonly quoted laboratory parameter of nutritional status is albumin, the albumin concentration often reflects hydration status and metabolic response to injury (ie, the acute phase response) more than the nutritional state of the patient, especially in patients with intravascular volume deficits. Due to its long half-life, albumin may be normal in the malnourished patient. Prealbumin is superior as an indicator of malnutrition only because of its shorter half-life. Use of these serum proteins as indicators of malnutrition is subject to the same limitation, however, because they are all affected by catabolic stress. Table 11–2, page 210, lists the parameters for identifying potentially malnourished patients; however, no single criterion should be used to assess a patient's nutritional status. Patients can generally be classified as mildly, moderately, or severely nutritionally depleted based on these parameters.

NUTRITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Determining the patient's nutritional requirements is one of the first steps in prescribing a modified diet order or supplementation for a patient. The following list provides guidelines for estimating nutritional needs. Monitoring the patient's progress and adjusting nutritional goals on the basis of clinical judgment is important for ensuring that the patient's specific needs are being met. Caloric needs can be determined by one of two means: the Harris–Benedict BEE and the "rule of thumb" method.

Caloric Needs

A patient's caloric needs can be calculated by the following methods:

Harris-Benedict BEE

For men:

BEE =
$$66.47 + 13.75 (w) + 5.00 (h) - 6.76 (a)$$

For women:

BEE =
$$655.10 + 9.56 (w) + 1.85 (h) - 4.689 (a)$$

where w = weight in kilograms; h = height in centimeters; and a = age in years.

After the BEE has been determined from the Harris-Benedict equation, the patient's total daily maintenance energy requirements are estimated by multiplying the BEE by an activity factor and a stress factor.

Total energy requirements = BEE × Activity factor × Stress factor

Use the following correction factors:

Activity Level	Correction Factor	
Bedridden	1.2	
Ambulatory	1.3	
Level of Physiologic Stress	Correction Factor	
Minor operation	1.2	
Skeletal trauma	1.35	
Major sepsis	1.60	
Severe burn	2.10	

TABLE 11–2 Parameters Used to Identify the Malnourished Patient

Parameters	Measurement/I	nterpretation	Usefulness/Limitations
ANTHROPOMETRIC MEASUREMENT			
Actual body weight (ABW) compared with ideal body weight (IBW)	"Rule-of-thumb" m	ethod to determine IBW	
, , ,		Step 1	
		lb) = 106 lb for 5 ft of h	eight, plus
		inch of height over 5 ft	- (() .)
		V (lb) = 100 lb for first 5	
	plus an addit	ional 5 lb for each inch	over 5 ff
		Step 2	
	% IBW = ABW		
	IBW		
	% of IBW		
	90-110	Normal nutritional sta	atus
	80–90	Mild malnutrition	
	70–80	Moderate malnutritio	n
	<70	Severe malnutrition	
Actual body weight compared with	% UBW = ABW >	× 100	
usual body weight (UBW)	UBW	(100	
accar zeay weight (az vi)	% of UBW		
	85–95%	Mild malnutrition	
	75-84%	Moderate malnutritio	n
	<75%	Severe malnutrition	
			1

TABLE 11-2 (Continued)

Parameters	Measurement/Interpretation		Usefulness/Limitations
BIOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS			
Serum albumin	3.5–5.2 g/dL 2.8–3.4 g/dL 2.1–2.7 g/dL <2 g/dL	Normal Mild depletion Moderate depletion Severe depletion	Routinely available Valuable prognostic indicator: depressed levels predict increased mortality and morbidity Inexpensive Large body stores and relatively long half-life (approximately 20 d) limit usefulness in evaluating short-term changes in nutritional status
Transferrin (TFN)		Normal Mild visceral depletion Moderate depletion Severe depletion ated from the total iron- (TIBC) as follows: BC) – 43	Frequently available Depressed levels predict increased mortality and morbidity Smaller body pool and shorter half-life (8–10 days) than serum albumin If TFN is calculated from TIBC, levels will be increased with the presence of iron defi- ciency or chronic blood loss Levels are increased during pregnancy Levels are decreased if iron stores are increased as a result of hemosiderosis, hemochromatosis, thalassemia

TABLE 11-2 (Continued)

	Parameters	Measurement/Interpretation		Usefulness/Limitations
Levels are quickly depleted after trauma or acute infection. Also decreased in response to cirrhosis, hepatitis, and dialysis, and there fore, should be interpreted with caution Absolute lymphocyte count (calculated as WBC × % 900–1400 Moderate depletion by some nutritionists	Prealbumin	10-15 mg/dL	Mild depletion	of acute change in nutritional status than is
(calculated as WBC × % 900–1400 Moderate depletion by some nutritionists		<5 mg/dL	Severe depletion	Levels are quickly depleted after trauma or acute infection. Also decreased in response to cirrhosis, hepatitis, and dialysis, and there-
	(calculated as WBC × %	900–1400	Moderate depletion	

"Rule of Thumb" Method

- Maintenance of the patient's nutritional status without significant metabolic stress requires 25–30 Cal/kg body weight/d.
- Maintenance needs for the hypermetabolic, severely stressed patient or for supporting weight gain in the underweight patient without significant metabolic stress requires 35–40 Cal/kg body weight/d.
- Greater than 40 Cal/kg body weight/d may be needed to meet the needs of severely burned patients.

Protein Needs

Maintenance requirements for nonstressed patients are 0.8 g of protein per kilogram of body weight. Repletion requirements of the nutritionally compromised patient are 1.2–2.5 g of protein per kilogram of body weight.

DETERMINING THE ROUTE OF NUTRITIONAL SUPPORT

Once nutritional support is indicated, the route for administration is chosen. Enteral supplementation by mouth or tube and parenteral nutrition are the main routes for providing nutritional support.

Enteral Supplementation and Tube Feeding

Enteral nutrition encompasses both supplementation by mouth and feeding by tube into the GI tract. If the patient's oral intake is inadequate, every effort should be made to increase intake by providing nutrient-dense foods, frequent feedings, or oral supplements. If such attempts are unsuccessful, tube feeding may be indicated. In addition, patients who have a functioning GI tract but for whom oral nutrition intake is contraindicated should be considered for tube feedings.

If the GI tract is functioning and can be used safely, tube feedings should be ordered instead of parenteral nutrition when nutrition support is necessary because it

- · Is more easily absorbed physiologically
- · Is associated with fewer complications than TPN
- · Maintains the gut barrier to infection
- · Maintains the integrity of the GI tract
- · Is more cost-effective than TPN
- Contraindications to tube feeding can be found in Table 11–3.

Parenteral Nutrition

Parenteral nutrition usually offers no advantage to the patient with a functioning GI tract. Because it does not achieve greater anabolism nor provide greater control over a patient's nutritional regimen, parenteral nutrition is indicated only when the enteral route is not usable; therefore, the following rule applies: If the gut works, use it.

Some patients, because of their disease states, cannot be fed enterally and require parenteral feedings. Enteral nutrition is to be avoided in the situations noted in Table 11–3. TPN is typically used in these patients and is discussed in detail in Chapter 12.

Although parenteral nutrition can be given either via central veins (TPN) or by peripheral veins (PPN), the tonicity of the fluid required to administer all nutritional requirements

TABLE 11-3 Contraindications to Tube Feeding

Complete bowel obstruction

GI bleeding

High-output (>500 mL/d) enterocutaneous fistula or fistula not located in the proximal or distal GI tract

Hypovolemic or septic shock

Inability to obtain safe enteral tube feeding access

Poor prognosis not warranting invasive nutritional support

Severe acute pancreatitis

Severe intractable diarrhea Severe intractable nausea and vomiting

Severe malabsorption

Anticipated duration of tube feeding therapy <5 d

intravenously requires central administration, and thus PPN may be used as a supplement, but is not adequate to provide all nutritional requirements.

PRINCIPLES OF ENTERAL TUBE FEEDING

The factors involved in choosing the route for enteral nutrition include the projected duration of feeding by this method, GI tract pathophysiology, and the risk for aspiration. Nasally placed tubes are the most frequently used. Patient comfort is maximized by using a smallbore flexible tube. When enteral feedings are started, it is often important to assess gastric residual volumes. The small-bore tubes do not allow for aspiration of residual volumes, however, which may be significant if gastric emptying is questionable. Thus, larger bore tubes are often used to start, and, once feeding tolerance is ensured, the tube is changed to a small-bore tube, which can be left in place comfortably for prolonged periods. Feeding directly into the stomach (as opposed to the bowel) is often preferable because the stomach is the best line of defense against hyperosmolarity. Patients at risk for aspiration require longer tubes into the jejunum or duodenum. Types of feeding tubes and placement procedures are discussed in detail in Chapter 13, page 272.

When long-term feeding is anticipated, a tube enterostomy is usually required. PEG tubes can usually be placed without general anesthesia. Patients with tumors, GI obstruction, adhesions, or abnormal anatomy, however, may require open surgical placement. A jejunal feeding tube may be threaded through a PEG for small-bowel feeding. The placement of a needle catheter or Witzel's jejunostomy during surgery generally allows for earlier postoperative feeding with an elemental formulation than waiting for the return of gastric emptying and colonic function.

Enteral Products

A variety of enteral products and tube feedings are available (see Table 11-4, page 215, for some examples). Check the enteral formulary for the specific products available in your facility.

TABLE 11–4 Composition of Some Commonly Available Enteral Formulas

	Component (per 100 kcal)						
	kcal/	Protein	Fat	Carbohydrates	Na ⁺	K ⁺	mOsm/
Product	mL	(g)	(g)	(g)	(mEq)	(mEq)	kg
Meal replacements	Require no	rmal proteolytic o	and lipolytic	function. Contain lactos	e.		
Compleat B	1.00	4.00	4.00	12.0	5.20	3.40	390
Lactose-free	Provides pr	oximal absorptio	n. Requires	normal proteolytic and l	polytic function	on. Low residue	.
Ensure	1.06	3.70	3.70	14.5	3.60	4.0	450
Ensure Plus	1.50	5.50	5.30	19.7	4.90	5.90	600
Isocal	1.06	3.70	3.80	14.4	2.40	2.60	300
Magnacal	2.0	3.5	4.0	12.5	2.20	1.60	590
Osmolite	1.06	3.70	3.80	14.4	2.40	2.60	300
Sustacal	1.00	6.10	2.30	13.8	4.10	5.40	620-700
Travasorb MCT	1.00	4.90	3.30	12.2	1.50	4.50	312
Elemental formulas	Provide rapid proximal absorption. Indicated for pancreatic-biliary dysfunction, selective malabsorption, fist						
	las, and sh	ort bowel syndro	ome (SBS). Lo	ow residue. Nutrients pr	edigested.		
Peptamen	1.0	4.0	3.9	12.7	2.20	3.21	270
Reabilan	1.0	3.15	4.30	13.2	3.05	3.20	350
Reabilan HN	1.33	4.36	4.30	11.9	3.26	3.18	490
Vital HN	1.00	4.20	1.00	18.8	2.70	3.40	450
Vivonex TEN	1.00	3.82	0.28	20.5	2.00	2.00	630
Vivonex	1.00	2.04	0.15	22.6	2.00	3.00	550

TABLE 11-4 (Continued)

Product	Component (per 100 kcal)						
	kcal/ mL	Protein (g)	Fat (g)	Carbohydrates (g)	Na ⁺ (mEq)	K ⁺ (mEq)	mOsm/ kg
Special metabolic	May require vitamin-mineral supplement if used as principal source of nutrition.						
Amin-Aid	2.00	1.90	4.70	37.3	>1	>1	850
Glucerna	1.0	4.18	5.57	9.37	4.03	4.0	375
Pulmocare	1.5	4.1 <i>7</i>	6.14	7.04	3.80	2.95	490
Hepatic Aid II	1.1 <i>7</i>	4.30	3.60	16.8	>1	>1	560
Travasorb Hepatic	1.10	2.90	1.40	20.9	1.9	2.9	690
Travasorb Renal	1.35	2.30	1.80	27.1	>1	>1	590
Fiber-containing	Nutritionally complete tube feeding that may help maintain normal bowel function and useful in patients w demonstrate intolerance to low-residue feedings.						
Enrich	1.1	3.62	3.39	14.3 (1.3 g fiber)	3.35	3.94	480
Jevity	1.06	4.20	3.48	14.4 (1.36 g fiber)	3.81	3.77	310

Note: Formulation of products at the time of publication. Actual components may vary slightly.

To simplify selection, the nutritional components and osmolality of the enteral product are listed and help classify the formulations. The protein component can be supplied as intact proteins, partially digested hydrolyzed proteins, or crystalline amino acids. Each gram of protein provides 4 Cal. The carbohydrate source may be intact complex starches, glucose polymers, or simpler disaccharides such as sucrose. Carbohydrates provide 4 Cal/g. Fat in enteral products is usually supplied as long-chain fatty acids. Some enteral products, however, contain MCTs, which are transported directly in the portal circulation rather than via chyle production. Because MCT oil does not contain essential fatty acids, it cannot be used as the sole fat source. Long-chain fatty acids provide 9 Cal/g, and MCT oil provides 8 Cal/g.

The osmolality of an enteral product is determined primarily by the concentration of carbohydrates, electrolytes, amino acids, or small peptides. The clinical importance of osmolality is often debated. Hyperosmolal formulations, with osmolalities exceeding 450 mOsm/L, may contribute to diarrhea by acting in a manner similar to osmotic cathartics. Hyperosmolal feedings are well tolerated when delivered into the stomach (as opposed to the small bowel) because gastric secretions dilute the feeding before it leaves the pylorus to traverse the small bowel. Thus, feedings administered directly to the small bowel (eg, via feeding jejunostomy) should not exceed 450 mOsm/L.

Oral supplements differ from other enteral feedings in that they are designed to be more palatable so as to improve compliance. Although most enteral products do not contain lactose (Ensure, Osmolite, others), several oral supplements, commonly referred to as "meal replacements" (such as Compleat B) contain lactose and are therefore not appropriate for patients with lactase deficiency and are not normally used for tube feedings.

Based on osmolality and macronutrient content, enteral products can be classified into several categories. Low-osmolality formulas are isotonic and contain intact macronutrients. They usually provide 1 Cal/mL and require approximately 2 L to provide the RDA for vitamins. These products are appropriate for the general patient population and include products such as Ensure.

High-density formulas may provide up to 2 Cal/mL. These concentrated solutions are hyperosmolar and also contain intact nutrients. The RDA for vitamins can be met with volumes of 1500 mL or less. These products are used for volume-restricted patients. Examples are Nutren 2.0 and Ensure Plus HN.

Chemically defined or elemental formulas provide the macronutrients in the predigested state. These formulations are usually hyperosmolar and have poor palatability. Patients with compromised nutrient absorption abilities or GI function may benefit from elemental type feedings. Vivonex and Peptamen are two such products.

Disease-specific (special metabolic) enteral formulas have been developed for various disease states. Products for pulmonary patients, such as Pulmocare, contain a higher percentage of calories from fat to decrease the carbon dioxide load from the metabolism of excess glucose. Patients with hepatic insufficiency may benefit from formulations (eg, Hepatic-Aid II) containing a higher concentration of the branched-chain amino acids and a lower concentration of aromatic amino acids in an attempt to correct their altered serum amino acid profile. Formulas containing only essential amino acids have been marketed for the patient in renal failure (Amin-Aid). A low-carbohydrate, high-fat product for persons with diabetes (Glucerna) is available that also contains fiber to help regulate glucose control. Other fiber-containing enteral feedings are available to help regulate bowel function (Enrich, Jevity). The clinical utility of many of the specialty products remains controversial.

Initiating Tube Feedings

Guidelines for ordering enteral feedings are outlined in Table 11–5, page 218. In summary, when using enteral feedings:

TABLE 11–5 Routine Orders for Enteral Nutrition Administered by Tube Feeding

- 1. Confirm tube placement. (Usually by x-ray)
- 2. Elevate head of bed to 30-45 degrees
- Check gastric residuals in patients receiving gastric feedings. Hold feedings if >1.5-2x infusion rate. Significant residuals should be reinstilled and rechecked in 1 h. If continues to be elevated, hold tube feeding and begin NG suction.
- 4. Check patient weight 3x/wk.
- Record strict I&O
- 6. Request routine laboratory studies
- 1. Determine nutritional needs.
- 2. Assess GI tract function and appropriateness of enteral feedings.
- Determine fluid requirements and volume tolerance based on overall status and concurrent disease states.
- 4. Select an appropriate enteral feeding product and method of administration.
- 5. Verify that the regimen selected satisfies micronutrient requirements.
- Monitor and assess nutritional status to evaluate the need for changes in the selected regimen.

The tube feeding can be given into the stomach (bolus, intermittent gravity drip, or continuous) or into the small intestine by continuous infusion (Table 11–6, page 219). Enteral nutrition is best tolerated when instilled into the stomach because this method produces fewer problems with osmolarity or feeding volumes. The stomach serves as a barrier to hyperosmolarity, thus the use of isotonic feedings is mandated only when instilling nutrients directly into the small intestine. The use of gastric feedings is thus preferable and should be used whenever appropriate. Patients at risk for aspiration or with impaired gastric emptying may need to be fed past the pylorus into the jejunum or the duodenum. Feedings via a jejunostomy placed at the time of surgery can often be initiated on the first postoperative day, obviating the need for parenteral nutrition.

Although enteral nutrition is generally safer than parenteral nutrition, aspiration can be a significant morbid event in the care of these patients. Appropriate monitoring for residual volumes in addition to keeping the head of the bed elevated can help prevent this complication. A "significant residual" may be defined as 1½ times the instillation rate. This can be treated in a number of ways. Any transient postoperative ileus can best be treated by waiting for the ileus to resolve. Metoclopramide or erythromycin may be useful pharmacologic therapy for postop ileus (Chapter 22). Patients who have been tolerating feedings and develop intolerance should be carefully assessed for the cause. Feeding intolerance is characterized by vomiting, abdominal distention, diarrhea, or high gastric residual volumes.

Complications of Enteral Nutrition

Diarrhea: Diarrhea occurs in about 10–60% of patients receiving enteral feedings. The physician must be certain to evaluate the patient for other causes of diarrhea. Formula-related causes include contamination, excessively cold temperature, lactose intolerance, osmolality, and an incorrect method or route of delivery. Eliminate potential causes before using antidiarrheal medications.

TABLE 11-6 Tube Feeding Delivery Methods

Delivery Site/ Indication	Delivery Method	Notes	Suggested Feeding Progression
INTRAGASTRIC Appropriate for alert patients with intact gag and cough reflexes and for those with normal gastric emptying	Bolus	Rapid infusion of formula into the stomach by syringe or other feeding reservoir; generally 240–480 mL of formula is given every 3–6 h Feedings are usually given over a period of 5–15 min Associated symptoms of GI distress, such as bloating, nausea, and distention	Typical starter regimen: 60–120 mL of full- strength formula is generally provided Typical feeding progression: Volume of for- mula provided at each feeding may be increased in 60–120 mL increments every 12 h or as tolerated
INTRAGASTRIC	Intermittent gravity drip	Generally 240–480 mL of formula is allowed to drip from a feeding container through tubing over a 30–60 min period four to eight times per day Rate of formula administration is controlled with a clamp in the tubing May reduce the incidence of GI complications associated with bolus delivery Highly viscous formulas, such as those that contain 2 Cal/mL, may not flow through the tubing	Typical starter regimen: 60–120 mL of full- strength formula is generally provided Typical feeding progression: Volume of formula provided at each feeding may be increased to 60–120 mL increments every 12 h or as tolerated

TABLE 11-6 (Continued)

Delivery Site/ Indication	Delivery Method	Notes	Suggested Feeding Progression
INTRAGASTRIC	Continuous	More expensive than bolus method because feeding containers are necessary Not recommended for critically ill patients Preferred method to administer formula if gastric feeding is necessary for a critically ill patient because it reduces risk of aspiration Use of a feeding pump to deliver precise volumes of formula at a constant rate Goal feeding rates are typically between 80 and 125 mL/h, depending on the individual's nutritional requirements Volume- and rate-controlled delivery minimizes gastric emptying and reduces the incidence of osmotic diarrhea secondary to dumping syndrome	Typical starter regimen: Full-strength formula is generally initiated at a rate of 40 or 50 mL/h Typical feeding progression: Feeding rate is generally increased in increments of 10–15 mL/h every 12 h or as tolerated until the goal feeding rate is achieved

TABLE 11-6 (Continued)

Delivery Site/ Indication	Delivery Method	Notes	Suggested Feeding Progression
INTRAINTESTINAL Appropriate for patients who are at high risk for aspiration, including those who cannot keep the proper position during feeding (head of bed 30 degrees upright)	Continuous	In the hospital setting, the formula is usually provided over a 24-h period; home patients may cycle feedings over an 8–14-h period May be necessary to deliver formulas with high viscosity Necessity of feeding pump in addition to feeding bag and tubing increases cost Restricts ambulation in patients who are not critically ill Feeding pump required because excessively rapid formula delivery, as would occur with bolus or gravity drip administration, would probably result in dumping syndrome, allows tube feeding formula to be delivered in a more physiologic manner Goal rates are usually	Typical starter regimen: Full-strength formula is generally initiated at a rate of 40–50 mL/h; markedly hypertonic formulas (>600 mOsm/L) occasionally may be diluted to half-strength if dumping syndrome is present or if a prolonged period without enteral nutrition has elapsed Typical feeding progression: Feeding rate is generally increased in increments of

222

TABLE 11-6 (Continued)

Delivery Site/ ndication	Delivery Method	Notes	Suggested Feeding Progression
and those without an intact gag reflex		80–125 mL/h, depending on the patient's nutritional needs Usually 24-h infusions are given in	10–12 mL/h every 12 h or as tolerated until the goal feeding rate is achieved; if hypertonic formula was initially
Required feeding route when proximal (ie, oral, esophageal, or		the hospital, but cyclic infusions are an option for the ambulatory or home patient	diluted, the patient can be switched to full-strength formula after the goal feeding rate is achieved
gastric) GI obstruction or impairment is present		Associated with high cost because of necessity of feeding containers and infusion pump	
Preferred delivery site for critically ill patients		Continuous infusions may restrict patient ambulation	

- Check medication profile for possible drug-induced cause.
- Rule out Clostridium difficile colitis in patients receiving antibiotics (see Chapter 7).
- Attempt to decrease the feeding rate or try an alternative regimen such as bolus feeding.
- Change the formulation, for example, limit lactose or reduce the osmolality.
- Use pharmacologic therapy only after eliminating treatable causes (eg, give Lactobacillus powder [one packet tid to replenish gut flora]; most effective in patients on antibiotics) or antidiarrheal medications (loperamide [Lomotil], calcium carbonate).

Constipation: Although less common than diarrhea, constipation can occur in the enterally fed patient. Check to ensure that adequate fluid volume is being given. Patients with additional requirements may benefit from water boluses or dilution of the enteral formulation. Fiber can be added to help regulate bowel function.

Aspiration: Aspiration is a serious complication of enteral feedings and is more likely to occur in the patient with diminished mental status. The best approach is prevention. Elevate the head of the bed and carefully monitor residual fluid volume. Further evaluate any patient who may have aspirated or who is assessed as being at increased risk for aspiration prior to instituting enteral feedings. Such patients may not be candidates for gastric feedings, and small-bowel feedings may be necessary.

Drug Interactions: The vitamin K content of various enteral products varies from 22 to 156 mg/1000 Cal. This can significantly affect the anticoagulation profile of a patient receiving warfarin therapy. Tetracycline products should not be administered 1 h before or 2 h after enteral feedings to avoid the inhibition of absorption. Similarly, enteral feedings should be stopped 2 h before and after the administration of phenytoin.

POSTOPERATIVE NUTRITIONAL SUPPORT

Most patients can be started on oral feedings postoperatively, the question is when to begin them. Begin feedings once the bowel recovers motility. Motility is delayed in patients undergoing laparotomy, whereas feedings begin fairly quickly for patients who undergo surgery on other parts of the body, once they recover consciousness sufficiently to protect their airway. Remember that the gut recovers motility as follows: The small intestine never loses motility (peristalsis is observed in the OR), the stomach regains motility about 24 h postoperatively, and the colon is the last to recover at 72–96 h postoperatively. Thus, by the time a patient reports flatus, one can assume that the entire gut has regained motility. Feedings then begin, depending on the exact operation performed and the resulting gastrointestinal anatomy. Patients who are to begin oral feedings are usually started on clear liquids (see Table 11–1). As long as the patient is willing to eat regular food, there is no reason not to progress to a regular diet rapidly (after one meal of clear liquids), and there is **no need** to step through a progression from clear liquids to full liquids to a regular diet.

INFANT FORMULAS AND FEEDING

Bottle feeding is often chosen by the mother and, in general, commercially available formulas are recommended over homemade formulas because of their ease of preparation and their standardization of nutrients. Occasionally, special formulas are medically indicated and can only be supplied by commercially available formulas. Commonly used formulas are outlined in Table 11–7.

TABLE 11-7 Commonly Used Infant Formulas

Indications* Formula

Human milk

Isoosmolar

Donor Maternal

Breast milk fortifiers

Standard formulas

Enfamil 20 Similac 20 **SMA 20** Higher Osmolality Enfamil 24 Similac 24 & 27 SMA[†] 24 & 27

Low Osmolality Similac 13

Soy formulas

ProSobee (lactoseand sucrose-free) Isomil (lactose-free) Nursoy (lactose-free)

Preterm infant < 1200 g All infants

Full-term infants: as supplement to breast milk Preterm infants >1800-2000 a

Term infants: for infants on fluid restriction or who cannot handle required volumes of 20-Cal formula to grow

Preterm and term infants: for conservative initial feeding in infants who have not been fed orally for several days or weeks. Not for long-term use.

Term infants: milk sensitivity, galactosemia, carbohydrate intolerance. Do not use in preterm infants. Phytates can bind calcium and cause rickets

Protein hydrosylate formulas

Nutramigen

Term infants: Gut sensitivity to proteins, multiple food allergies, persistent diarrhea, galactosemia.

Preterm and term infants: disaccharidase defi-Pregestimil ciency, diarrhea, GI defects, cystic fibrosis, food allergy, celiac disease, transition from TPN to

oral feeding

Alimentum

Term infants: protein sensitivity, pancreatic insufficiency, diarrhea, allergies, colic, carbohydrate and fat malabsorption

Special formulas

Portagen

Preterm and term infants: pancreatic or bile acid insufficiency, intestinal resection

Similar PM 60/40

Preterm and term infants: problem feeders on standard formula: infants with renal, cardiovascular, digestive diseases that require decreased protein and mineral levels, breastfeeding supplement, initial feeding

TABLE 11-7 (Continued)

Formula Indications*

Premature formulas

Low osmolality Similac Special Care 20

Enfamil Premature 20 Preemie SMA 20 Premature infants (<1800–2000 g) who are growing rapidly. These formulas promote growth at intrauterine rates. Vitamin and mineral concentrations are higher to meet the needs of growth. Usually started on 20 Cal/oz and advanced to 24 Cal/oz as tolerated.

Isoosmolar

Similac Special Care 24 Enfamil Special Care 24 Preemie SMA 24 Same as for low-osmolality premature formulas

Principles of Infant Feeding

Criteria for Initiating Infant Feeding: Most normal full-term infants are fed within the first 4 h after birth. The following criteria should usually be met before initiating infant feedings.

- The infant should have no history of excessive oral secretions, vomiting, or bilestained gastric aspirate.
- An examination should have been performed with particular attention to the abdomen. The examination should be normal with normal bowel sounds and a nondistended, soft abdomen.
- · The infant should be clinically stable.
- At least 6 h should pass before recently extubated infants are fed. The infant should be tolerating extubation well and have little respiratory distress.
- The respiratory rate should be <60 breaths/min for oral feeding and <80 breaths/min for gavage (tube) feeding. Tachypnea increases the risk of aspiration.

Prematurity: Considerable controversy remains concerning the timing of initial enteral feeding for the preterm infant. For the stable larger (>1500 g) premature infant, the first feeding may be given within the first 24 h of life. Early feeding may allow the release of enteric hormones that exert a trophic effect on the intestinal tract. On the other hand, appre-

^{*}Multivitamin supplementation such as Polyvisol (Mead Johnson) ½ mL/d may be needed for commercial formulas if baby is taking <2 oz/d.

¹SMA has decreased sodium content and can be used in patients with congestive heart failure, bronchopulmonary dysplasia, and cardiac disease. Modified and produced with permission from Gomella, TL (ed) Neonatology, 4th ed. Norwalk, CT, Appleton & Lange, 1999

hension about necrotizing enterocolitis (mostly in very low birth weight infants) in the following circumstances often precludes the initiation of enteral feeding: perinatal asphyxia, mechanical ventilation, presence of umbilical vessel catheters, patent ductus arteriosus, indomethacin treatment, sepsis, and frequent episodes of apnea and bradycardia.

No established policies are available, and delay and duration of delay in establishing feeding with those conditions varies for every institution. In general, enteral feeding is started in the first 3 d of life, with the objective of reaching full enteral feeding by 2–3 wk of life. Parenteral nutrition including amino acids and lipids should be started at the same time to provide for adequate caloric intake.

Choice of Formula: (See Table 11–7, page 224.) Human breast milk is recommended for feeding infants whenever possible. Breast-feeding has many advantages: It is ideal for virtually all infants, produces fewer infantile allergies, is immunoprotective to the infant due to the presence of immunoglobulins, is convenient and economical, and offers several theoretical psychologic benefits to both the mother and child. Occasionally, an infant cannot be breast-fed due to extreme prematurity or other problems such as a cleft palate.

If commercial infant formula is chosen, no special considerations are needed for normal full-term newborns. Selection of the best formula for preterm infants may require more care. The majority of infant formulas are isoosmolar (Similac 20, Enfamil 20, and SMA 20 with and without iron). These formulas are used most often for healthy infants. Formulas for premature infants, containing 24 Cal/oz (Similac 24, Enfamil 24, "preemie" SMA 24), are also isoosmolar and are indicated for rapidly growing premature infants. Many other "specialty" formulas are available for such conditions as milk and protein sensitivity, among others. Many pediatricians recommend vitamin supplements with some formulas if the infant is taking <32 oz/day. An iron-containing formula is generally recommended.

Feeding Guidelines

- Initial feeding. For the initial feeding for all infants, use sterile water or 5% dextrose in water (D₅W) if the infant is not being breast-fed. Ten % dextrose in water (D₁₀W) should not be used because it is a hypertonic solution.
- 2. Subsequent feedings. There is controversy over whether infant formulas should be diluted for the next several feedings if the infant tolerates the initial one. Some clinicians advocate diluting formulas with sterile water and advance as tolerated (eg, ¼ strength, increase to ½ and then ¾ strength). Others feel this is unnecessary and that full-strength formula can be used if infants tolerate the initial feeding without difficulty. Breast milk is never diluted.

Oral Rehydration Solutions: Infants with mild or moderate dehydration, often due to diarrhea or vomiting, may benefit from oral rehydration formulas. These solutions typically include glucose, sodium, potassium, and bicarbonate or citrate. Common formulations include Pedialyte, Lytren, Infalyte, Resol and Hydrolyte.

TOTAL PARENTERAL NUTRITION

Common Indications Nutritional Principles Nitrogen Balance TPN Solutions Peripheral Parenteral Nutrition TPN Additives Fat Emulsions
Starting TPN
Assessing TPN Therapy
Stopping TPN
Disease-Specific TPN Formulations
Common TPN Complications

COMMON INDICATIONS

Total parenteral nutrition, also called "hyperalimentation," is the provision of all essential nutrients—protein, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, electrolytes, and trace elements—by the intravenous route. Nutrients may be supplied by either a peripheral or central vein. To provide a patient's entire nutritional requirement by vein, however, a central venous line must be used because of the tonicity of the fluid required. Peripheral veins simply cannot tolerate these hypertonic fluids, and thus peripheral IV alimentation can be used only as a supplement. Parenteral nutrition bypasses the GI tract and should be reserved for patients who are unable to receive nutritional support enterally. The principle of "if the gut works use it" is sound practice. How to determine the route of nutritional support is discussed on page 213. The following indications are appropriate for TPN initiation:

- Preoperatively, in the malnourished patient. There is no benefit for patients who are not malnourished.
- Postoperatively, for patients with a slow return of GI function or in patients with complications that limit or prohibit the use of the GI tract. The interval between surgery and initiation of nutritional support to prevent complications is not definitively known. However, many practitioners wait 7–10 d after surgery, anticipating the return of bowel function. If this does not occur, nutritional support is begun.
- Patients with Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, pancreatitis, fistulas, and shortbowel syndrome.
- Patients who are malnourished secondary to a disease or injury that results in inadequate oral intake. This may include patients with organ failure, severe metabolic stress, malignancies, burns, or trauma.

NUTRITIONAL PRINCIPLES

Nutritional assessment to determine the need for TPN requires a history (which includes weight changes over the previous 6 mo), physical, and laboratory evaluation. Indicators of long-term nutritional depletion include serum albumin and prealbumin levels,

anthropometrics, and total lymphocyte count. Nutritional assessment is presented in detail in Chapter 11, page 206.

To establish the appropriate caloric amount for TPN therapy, estimate the patient's daily nonprotein calories and nitrogen requirements. The best method for calculating the BEE requirements for nonprotein calories is the Harris–Benedict equation (Chapter 11, page 209). The weight used in this equation determines the amount of calories needed to maintain that weight; therefore, if the patient is morbidly obese, the ideal weight should be established as a goal.

Calculation of Caloric Requirements in Stressed Patients

The BEE obtained from the Harris–Benedict equation reflects the number of calories from carbohydrate and fat that should be provided to maintain the patient's weight under nonstressed conditions. Stress, in nutritional terms, is correlated with the amount of cate-cholamines and cortisol released endogenously. These biochemical mediators promote protein breakdown, which is necessary to provide glucose for the brain and red blood cells.

- Mild stress: Supply total calories at approximately 1.2–1.4 × BEE.
- Moderate stress: 1.5–1.75 × BEE.
- Severe stress: 1.75–2.0 × BEE.
- Ideally, 25–35 Cal/kg/d should be the dosing range. Bear in mind the patient's safety
 may be of concern should these values exceed a daily intake greater than 3000 Cal.
 In the event this occurs, dose conservatively until nitrogen balance data confirms the
 need for more aggressive caloric replacement.

Nutritional Component Considerations

The fundamental principle of TPN is the administration of sufficient protein to avoid catabolism of endogenous protein (muscle). Carbohydrates must be given to supply necessary calories (at a ratio of 150 Cal/g of nitrogen) to support these anabolic processes. Fat is given as a source of essential fatty acids. The basis for using TPN explains the necessity for protein, carbohydrate, and fat administration. In addition, TPN includes all necessary fluids, electrolytes, vitamins, and trace elements required to support life.

Studies have shown that doses between 4–7 mg/kg/min of carbohydrate (generally, do not exceed 5 mg/kg/min) provide optimal protein sparing with minimal liver toxicity. Assessment of the carbohydrate intake is important in order to limit complications from TPN.

Lipid calories should not exceed 3 g/kg/d due to increased complications. Additionally, no more than 50% of total daily calories should be administered as fat.

The best method for establishing a protein need for a given patient is the 24-h urine sample testing for **UUN levels**. This value reflects the amount of protein catabolism occurring daily. Urinary losses of 8–12 g/d are consistent with a mild stress condition, 14–18 g/d moderate stress, and greater than 20 g/d with severe stress.

Protein dosing should be modified based on the 24-h UUN and daily nitrogen balance. Initially, however, if the patient is considered mildly stressed, 0.8–1.2 g/kg/d is appropriate. In cases of moderate and severe stress (burned and head injured patients) 1.3–1.75 g/kg/d and 2–2.5 g/kg/d may be required, respectively. (Note: Generally, do not exceed 2.0 g/kg/d.) Several studies suggest that doses of protein in this range exceed the patients utilization capacity and may increase BUN. Adequate renal function must be present to provide such high protein loads. Patients with renal failure who are not receiving dialysis may be dosed at the minimum daily allowance, 0.6 g/kg/d, until a decision for dialysis is made. Once the patient is receiving dialysis, normal dosing may be instituted.

NITROGEN BALANCE

The best method for determining the adequacy of nutritional support is the calculation of nitrogen balance. A **positive nitrogen balance** implies that the amount of protein being administered is sufficient to cover the losses of endogenous protein that occur secondary to catabolism. This is the best therapeutic goal for TPN because it is impossible to determine whether the prescribed protein is preventing muscle breakdown or not. Once positive nitrogen balance has been achieved, however, protein replacement has been optimized. In critical care patients, nitrogen losses may be very high, and an attempt should be made to at least achieve nitrogen equilibrium. This may be impossible in the acute phase of injury, in severe trauma, or in burn cases. Thus, minimizing protein loss (–2 to –4 g/d) may be the goal during this period.

A **negative nitrogen balance** is indicative of insufficient protein replacement for the degree of skeletal muscle loss. Under most circumstances, an attempt to achieve positive nitrogen balance should be made. Patients with renal dysfunction or those who are severely stressed may not be able to achieve a positive balance due to safety concerns. The efficacy of protein doses exceeding 2.5 g/kg/d has not been established. Investigational agents (growth hormone, IGF-1) and specialized formulas (branched-chain amino acids, essential amino acids, glutamine) are being studied in these populations to assess their potential in improving nitrogen retention under these circumstances. The following are key concepts in determining nitrogen balance:

- Nitrogen balance = Nitrogen input Nitrogen output.
- 1 g of nitrogen = 6.25 g of protein.
- Nitrogen input = (Protein in grams/6.25 g nitrogen).
- Nitrogen output = 24-h UUN + 4 g/d (nonurine loss).
- The conditions and disease states that increase the amount of nonurine losses for nitrogen include high-output fistulas and massive diarrhea. Fecal nitrogen measurements can be obtained but are difficult for nursing staff to perform.

Sample Determination of Nitrogen Balance

A patient is receiving 2 L TPN/24 h with 27.5 g crystalline amino acid (protein) solution per liter.

- 1. $27.5 \text{ g protein/L} \times 2 \text{ L} = 55 \text{ g protein/24 h}.$
- 2. Recall that 1 g of nitrogen = 6.25 g of protein.
- 3. Nitrogen input = 55 g protein/6.25 g protein per gram N = 8.8 g.
- Patient voided 22.5 dL urine/ 24 h with UUN 66 mg/dL.
- 5. Nitrogen lost in urine = $22.5 \text{ dL} \times 66 \text{ mg/dL} = 1485 \text{ mg}$, or about 1.5 g.
- Add 4.0 g for nonurine nitrogen loss.
- 7. Nitrogen output = 1.5 g + 4.0 = 5.5 g.
- 8. Nitrogen balance = Input output = 8.8 5.5 = +3.3 g nitrogen.

TPN SOLUTIONS

Different strength CAA solutions are available (Table 12–1) to which the pharmacy can add varying concentrations of dextrose, electrolytes, vitamins, and trace elements. Most hospitals supply a "house," or standard, formula for patients with normal renal and hepatic function. Changes in the standard formulas can be made when necessary while a TPN solution is being infused based on measured laboratory parameters. Administration of TPN is never an emergency and in most cases can be provided within 24 h of prescribing. If a formula change is necessary based on a change in patient status, discontinue the TPN and replace it with $D_{10}W$ at the same rate until a new bag of TPN can be provided.

TABLE 12–1
Typical TPN Solutions for Adults

Component	Solution 1	Solution 2
:AA	4.25% (42.5 g/l)	4.25% (42.5 g/L)
Dextrose	25% (250 g/L,	12.5% (125 g/L,
	850 Cal/L)	425 Cal/L)
Na	50 mEq/L	50 mEq/L
K	50 mEq/L	50 mEq/L
Ca	6 mEq/L	6 mEq/L
Mg	6 mEq/L	6 mEq/L
PO₄	15 mMol/L	15 mMol/L
Cl	45 mEq/L	45 mEq/L

Amino acid formulas are supplied as CAA or SAA in concentrations ranging from 3.5–15%. These are diluted by the pharmacy to varying concentrations to provide for the necessary protein dose (2.75%, 4.25%, etc). The final concentrations of dextrose vary, but are usually either 12.5% or 25%. Examples of typical TPN solutions for adults are provided in Table 12–1.

The maximum rate of infusion of solution 1 from Table 12–1 should be 100-125 mL/h to avoid excessive glucose administration (remember to consider the patient's weight and the dosing guidelines of 4–7 mg/kg/min). Fat emulsions should be given with solution 1 to provide essential fatty acids (10%, 500 mL $3\times$ /wk) or as an additional calorie source. Solution 2 is designed to be given at a maximum rate of 125 mL/h, but this only provides 1275 Cal from dextrose and must be supplemented with a fat emulsion (10% 500 mL = 550 Cal, 20% 500 mL = 1000 Cal).

Many hospitals have adopted a "three-in-one" solution for the standard house formula. This involves the administration of protein, carbohydrate, and fat from the same TPN bag over a 24-h period; in other words, the fat is not administered peripherally through a separate site. Caution should be used when altering the standard formula in this situation because the fat emulsion may be less stable to additives and makes incompatibilities less visible. For example, the solution will be milky in color, and a calcium-phosphate problem, normally easily seen, would not be apparent. Additions to these formulations should be done in conjunction with a pharmacist to ensure that precautions are taken for appropriate additive concentrations.

Remember, the solutions described in Table 12–1 contain full concentrations of electrolytes and are for patients with normal renal function. For patients with renal impairment, the concentrations of potassium, magnesium, phosphorus, and protein should be reduced (see page 235).

PERIPHERAL PARENTERAL NUTRITION

If a deep line is contraindicated or impossible, a peripheral TPN solution (<7% dextrose with 2.75% SAA, electrolytes, and vitamins) can be given. The majority of nonprotein calories must be given as an IV fat emulsion. In this case, caloric goals will not be met. A posi-

tive nitrogen balance will not be achieved in most patients receiving parenteral nutrition by this route. This is usually used only as a supplement to enteric feedings.

TPN ADDITIVES

Vitamins are a necessary component to TPN solutions. A product conforming to recommendations of the American Medical Association Nutrition Advisory Group is usually used, such as multivitamin infusion-12 (MVI-12). The contents of 2 vials is added to 1 L of TPN solution daily (Table 12–2).

In addition to MVI-12, 5–10 mg of vitamin K (phytonadione) must be given IM weekly. Vitamin K may also be added to the TPN and given as a 1-mg IV dose daily.

Several manufacturers sell a trace element supplement that conforms to the AMA group's guidelines. Each milliliter contains 1.0 mg zinc, 0.4 mg copper, 4.0 mg chromium, and 0.1 mg manganese. Suggested doses for trace elements are listed in Table 12–3, page 232.

Trace element deficiencies are rare in hospitalized patients receiving short-term TPN supplements. Supplementation should be routine, however, to ensure trace element availability for cell restoration. In patients receiving long-term support or home TPN, additional trace element supplementation may be necessary.

Iron can be given as an injectable iron-dextran complex (Dexferrum, InFeD). Note, however, that owing to the inconvenience of its administration, many clinicians avoid injectable iron-dextran. A complete medical and hematologic work-up is often indicated before instituting parenteral iron replacement. Prior to receiving the first dose, a test IV dose of 0.5 mL is recommended. Anaphylaxis is rare, but a period of 1h should elapse before the therapeutic dose of iron is administered. Use the following equation to determine the dose of iron:

Total replacement dose (mL) = $0.0476 \times \text{Weight (kg)} \times [\text{Desired hemoglobin (g/dL)} - \text{Measured hemoglobin (g/dL)}] + 1 \text{ mL/5 kg weight (max 14 mL)}$

Maximum Daily Dose: Adults >50 kg: 100 mg iron; Peds <5 kg: 25 mg iron, 5–10 kg: 50 mg iron, 0–50 kg: 100 mg iron

The iron-dextran is supplied in an injectable form of 50 mg (Fe)/mL. The calculated dose should be added to TPN at 2 mL/L until the entire dose has been given.

TABLE 12–2
Typical Vitamins Provided in 1 L of TPN by Adding 2 Vials of Standard MVI–12

Ascorbic acid	100 mg	Pyridoxine (B ₆) 4 mg
Vitamin A	3300 IŪ	Dexpanthenol 15 mg
Vitamin D	200 IU	Vitamin E (α tocopherol) 10 IU
Biotin	60 µg	Thiamine (B ₁) 3 mg
Folic acid	400 µg	Riboflavin (B ₂) 3.6 mg
Vitamin B ₁₂	5 μg	Niacin 40 mg

Abbreviation: MVI-12 = multivitamin infusion-12.

TABLE 12–3
Suggested Trace Element Dosing

Trace Element	Parenteral Dose per Day
Zinc	2.5-4.0 mg*
Copper	0.5–1.5 mg
Selenium	20-40mg
Chromium	10-15mg
Manganese	0.15-0.8 mg

Insulin, when required, can be given subcutaneously as regular insulin using a sliding scale, as shown in Table 12–4. But the preferred method is to add the insulin directly to the TPN solution. This allows a constant infusion of insulin along with the infusion of dextrose, which avoids the peaks and valleys in blood glucose that occur when the sliding scale is used. The usual starting dose per liter of TPN is 10 units of regular insulin. Doses from 10 to 90 units/L may often be required. Insulin drips are not advised because TPN can be temporarily or permanently discontinued, which would then stop the insulin. Other additives include H₂ antagonists and heparin.

FAT EMULSIONS

Lipid emulsions were initially used only to provide essential fatty acids (linoleic acid, and linolenic acid in children). This could be done with minimal supplementation; as little as 4% of total calories per day would prevent the syndrome of EFAD. Most clinicians prescribe 500 mL of 10% lipid emulsion three times weekly to prevent this syndrome. The signs and symptoms of this deficiency include scaling skin rash, alopecia, and wound healing failure.

TABLE 12–4 Sliding Scale for Insulin Orders

Urine Glucose*	Regular Insulin Dose (Units, given SQ)	
0–1+	0	
2+	5	
3+	10	
4+	15	
Any acetone: call house officer		

Linoleic acid is a precursor to arachidonic acid, which is essential for prostaglandin and leukotriene synthesis. Once data became available establishing the problems associated with overfeeding of carbohydrate calories, the use of lipid for caloric supplementation became more recognized.

Commercially available intravenous fat emulsions are derived from soybean oil, with one product (**Liposyn II**) combining both soybean and safflower oil. The 10% products provide 1.1 Cal/mL, and the 20% products provide 2.0 Cal/mL. Pediatricians often prefer the Liposyn II product because of its higher percentage of linolenic acid.

Because the particle size of these emulsions closely approximates naturally occurring chylomicrons, parenteral infusion is possible. In addition, the emulsions are cleared from the bloodstream in a manner and rate similar to that for chylomicrons.

Before beginning the IV fat emulsion, the serum triglyceride level should be checked to ensure that hypertriglyceridemia is not present. Provided that the serum triglyceride level is below 400 mg/dL, the fat emulsion can be given over a 6–12-h period. The longer infusion rate is preferred. The first bottle should be given slowly (1 mL/min for 15 min to check for hypersensitivity reaction). Adverse reactions can include dyspnea, fever, chills, chest tightness, wheezing, headaches, and nausea.

Currently, the only absolute contraindication to the use of IV fat emulsion is type IV hypertriglyceridemia, although isolated cases of nontype IV intolerance to the solution have been reported. To monitor for the clearing of the fat from the bloodstream, a trough serum triglyceride level should be tested 8–12 h following the daily infusion of the fat emulsion. Because fat emulsions are primarily composed of triglycerides (essentially cholesterol free), if the blood is mistakenly drawn while the fat is being infused or shortly thereafter, the serum triglyceride level will be markedly elevated. Other possible contraindications include lipoid nephrosis, severe hepatic failure, and allergy to eggs (egg phosphatides are used as the emulsifying agent).

Fat emulsions can be administered through peripheral veins, although the vein may be damaged and cease to be functional in 2–3 days. For this reason, it is usually recommended that the fat emulsion be infused into the central line under strict aseptic technique via a sterile Y-connector. As mentioned earlier, some institutions combine the lipid with the TPN formula in one bag for 24-h administration. This limits the clinicians ability to validate fat clearance from the blood and makes baseline triglyceride data extremely important.

STARTING TPN

In general, TPN should not be started until a patient has a stable fluid and electrolyte profile. It is usually unwise to begin TPN in a patient who requires large amounts of fluid, may need resuscitation for trauma, or is septic. Once a patient's fluid and electrolyte requirements are reasonably stable, TPN can be started safely. The initiation of TPN is never an emergency.

Placement of a deep line must be done aseptically, as outlined in Chapter 13, page 253. Infection (bacteremia, fungemia) arising from the catheter or the catheter–skin interface is the most common complication of TPN. Many hospitals now have standardized order forms for starting patients on TPN.

1. Baseline laboratory tests:

- a. CBC with differential and platelets
- b. PT and PTT
- SMA-7 and SMA-12; in particular check phosphate, glucose, and routine electrolytes (Na, K, Cl)
- d. Urinalysis
- e. Baseline weight

2. Order the type of TPN desired along with the additives and supplements. Medications are generally not added to TPN solutions except insulin and H₂ receptor blockers. A 0.22-μm filter should be used with aqueous TPN (no fat). A 1.2-μm filter should be used with three-in-one TPN.

3. Nursing orders:

- a. Check urine for sugar and acetone every 6-8 h, house officer should be called if sugar is >2+ or acetone is present.
- b. Take vital signs every shift.
- c. Change tubing and deep-line dress every other day (or per hospital procedure).
- d. Weigh patient every other day.
- e. Monitor daily fluid balance

4. Laboratory monitoring:

- a. SMA-7 daily until patient is stable, then every other day.
- b. CBC with differential, platelets, PT/PTT, twice weekly.
- c. SMA-12 twice weekly (especially liver function tests).
- d. Triglyceride trough level (obtained at least 6 h after infusion has stopped, preferably prior to hanging next bottle of fat) once or twice weekly.
- e. 24-h urine for nitrogen balance determinations and creatinine clearance once or twice weekly.
- 5. Begin the solution at 25–50 mL/h when using a 25% or 50–75 mL/h when using a 12.5% dextrose solution. Increase by 25 mL/h every 24 h, providing the urine sugar levels are negative. Advance to the maximum rate based on the calculated daily caloric need (page 209). Begin the IV fat emulsion the next day, provided that the serum triglyceride levels are less than 400 mg/dL. Remember that glucose intolerance is the major adverse effect seen during the initial infusion period. Urine sugar and acetone levels should be less than 2+, and serum glucose values less than 180–200 mg/dL. If the sugar level rises above these levels, insulin must be given to achieve the desired level of caloric intake. If glucose intolerance develops when using a 25% dextrose solution, consider decreasing the amount of calories from dextrose and increasing the calories from fat. (Be sure to check that overfeeding is not occurring, ie, >4–7 mg/kg/min, in this case reduce the dose of carbohydrate prior to the addition of insulin). Glucose intolerance arising once the patient has been stabilized may signify sepsis.

ASSESSING TPN THERAPY

Nitrogen balance is a good measure of the success of the TPN regimen because the goal is protein-sparing (see page 229). Serum albumin will not change appreciably during TPN therapy lasting less than 3 wk. This is due to albumin's long half-life of 22–24 d. In stressed patients, albumin often falls due to reduced production because the body shifts to increased production of acute-phase reactant proteins.

STOPPING TPN

TPN can usually be stopped when necessary. Although widely practiced, there is rarely a need for a formal weaning schedule. If there are concerns about hypoglycemia, then a 10% dextrose solution can be administered after cessation of the TPN.

DISEASE-SPECIFIC TPN FORMULATIONS

Cardiac Failure: In patients with CHF, reduce water from 1 to 0.5 mL/Cal or 500 mL insensible loss plus measured water losses. This limits overloading with water from TPN. Other considerations include providing energy needs at the BEE + 30% for initiation of TPN calories, limiting protein initially to 0.8–1 g/kg and reducing sodium to 0.5–1.5 g/d.

Diabetes: Consider increasing the percentage of calories provided from fat. Ideally, blood sugar should be well controlled or at least not >200 when initiating TPN. Remember that no more than 50% of total intake should be from fat and not more than 3 g/kg/d. Fat provides 9 Cal/g. Commercial lipid emulsions provide 1.1 or 2 Cal/mL. Insulin should be added to the solution initially at 5–10 units/bag in patients requiring >20 units of insulin daily.

Geriatrics: Patients older than 75 years have a documented need for fewer calories. Use caution in monitoring total fluids to prevent overload.

Inflammatory Bowel Disease: TPN can be initiated in these patients at approximately $1.5 \times \text{RME}$ at 30 Cal/kg of ideal body weight. Protein needs vary from 1 to 2 g/kg of ideal body weight daily. Dose the protein based on a 24-h UUN. *Note:* Patients with fistulas lose nitrogen via this route and need additional protein. Zinc losses may be greater in this group of IBD patients also.

Liver Disease: Specialized formulas of amino acids that contain primarily branchedchain amino acids (leucine, isoleucine, and valine) are available for use in cases of liver disease. Theoretically, these products may improve arousal from hepatic encephalopathy by
competing with the aromatic amino acids that are precursors for some centrally active
amines. There is no definitive evidence that branched-chain formulas improve patient outcome. The specialized formulas should only be used in cases of severe hepatic disease accompanied by encephalopathy. In other clinical conditions of liver disease, standard
formulas should be used. Lipid emulsions are not recommended in cases of severe hepatic
failure when hypertriglyceridemia is present.

Pancreatic Disease: Total energy needs may be high in this disease (35 Cal/kg). Protein should be initiated at 1.5 g/kg/d. Intravenous fat may be administered in these cases because it is metabolized by peripheral tissue lipases. A reasonable nonprotein system would be 70% carbohydrate and 30% fat.

Pulmonary Disease: Carbohydrate metabolism produces higher amounts of CO₂ than does fat metabolism. Consequently, the patient with CO₂ retention problems often is stressed if overfed with carbohydrates. Increasing the percentage of daily nonprotein calories provided by fat (not >60%) may decrease the CO₂ load and assist with ventilator weaning. Higher fat percentages influence oxygen diffusion capacity and are not beneficial, especially in cases of mild pulmonary compromise. Phosphate depletion is a second clinically relevant concern in this population due to the depression of the hypoxic ventilatory drive. Once patients are started on TPN, PO₄⁻² often decreases due to the incorporation into ATP. Adequate supplementation and monitoring is very important in this group of patients.

Renal Failure: Several considerations become important in this disease. If a patient is not receiving dialysis or is not a dialysis candidate, protein must be restricted to 0.6–0.8 g/kg/d, and total energy needs must be limited to approximately 30 Cal/kg/d. Weight should be ideal or admission weight, so as to control for the influence of water

retention. Specialized amino acid formulas have been developed for this group of patients. These products provide higher concentrations of essential amino acids than the standard amino acid products. Theoretically, the nitrogen waste products are recycled to make the nonessential amino acids, thereby reducing the BUN content. Risks exist, however, for elevations in ammonia when arginine is not also supplemented. Consequently, manufacturers have modified the original formulas to include several nonessential amino acids. Due to these changes, the renal products provide a very similar amino acid profile to those of the SAA solutions at very low concentrations (2.5%). The cost differential can be significant. It is therefore recommended that patients with renal dysfunction receive SAA formulas at a reduced concentration to provide the minimum daily allowance of protein. TPN should not be supplemented with potassium or magnesium, and sodium should be reduced to 40–180 mEg/d once the GFR is <10 mL/min.

Patients receiving hemodialysis or peritoneal dialysis may be fed protein similarly to patients without renal disease. Doses of 1–1.2 g/kg/d may be used. Nitrogen balance calculations are not useful in this population due to the problem of renal clearance of urea waste inherent to kidney disease.

Sepsis or Trauma: Sepsis and trauma causes hypermetabolism and requires greater numbers of calories from nonprotein (30–35 Cal/kg) and protein (2–2.5 g/kg/d) sources. Estimates of RME should be increased by 50% initially, and some cases may support up to 100%. Note that feeding >3000 Cal/d is not recommended. Specialized amino acid formulas are also available for this group of patients. Again, these formulas include higher concentrations of the branched-chain amino acids. The reason for their inclusion in this population is to provide substrate directly to the skeletal muscle undergoing catabolism to provide gluconeogenic precursors. Although these formulas have been shown to normalize the amino acid profile and in some cases improve nitrogen balance, no studies have demonstrated an improved patient outcome. The additional cost of these formulas is a deterrent to their routine use in these populations until further data are available. Additional zinc supplementation is often recommended in this group of patients. Studies have shown losses to be increased in stress; therefore, daily supplementation of up to 15 mg of zinc may be appropriate.

COMMON TPN COMPLICATIONS

Hyperosmolar Nonketotic Coma: Usually found in improperly monitored patients with impaired insulin responses. Caused by excessive glucose levels, usually corrected by administration of insulin and rehydration. Sustained hyperglycemia (>220 mg/dL) depresses monocyte activity and could compromise the immune defenses.

Infection (Sepsis): The care of the deep-line site and tubing must be meticulous. Suspect sepsis if a previously stable patient becomes glucose-intolerant. If the patient becomes septic, the deep line should be considered a possible source. If no other source of infection can be identified, the deep line must be removed or changed and the tip sent for routine culture and sensitivity. Candida albicans is the most frequently encountered pathogen on the catheter, followed by Staphylococcus aureus, Staphylococcus epidermidis and gramnegative rods.

Hypophosphatemia: Severe hypophosphatemia can occur in patients started on TPN after severe weight loss and those with conditions such as anorexia nervosa (refeeding syndrome). This may also result from increased metabolic processes requiring phosphate and can significantly hamper weaning from the ventilator.

Elevated Liver Function Tests: The usual cause is excessive glucose infusion. When the primary metabolic pathway for glucose becomes saturated, excess glucose is converted to intracellular triglycerides in the liver. This is especially seen when rates exceed 4–7 mg/kg/min. A reduction in carbohydrate calories, supplementing with fat, is recommended.

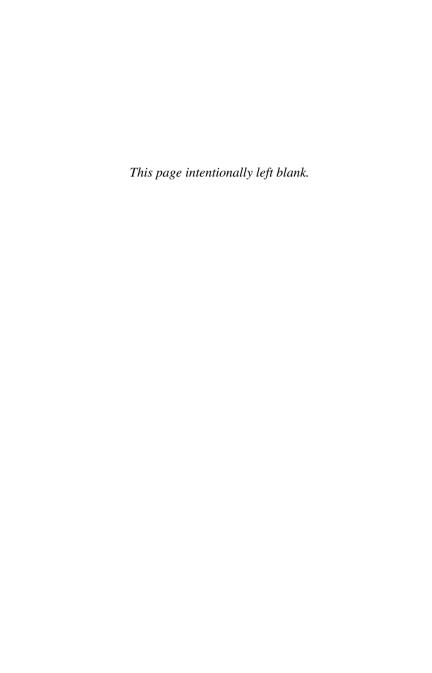
Cholestasis: This often occurs secondary to overfeeding of fat calories (>3 g/kg/d or >60% of total nonprotein calories).

Hyperkalemia: This is the most common electrolyte disturbance seen with TPN. Most TPN formulations contain potassium 40–50 mEq/L and are intended for patients with normal renal function. Excess potassium over and above that required for maintenance and urine losses (usually 3–5 mEq/g nitrogen) is included. Potassium must be closely followed in the elderly and those with impaired renal function. Additionally, many drugs contribute to potassium balance problems. These include some antibiotics that are potassium salts (eg, penicillins); oral phosphate supplements (Neutra-Phos); ACE inhibitors, which reduce potassium excretion (Captopril, Enalapril); and potassium-sparing diuretics (triamterene, spironolactone).

Metabolic Alkalosis: Modern SAAs are present as the acetate salt (80–100 mEq/L), which is converted to bicarbonate in vivo. In postoperative patients with nasogastric tubes, the loss of chloride, together with the high infusion of the acetate, can lead to a metabolic alkalosis. The increased use of histamine blockers and antacids in intensive care patients has also contributed to a higher incidence of this problem. Treating this condition requires increasing the chloride level in the solution and reducing the acetate.

Hyponatremia: Serum sodium levels of 127–135 mEq/L are commonly seen in patients on TPN. The cause is controversial but is probably due to mild SIADH; therefore the problem is probably an excess of water and not deficiency of sodium. It is usually asymptomatic and does not require a change in formula unless the sodium drops below 125 mEq/L.

Hypermagnesemia: This is usually seen in patients with renal failure. Antacid therapy may also contribute to this condition. If potassium is reduced in the TPN, magnesium should also be reduced.



BEDSIDE PROCEDURES

Procedure Basics Amniotic Fluid Fern Test Arterial Line Placement Arterial Puncture

Arthrocentesis (Diagnostic and Therapeutic)

Bone Marrow Aspiration and Biopsy Central Venous Catheterization

Chest Tube Placement

Cricothyrotomy (Needle and Surgical)

Culdocentesis
Doppler Pressures
Electrocardiogram
Endotracheal Intubation

Fever Work-up

Gastrointestinal Intubation

Heelstick

Internal Fetal Scalp Monitoring

Injection Techniques

Intrauterine Pressure Monitoring

IV Techniques

Lumbar Puncture

Orthostatic Blood Pressure

Measurement Pelvic Examination

Pericardiocentesis
Peripherally Inserted Central Catheter

(PICC Line)

Peritoneal Lavage

Peritoneal (Abdominal) Paracentesis Pulmonary Artery Catheterization Pulsus Paradoxus Measurement

Sigmoidoscopy (Rigid)

Skin Biopsy

Skin Testing Thoracentesis

Urinary Tract Procedures

Venipuncture

13

PROCEDURE BASICS

Universal Precautions

Universal precautions should be used whenever an invasive procedure exposes the operator to potentially infectious body fluids. Not all patients infected with transmissible pathogens can be identified at the time of hospital admission or even later in their course. Because pathogens transmitted by bloody and body fluids pose a hazard to personnel caring for such patients, particularly during invasive procedures, certain precautions are now *required* for *routine* care of all patients whether or not they have been placed on isolation precautions of any type. For these reasons, the CDC calls these Universal Precautions.

- 1. Wash hands before and after all patient contact.
- 2. Wash hands before and after all invasive procedures.
- Wear gloves in every instance in which contact with blood is certain or likely. For example, wear gloves for all venipunctures, for all IV starts, for IV manipulation, and for wound care.
- 4. Wear gloves once and discard. Do not wear the same pair to perform tasks on two different patients or two different tasks at different sites on the same patient.
- Wear gloves in every instance in which contact with any body fluid is likely, including urine, feces, wound secretions, respiratory tract care, thoracentesis, paracentesis, etc.

- 6. Wear gown when splatter of blood or of body fluids on clothing seems likely.
- 7. Additional barrier precautions may be necessary for certain invasive procedures when significant splatter or aerosol generation seems likely. This does not occur during most routine patient care activities. It may occur in certain instances in the operating room, emergency room, the ICUs, during invasive procedures, and during cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Always wear masks when goggles are worn and vice versa.

Informed Consent

Patients should be counseled before any procedure concerning the reason for it and the potential risks and benefits from it. Explaining the various steps often can make the patient more cooperative and the procedure easier on both parties. In general, procedures such as bladder catheterization, NG intubation, or venipuncture do not require a written informed consent beyond normal hospital sign in protocols. More invasive procedures, such as thoracentesis or lumbar puncture, for example, require written consent and must be obtained by a licensed physician.

Basic Equipment

Table 13–1 lists useful collections of instruments and supplies, often packaged together, that aid in the completion of the procedures outlined in this chapter. Local anesthesia is discussed in Chapter 17.

The size of various catheters, tubes and needles is often designated by **French unit** (1 french = 1/4 mm in diameter) or by "gauge." Reference listings for these designations can be found in Figure 13–1A. Designations of surgical scalpels, used in the performance of many basic bedside procedures and in the operating room are shown in Figure 13–1B.

TABLE 13–1 Instruments and Supplies Used in the Completion of Common Bedside Procedures

MINOR PROCEDURE TRAY

Sterile gloves

Sterlile towels/drapes

4×4 gauze sponges

Povidone-iodine (Betadine) prep solution

Syringes: 5-, 10-, 20-mL

Needles: 18-, 20-, 22-, 25-gauge

1% Lidocaine (with or without epinephrine)

Adhesive tape

INSTRUMENT TRAY

Scissors

Needle holder

Hemostat

Scalpel and blade (No. 10 for adult, No. 15 for children or delicate work). Suture of choice (2-0 or 3-0 silk or nylon on cutting needle; cutting needle best for suturing to skin).

French Catheter Scale in French units (1 French = 1/3 mm diameter)

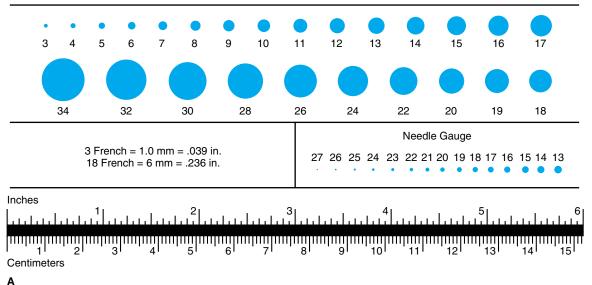


FIGURE 13-1A: French catheter guide and needle gauge reference. (Courtesy Cook Urological.)

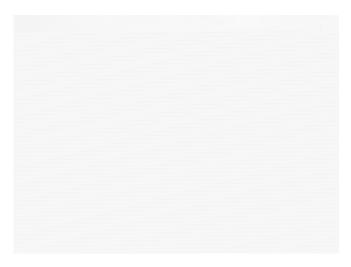


FIGURE 13–1B: Commonly used scalpel blades. From left to right: Number 10, 11, 12, 15, and 20. The No. 10 is the standard surgical blade; No. 11 is useful for press cuts into abscesses; No. 12 is used to open tubular structures; No. 15 is widely used for bedside procedures and for more delicate work; the No. 20 blade is used when large incisions are called for.

AMNIOTIC FLUID FERN TEST

Indication

· Assessment of rupture of membranes

Materials

- · Sterile speculum and swab
- · Glass slide and microscope
- Nitrazine paper (optional)

Procedure

- After placing a sterile speculum in the vagina, a sample of fluid which has "pooled" in the vault is swabbed onto a glass slide and allowed to air dry.
- 2. Amniotic fluid produces a microscopic arborization or "fern" pattern, which may be visualized with 10× magnification. False-positive results may occur if cervical mucus is collected; however, the ferning pattern of mucus is coarser. This test is unaffected by meconium, vaginal pH, and blood-to-amniotic-fluid ratios ≤ 1:10. Samples heavily contaminated with blood may not fern.

ACTIONS: Class 1A antiarrhythmic

DOSAGE: Adults. PAC, PVCs: 200–300 mg PO tid–qid. Conversion of AF or flutter: Use after digitalization, 200 mg q2–3h for 8 doses; then ↑ daily dose to a max of 3–4 g or until normal rhythm.

Peds. 15-60 mg/kg/24h PO in 4-5 ÷ dose

SUPPLIED: Sulfate: Tabs 200, 300 mg; SR tabs 300 mg; Gluconate: SR tabs 324 mg; inj 80 mg/mL **NOTES:** Contra in digitalis toxicity and AV block; follow serum levels if available (see Table 22–7, pages 631–634); extreme hypotension seen with IV administration. Sulfate salt contains 83% quinidine; gluconate salt contains 62% quinidine; obsage adjustment in renal impairment

Quinupristin/Dalfopristin (Synercid)

COMMON USES: Infections caused by vancomycin-resistant *Entercoccus faecium*, and other gram+ organisms

ACTIONS: Inhibits both the early and late phase of protein synthesis at the ribosomes

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds. 7.5 mg/kg IV q8-12h

SUPPLIED: Inj 500 mg (150 mg quinupristin/350 mg dalfopristin)

NOTES: Administer through central line if possible; NOT compatible with saline or heparin, there-

fore flush IV lines with dextrose

Rabeprazole (Aciphex)

COMMON USES: Peptic ulcers, GERD, and hypersecretory conditions

ACTIONS: Proton pump inhibitor **DOSAGE:** 20 mg/d; may be ↑ to 60 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 60 mg **NOTES:** Do NOT crush tabs

Raloxifene (Evista)

COMMON USES: Prevention of osteoporosis

ACTIONS: Partial antagonist of estrogen that behaves like estrogen

DOSAGE: 60 mg/d SUPPLIED: Tabs 60 mg

Ramipril (Altace)

COMMON USES: HTN and heart failure

ACTIONS: ACE inhibitor

DOSAGE: 2.5–20 mg/d PO ÷ qd–bid **SUPPLIED:** Caps 1.25, 2.5, 5, 10 mg

NOTES: May use in combination with diuretics; may cause a nonproductive cough; dosage adjust-

ment in renal impairment

Ranitidine (Zantac)

COMMON USES: Duodenal ulcer, active benign ulcers, hypersecretory conditions, and GERD

ACTIONS: H2-receptor antagonist

DOSAGE: Adults. Ulcer: 150 mg PO bid, 300 mg PO hs, or 50 mg IV q6–8h; or 400 mg IV/d cont inf, then maintenance of 150 mg PO hs. Hypersecretion: 150 mg PO bid, up to 600 mg/d. GERD: 300 mg PO bid; maintenance 300 mg PO hs. Peds. 0.75–1.5 mg/kg/dose IV q6–8h or 1.25–2.5 mg/kg/dose PO q12

SUPPLIED: Tabs 75, 150, 300 mg; syrup 15 mg/mL; inj 25 mg/mL

NOTES: ↓ Dose with renal failure; oral and parenteral doses are different

Repaglinide (Prandin)

COMMON USES: Type 2 DM

ACTIONS: Stimulates insulin release from pancreas

DOSAGE: 0.5–4 mg ac **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 0.5, 1, 2 mg

Reteplase (Retavase)

COMMON USES: Post-AMI ACTIONS: Thrombolytic agent

DOSAGE: 10 U IV over 2 min, 2nd dose 30 min later of 10 U IV over 2 min

SUPPLIED: Inj 10.8 U/2 mL

Ribavirin (Virazole)

COMMON USES: RSV infection in infants and; hepatitis C, (in combination with interferon alfa-2b)

ACTIONS: Unknown

DOSAGE: RSV: 6 g in 300 mL of sterile water inhaled over 12–18 h. Hep C: 600 mg PO bid in combination with interferon alfa-2b (See Rebetron, page 000)

SUPPLIED: Powder for aerosol 6 g; caps 200 mg

NOTES: Aerosolized by a SPAG; may accumulate on soft contact lenses; monitor H/H frequently;

PRG test monthly

Rifabutin (Mycobutin)

COMMON USES: Prevention of M. avium complex infection in AIDS patients with a CD4 count

<100

ACTIONS: Inhibits DNA-dependent RNA polymerase activity

DOSAGE: 150–300 mg/d PO SUPPLIED: Caps 150 mg

NOTES: Adverse effects and drug interactions similar to rifampin

Rifampin (Rifadin)

COMMON USES: TB and Rx and prophylaxis of N. meningitidis, H. influenzae, or S. aureus carriers

ACTIONS: Inhibits DNA-dependent RNA polymerase activity

DOSAGE: Adults. N. meningitidis and H. influenzae carrier: 600 mg/d PO for 4 d. TB: 600 mg PO or IV qd or 2×/wk with combination-therapy regimen. Peds. 10–20 mg/kg/dose PO or IV qd-bid

SUPPLIED: Caps 150, 300 mg; inj 600 mg

NOTES: Multiple drug interactions; causes orange-red discoloration of bodily secretions, including tears; never used as a single agent to treat active TB

Rifapentine (Priftin)

COMMON USES: TB

ACTIONS: Inhibits DNA-dependent RNA polymerase activity

DOSAGE: Intensive phase: 600 mg PO 2×/wk for 2 mo; separate doses by 3 or more days. Continuation phase: 600 mg/wk

SUPPLIED: Tabs 150 mg

NOTES: Adverse effects and drug interactions similar to rifampin

Rimantadine (Flumadine)

COMMON USES: Prophylaxis and Rx of influenza A virus infections

ACTIONS: Antiviral agent

DOSAGE: Adults. 100 mg PO bid. Peds. 5 mg/kg/d PO, NOT to exceed 150 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 100 mg; syrup 50 mg/5 mL

NOTES: Dosage adjustment in severe renal or hepatic impairment; initiate within 48 h of symptom onset

Rimexolone (Vexol Ophthalmic)

COMMON USES: Postop inflammation and uveitis

ACTIONS: Steroid

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds > 2 y. Uveitis: 1–2 gtt/h daytime and q2h at night, taper to 1 gtt q4h; postop 1–2 gtt qid up to 2 wk

SUPPLIED: 1% susp **NOTES:** Taper dose to zero

Risedronate (Actonel)

COMMON USES: Prevention and Rx of postmenopausal osteoporosis; Paget's disease

ACTIONS: Bisphosphonate; inhibits osteoclast-mediated bone resorption

DOSAGE: 5 mg/d PO with 6-8 oz water; 30 mg/d for 2 mo for Paget's disease

SUPPLIED: Tabs 5, 30 mg

NOTES: Take 30 min before first food or drink of the day; maintain upright position for at least 30 min after administration, interaction with calcium supplements; may cause GI distress and arthralgia; NOT recommended in moderate to severe renal impairment

gia, 1101 recommended in moderate to severe renar impairment

Risperidone (Risperdal)

COMMON USES: Psychotic disorders **ACTIONS:** Benzisoxazole antipsychotic agent

DOSAGE: 1–6 mg PO bid **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 1, 2, 3, 4 mg

NOTES:
↓ Starting doses in elderly, renal or hepatic impairment; orthostatic hypotension; extrapyramidal reactions with higher doses

Ritonavir (Norvir)

COMMON USES: HIV infection when therapy is warranted

ACTIONS: Protease inhibitor; inhibits maturation of immature noninfectious virions to mature in-

fectious virus

DOSAGE: 600 mg PO bid or 400 mg PO bid in combination with Saquinavir

SUPPLIED: Caps 100 mg; soln 80 mg/mL

NOTES: Titrate dose over 1 wk to avoid GI complications; take with food; has many drug interactions; may cause perioral and peripheral paresthesias; store in refrigerator

Rivastigmine (Exelon)

COMMON USES: Mild to moderate dementia associated with Alzheimer's disease

ACTIONS: Enhances cholinergic activity

DOSAGE: 1.5 mg bid; ↑ to 6 mg bid, with dosage increases at 2-wk intervals

SUPPLIED: Caps 1.5, 3, 4.5, 6 mg; soln 2 mg/mL

NOTES: Associated with significant dose-related GI adverse effects

Rizatriptan (Maxalt)

COMMON USES: Acute migraine attacks **ACTIONS:** Serotonin 5-HT, receptor antagonist **DOSAGE:** 5–10 mg PO; may repeat once in 2 h **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 5, 10 mg; disintegrating tabs 5, 10 mg

Rofecoxib (Vioxx)

COMMON USES: Osteoarthritis, acute pain, and primary dysmenorrhea

ACTIONS: NSAID; COX-2 inhibitor

DOSAGE: 12.5-50 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 12.5, 25 mg; susp 12.5 mg/5 mL, 25 mg/5 mL

NOTES: Alert patients to be aware of GI ulceration or bleeding; use with caution in renal impair-

ment; ↓ dose in elderly

Rosiglitazone (Avandia)

COMMON USES: Type 2 DM
ACTIONS: ↑ Insulin sensitivity
DOSAGE: 4—8 mg/d PO or in 2 ÷ doses

SUPPLIED: Tabs 2, 4, 8 mg

NOTES: May be taken without regard to meals; do NOT use in active liver disease

Salmeterol (Serevent)

COMMON USES: Asthma and exercise-induced bronchospasm

ACTIONS: Sympathomimetic bronchodilator

DOSAGE: 2 inhal bid

SUPPLIED: Met-dose inhaler; NOT for relief of acute attacks

Saquinavir (Fortovase)

COMMON USES: HIV infection **ACTIONS:** HIV protease inhibitor **DOSAGE:** 1200 mg PO tid within 2 h pc

SUPPLIED: Caps 200 mg

Sargramostim [GM-CSF] (Leukine)

COMMON USES: Myeloid recovery following BMT or cancer chemotherapy

ACTIONS: Activates mature granulocytes and macrophages **DOSAGE:** *Adults & Peds.* 250 mg/m²/d IV for 21 d (BMT)

SUPPLIED: Inj 250, 500 mg **NOTES:** May cause bone pain

Scopolamine, Transdermal (Transderm-Scop)

COMMON USES: Prevention of nausea and vomiting associated with motion sickness

ACTIONS: Anticholinergic, antiemetic

DOSAGE: Apply 1 TD patch behind the ear q 3 d; 0.3–0.65 IM/IV/SC, repeat PRN q4–6h

SUPPLIED: Patch 1.5 mg, injectable forms

NOTES: May cause dry mouth, drowsiness, and blurred vision. Apply at least 4 h before exposure

Secobarbital (Seconal) [C-II]

COMMON USES: Insomnia

ACTIONS: Rapid-acting barbiturate

DOSAGE: Adults. 100-200 mg IM hs PRN. Peds. 3-5 mg/kg/dose IM hs PRN, up to 100 mg

SUPPLIED: Inj 50 mg/mL

NOTES: Beware of respiratory depression; tolerance acquired within 1-2 wk

Selegiline (Eldepryl)

COMMON USES: Parkinson's disease ACTIONS: Inhibits MAO activity DOSAGE: 5 mg PO bid

SUPPLIED: Tabs 5 mg

NOTES: May cause nausea and dizziness

Selenium Sulfide (Exsel Shampoo, Selsun Blue Shampoo, Selsun Shampoo)

COMMON USES: Scalp seborrheic dermatitis, itching and flaking of the scalp due to dandruff; treatment of tinea versicolor

ACTIONS: Antiseborrheic

DOSAGE: Dandruff, seborrhea: Massage 5–10 mL into wet scalp, leave on 2–3 min, rinse and repeat; use 2×/wk, then once q 1–4 wk PRN. *Tinea versicolor:* Apply qd for 7 d, 2.5% on area and lather with small amounts of water; leave on skin for 10 min, then rinse

SUPPLIED: Shampoo 1, 2.5%

Sertraline (Zoloft)

COMMON USES: Depression

ACTIONS: Inhibits neuronal uptake of serotonin

DOSAGE: 50–200 mg/d PO **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 25, 50, 100 mg

NOTES: Can activate manic/hypomanic state; has caused weight loss in clinical trials; caution in he-

patic impairment

Sibutramine (Meridia)

COMMON USES: Obesity

ACTIONS: Blocks uptake of norepinephrine, serotonin, and dopamine

DOSAGE: 10 mg/d, may ↓ to 5 mg after 4 wk

SUPPLIED: Caps 5, 10, 15 mg

NOTES: Use with low-calorie diet, monitor BP

Sildenafil (Viagra)

COMMON USES: Erectile dysfunction

ACTIONS: Smooth muscle relaxation and increased inflow of blood to the corpus cavernosum; inhibits phosphodiesterase type 5 responsible for cGMP breakdown resulting in increased cGMP activity.

DOSAGE: 25–100 mg 1 h prior to attempted sexual activity, max dosing is once daily

SUPPLIED: Tabs 25, 50, 100 mg

NOTES: Contra with nitrates of any form; adjust dose in persons >65 y, hepatic/severe renal impairment, potent CYP3A4 inhibitors (ie, protease inhibitors); may cause headache, blue haze visual disturbance, usually reversible; cardiac events in the absence of nitrate use debatable

Silver Nitrate (Dey-Drop)

COMMON USES: Prevention of ophthalmia neonatorium due to GC; removal of granulation tissue, warts and cauterization of wounds

ACTIONS: Caustic antiseptic and astringent

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds. Apply to moist surface 2-3×/wk for several weeks or until desired effect.

Peds. Newborns: Apply 2 gtt into conjunctival sac immediately after birth

SUPPLIED: Topical impregnated applicator sticks, 10% oint, 10, 25, 50% soln; ophth 1% amp

NOTES: May stain tissue black, usually resolves

Silver Sulfadiazine (Silvadene)

COMMON USES: Prevention of sepsis in 2nd- and 3rd-degree burns

ACTIONS: Bactericidal

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds. Aseptically cover the affected area with 1/6-in. coating bid

SUPPLIED: Cream 1%

NOTES: Can have systemic absorption with extensive application

Simethicone (Mylicon)

COMMON USES: Flatulence **ACTIONS:** Defoaming action

DOSAGE: *Adults & Peds.* 40–125 mg PO pc and hs PRN **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 40, 80, 125 mg; caps 125 mg; gtt 40 mg/0.6 mL

Simvastatin (Zocor)

COMMON USES: Reduction of elevated cholesterol levels

ACTIONS: HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor

DOSAGE: 5–80 mg PO hs **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 5, 10, 20, 40 mg

NOTES: Avoid concurrent use of gemfibrozil

Sirolimus [Rapamycin] (Rapamune)

COMMON USES: Prophylaxis of organ rejection ACTIONS: Inhibits T-lymphocyte activation

DOSAGE: 2 mg/d PO SUPPLIED: Soln 1 mg/mL

NOTES: Dilute in water or orange juice; do NOT drink grapefruit juice while on sirolimus; take 4 h after cyclosporin; dosage adjustment in hepatic impairment. Routine blood levels not needed except in Peds or liver failure (trough 9–17 ng/mL)

Sodium Bicarbonate

Used for emergency cardiac care (see Chapter 21)

COMMON USES: Alkalinization of urine, RTA, metabolic acidosis

DOSAGE: Adults. Emergency cardiac care: Initiate adequate ventilation, 1 mEq/kg/dose IV; can repeat 0.5 mEq/kg in 10 min once or based on acid-base status. Metabolic acidosis: 2–5 mEq/kg IV over 8 h and PRN based on acid-base status. Alkalinize urine: 4 g (48 mEq) PO, then 1–2 g q4h; adjust based on urine pH. Chronic renal failure: 1–3 mEq/kg/d. Distal RTA: 1 mEq/kg/d PO. Peds. >1 y: Emergency cardiac care: See Adult. <1 y: Emergency cardiac care: Initiate adequate ventilation, 1:1 dilution 1 mEq/mL dosed 1 mEq/kg IV; can repeat with 0.5 mEq/kg in 10 min once or based on acid-base status. Chronic renal failure: See Adult. Distal RTA: 2–3 mEq/kg/d PO. Proximal RTA: 5–10 mEq/kg/d) titrate based on serum bicarbonate levels. Urine alkalinization: 84–840 mg/kg/d (1–10 mEq/kg/d) + doses; adjust based on urine pH

SUPPLIED: IV inf, powder, and tabs. 300 mg = 3.6 mEq; 325 mg = 3.8 mEq; 520 mg = 6.3 mEq; 600 mg = 7.3 mEq; 650 mg = 7.6 mEq

NOTES: 1 g neutralizes 12 mEq of acid; in infants, do NOT exceed 10 mEq/min inf

Sodium Citrate (Bicitra)

COMMON USES: Alkalinization of urine; dissolve uric acid and cysteine stones

ACTIONS: Urinary alkalinizer

DOSAGE: *Adults:* 2–6 tsp (10–30 mL) diluted in 1–3 oz water pc and hs. *Peds.* 1–3 tsp (5–15 mL)

diluted in 1-3 oz water pc and hs

SUPPLIED: 15- or 30-mL unit dose: 16 (473 mL) or 4 (118 mL) fl oz

NOTES: Do NOT give to patients on aluminum-based antacids. Contra in patients with severe renal impairment of sodium-restricted diets

Sodium Polystyrene Sulfonate (Kayexalate)

COMMON USES: Hyperkalemia

ACTIONS: Sodium and potassium ion-exchange resin

DOSAGE: Adults. 15-60 g PO or 30-60 g PR q6h based on serum K⁺. Peds. 1 g/kg/dose PO or PR

q6h based on serum K+

SUPPLIED: Powder; susp 15 g/60 mL sorbitol

NOTES: Can cause hypernatremia; given with an agent, eg, sorbitol to promote movement through the bowel

Sorbitol

COMMON USES: Constipation

ACTIONS: Laxative

DOSAGE: 30-60 mL of a 20-70% soln PRN

SUPPLIED: Lia 70%

Sotalol (Betapace)

COMMON USES: Ventricular arrhythmias **ACTIONS:** β-Adrenergic-blocking agent

DOSAGE: 80 mg PO bid; may be ↑ to 240-320 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 80, 120, 160, 240 mg **NOTES:** Adjust dosage for renal insufficiency

Spironolactone (Aldactone)

COMMON USES: Hyperaldosteronism, essential HTN, and edematous states (CHF, cirrhosis)

ACTIONS: Aldosterone antagonist; K-sparing diuretic

DOSAGE: Adults. 25-100 mg PO qid. Peds. 1-3.3 mg/kg/24h PO ÷ bid-qid. Neonates: 0.5-

1 mg/kg/dose q8h

SUPPLIED: Tabs 25, 50, 100 mg

NOTES: Can cause hyperkalemia and gynecomastia; avoid prolonged use; diuretic of choice for cirrhotic edema and ascites

Stavudine (Zerit)

COMMON USES: Advanced HIV disease

ACTIONS: Reverse-transcriptase inhibitor

DOSAGE: *Adults.* >60 kg: 40 mg bid. <*60 kg:* 30 mg bid **SUPPLIED:** Caps 15, 20, 30, 40 mg; soln 1 mg/mL

NOTES: May cause peripheral neuropathy; not a cure for HIV; dosage adjustment in renal impair-

ment

Steroids, Systemic (see also Table 22-5, page 627)

The following relates only to the commonly used systemic glucocorticoids.

COMMON USES: Endocrine disorders (adrenal insufficiency), rheumatoid disorders, collagen-vascular diseases, dermatologic diseases, allergic states, edematous states (cerebral, nephrotic syndrome), immunosuppression for transplantation, hypercalcemia, malignancies (breast, lymphomas), preoperatively (in any patient who has been on steroids in the previous year, known hypoadrenalism, preop for adrenalectomy); injection into joints/tissue

ACTIONS: Glucocorticoid

DOSAGE: Varies with use and institutional protocols. Adrenal insufficiency, acute (Addisonian crisis): Adult. Hydrocortisone: 100 mg IV q8h; then 300 mg/d ÷ q8h; convert to 50 mg PO q8h × 6 doses, taper to 30-50 mg/d ÷ bid. Peds. Hydrocortisone: 1-2 mg/kg IV; then 150-250 mg/d ÷ tid. Adrenal insufficiency, chronic (physiologic replacement): May need mineralocorticoid supplementation such as Florinef Adults. Hydrocortisone 20 mg PO qAM, 10 mg PO qPM; cortisone 0.5-0.75 mg/kg/d ÷ bid; cortisone 0.25–0.35 mg/kg/d IM; dexamethasone 0.03–0.15 mg/kg/d or 0.6–0.75 mg/m²/d in ÷ q6–12h PO, IM, IV. *Peds*. Hydrocortisone 0.5–0.75 mg/kg/d PO tid; hydrocortisone succinate 0.25-0.35 mg/kg/d IM. Asthma, acute: Peds. Prednisolone 1-2 mg/kg/d or prednisone 1-2 mg/kg/d ÷ qd-bid for up to 5 d; prednisolone 2-4 mg/kg/d IV ÷ tid. Congenital adrenal hyperplasia: **Peds.** Initially hydrocortisone 30-36 mg/m²/d PO ÷ ½ dose q AM, ½ dose q PM; mainenance: 20-25 mg/m²/d ÷ bid. Extubation/airway edema: Dexamethasone 0.5-1 mg/kg/d IM/IV ÷ q6h, start beginning 24 h prior to extubation; continue for 4 additional doses. Immunosuppressive/ antiinflammatory: Adults & Older Peds. Hydrocortisone 15-240 mg PO, IM, IV q12h; methylprednisolone: 4-48 mg/d PO, taper to lowest effective dose; methylprednisolone sodium succinate 10-80 mg/d IM. Adults. Prednisone or prednisolone 5-60 mg/d PO, ÷ qd-qid. Infants and Younger Children. 2.5-10 mg/kg/d hydrocortisone PO ÷ q6-8h; 1-5 mg/kg/d IM/IV ÷ bid. Nephrotic syndrome: Peds. Prednisolone or prednisone 2 mg/kg/d PO ÷ tid-qid until urine is protein-free for 5 d, use up to 28 d; for persistent proteinuria, 4 mg/kg/dose PO qod max 120 mg/d for an additional 28 d; maintenance: 2 mg/kg/dose god for 28 d; taper over 4-6 wk (max 80 mg/d). Septic shock: Adults. Hydrocortisone 500 mg-1 g IM/IV q2-6h. Peds. Hydrocortisone 50 mg/kg IM/IV, repeat q4-24h PRN. Status asthmaticus: Adult and Peds. Hydrocortisone 1-2 mg/kg/dose IV q6h; then by 0.5-1 mg/kg q6h. Rheumatic disease: Adults. Intraarticular: Hydrocortisone acetate 25-37.5 mg large joint; 10-25 mg small joint; methylprednisolone acetate 20-80 mg large joint, 4-10 mg small joint. Intrabursal: Hydrocortisone acetate 25-37.5 mg. Intraganglial: Hydrocortisone acetate 25-37.5 mg. Tendon sheath: Hydrocortisone acetate 5-12.5 mg. Perioperative steroid coverage: Hydrocortisone 100 mg IV night before surgery, 1 h preop, intraop, and 4, 8, and 12 h postop; pod #1 100 mg IV q6h; pod #2 100 mg IV q8h; pod #3 100 mg IV q12h; pod #4 50 mg IV q12h; pod #5 25 mg IV q12h; then resume prior oral dosing if chronic use or discontinue if only perioperative coverage required. *Cerebral edema:* Dexamethasone 10 mg IV; then 4 mg IV q4-6h

NOTES: See Table 22–5, page 627. All can cause hyperglycemia, "steroid psychosis," adrenal suppression; never acutely stop steroids, especially if chronic treatment; taper dose. Hydrocortisone succinate administered systemically, acetate form intraarticular

Steroids, Topical

See Table 22-6 (pages 628-630)

COMMON USES: Relief of inflammatory and pruritic manifestations of corticosteroid-response dermatoses

ACTIONS: Corticosteroid, antiinflammatory

DOSAGE: Varies with indication and formulation (See Table 22–6 (pages 628–630) for frequency of application)

SUPPLIED: See Table 22-6, pages 628-630

Streptokinase (Streptase, Kabikinase)

Used for emergency cardiac care (see Chapter 21)

COMMON USES: Coronary artery thrombosis, acute massive PE, DVT, and some occluded vascular grafts

ACTIONS: Activates plasminogen to plasmin that degrades fibrin; fibrinolytic

DOSAGE: Adults. PE: Loading dose of 250,000 IU IV through a peripheral vein over 30 min, then 100,000 IU/h IV for 24–72 h. Coronary artery thrombosis: 1.5 million U IV over 60 min. DVT or arterial embolism: Load as with PE, then 100,000 IU/h for 72 h. Peds. 3500–4000 U/kg over 30 min, followed by 1000–1500 U/kg/h

SUPPLIED: Powder for inj 250,000, 600,000, 750,000, 1,500,000 IU

NOTES: If maintenance inf inadequate to maintain thrombin clotting time 2–5 × control, refer to the package insert, or the *American Hospital Formulary* Service for adjustments. Antibodies remain 3–6 mo following dose

Streptomycin

COMMON USES: TB or serious *Enterococcus* infections

ACTIONS: Aminoglycoside; interferes with protein synthesis

DOSAGE: 1-4 g/d IM in 1-2 ÷ doses (endocarditis); TB 15 mg/kg/d

SUPPLIED: Inj 400 mg/mL

NOTES: Increased incidence of vestibular toxicity; adjust dose in renal impairment

Streptozocin (Zanosar)

COMMON USES: Pancreatic islet cell tumors and carcinoid tumors

ACTIONS: DNA–DNA (interstrand) cross-linking; DNA, RNA, and protein synthesis inhibitor DOSAGE: 1–1.5 g/m² q 4 wk (single agent); 500 mg –1 g/m²/d for 5 d q 4–6 wk (combination regimens)

SUPPLIED: Inj 1 g

NOTES: *Toxicity symptoms:* Nausea and vomiting and duodenal ulcers; myelosuppression rare (20%) and mild; nephrotoxicity (proteinuria and azotemia often heralded by hypophosphatemia) can be dose-limiting. Hypo- or hyperglycemia may occur; phlebitis and pain at the site of inj may also occur. Use with caution; adjust dose in renal impairment

Succimer (Chemet)

COMMON USES: Lead poisoning **ACTIONS:** Heavy metal-chelating agent

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds. 8–15 kg: 100 mg PO; 16–23 kg: 200 mg PO; 24–34 kg: 300 mg PO; 25 44 kg: 400 mg PO; 45 kg: 500 mg PO; 600 mg

SUPPLIED: Caps 100 mg

NOTES: May cause a rash; patients should drink a lot of fluids

Succinylcholine (Anectine, Quelicin, Sucostrin)

COMMON USES: Adjunct to general anesthesia to facilitate endotracheal intubation and to induce skeletal muscle relaxation during surgery or mechanically supported ventilation

ACTIONS: Depolarizing neuromuscular blocking agent

DOSAGE: Adults. 0.6 mg/kg IV over 10–30 s, followed by 0.04–0.07 mg/kg as needed to maintain muscle relaxation. *Peds.* 1–2 mg/kg/dose IV, followed by 0.3–0.6 mg/kg/dose at intervals of 10–20 min

SUPPLIED: Inj 20, 50, 100 mg/mL; powder for inj 100 mg, 500 mg, 1 g/vial

NOTES: May precipitate malignant hyperthermia; respiratory depression or prolonged apnea may occur; many drug interactions potentiating activity of succinylcholine; observe for cardiovascular effects; use only freshly prepared solutions; ↓ in severe liver disease

Sucralfate (Carafate)

COMMON USES: Duodenal and gastric ulcers

ACTIONS: Forms ulcer-adherent complex that protects against acid, pepsin, and bile acid **DOSAGE:** *Adults.* 1 g PO qid, 1 h prior to meals and hs. *Peds.* 40–80 mg/kg/d ÷ q6h

SUPPLIED: Tabs 1 g; susp 1 g/10 mL

NOTES: Continue treatment for 4–8 wk unless healing is demonstrated by x-ray or endoscopy; constipation most frequent side effect

Sufentanil (Sufenta) [C-II]

COMMON USES: Analgesic adjunct to maintain balanced general anesthesia

ACTIONS: Potent synthetic opioid

DOSAGE: Adjunctive: 1–8 μg/kg with nitrous oxide/oxygen; maintenance of 10–50 μg PRN. *General anesthesia*: 8–30 μg/kg with oxygen and a skeletal muscle relaxant. *Maintenance*: 25–50 μg PRN.

SUPPLIED: Inj 50 μg/mL

NOTES: Respiratory depressant effects persisting longer than the analgesic effects; 80 times more potent than morphine

Sulfacetamide (Bleph-10, Cetamide, Sodium Sulamyd)

COMMON USES: Conjunctival infections
ACTIONS: Sulfonamide antibiotic

ACTIONS: Surronamide andbrone

DOSAGE: 10% Oint apply qid and hs; soln for keratitis apply q2–3h depending on severity

SUPPLIED: Oint 10%; soln 10, 15, 30%

Sulfacetamide Prednisolone (Blephamide, others)

COMMON USES: Steroid-responsive inflammatory ocular conditions with infection or a risk of in-

fection

ACTIONS: Antibiotic and antiinflammatory

DOSAGE: Adult and Peds > 2 y. Apply oint to lower conjunctival sac qd-qid; soln 1-3 gtt 2-3 h

while awake

SUPPLIED: Oint: Sulfacetamide 10%/prednisolone 0.5%, sulfacetamide 10%/prednisolone 0.2%, sulfacetamide 10%/prednisolone 0.25%; susp: sulfacetamide 10%/prednisolone/0.25%, sulfacetamide 10%/prednisolone 0.5%, sulfacetamide sodium 10%/prednisolone 0.2%, sulfacetamide 10% and prednisolone 0.25%

NOTES: Ophth susp can be used as an otic agent

Sulfasalazine (Azulfidine)

COMMON USES: Ulcerative colitis
ACTIONS: Sulfonamide; actions not clear

DOSAGE: Adults. Initially, 1 g tid–qid; ↑ to a max of 8 g/d in 3–4 ÷ doses; maintenance 500 mg PO qid. Peds. Initially, 40–60 mg/kg/24h PO ÷ q4–6h; maintenance 20–30 mg/kg/24h PO ÷ q6h

SUPPLIED: Tabs 500 mg; EC tabs 500 mg; oral susp 250 mg/5 mL

NOTES: Can cause severe GI upset; discolors urine

Sulfinpyrazone (Anturane)

COMMON USES: Acute and chronic gout

ACTIONS: Inhibits renal tubular absorption of uric acid

DOSAGE: 100–200 mg PO bid for 1 wk, then ↑ as needed to maintenance of 200–400 mg bid

SUPPLIED: Tabs 100 mg; caps 200 mg

NOTES: Avoid in renal impairment; take with food or antacids, take with plenty of fluids; avoid salicylates

Sulindac (Clinoril)

COMMON USES: Arthritis and pain

ACTIONS: NSAID; inhibits prostaglandin synthesis

DOSAGE: 150–200 mg bid **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 150, 200 mg

Sumatriptan (Imitrex)

COMMON USES: Acute treatment of migraine attacks
ACTIONS: Vascular serotonin receptor agonist

DOSAGE: SC: 6 mg SC as a single dose, PRN, to a max of 12 mg/24h; Oral: 25 mg, repeat in 2 h, PRN, 100 mg/d max oral dose; max 300 mg/d. Nasal spray: 1 single spray into 1 nostril, may re-

peat in 2 h, max 40 mg/24hh

SUPPLIED: Inj 12 mg/mL; tabs 25, 50 mg; nasal spray 5, 20 mg

NOTES: May cause pain and bruising at the injection site; avoid in angina, ischemic heart disease, uncontrolled HTN, and ergot administration

Tacrine (Cognex)

COMMON USES: Mild to moderate dementia **ACTIONS:** Cholinesterase inhibitor **DOSAGE:** 10–40 mg PO qid, up to 160 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Caps 10, 20, 30, 40 mg

NOTES: May cause elevations in transaminases; monitor LFT regularly; separate doses from food

Tacrolimus [FK 506] (Prograf)

COMMON USES: Prophylaxis of organ rejection **ACTIONS:** Macrolide immunosuppressant

DOSAGE: IV: 0.05-0.1 mg/kg/d as cont inf. PO: 0.15-0.3 mg/kg/d ÷ into 2 doses

SUPPLIED: Caps 1, 5 mg; inj 5 mg/mL

NOTES: May cause neurotoxicity and nephrotoxicity; ↓ in renal impairment; may need to ↓ in hepatic impairment

Tamoxifen (Nolvadex)

COMMON USES: Breast cancer (postmenopausal, estrogen receptor-positive), endometrial cancer, melanoma, reduction of breast cancer in high-risk women

ACTIONS: Nonsteroidal antiestrogen; mixed agonist-antagonist effect

DOSAGE: 20–40 mg/d (typically 10 mg bid or 20 mg/d)

SUPPLIED: Tabs 10, 20 mg

NOTES: *Toxicity symptoms:* Menopausal symptoms (hot flashes, nausea, and vomiting) in premenopausal patients. Vaginal bleeding and menstrual irregularities. Skin rash, pruritus vulvae, dizziness, headache, and peripheral edema. Acute flare of bone metastasis pain and hypercalcemia.

With high doses, retinopathy. Increased risk of pregnancy in sexually active premenopausal women by inducing ovulation

Tamsulosin (Flomax)

COMMON USES: Benign prostatic hyperplasia **ACTIONS:** Antagonist of α -receptors on the prostate

DOSAGE: 0.4 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Caps 0.4 mg; do NOT crush, chew, or open caps

Tazarotene (Tazorac)

COMMON USES: Facial acne vulgaris; stable plaque psoriasis up to 20% body surface area

ACTIONS: Keratolytic

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds > 12 y. Acne: Cleanse face, dry, and apply thin film qd hs on acne lesions.

Psoriasis: Apply hs SUPPLIED: Gel 0.05, 0.1%

Telmisartan (Micardis)

COMMON USES: HTN

ACTIONS: Angiotensin II receptor antagonists

DOSAGE: 40–80 mg/d SUPPLIED: Tabs 40, 80 mg NOTES: Avoid use during PRG

Temazepam (Restoril) [C-IV]

COMMON USES: Insomnia ACTIONS: Benzodiazepine DOSAGE: 15–30 mg PO hs PRN SUPPLIED: Caps 7.5, 15, 30 mg NOTES: ↓ Dose in elderly

Tenecteplase (TNKase)

COMMON USES: Reduction of mortality associated with AMI

ACTIONS: Thrombolytic; TPA

DOSAGE: 30-50 mg; see following table

Weight (kg)	TNKase Volume (mg)	TNKase ^a (mL)
<60	30	6
≥60–<70	35	7
≥70–<80	40	8
≥80–<90	45	9
≥90	50	10

From one vial of reconstituted TNKase.

SUPPLIED: Inj 50 mg, reconstituted with 10 mL sterile water

Teniposide [VM-26] (Vumon)

COMMON USES: ALL (refractory pediatric), small-cell lung cancer, Kaposi's sarcoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

ACTIONS: Topoisomerase II inhibitor, interfering with strand passage and DNA ligase activities of topoisomerase II. Cell cycle-specific activity late S, early G2 phase

DOSAGE: $45-60 \text{ mg/m}^2/d \times 5 \text{ d q } 21 \text{ d}; 120-160 \text{ mg/m}^2 \text{ on d } 1, 3, \text{ and 5 q } 21 \text{ d}; 100 \text{ mg/m}^2 \text{ on}$

d 1 and 2 q 3 wk; 100 mg/m²/wk

SUPPLIED: Inj 10 mg/mL

NOTES: Toxicity symptoms: Myelosuppression (especially leukopenia and thrombocytopenia), hypotension, chemical phlebitis, skin rashes, HTN, hypersensitivity reactions (urticaria, flushing, rashes, or hypotension), and secondary leukemia. Adjust dose in significant renal impairment; consider adjustment in hepatic impairment

Terazosin (Hytrin)

COMMON USES: BPH and HTN

ACTIONS: α-1 Blocker (blood vessel and bladder neck/prostate) **DOSAGE:** Initially, 1 mg PO hs; ↑ to a max of 20 mg/d PO

SUPPLIED: Tabs 1, 2, 5, 10 mg; caps 1, 2, 5, 10 mg

NOTES: Hypotension and syncope following first dose; dizziness, weakness, nasal congestion, pe-

ripheral edema common; should be used with thiazide diuretic for HTN

Terbinafine (Lamisil)

COMMON USES: Onychomycosis, athlete's foot

ACTIONS: Inhibits squalene epoxidase resulting in fungal death

DOSAGE: Oral: 250 mg/d PO for 6-12 wk. Topical: Apply to affected area

SUPPLIED: Tabs 250 mg; cream 1%

NOTES: Full clinical effect may take months due to need for new nail growth; NO occlusive dressings; dosage adjustment in renal impairment

Terbutaline (Brethine, Bricanyl)

COMMON USES: Reversible bronchospasm (asthma, COPD); inhibition of labor

ACTIONS: Sympathomimetic

DOSAGE: Adults. Bronchodilator: 2.5-5 mg PO qid or 0.25 mg SC; may repeat in 15 min (max 0.5 mg in 4 h). Met-dose inhaler: 2 inhal q4-6h. Premature labor: Acutely 2.5-10 mg/min/IV, gradually ↑ as tolerated q 10–20 min; maintenance 2.5 – 10 mg PO q 4–6h until term; or 0.25 mg SC q 30 min. Peds. Oral: 0.05-0.15 mg/kg/dose PO tid; max 5 mg/24h

SUPPLIED: Tabs 2.5, 5 mg; inj 1 mg/mL; met-dose inhaler

NOTES: Caution with diabetes, HTN, hyperthyroidism; high doses may precipitate β-1-adrenergic effects

Terconazole (Terazol [vaginal])

COMMON USES: Vaginal fungal infections

ACTIONS: Topical antifungal

DOSAGE: 1 applicatorful or 1 supp intravaginally hs for 7 d SUPPLIED: Vaginal cream 0.4%, vaginal supp 80 mg

Tetanus Immune Globulin [TIG]

COMMON USES: Passive immunization against tetanus for any person with a suspected contaminated wound and unknown immunization status (Chapter 17)

ACTIONS: Passive immunization

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds. 250–500 U IM (higher doses if delay in initiation of therapy)

SUPPLIED: Inj 250-U vial or syringe

NOTES: May begin active immunization series at different inj site if required

Tetanus Toxoid

COMMON USES: Protection against tetanus

ACTIONS: Active immunization

DOSAGE: See Chapter 17 and Table 22–9, page 636 for tetanus prophylaxis

SUPPLIED: Inj tetanus toxoid, fluid, measured in limes flocculation (Lf) units of toxoid: 4–5 Lf units/0.5 mL; tetanus toxoid, adsorbed, 5, 10 Lf units/0.5 mL

Tetracycline (Achromycin V, Sumycin)

COMMON USES: Broad-spectrum antibiotic treatment against Staphylococcus, Streptococcus, Chlamydia, Rickettsia, and Mycoplasma

ACTIONS: Bacteriostatic; inhibits protein synthesis

DOSAGE: Adults. 250–500 mg PO bid-qid. Peds >8 y. 25–50 mg/kg/24h PO q6–12h. Do NOT use in children <8 y old

iii ciiiidieii < o y oic

SUPPLIED: Caps 100, 250, 500 mg; tabs 250, 500 mg; oral susp 250 mg/5 mL

NOTES: Can stain enamel and depress bone formation in children; caution with use in pregnancy; do NOT use in the presence of impaired renal function (see Doxycycline page 531)

Theophylline (Theolair, Theo-Dur, Somophyllin, others)

COMMON USES: Asthma, bronchospasm

ACTIONS: Relaxes smooth muscle of the bronchi and pulmonary blood vessels

DOSAGE: Adults. 900 mg PO ÷ q6h; SR products may be ÷ q8–12h × (maintenance). Peds. 16–22 mg/kg/24h PO ÷ q6h; SR products may be ÷ q8–12h × (maintenance)

SUPPLIED: Elixir 80, 150 mg/15 mL; liq 80, 160 mg/15 mL; caps 100, 200, 250 mg; tabs 100, 125, 200, 225, 250, 300 mg; SR caps 50, 75, 100, 125, 200, 250, 260, 300 mg; SR tabs 100, 200, 250, 300, 400, 450, 500 mg

NOTES: See drug levels in Table 22–7 (pages 631–634); many drug interactions; side effects include nausea, vomiting, tachycardia, and seizures

Thiamine [Vitamin B₁]

COMMON USES: Thiamine deficiency (beriberi); alcoholic neuritis; Wernicke's encephalopathy

ACTIONS: Dietary supplementation

DOSAGE: Adults. Deficiency: 100 mg/d IM for 2 wk, then 5–10 mg/d PO for 1 mo. Wernicke's encephalopathy: 100 mg IV in single dose, then 100 mg/d IM for 2 wk. **Peds.** 10–25 mg/d IM for 2 wk, then 5–10 mg/24h PO for 1 mo

SUPPLIED: Tabs 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 500 mg; inj 100, 200 mg/mL

NOTES: IV thiamine administration associated with anaphylactic reaction; give IV slowly

Thiethylperazine (Torecan)

COMMON USES: Nausea and vomiting **ACTIONS:** Antidopaminergic antiemetic **DOSAGE:** 10 mg PO, PR, or IM qd-tid

SUPPLIED: Tabs 10 mg; supp 10 mg; inj 5 mg/mL **NOTES:** Extrapyramidal reactions may occur

6-Thioguanine [6-TG] (Tabloid)

COMMON USES: AML, ALL, CML

ACTIONS: Purine-based antimetabolite (substitutes for natural purines interfering with nucleotide

synthesis)

DOSAGE: 2-3 mg/kg/d SUPPLIED: Tabs 40 mg

NOTES: Toxicity symptoms: Myelosuppression (especially leukopenia and thrombocytopenia), nausea and vomiting, anorexia, stomatitis, and diarrhea. Hepatotoxicity rare; dosage adjustment in renal or hepatic impairment

Thioridazine (Mellaril)

COMMON USES: Psychotic disorders; short-term treatment of depression, agitation, organic brain syndrome

ACTIONS: Phenothiazine antipsychotic

DOSAGE: Adults. Initially, 50-100 mg PO tid; maintenance 200-800 mg/24h PO in 2-4 ÷ doses.

 $Peds > 2 \text{ v. } 0.5-3 \text{ mg/kg/24h PO in } 2-3 \div \text{doses}$

SUPPLIED: Tabs 10, 15, 25, 50, 100, 150, 200 mg; oral conc 30, 100 mg/mL; oral susp 25, 100 mg/

5 mI.

NOTES: Low incidence of extrapyramidal effects; may cause ventricular arrhythmias

Thiothixene (Navane)

COMMON USES: Psychotic disorders

ACTIONS: Antipsychotic

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds >12 y. Mild to moderate psychosis: 2 mg PO tid, up to 20-30 mg/d. Severe psychosis: 5 mg PO bid; ↑ to a max of 60 mg/24h PRN. IM use: 16-20 mg/24h ÷ bid-qid; max 30 mg/d. Peds <12 v. 0.25 mg/kg/24h PO \div q6-12h

SUPPLIED: Caps 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 mg; oral conc 5 mg/mL; inj 2, 5 mg/mL NOTES: Drowsiness and extrapyramidal side effects most common

Tiagabine (Gabitril)

COMMON USES: Adjunctive therapy in treatment of partial seizures

ACTIONS: Inhibition of GABA

DOSAGE: Initial 4 mg/d, ↑ by 4 mg during 2nd wk; may keep increasing by 4–8 mg/d until clinical response achieved; max dose 56 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 4, 12, 16, 20 mg

NOTE: Use gradual withdrawal; used in combination with other anticonvulsants

Ticarcillin (Ticar)

COMMON USES: Infections caused by susceptible strains of gram (-) bacteria (including Klebsiella, Proteus, E. coli, Enterobacter, P. aeruginosa, and Serratia) involving the skin, bone, respiratory tract, urinary tract, abdomen, and septicemia

ACTIONS: Bacteriocidal; inhibits cell wall synthesis

DOSAGE: Adults. 3 g IV q4-6h. Peds. 200-300 mg/kg/d IV ÷ q4-6h

SUPPLIED: Inj

NOTES: Often used in combination with aminoglycoside; dosage adjustment in renal impairment

Ticarcillin/Potassium Clavulanate (Timentin)

COMMON USES: Infections caused by susceptible strains of gram (-) bacteria (including Klebsiella, Proteus, E. coli, Enterobacter, P. aeruginosa, and Serratia) involving the skin, bone, respiratory tract, urinary tract, abdomen, and septicemia

ACTIONS: Bactericidal; inhibits cell wall synthesis

DOSAGE: Adults. 3.1 g IV q4-6h. Peds. 200-300 mg/kg/d IV ÷ q4-6h

SUPPLIED: Inj

NOTES: Often used in combination with aminoglycosides; dosage adjustment in renal impairment

Ticlopidine (Ticlid)

COMMON USES: Reduces the risk of thrombotic stroke

ACTIONS: Platelet aggregation inhibitor

DOSAGE: 250 mg PO bid SUPPLIED: Tabs 250 mg

NOTES: Administer with food; may cause neutropenia, monitor WBC and LFTs

Timolol (Blocadren)

COMMON USES: HTN and MI

ACTIONS: Competitively blocks β -adrenergic receptors, β_1 β_2 **DOSAGE:** HTN: 10-20 mg bid, up to 60 mg/d. MI: 10 mg bid

SUPPLIED: Tabs 5, 10, 20 mg

Timolol, Ophthalmic (Timoptic)

COMMON USES: Glaucoma

ACTIONS: β-Blocker

DOSAGE: 0.25% 1 gt bid; ↓ to qd when controlled; use 0.5% if needed; 1 gt gel qd

SUPPLIED: Soln 0.25/0.5%; Timoptic XE (0.25, 0.5%) gel-forming soln

Tioconazole (Vagistat)

COMMON USES: Vaginal fungal infections

ACTIONS: Topical antifungal

DOSAGE: 1 applicatorful intravaginally hs (single dose)

SUPPLIED: Vaginal oint 6.5%

Tirofiban (Aggrastat)

COMMON USES: Acute coronary syndrome **ACTIONS:** Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitor

DOSAGE: Initial 0.4 µg/kg/min for 30 min, followed by 0.1 µg/kg/min

SUPPLIED: Inj 50 µg/mL, 250 µg/mL

NOTES: Adjust dose in renal insufficiency; use in combination with heparin

Tobramycin (Nebcin)

COMMON USES: Serious gram- infections, especially Pseudomonas

ACTIONS: Aminoglycoside; inhibits protein synthesis

DOSAGE: Adults. 1–2.5 mg/kg/dose IV q8–24h (see page 620). Peds. 2.5 mg/kg/dose IV q8h

SUPPLIED: Inj 10, 40 mg/mL

NOTES: Nephrotoxic and ototoxic; ↓ with renal insufficiency; monitor creatinine clearance and serum concentrations for dosage adjustments (see Table 22-7, pages 631-634, and page 620).

Tobramycin Ophthalmic (AK Tob, Tobrex)

COMMON USES: Ocular bacterial infections

ACTIONS: Aminoglycoside antibiotic

DOSAGE: 1–2 gtt q4h; oint bid-tid; if severe infections, use oint q3–4h, or 2 gtt q 30–60 min, then

less frequently

SUPPLIED: Oint and soln tobramycin 0.3%

Tobramycin and Dexamethasone Ophthalmic (TobraDex)

COMMON USES: Ocular bacterial infections associated with significant inflammation

ACTIONS: Antibiotic with antiinflammatory

DOSAGE: 0.3% oint apply q3-8h or soln 0.3% apply 1-2 gtt q1-4h SUPPLIED: Oint and soln tobramycin 0.3% and dexamethasone 0.1%

Tocainide (Tonocard)

COMMON USES: Suppression of ventricular arrhythmias, including PVCs, and ventricular tachy-

ACTIONS: Class IB antiarrhythmic

DOSAGE: 400–600 mg PO q8h, up to 2400 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 400, 600 mg

NOTES: Properties similar to those of lidocaine; ↓ dose in renal failure; CNS and GI side effects

Tolazamide (Tolinase)

COMMON USES: Type 2 DM

ACTION: Sulfonylurea. Stimulates the release of insulin from the pancreas; increases insulin sensitivity at peripheral sites; reduces glucose output from the liver

DOSAGE: 100-500 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 100, 250, 500 mg

Tolazoline (Priscoline)

COMMON USES: Persistent pulmonary vasoconstriction and HTN of the newborn, peripheral vasospastic disorders

ACTIONS: Competitively blocks α-adrenergic receptors

DOSAGE: Adults. 10-50 mg IM/IV/SC qid

Neonates. 1–2 mg/kg IV over 10–15 min, followed by 1–2 mg/kg/h

SUPPLIED: Inj 25 mg/mL

Tolbutamide (Orinase)

COMMON USES: Type 2 DM

ACTION: Sulfonylurea. Stimulates the release of insulin from the pancreas; increases insulin sensi-

tivity at peripheral sites; reduces glucose output from the liver

DOSAGE: 500–1000 mg bid **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 500 mg

NOTES: May require dosage adjustment in hepatic impairment

Tolmetin (Tolectin)

COMMON USES: Arthritis and pain

ACTIONS: NSAID; inhibits prostaglandin synthesis **DOSAGE:** 200–600 mg tid, to a max of 2000 mg/d **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 200, 600 mg; caps 400 mg

Tolnaftate [OTC] (Tinactin)

COMMON USES: Tinea pedis, tinea cruris, tinea corporis, tinea manus, tinea versicolor

ACTIONS: Topical antifungal

DOSAGE: Apply to area bid for 2–4 wk

SUPPLIED: OTC 1% liq; gel; powder; cream; soln

Tolterodine (Detrol, Detrol LA)

COMMON USES: Management of overactive bladder (frequency, urgency, urge incontinence)

ACTIONS: Anticholinergic

DOSAGE: Detrol 1–2 mg PO bid; Detrol LA 2–4 mg/d **SUPPLIED:** Detrol tabs 1, 2 mg; Detrol LA tabs 2, 4 mg

NOTES: Do not administer to patients with urinary retention, gastric retention, or uncontrolled nar-

row-angle glaucoma; dry mouth common side effect

Topiramate (Topamax)

COMMON USES: Partial onset seizures

ACTIONS: Anticonvulsant

DOSAGE: Total dose 400 mg/d. See product information for 8-wk titration schedule

SUPPLIED: Tabs 25, 100, 200 mg; caps sprinkles 15, 25, 50 mg

NOTES: May precipitate kidney stones; dosage adjustment in renal impairment

Topotecan (Hycamtin)

COMMON USES: Ovarian cancer (cisplatin-refractory), small-cell lung cancer, and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

ACTIONS: Topoisomerase I inhibitor; interferes with DNA synthesis

DOSAGE: 1.5 mg/m²/d as an 1-h IV inf for 5 consecutive days, repeated q 3 wk

SUPPLIED: Vials containing 4 mg of lyophilized drug reconstituted in sterile water and diluted in

NS or 5% dextrose

NOTES: *Toxicity symptoms:* Myelosuppression, nausea and vomiting, diarrhea, drug fever, and skin rash. ↓ Dose for renal dysfunction

Torsemide (Demadex)

COMMON USES: Edema, HTN, CHF, and hepatic cirrhosis

ACTIONS: Loop diuretic; inhibits reabsorption of sodium and chloride in the ascending loop of

Henle and distal tubule

DOSAGE: 5-20 mg/d PO or IV

SUPPLIED: Tabs 5, 10, 20, 100 mg; inj 10 mg/mL

Tramadol (Ultram)

COMMON USES: Moderate to severe pain **ACTIONS:** Centrally acting analgesic

DOSAGE: 50-100 mg PO q4-6h PRN, not to exceed 400 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 50 mg

NOTES: Lowers seizure threshold, tolerance or dependence may develop

Trandolapril (Mavik)

COMMON USES: HTN, CHF, LVD, post-AMI

ACTIONS: ACE inhibitor

DOSAGE: HTN: 2-4 mg/d. CHF/LVD: 4 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 1, 2, 4 mg NOTES: Dosage adjustment in renal or hepatic impairment

Trazodone (Desyrel)

COMMON USES: Depression

ACTIONS: Antidepressant; inhibits reuptake of serotonin and norepinephrine **DOSAGE:** Adults & Adolescents. 50–150 mg PO ad-aid: max 600 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 50, 100, 150, 300 mg

NOTES: May take 1-2 wk for symptomatic improvement; anticholinergic side effects

Tretinoin, Systemic [Tretinoic Acid] (Vesanoid)

COMMON USES: APL induction therapy

ACTIONS: Differentiating agent; all trans retinoic acid

DOSAGE: 45 mg/m²/d in ÷ doses for approximately 40 d

SUPPLIED: Caps 10 mg

NOTES: Toxicity symptoms: Cutaneous (dryness, chafing), neurologic (headache), hypertriglyceridemia, and treatment-related leukocytosis reported in APL, as well as "retinoic acid syndrome"

Tretinoin, Topical [Retinoic Acid] (Retin-A, Avita)

COMMON USES: Acne vulgaris, sun-damaged skin, some skin cancers

ACTIONS: Exfoliant retinoic acid derivative

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds> 12. Apply qd hs; if irritation develops, ↓ frequency

SUPPLIED: Cream 0.025, 0.05, 0.1%; gel 0.01, 0.025, 0.1%; liq 0.05%

NOTES: Avoid sunlight

Triamcinolone and Nystatin (Mycolog-II)

COMMON USES: Cutaneous candidiasis **ACTIONS:** Antifungal and antiinflammatory DOSAGE: Apply lightly to area bid; max 25 d **SUPPLIED:** Cream and oint 15, 30, 60, 120 mg

NOTES: Contra in varicella

Triamterene (Dyrenium)

COMMON USES: Edema associated with CHF, cirrhosis

ACTIONS: Potassium-sparing diuretic

DOSAGE: Adults. 100-300 mg/24h PO ÷ qd-bid. Peds. 2-4 mg/kg/d in 1-2 ÷ doses

SUPPLIED: Caps 50, 100 mg

NOTES: Can cause hyperkalemia, blood dyscrasias, liver damage, and other reactions; dosage adjustment in renal or hepatic impairment

Triazolam (Halcion) [C-IV]

COMMON USES: Short-term management of insomnia

ACTIONS: Benzodiazepine

DOSAGE: 0.125–0.25 mg/d PO hs PRN **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 0.125, 0.25 mg

NOTES: Additive CNS depression with alcohol and other CNS depressants; ↓ dose; avoid in cirrhosis

1110313

Triethanolamine (Cerumenex)

COMMON USES: Cerumen removal ACTIONS: Ceruminolytic agent

DOSAGE: Fill the ear canal and insert the cotton plug; irrigate with water after 15 min; repeat as

needed

SUPPLIED: Soln 6, 12 mL

Triethylene-Triphosphoramide [Thiotepa, TESPA, TSPA] (Thioplex)

COMMON USES: Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; leukemia; breast, ovarian, and bladder cancers (IV and intravesical therapy), preparative regimens for allogeneic and autologous BMT in high doses

ACTIONS: Polyfunctional alkylating agent

DOSAGE: 0.5 mg/kg q 1--4 wk, $6 \text{ mg/m}^2 \text{ IM or IV} \times 4 \text{ d q } 2\text{--}4 \text{ wk}$, $15\text{--}35 \text{ mg/m}^2 \text{ by cont IV}$ inf over 48 h; 60 mg instilled into the bladder and retained 2 h q 1--4 wk; $900\text{--}125 \text{ mg/m}^2 \text{ in ABMT regimens}$ (the highest dose that can be administered without ABMT is 180 mg/m^2); $1\text{--}10 \text{ mg/m}^2$ (typically 15 mg) IT once or twice a week; 0.8 mg/kg in 1--2 L of soln may be instilled intraperitoneally **SUPPLIED:** Inj 15 mg

NOTES: Toxicity symptoms: Myelosuppression, nausea, vomiting, dizziness, headache, allergy, and paresthesias

Trifluoperazine (Stelazine)

COMMON USES: Psychotic disorders

ACTIONS: Phenothiazine; blocks postsynaptic mesolimbic dopaminergic receptors in the brain **DOSAGE:** *Adults.* 2–10 mg PO bid. *Peds 6–12 y.* 1 mg PO qd–bid initially, then gradually ↑ up to

15 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Tabs 1, 2, 5, 10 mg; oral conc 10 mg/mL; inj 2 mg/mL

NOTES: ↓ Dose in elderly and debilitated patients; oral conc must be diluted to 60 mL or more prior to administration; requires several weeks for onset of effects

Trifluridine (Viroptic)

COMMON USES: Herpes simplex keratitis and conjunctivitis

ACTIONS: Antiviral

DOSAGE: 1 gt q2h (max 9 gtt/d); \downarrow to 1 gt q4h after healing begins; treat up to 14 d

SUPPLIED: 1% soln

Trihexyphenidyl (Artane)

COMMON USES: Parkinson's disease
ACTIONS: Blocks excess acetylcholine at cerebral synapses

DOSAGE: 2-5 mg PO qd-qid

SUPPLIED: Tabs 2, 5 mg; SR caps 5 mg; elixir 2 mg/5 mL

NOTES: Contra in narrow-angle glaucoma

Trimethobenzamide (Tigan)

COMMON USES: Nausea and vomiting

ACTIONS: Inhibits medullary chemoreceptor trigger zone

DOSAGE: Adults. 250 mg PO or 200 mg PR or IM tid-qid PRN. Peds. 20 mg/kg/24h PO or 15

mg/kg/24h PR or IM in 3–4 ÷ doses (NOT recommended for infants) **SUPPLIED:** Caps 100, 250 mg; supp 100, 200 mg; inj 100 mg/mL

NOTES: In the presence of viral infections, may mask emesis or mimic CNS effects of Reye's syn-

drome; may cause parkinsonian-like syndrome

Trimethoprim (Trimpex, Proloprim)

 $\textbf{COMMON USES:} \ \ UTI \ due \ to \ susceptible \ gram+ \ and \ gram- \ organisms; often \ used \ for \ suppression \ of$

UTI

ACTIONS: Inhibits dihydrofolate reductase

DOSAGE: Adults. 100 mg/d PO bid or 200 mg/d PO. Peds. 4 mg/kg/d in 2 ÷ doses

SUPPLIED: Tabs 100, 200 mg; oral soln 50 mg/5 mL

NOTES: ↓ Dose in renal failure

Trimethoprim-Sulfamethoxazole [Co-trimoxazole] (Bactrim, Septra)

COMMON USES: UTI, otitis media, sinusitis, bronchitis, and Shigella, P. carinii, and Nocardia in-

fections

ACTIONS: Dual effect of SMX-inhibiting synthesis of dihydrofolic acid and TMP-inhibiting dihydrofolate reductase to impair protein synthesis

DOSAGE: Adults. 1 DS tab PO bid or 5–20 mg/kg/24h (based on TMP component) IV in 3–4 ÷ doses. *P. carinii*: 15–20 mg/kg/d IV or PO (TMP component) in 4 ÷ doses. *Nocardia*: 10–15 mg/kg/d IV or PO (TMP component) in 4 ÷ doses. *Peds*. 8–10 mg/kg/24h (TMP) PO ÷ into 2 doses or 3–4 doses IV: do NOT use in newborns

SUPPLIED: Regular tabs 80 mg of TMP and 400 mg of SMX; DS tabs 160 mg of TMP and 800 mg of SMX; oral susp 40 mg of TMP and 200 mg of SMX/ 5 mL; inj 80 mg of TMP and 400 mg of SMX/5 mL

NOTES: Synergistic combination; reduce dosage in renal failure; maintain adequate hydration

Trimetrexate (Neutrexin)

COMMON USES: Moderate to severe PCP **ACTIONS:** Inhibits dihydrofolate reductase **DOSAGE:** 45 mg/m² IV q24h for 21 d

SUPPLIED: Inj

NOTES: Administer with leucovorin 20 mg/m² IV q6h for 24 d; use cytotoxic precautions; infuse over 60 min; ↓ in hepatic impairment

Trimipramine (Surmontil)

COMMON USES: Depression

ACTIONS: Tricyclic antidepressant; increases synaptic concentration of serotonin and/or norepi-

nephrine in CNS

DOSAGE: 50–300 mg/d PO hs **SUPPLIED:** Caps 25, 50, 100 mg

Urokinase (Abbokinase)

COMMON USES: PE, DVT, restore patency to IV catheters

ACTIONS: Converts plasminogen to plasmin that causes clot lysis

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds. Systemic effect: 4400 IU/kg IV over 10 min, followed by 4400–6000 IU/kg/h for 12 h. Restore catheter patency: Inject 5000 IU into catheter and gently aspirate

SUPPLIED: Powder for inj 5000 IU/mL, 250,000 IU vial

NOTES: Do NOT use systemically within 10 d of surgery, delivery, or organ biopsy

Valacyclovir (Valtrex)

common uses: Herpes zoster; genital herpes

ACTIONS: Prodrug of acyclovir, inhibits viral DNA replication

DOSAGE: 1 g PO tid; genital herpes treatment 500 mg bid × 7 d, prophylaxis 500–1000 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Caplets 500 mg

NOTES: Dosage adjustment in renal impairment

Valproic Acid and Divalproex (Depakene, Depakote)

COMMON USES: Rx epilepsy, mania; prophylaxis of migraines **ACTIONS:** Anticonvulsant; increases the availability of GABA

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds. Seizures: 30-60 mg/kg/24h PO + tid (after initiation of 10-15 mg/dh/24h). Mania: 750 mg in 3 + doses, ↑ to a max of 60 mg/kg/d. Migraines: 250 mg bid, ↑ to 1000 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Valproic acid: caps 250 mg; syrup 250 mg/5 mL. Divalproex: EC tabs 125, 250, 500; caps 125 mg

caps 125 mg

NOTES: Monitor LFT and follow serum levels (see Table 22–7, pages 631–634); concurrent use of phenobarbital and phenytoin may alter serum levels of these agents; \downarrow dose in hepatic impairment

Valrubicin (Valstar)

COMMON USES: Intravesical treatment of BCG-refractory CIS when immediate cystectomy would be associated with unacceptable morbidity or mortality

ACTIONS: Semisynthetic doxorubicin analogue; cytotoxic **DOSAGE:** 800 mg intravesically weekly for 6 wk

SUPPLIED: Liq 200 mg/5 mL

NOTES: Dilute 800 mg in approximately 75 mL NS; minimal systemic absorption with intact bladder. Do NOT use within 1–2 wk of biopsy as systemic absorption can cause myelosuppression; can cause local bladder symptoms; contra with bladder capacity of < 75 mL or active UTI

Valsartan (Diovan)

COMMON USES: HTN

ACTIONS: Angiotensin II receptor antagonist

DOSAGE: 80 –160 mg/d **SUPPLIED:** Caps 80, 160 mg

NOTES: Use with caution with K-sparing diuretics or K supplements

Vancomycin (Vancocin, Vancoled)

COMMON USES: Serious MRSA infections and in enterococcal endocarditis in combination with aminoglycosides in penicillin-allergic patients; oral treatment of *C. difficile* pseudomembranous colitis

ACTIONS: Inhibits cell wall synthesis

DOSAGE: Adults. 1 g IV q12h; for colitis 125-500 mg PO q6h. Peds (NOT neonates). 40 mg/

kg/24h IV in ÷ doses q6-12h

SUPPLIED: Caps 125, 250 mg; powder for oral soln; powder for inj 500 mg, 1000 mg, 10 g/vial **NOTES!** Ototoxic and nephrotoxic; NOT absorbed orally, provides local effect in gut only; IV dose must be given slowly over 1 h to prevent "red-man syndrome"; adjust dose in renal failure (for drug levels, see Table 22–7, pages 631–634)

Varicella Virus Vaccine (Varivax)

COMMON USES: Prevention of varicella (chicken pox) infection

ACTIONS: Active immunization

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds. 0.5 mL SC, repeated in 4-8 wk

SUPPLIED: Powder for inj

NOTES: Live virus; do NOT administer to immunocompromised

Vasopressin [Antidiuretic Hormone (ADH)] (Pitressin)

COMMON USES: Diabetes insipidus; relief of gaseous GI tract distention; severe GI bleeding

ACTIONS: Posterior pituitary hormone, potent GI vasoconstrictor

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds. Diabetes insipidus: 2.5–10 U SC or IM tid–qid or 1.5–5.0 U IM q 1–3 d

of the tannate. GI hemorrhage: 0.2-0.4 U/min

SUPPLIED: Inj 20 U/mL

NOTES: Use with caution with any vascular disease

Vecuronium (Norcuron)

COMMON USES: Skeletal muscle relaxation during surgery or mechanical ventilation

ACTIONS: Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocker

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds. 0.08-0.1 mg/kg IV bolus; maintenance of 0.010-0.015 mg/kg after

25--40 min followed with additional doses q 12–15 min

SUPPLIED: Powder for inj 10 mg

NOTES: Drug interactions leading to an increased effect of vecuronium include aminoglycosides, tetracycline, and succinylcholine; fewer cardiac effects than with pancuronium

Venlafaxine (Effexor)

COMMON USES: Depression

ACTIONS: Potentiation of neurotransmitter activity in the CNS

DOSAGE: 75-375 mg/d ÷ into 2-3 equal doses

SUPPLIED: Tabs 25, 37.5, 50, 75, 100 mg; ER caps 37.5, 75, 150 mg

NOTES: Dosage adjustment in renal or hepatic impairment

Verapamil (Calan, Isoptin)

Used for emergency cardiac care (see Chapter 21)

COMMON USES: Angina, essential HTN, and arrhythmias

ACTIONS: Ca channel-blocker

DOSAGE: Adults. Arrhythmias: See Chapter 21. Angina: 80–120 mg PO tid, up to 480 mg/24h. HTN: 80–180 mg PO tid or SR tabs 120–240 mg PO qd to 240 mg bid. Peds. <1 y: 0.1–0.2 mg/kg IV over 2 min (may repeat in 30 min). *I–16* y: 0.1–0.3 mg/kg IV over 2 min (may repeat in 30 min); do NOT exceed 5 mg. Oral: *I–5* y: 4–8 mg/kg/d in 3 ÷ doses. >5 y: 80 mg q6–8h

SUPPLIED: Tabs 40, 80, 120 mg; SR tabs 120, 180, 240 mg; SR caps 120, 180, 240, 360 mg; inj 5 mg/2 mL

NOTES: Use caution with elderly patients; ↓ dose in renal or hepatic failure; constipation common

Vinblastine (Velban, Velbe)

COMMON USES: Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas, mycosis fungoides, testicular cancer, choriocarcinoma, breast cancer, histiocytosis X, non-small-cell lung cancer, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma, renal cell carcinoma

ACTIONS: Inhibits microtubule assembly through binding to tubulin

DOSAGE: 0.1–0.5 mg/kg/wk (4–20 mg/m²)

SUPPLIED: Inj 1 mg/mL

NOTES: *Toxicity symptoms:* Myelosuppression (especially leukopenia), nausea and vomiting (rare), constipation, neurotoxicity (similar to that listed for vincristine but less frequent), alopecia, rash; myalgia and tumor pain common; dosage adjustment in hepatic impairment

Vincristine (Oncovin, Vincasar PFS)

COMMON USES: ALL, breast carcinoma, sarcoma (including Ewing's and rhabdomyosarcoma), Wilms' tumor, Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas, neuroblastoma, small-cell lung cancer, multiple myeloma

ACTIONS: Promotes disassembly of mitotic spindle, causing metaphase arrest

DOSAGE: 0.4–1.4 mg/m² (single doses do NOT usually exceed 2 mg)

SUPPLIED: Inj 1 mg/mL

NOTES: Toxicity symptoms: Neurotoxicity commonly dose-limiting, jaw pain (trigeminal neuralgia), fever, fatigue and anorexia, constipation and paralytic ileus, bladder atony, no significant myelosuppression observed with standard doses. Soft tissue necrosis possible with extravasation; dosage adjustment in hepatic impairment

Vinorelbine (Navelbine)

COMMON USES: Non-small-cell lung cancer (single agent or with cisplatin), breast cancer

ACTIONS: Inhibits polymerization of microtubules, impairing mitotic spindle formation, semisynthetic vinca alkaloid

DOSAGE: 30 mg/m²/wk SUPPLIED: Inj 10 mg

NOTES: Toxicity symptoms: Myelosuppression (especially leukopenia), mild GI effects and infrequent neurotoxicity (6–29%), constipation and paresthesias (rare). Tissue damage can result from extravasation. Dosage adjustment in hepatic impairment

Vitamin B₁

See Thiamine (page 609)

Vitamin B₆

See Pyridoxine (page 596)

Vitamin B₁₂

See Cyanocobalamin (page 521)

Vitamin K

See Phytonadione (page 589)

Warfarin (Coumadin)

COMMON USES: Prophylaxis and Rx of PE and DVT, AF with embolization, other postoperative indications

ACTIONS: Inhibits vitamin K-dependent production of clotting factors in the order VII-IX-X-II

DOSAGE: See Table 22–10 (page 637) for anticoagulation guidelines. *Adults*. Individualize dose to keep INR 2.0–3.0 for most indications, for mechanical heart valves desired INR is 2.5–3.5. ACCP guidelines recommend initiation with 5 mg, unless rapid attainment of therapeutic INR is necessary (use 7.5–10 mg) if patient elderly or has other bleeding risk factors (↓). others recommend 10–15 mg PO, IM, or IV qd for 1–3 d; then maintenance, 2–10 mg/d PO, IV, or IM; follow daily INR during initial phase to guide dosage. *Peds.* 0.05–0.34 mg/kg/24h PO, IM, or IV. Follow PT/INR closely to adiust dosage

SUPPLIED: Tabs 1, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.5, 10 mg; inj

NOTES: INR now the preferred test rather than PT; Check INR periodically on maintenance dose; beware of bleeding caused by over anticoagulation (PT >3 × control or INR >5.0–6.0); to rapidly correct over coumadinization, use vitamin K or FFP or both; highly teratogenic; do NOT use in pregnancy. Caution patient on taking Coumadin with other medications, especially aspirin. Common warfarin interactions: Potentiates acetaminophen, alcohol (with liver disease), amiodarone, cimetidine, ciprofloxacin, co-trimoxazole, erythromycin, fluconazole, flu vaccine, isoniazid, itra-conazole, metronidazole, ometprazole, phenytoin, propranolol, quinidine, tetracycline. Inhibits barbiturates, carbamazepine, chlordiazepoxide, cholestyramine, dicloxacillin, nafcillin, rifampin, sucralfate, high vitamin K foods

Witch Hazel (Tucks Pads, others)

COMMON USES: After bowel movement cleansing to decrease local irritation or relieve hemorrhoids; after anorectal surgery and episiotomy

DOSAGE: Apply PRN

SUPPLIED: Presoaked pads, liq

Zafirlukast (Accolate)

common uses: Prophylaxis and chronic Rx of asthma

ACTIONS: Selective and competitive inhibitor of leukotriene D4 and E4

DOSAGE: 20 mg bid **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 20 mg

NOTES: NOT for acute exacerbations of asthma, contra in nursing women; associated with hepatic dysfunction, which has been reversible on discontinuation

Zalcitabine [DdC] (Hivid)

COMMON USES: HIV patients intolerant of zidovudine and didanosine

ACTIONS: Antiretroviral agent **DOSAGE:** 0.75 mg PO tid **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 0.375, 0.75 mg

NOTES: May be used in combination with zidovudine; may cause peripheral neuropathy; dosage

adjustment in renal impairment

Zaleplon (Sonata)

COMMON USES: Insomnia

ACTION: A nonbenzodiazepine sedative hypnotic, a pyrazolopyrimidine

DOSAGE: 5–20 mg hs PRN **SUPPLIED:** Caps 5, 10 mg

Zanamivir (Relenza)

COMMON USES: Influenza

ACTIONS: Inhibits viral neuraminidase **DOSAGE:** 2 inhal (10 mg) bid for 5 d **SUPPLIED:** Powder for inhal 5 mg

NOTES: Uses a Diskhaler for administration; initiate within 48 h of symptom onset; do NOT use in

pulmonary disease

Zidovudine (Retrovir)

COMMON USES: HIV infections **ACTIONS:** Inhibits reverse transcriptase

DOSAGE: Adults. 200 mg PO tid or 300 mg PO bid or 1–2 mg/kg/dose IV q4h. Pregnancy: 100 mg PO 5×/d until the start of labor, then during labor 2 mg/kg over 1 h followed by 1 mg/kg/h until clamping of the umbilical cord. **Peds.** 160 mg/m²/dose q8h

SUPPLIED: Caps 100 mg; tabs 300 mg; syrup 50 mg/5 mL; inj 10 mg/mL

NOTES: Not a cure for HIV infections; hematologic toxicity; dosage adjustment in renal impair-

ment

Zidovudine and Lamivudine (Combivir)

COMMON USES: HIV infections

ACTIONS: Combination inhibitors of reverse transcriptase

DOSAGE: Adults & Peds 12 v. 1 tab bid

SUPPLIED: Caps zidovudine 300 mg/lamivudine 150 mg

NOTES: An alternative to ↓ number of caps for combination therapy with the two agents

Zileuton (Zyflo)

common uses: Prophylaxis and chronic treatment of asthma

ACTIONS: Inhibitor of 5-lipoxygenase

DOSAGE: 600 mg qid **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 600 mg

NOTES: MUST take on a regular basis; does NOT treat acute exacerbation; hepatotoxic/do NOT

use in hepatic impairment

Zolmitriptan (Zomig)

COMMON USES: Acute treatment of migraine

Action: Selective agonist of serotonin to cause vasoconstriction **DOSAGE:** Initial 2.5 mg, may repeat after 2 h to a max of 10 mg in 24 h **NOTES:** Use with caution in hepatic impairment; do NOT use in PRG

Zolpidem (Ambien) [C-IV]

COMMON USES: Short-term treatment of insomnia

ACTIONS: Hypnotic agent **DOSAGE:** 5–10 mg PO hs PRN **SUPPLIED:** Tabs 5, 10 mg

Zonisamide (Zonegran)

COMMON USES: Partial seizures
ACTIONS: Anticonvulsant

DOSAGE: Initial 100 mg/d; may be ↑ to 400 mg/d

SUPPLIED: Caps 100 mg

NOTES: Contra in persons with hypersensitivity to sulfonamides

Aminoglycoside Dosing

Table 22–7 (pages 631–634) gives information on the trough and peak levels of the amino-glycosides gentamicin, tobramycin, and amikacin. Peak levels should be drawn 30 min after the dose is completely infused; trough levels should be drawn 30 min prior to the dose. As a general rule, draw the peak and trough around the fourth maintenance dose. Therapy can be initiated with the recommended guidelines that follow.

Procedure (Adult)

- Calculate estimated CrCl based on SCr, age, and weight (in kg), or a formal CrCl can also be ordered, if time permits.
- 2. Select loading dose:

Gentamicin: 1.5–2.0 mg/kg Tobramycin: 1.5–2.0 mg/kg Amikacin: 5.0–7.5 mg/kg

3. By using Table 22–8 (page 635), select maintenance dose (as a percentage of the chosen loading dose) most appropriate for the renal function of patient based on the CrCl and dosing interval. Shaded areas are suggested percentages and intervals for any given CrCl. This is only an empiric dose to begin therapy. Monitor serum levels routinely for optimal therapy. Use Table 22–7 (pages 631–634) for the drug levels to follow for each drug.

IMMUNIZATION SCHEDULE (SEE TABLE 22-9, PAGE 636)

Perform active immunization of normal infants and children based on Table 22–9 (page 636). In addition, perform TB tine test at 15–19 mo and again at the entry to school (4–6 y). Hep B = hepatitis B vaccine; DtaP = diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis vaccine. Td = Tetanus toxoid. Hib = *Haemophilus* influenza type b vaccine. IPV = all-inactivated polio virus vaccine. MMR = measles-mumps-rubella vaccine. Var = varicella. Hep A = hepatitis A vaccine. For additional details refer to *MMWR* Vol 50, No 01; Jan 12, 2001.

TABLE 22-1
Quick Guide to Dosing of Acetaminophen Based on the Tylenol Product Line

	Suspension* Drops and Original Drops 80 mg/0.8 ml Dropperful	Chewable* Tablets 80 mg tabs	Suspension* Liquid and Original Elixir 160 mg/5 ml	Junior* Strength 160 mg Caplets/ Chewables	Regular [†] Strength 325 mg Caplets/ Tablets	Extra Strength [†] 500 mg Caplets/ Gelcaps
Q-3 mo/6-11 lb/2.5-5.4 kg 4-11 mo/12-17 lb/5.5-7.9 kg 12-23 mo/18-23 lb/8.0-10.9 kg 2-3 y/24-35 lb/11.09-15.9 kg 4-5 y/36-47 lb/16.0-21.9 kg 6-8 y/48-59 lb/22.0-26.9 kg 9-10 y/60-71 lb/27.0-31.9 kg 11 y/72-95 lb/32.0-43.9 kg Adults & children 12 y and over/96 lb and over/44.0 kg and over	½ dppr [‡] (0.4 mL) 1 dppr [‡] (0.8 mL) 1½ dppr [‡] (1.2 mL) 2 dppr [‡] (1.6 mL)	2 tab 3 tab 4 tab 5 tab 6 tab	½ tsp ¾ tsp 1 tsp 1½ tsp 2 tsp 2½ tsp 4 tsp	2 cap/tab 2½ cap/tab 3 cap/tab 4 cap/tab	1 or 2 caps/tabs	2 caps/gel

^{*}Doses should be administered 4 or 5 times daily or as directed by your doctor. Do not exceed 5 doses in 24 h.

[‡]Dropperful.

[†]No more than 8 dosage units in any 24-h períod. Not to be takén for pain for more than 10 days or for fever for more than 3 days unless directed by a physician.

TABLE 22–2 Comparison of Insulins

Type of Insulin	Onset (h)	Peak (h)	Duration (h)
Ultra Rapid			
Humalog (Lispro) NovoLog (Insulin	Immediate	0.5–1.5	3–5
aspart) Rapid	Immediate	0.5–1.5	3–5
Regular lletin II	0.25-0.5	2.0-4.0	5–7
Humulin R	0.5	2.5-4.0	6–8
Novolin R	0.5	2.0-5.0	5–8
Velosulin Intermediate	0.5	2.0–5.0	6–8
NPH Iletin II	1.0-2.0	6–12	18-24
Lente lletin II	1.0-2.0	6–12	18-24
Humulin N	1.0-2.0	6–12	14-24
Novulin L	2.5-5.0	<i>7</i> –15	18-24
Novulin 70/30 Prolonged	0.5	7–12	24
Ultralente	4.0-6.0	14-24	28-36
Humulin U Lantus (insulin	4.0–6.0	8–20	24–28
glargine) Combination Insulins Humalog Mix (lispro protamine/	4.0–6.0	No peak	24
lispro)	0.25-0.5	1–4	24

TABLE 22-3 Some Oral Contraceptives

Drug (Manufacturer)	Estrogen (µg)*	Progestin (mg) [†]
MONOPHASICS		
Alesse 21, 28 (Wyeth-Ayerst) Brevicon 21, 28 (Watson) [‡]	Ethinyl estradiol (20) Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Desogestrel (0.15) Norethindrone (0.5)
Demulen 1/35 21 (Searle) [‡] Demulen 1/50 21 (Searle) [‡]	Ethinyl estradiol (35) Ethinyl estradiol (50)	Ethynodiol diacetate (1) Ethynodiol diacetate
Desogen (Organon)	Ethinyl estradiol (30)	Desogestrel (0.15)
Genora 1/50 28 (Physicians total care) Genora 1/35 21, 28 (Physicians total care)	Mestranol (50) Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Norethindrone (1) Norethindrone (1)
Levlen 21, 28 (Berlex)	Ethinyl estradiol (30)	Levonorgestrel (0.15)
Levlite 21, 28 (Berlex) Levora 21, 28 (Watson)	Ethinyl estradiol (20) Ethinyl estradiol (30)	Levonorgestrel (0.1) Levonorgestrel (0.15)
Loestrin 1.5/30 21, 28 (Parke-Davis)	Ethinyl estradiol (30)	Norethindrone acetate (1.5)
Loestrin 1/20 21, 28 (Parke-Davis) Lo/Ovral (Wyeth-Ayerst) [‡]	Ethinyl estradiol (20) Ethinyl estradiol (30)	Norethindrone acetate (1) Norgestrel (0.3)
Low-Ogestrel (Watson) Modicon 28 (Ortho-McNeil)	Ethinyl estradiol (30) Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Norgestrel (0.3) Norethindrone (0.5)
Necon 1/50 21, 28 (Watson)	Mestranol (50)	Norethindrone (1)
Necon 0.5/35E 21, 28 (Watson) Necon 1/35 21, 28 (Watson)	Ethinyl estradiol (35) Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Norethindrone (0.5) Norethindrone (1)
Nelova 0.5/35E 21 (Warner-Chilcott) [‡]	Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Norethindrone (0.5)
Nelova 1/35 21 (Warner-Chilcott) Nelova 1/50 21 (Warner-Chilcott) [‡]	Ethinyl estradiol (35) Mestranol (50)	Norethindrone (1) Norethindrone (1)
Nordette-21 (Wyeth-Ayerst) [‡]	Ethinyl estradiol (30)	Levonorgestrel (0.15)
Norinyl 1/35 21, 28 (Watson) Norinyl 1/50 21, 28 (Watson)	Ethinyl estradiol (35) Mestranol (50)	Norethindrone (1) Norethindrone (1)

TABLE 22-3 (Continued)

Drug	Estrogen (µg)*	Progestin (mg)†
Ogestrel-28 (Watson)	Ethinyl estradiol (50)	Norgestrel (0.5)
Ortho-Cept 21 (Ortho-McNeil)‡	Ethinyl estradiol (30)	Desogestrel (0.15)
Ortho-Cyclen 21 (Ortho-McNeil) [‡]	Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Norgestimate (0.25)
Ortho-Novum 1/35 21 (Ortho-McNeil)‡	Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Norethindrone (1)
Ortho-Novum 1/50 21 (Ortho-McNeil)‡	Mestranol (50)	Norethindrone (1)
Ovcon 35 21, 28 (Warner Chilcott)	Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Norethindrone (0.4)
Ovcon 50 21, 28 (Warner Chilcott)	Ethinyl estradiol (50)	Norethindrone (1)
Ovral (Wyeth-Ayerst) [‡]	Ethinyl estradiol (50)	Norgestrel (0.5)
Zovia 1/50E 21, 28 (Watson)	Ethinyl estradiol (50)	Ethynodiol diacetate (1)
Zovia 1/35E 21, 28 (Watson)	Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Ethynodiol diacetate (1)
BIPHASICS		
Jenest-28 (Organon)	Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Norethindrone (0.5, 1)
Necon 10/11 21, 28 (Watson)	Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Norethindrone (0.5, 1)
Nelova 10/11 21 (Warner-Chilcott)	Ethinyl estradiol (35)	Norethindrone (0.5, 1)
Ortho-Novum 10/11 21 (Ortho-McNeil)‡	Ethinyl estradiol (35, 35)	Norethindrone (0.5, 1.0)
TRIPHASICS [§]		
Estrostep 28 (Parke-Davis)	Ethinyl estradiol (20, 30, 35)	Norethindrone acetate (1)
	Ethinyl estradiol (20, 0, 10)	Desogestrel (0.15)
Mircette 28 (Organoon)	Elilliyi Osli daloi (20, 0, 10)	
Mircette 28 (Organoon) Ortho Tri-Cyclen (Ortho-McNeil) [‡]	Ethinyl estradiol (35, 35, 35)	Norgestimate (0.18, 0.215, 0.25)

TABLE 22-3 (Continued)

Drug	Estrogen (µg)*	Progestin (mg) [†]
Ortho-Novum 7/7/7 21 (Ortho-McNeil) [‡] Tri-Levlen 21, 28 (Berlex) Tri-Norinyl 21, 28 (Watson) Triphasil–21 (Wyeth-Ayerst) [‡] Trivora-28 (Watson)	Ethinyl estradiol (35, 35, 35) Ethinyl estradiol (30, 40, 30) Ethinyl estradiol (35, 35, 35) Ethinyl estradiol (30, 40, 30) Ethinyl estradiol (30, 40, 30)	Norethindrone (0.5, 0.75, 1.0) Levonorgestrel (0.05, 0.075, 0.125) Norethindrone (0.5, 1.0, 0.5) Levonorgestrel (0.05, 0.075, 0.125) Levonorgestrel (0.05, 0.075, 0.125)
PROGESTIN ONLY		
Micronor (Ortho-McNeil) Nor-QD (Watson) Ovrette (Wyeth-Ayerst)	None None None	Norethindrone (0.35) Norethindrone (0.35) Norgestrel (0.075)

^{*}Ethinyl estradiol and mestranol are not equivalent milligram for milligram; the results of some studies indicate that 35 µg of ethinyl estradiol is equivalent to 50 mg of mestranol.

[†]Different progestins are not equivalent milligram for milligram.

†Also available in a 28-day regimen at slightly different cost.

§Estrogen/progesterone dose varies based on the time of the cycle (ie, days 1–7, 8–14, 15–21).

TABLE 22-4
Some Common Oral Potassium Supplements (see page 592)

Brand Name	Salt	Form	meq potassium/ Dosing Unit
Glu-K	Gluconate	Tablet	2 meq/tablet
Kaochlor 10%	KCl	Liquid	20 meq/15 mL
Kaochlor S-F 10% (sugar-free)	KCl	Liquid	20 meq/15 mL
Kaochlor Eff	Bicarbonate/KCl/ citrate	Effervescent tablet	20 meg/tablet
Kaon elixir	Gluconate	Liquid	20 meg/mL
Kaon	Gluconate	Tablets	5 meg/tablet
Kaon-Cl	KCl	Tablet, SR	6.67 meq/tablet
Kaon-Cl 20%	KCl	Liquid	40 meq/15 mL
KayCiel	KCl	Liquid	20 meq/15 mL
K-Lor	KCl	Powder	15 or 20 meq/packet
Klorvess	Bicarbonate/KCl	Liquid	20 meq/15 mL
Klotrix	KCl	Tablet, SR	10 meq/tablet
K-Lyte	Bicarbonate/	Effervescent	
	citrate	tablet	25 meq/tablet
K-Tab	KCl	Tablet, SR	10 meq/tablet
Micro-K	KCl	Capsules, SR	8 meq/capsule
Slow-K	KCl	Tablet, SR	8 meq/tablet
Tri-K	Acetate/bicar- bonate and citrate	Liquid	45 meq/15 mL
Twin-K	Citrate/gluconate	Liquid	20 meq/5 mL

TABLE 22–5 Comparison of Systemic Steroids (see page 603)

Drug	Relative Equivalent Dose (mg)	Mineralocorticoid Activity	Duration (h)	Route
Betamethasone	0.75	0	36–72	PO, IM
Cortisone (Cortone)	25.00	2	8–12	PO, IM
Dexamethasone (Decadron)	0.75	0	36–72	PO, IV
Hydrocortisone (Solu-Cortef, Hydrocortone)	20.00	2	8–12	PO, IM, IV
Methylprednisolon acetate (Depo-Medrol)	e 4.00	0	36–72	PO, IM, IV
Methylprednisolon succinate (Solu-Medrol)	e 4.00			PO, IM, IV
Prednisone (Deltasone)	5.00	1	12–36	PO
Prednisolone (Delta-Cortef)	5.00	1	12–36	PO, IM, IV

TABLE 22-6
Topical Steroid Preparations (See page 604 for additional information)

Agent	Common Trade Names	Potency	Apply
Aclometasone dipropionate	Aclovate, cream, oint 0.05%	Low	bid/tid
Amcinonide	Cyclocort, cream, lotion, oint 0.1%	High	bid/tid
Betamethasone			
Betamethasone valerate	Valisone cream, lotion 0.01%	Low	qd/bid
Betamethasone valerate	Valisone cream, 0.01, 0.1%, oint, lotion 0.1%	Intermediate	qd/bid
Betamethasone dipropi-	Diprosone cream (0.05%)	High	qd/bid
onate	Diprosone aerosol (0.1%)	tile 1 · 1	171 : 1
Betamethasone dipropi- onate, augmented	Diprolene oint, gel 0.05%	Ultra high	qd/bid
Clobetasol propionate	Temovate cream, gel, oint, scalp, soln 0.05%	Ultra high	bid (2 wk max)
Clocortolone pivalate	Cloderm cream 0.1%	Intermediate	qd-qid
Desonide .	DesOwen, cream, oint, lotion 0.05%	Low	bid-gid
Desoximetasone			·
Desoximetasone 0.05%	Topicort LP cream, gel 0.05%	Intermediate	
Desoximetasone 0.25%	Topicort cream, oint	High	
Dexamethasone base	Aeroseb-Dex aerosol 0.01% Decadron cream 0.1%	Low	bid–qid
Diflorasone diacetate Fluocinolone	Psorcon cream, oint 0.05%	Ultrahigh	bid/qid
Fluocinolone acetonide 0.01%	Synalar cream, soln 0.01%	Low	bid/tid

TABLE 22-6 (Continued)

Common Trade Names	Potency	Apply
Synalar oint, cream 0.025%	Intermediate	bid/tid
Synalar-HP cream 0.2%	High	bid/tid
Lidex, anhydrous cream, gel, soln 0.05%	High	bid/tid oint
Lidex-E aqueous cream 0.05%		
Cordran cream, oint 0.025% cream, lotion, oint 0.05% tape, 4 µg/cm²	Intermediate Intermediate Intermediate	bid/tid bid/tid qd
Activate cream 0.05%, oint 0.005%	Intermediate	bid
Cutivate cream, oint 0.05%	Very High	bid
Halog cream 0.025%, emollient base 0.1% cream, oint, solution 0.1%	High	qd/tid
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
Cortisone, Caldecort, Hycort, Hytone, etc. aerosol 1%, cream: 0.5, 1,2.5%, gel 0.5% oint 0.5, 1, 2.5%, lotion 0.5, 1, 2.5% paste 0.5% soln 1%	Low	tid/qid
Corticaine cream, oint 0.5, 1%	Low	tid/qid
Locoid oint, soln 0.1%	Intermediate	bid/tid
Westcort cream, oint 0.2% oint, lotion 0.025%	Intermediate	bid/tid
	Synalar oint, cream 0.025% Synalar-HP cream 0.2% Lidex, anhydrous cream, gel, soln 0.05% Lidex-E aqueous cream 0.05% Cordran cream, oint 0.025% cream, lotion, oint 0.05% tape, 4 µg/cm² Activate cream 0.05%, oint 0.005% Cutivate cream, oint 0.05% Halog cream 0.025%, emollient base 0.1% cream, oint, solution 0.1% Cortisone, Caldecort, Hycort, Hytone, etc. aerosol 1%, cream: 0.5, 1, 2.5%, gel 0.5% oint 0.5, 1, 2.5%, lotion 0.5, 1, 2.5% paste 0.5% soln 1% Corticaine cream, oint 0.5, 1% Locoid oint, soln 0.1% Westcort cream, oint 0.2%	Synalar oint, cream 0.025% Intermediate Synalar-HP cream 0.2% High Lidex, anhydrous cream, gel, soln 0.05% Lidex-E aqueous cream 0.05% Cordran cream, oint 0.025% Intermediate tape, 4 µg/cm² Intermediate Activate cream 0.05%, oint 0.005% Cutivate cream, oint 0.05% Very High Halog cream 0.025%, emollient base 0.1% cream, oint, solution 0.1% Cortisone, Caldecort, Hycort, Hytone, etc. aerosol 1%, cream: 0.5, 1,2.5%, gel 0.5% oint 0.5, 1, 2.5%, lotion 0.5, 1, 2.5% paste 0.5% soln 1% Corticaine cream, oint 0.5% Low Locoid oint, soln 0.1% Intermediate Westcort cream, oint 0.2%

TABLE 22-6 (Continued)

Agent	Common Trade Names	Potency	Apply	
Mometasone furoate	Elocon 0.1% cream, oint, lotion	Intermediate	qd	
Prednicarbate	Dermatop 0.1% cream	Intermediate	bid	
Triamcinolone	·			
Triamcinolone acetonide 0.025%	Aristocort, Kenalog cream,	Low	tid/qid	
Triamcinolone acetonide 0.1%	Aristocort, Kenalog cream, oint, lotion 0.1% Aerosol 0.2 mg/2-sec spray	Intermediate	tid/qid	
Triamcinolone acetonide 0.5%	Aristocort, Kenalog cream, oint 0.5%	High	tid/qid	

TABLE 22-7 Common Drug Levels

Drug	When to Sample	Therapeutic Levels	Usual Half-life	Potentially Toxic Levels
ANTIBIOTICS				
Gentamicin	Peak: 30 min after 30-min infusion (peak level not necessary if extended interval dosing: 6 mg/kg/dose) Trough: <0.5 h before next dose	Peak: 5–8 μg/mL Trough <2 mg/mL <1.0 μg/mL for ext- tended intervals (6 mg/kg/dose) Peak levels not needed with extended-interval dosing	2 h	Peak: >12 μg/mL
Tobramycin	Same as above	Same as above	Same as above	
Amikacin	Same as above	Peak: 20-30 µg/mL	2 h	Peak: >35 µg/mL
Vancomycin	Peak: 1 h after 1 h-infusion Trough: <0.5 h before next dose	Peak: 30–40 µg/mL	6–8 h	Peak: >50 μg/mL Trough: >15 μg/mL
ANTICONVULSAN	NTS			
Carbamazepine	Trough: just before next oral dose	8-12 µg/mL (monotherapy) 4-8 µg/mL (polytherapy)	15–20 h	Trough: >12 μg/mL
Ethosuximide Phenobarbital Phenytoin	Trough: just before next oral dose Trough: just before next dose Use free phenytoin to monitor Trough: just before next dose	40-100 μg/mL 15-40 μg/mL 5-12 μg/mL	30–60 h 40–120 h Concentration- dependent	Trough: >100 μg/mL Trough: >40 μg/mL >2 μg/mL

TABLE 22-7 (Continued)

Drug	When to Sample	Therapeutic Levels	Usual Half-life	Potentially Toxic Levels
Primidone	Trough just before next dose (note-primidone is metabolized to phenobarb. Order levels separately)	5–12 µg/mL	10–12 h	>12 µg/mL
Valproic acid	Trough: just before next dose	50-100 μg/mL	5–20 h	>100 µg/mL
BRONCHODILATO	RS			
Caffeine	Trough: just before next dose	Adults 5–15 µg/mL Neonate 6–11 mg/mL	Adults 3–4 h Neonates 30– 140 h	20 μg/mL
Theophylline (IV)	IV: 12–24 h after infusion started	5–15 μg/mL	Nonsmoking adult-8 h Children and	>20 µg/mL
. , . ,			smoking adults -4 h	
Theophylline (PO)	Peak levels: not recommended Trough level: just before next dose	5–15 µg/mL	-4 N	
CARDIOVASCULAR	RAGENTS			
Amiodarone	Trough: just before next dose	1-2.5 μg/mL	30–100 days	>2.5 µg/mL

TABLE 22-7 (Continued)

Therapeutic Usual Poter Drug When to Sample Levels Half-life Level	ntially Toxic
	S
Digoxin Trough: just before next dose 0.8–2.0 ng/mL 36 h >2 ng (levels drawn earlier than 6 h after a dose will be artificially elevated)	g/mL
Disopyramide Trough: just before next dose 2–5 μg/mL 4–10 h >5 μς	ı/mL
	µg/mL
Lidocaine Steady-state levels are usually 1.2–5.0 μg/mL 1.5 h >6 μς achieved after 6–12 h	ı/mL
Procainamide Trough: just before next oral dose 4–10 µg/mL Procaine: 3–5 h >10 µ	ıg/mL
NAPA + Procain: NAPA: 6–10 h >30 μ	ug/mL A + Procain)
Quinidine Trough: just before next oral dose 2–5 μg/mL 6 h 0.5 μ	g/mL .
OTHER AGENTS	
Amitriptyline plus Trough: just before next dose 120–250 ng/mL nortriptyline	
Nortriptyline Trough: just before next dose 50–140 ng/mL	
	meq/mL
Imipramine Trough: just before next dose 150–300 ng/mL plus desipramine	
Desipramine Trough: just before next dose 50–300 ng/mL	

TABLE 22-7 (Continued)

Drug	When to Sample	Therapeutic Levels	Usual Half-life	Potentially Toxic Levels
Cyclosporine	Trough: just before next dose	Highly variable Renal: 150–300 ng/mL (RIA)	Highly variable	
	- 1 - 1 6	Hepatic: 150– 300 ng/mL		
Doxepin	Trough: just before next dose	100-300 ng/mL		
Trazodone	Trough: just before next dose	900-2100 ng/mL		

^{*}Results of therapeutic drug monitoring must be interpreted in light of the complete clinical situation. For information on dosing or interpretation of drug levels contact the pharmacist or an order for a pharmacokinetic consult may be written in the patient's chart. Based on data from Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee Formulary, 41st edition, Thomas Jefferson University Hospital, Philadelphia, PA.

TABLE 22–8
Percentage of Loading Dose Required for Dosage Interval
Chosen for Aminoglycosides (see page 620 for dosing
information)

CrCl		Dosing Interval	
(mL/min)	8 h	12 h	24 h
90	90	_	_
90	88	_	_
70	84	_	_
60	79	91	_
50	74	87	_
40	66	80	_
30	57	72	92
25	51	66	88
20	45	54	83
15	37	50	75
10	29	40	64
7	24	33	55
5	20	28	48
2	14	20	35
0	9	13	25

Source: Based on data from Hull JH, Sarubbi FA: Gentamicin serum concentrations: Pharmacokinetic predictions. Ann Intern Med 1976;85:183–189. Shaded boxes indicate suggested dosage intervals. Abbreviation: CrCl = creatinine clearance.

TABLE 22–9
Recommended Childhood Immunization Schedule (United States, January–December 2001)

						A	GE					
VACCINE	Birth	1 mo	2 mo	4 mo	6 mo	12 mo	15 mo	18 mo	24 mo	4-6 y	11–12 y	14–18 y
Hepatitis B [†] (Hep B)		Нер В #1										
		He	p B #2			Hep	ь В #3				(Hep B)	
Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids (Td) and pertussis§ (DTaP)			DTaP	DTaP	DTaP	·		DTaP		DTaP	Td	
Haemophilus influenzae type b¶ (Hib)			Hib	Hib	Hib	Hi	b					
Inactivated polio** (IPV)			IPV	IPV		IP'	V			IPV		
Pneumococcal ^{††} conjugate (PCV)			PCV	PCV	PCV	PC	CV					
Measles-mumps- rubella ^{§§} (MMR)						٨	AMR			MMR	MMR	
Varicella¶¶ (Var)							Var	<u> </u>			Var	
Hepatitis A*** (Hep A)									Н	ep A in s	selected ar	eas

kange of recommended ages for vaccination

Vaccines to be given if previously recommended doses were missed or were given earlier than the recommended minimum age.

Recommended in selected states and/or regions.

See text for abbreviations.

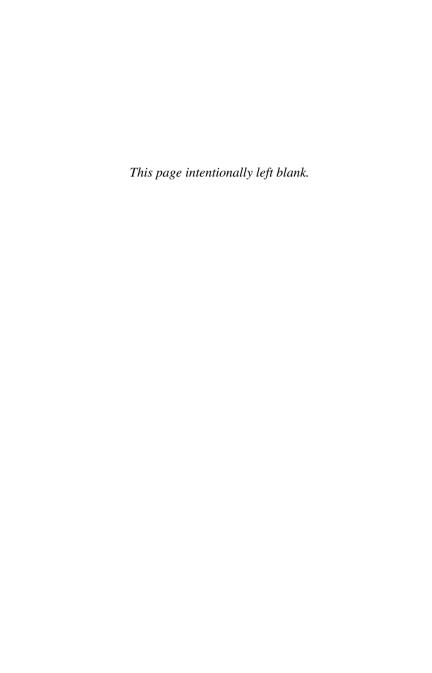
TABLE 22–10
Oral Anticoagulant Standards of Practice (see Warfarin, page 618)

Thromboembolic Disorder	INR	Duration
Deep Venous Thrombosis		
Prophylaxis (high-risk surgery)	2–3	<3 mo or until ambulatory
Treatment: single episode	2–3	3-6 mo
Recurrent systemic embolism	2–3	Indefinite
Prevention of Systemic Embolism		
Atrial fibrillation (AF)	2–3	Indefinite
AF: cardioversion	2–3	3 wk prior;
7 W. Ca. a.c., 0.0.0	- 0	4 wk post sinus rhythm
Valvular heart disease	2–3	Indefinite
Cardiomyopathy	2–3	Indefinite
, , ,		
Acute Myocardial Infarction	2–3	<3 mo
Prevention of systemic embolization Prevention of recurrence	2-3 2.5-3.5	<s mo<br="">Indefinite</s>
Prevention of recurrence	2.5–3.5	indefinite
Prosthetic Valves		
Tissue heart valves	2–3	3 mo
Bileaflet mechanical valve in aortic position	2–3	Indefinite
Other mechanical prosthetic valves ^a	2.5-3.5	Indefinite

Source: Based on data published in Chest 1998;114 Supplement 439S-769S.

Abbreviation: INR: international normalized ratio.

[°]May add aspirin 81 mg to warfarin in patients with ball-cage valves or with additional risk factors.



APPENDIX

Apgar Scores
Body Surface Area
Adult
Children
Body Weights, Desirable
Cancer Screening
Recommendations
Epidemiology Basics

Glasgow Coma Scale

APGAR SCORES

Apgar scores (Table A-1) are a numerical expression of a newborn infant's physical condition. Usually determined 1 min after birth and again at 5 min, the score is the sum of points gained on assessment of color, heart rate, reflex irritability, muscle tone, and respirations.

BODY SURFACE AREA

Adult

Figure A-1 is a nomogram for determining the body surface area of an adult.

Children

Figure A-2 is a nomogram for determining the body surface area of children.

BODY WEIGHTS, DESIRABLE

Table A-2 gives desirable body weights for men and women.

CANCER SCREENING RECOMMENDATIONS

Table A-3 lists the recommendations from the American Cancer Society for cancer screening programs in average risk, asymptomatic people. These are the recommendations of the ACS and may not be supported by other organizations.

EPIDEMIOLOGY BASICS

Prevalence = \frac{Number of persons who have a disease at one point in time}{Number of persons at risk at that point}

(continued on page 645)

TABLE A-1
Apgar Scores

		Score	
Sign	0	1	2
Appearance (color)	Blue or pale	Pink body with blue extremities	Completely pink
Pulse (heart rate)	Absent	Slow (<100/min)	>100/min
Grimace (reflex irritability	No response	Grimace	Cough or sneeze
Activity (muscle tone) Respirations	Limp Absent	Some flexion Slow, irregular	Active movement Good, crying

TABLE A-2
Desirable Weights (in lb) for Men and Women*

		Age		
leight	19–34	35 Years and Older		
5′0″	97–128	108–138		
5′1″	101-132	111–143		
5′2″	104–13 <i>7</i>	115–148		
5′3″	107-141	119–152		
5′4″	111–146	122–1 <i>57</i>		
5′5″	114–150	126–162		
5′6″	118–156	130–16 <i>7</i>		
5′7″	121-160	134–172		
5′8″	125-164	138–1 <i>7</i> 8		
5′9″	129-169	142-183		
5′10″	132–174	146-188		
5′11″	136–179	151–194		
6′0″	140-184	155-199		
6′1″	144-189	159-205		
6′2″	148-195	164-210		

^{*}Weights are based on weighing in without shoes or clothes.

Source: United States Department of Agriculture and United States Department of Health and Human Resources, 1990.

Appendix 641

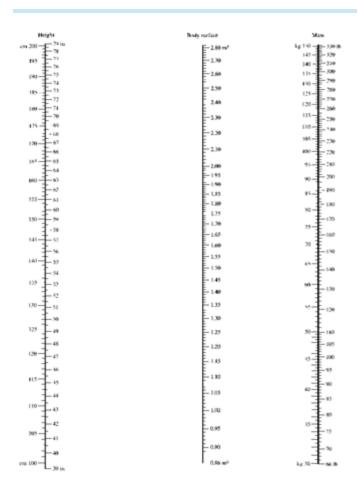


FIGURE A-1 Body surface area: Adult. Use a straight edge to connect the height and mass. The point of intersection on the body surface line gives the body surface area (in m²). (Reprinted, with permission, from: Lentner C [ed]: *Geigy Scientific Tables*, 8th ed. Ciba-Geigy, San Francisco CA, 1981, Vol. 1, p. 226.)

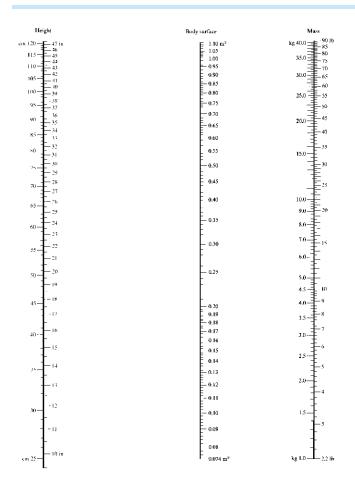


FIGURE A-2 Body surface area: Child. Use a straight edge to connect the height and mass. The point of intersection on the body surface line gives the body surface area (in m²). (Reprinted, with permission, from: Lentner C [ed]: *Geigy Scientific Tables*, 8th ed. Ciba-Geigy, San Francisco CA, 1981, Vol. 1, p. 227.)

TABLE A-3
Recommendations for Cancer Screening for Average Risk, Asymptomatic People

Cancer Site	Population	Test or Procedure	Frequency
Breast	Women, age 20+	Breast self-examination Clinical breast examination	Monthly, starting at age 20 Every 3 years, ages 20–39 Annual, starting at age 40*
Colorectal	Men & women, age 50+	Mammography Fecal occult blood test & flexible sigmoidoscopy [†]	Annual, starting at age 40 Annual fecal occult blood test and flexible sigmoid- oscopy at age 50; thereafter, fecal occult blood test every year and flexible sigmoidoscopy every 5 years
		-or- Double contrast barium enema [†]	Double contrast barium enema at age 50; thereafter, every 5–10 y
		-or- Colonoscopy [†]	Colonoscopy every 10 y starting at age 50
Prostate	Men, age 50+	Digital rectal examination & prostate specific antigen test	Annual digital rectal examination and prostate-specific antigen test should be offered to men starting at ago 50‡
Cervix	Women, age 18+	Pap test and pelvic examination	All women who are, or have been, sexually active, or have reached age 18 should have an annual Pap test and pelvic examination. After a woman has had 3 or more consecutive satisfactory normal annual examinations, the Pap test may be performed less frequently at the discretion of the physician.

TABLE A-3 (Continued)

Cancer- Men & women Examinations every 3 y from ages 20–39 y and annually after age 40. The cancer-
related age 20+ related check-up should include examination for cancers of the thyroid, testicles, ovaries, lymph nodes, oral cavity, and skin, as well as health counseling about tobe sun exposure, diet and nutrition, risk factors, sexual practices, and environmental an occupational exposures.

Appendix 645

(continued from page 639)

Incidence =
$$\frac{\text{Number of new cases of a disease over a period of time}}{\text{Number of persons at risk during that period}}$$

Sensitivity = Proportion of subjects with the disease who have a positive test = $(a/a + c)$

Specificity = Proportion of subjects without the disease who have a negative test = (d/b + d)

Predictive value = Positive: likelihood of a positive test indicates disease = (a/a + b)= Negative: likelihood of a negative test indicates lack of disease = (d/c + d)

		+ (Present)	ease – (Absent)
	(+)	а	b
Test	(-)	С	d

GLASCOW COMA SCALE

The Glasgow Coma Scale (*EMV* Scale) gives a fairly reliable, objective way to monitor changes in levels of consciousness. It is based on *Eye* opening, *Motor* responses, and *Verbal* responses. A person's EMV score is based on the total of the three responses. The score ranges from 3 (lowest) to 15 (highest) (Table A–4).

TABLE A-4
Glasgow Coma Scale

Parameter	Response		Score
Eyes	Open: Spontaneo	usly	4
		To verbal command	3 2
		To pain	2
		No response	1
Best motor response	To verbal command	Obeys	6
'	To painful stimulus	Localized pain	5
	'	Flexion-withdrawal	4
		Decorticate (flex)	3
		Decerebrate (extend)	2
		No response	1
Best verbal response		Oriented, converses	5
'		Disoriented, converses	4
		Inappropriate responses	3
		Incomprehensible sound	
		No response	1

MEASUREMENTS

Equivalents (Approximate)

Length

```
1 centimeter (cm) = 0.4 in.
1 meter (m) = 39.4 in.
```

Household

```
1 teaspoon (tsp) = 5 mL

1 tablespoon (tbsp) = 15 mL

1 ounce (oz) = 30 mL

8 ounces (oz) = 1 cup = 240 mL

1 quart (qt) = 946 mL
```

Apothecary

```
1 grain (gr) = 60 mg
30 gram (g) = 1 oz
1 g = 15 gr
```

SI PREFIXES AND SYMBOLS

Factor	Prefix	Symbol
10^{9}	giga	G
10^{6}	mega	M
10^{3}	kilo	k
10^{2}	hecto	h
10^{1}	deka	da
10^{-1}	deci	d
10^{-2}	centi	c
10^{-3}	milli	m
10^{-6}	micro	μ
10^{-9}	nano	n
10^{-12}	pico	p
10^{-15}	femto	f

PERFORMANCE STATUS SCALES

Table A-5 lists the most common performance scales used clinically.

RADIATION TERMINOLOGY

Measure	Old Term	SI Unit		
Activity	curie	becquerel (Bq)		
Absorbed dose	rad	gray (Gy)		

TEMPERATURE CONVERSION

Table A-6 gives information for converting temperature from the Fahrenheit (F) scale to the centigrade, or Celsius (C), scale and vice versa.

(continued on page 649)

TABLE A-5
Performance Status Scales

Karnofsky			ECOG		AJCC	
% Normal Status	Activity Level	Grade	Activity Level	Grade	Activity	
100	Normal; no complaints; no evidence of disease;	0	Normal activity	НО	Normal activity	
90	Able to carry on normal activity; minor sign or symptoms of disease					
80	Normal activity with effort; some signs or symptoms	1	Symptoms but ambulatory	H1	Symptomatic and ambulatory; cares for self	
70	Cares for self; unable to carry on normal activity or progressing rapidly to active work				30.1	
60	Requires occasional assistance but able to care for self	2	In bed 50% of time	H2	Ambulatory 50% of time occasionally needs assistance	
50	Requires considerable assistance and frequent medical care					
	% Normal Status 100 90 80 70	% Normal Status Level 100 Normal; no complaints; no evidence of disease; 90 Able to carry on normal activity; minor sign or symptoms of disease 80 Normal activity with effort; some signs or symptoms of disease 70 Cares for self; unable to carry on normal activity or progressing rapidly to active work 60 Requires occasional assistance but able to care for self 50 Requires considerable assistance and frequent	% Normal Status Level Grade 100 Normal; no complaints; 0 no evidence of disease; 90 Able to carry on normal activity; minor sign or symptoms of disease 80 Normal activity with effort; some signs or symptoms of disease 70 Cares for self; unable to carry on normal activity or progressing rapidly to active work 60 Requires occasional assistance but able to care for self 50 Requires considerable assistance and frequent	% Normal Status Level Grade Activity Level Grade Level 100 Normal; no complaints; 0 Normal activity no evidence of disease; 90 Able to carry on normal activity; minor sign or symptoms of disease 80 Normal activity with effort; 1 Symptoms but some signs or symptoms of disease 70 Cares for self; unable to carry on normal activity or progressing rapidly to active work 60 Requires occasional assistance but able to care for self 50 Requires considerable assistance and frequent	% Normal Status Activity Level Grade Activity Level Grade 100 Normal; no complaints; no evidence of disease; no evidence of disease; Able to carry on normal activity; minor sign or symptoms of disease 0 Normal activity with effort; some signs or symptoms of disease 1 Symptoms but ambulatory H1 80 Normal activity with effort; some signs or symptoms of disease 1 Symptoms but ambulatory H1 70 Cares for self; unable to carry on normal activity or progressing rapidly to active work 0 Requires occasional assistance but able to care for self 2 In bed 50% of time H2 of time 50 Requires considerable assistance and frequent assistance and frequent 1 1 1 1 1	

TABLE A-5 (Continued)

Karnofsky			ECOG		AJCC	
Functional Status	% Normal Status	Activity Level	Grade	Activity Level	Grade	Activity
Unable to care for self; requires equivalent of needed institutional	40	Disabled; requires special care and assistance	3	In bed 50% of time	НЗ	Ambulatory 50% of time; nursing care
or hospital care; may be progressing rapidly	30	Severely disabled; hospital ization indicated through death not imminent				
	20	Very sick; hospitalization necessary	4	100% bedridde	en H4	Bedridden; may need hospitalization
	10	Moribund; fatal processes				
	0	Dead				

Abbreviations: ECOG = Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; AJCC = American Joint Committee on Cancer.

Source: Reprinted, with permission, from Practical Oncology. Cameron R (ed). Appleton & Lange, Stamford, CT, 1993.

Appendix 649

TABLE A-6
Temperature Conversion Table

F	С	C	F	
0	-17.7	0	32.0	
95.0	35.0	35.0	95.0	
96.0	35.5	35.5	95.9	
97.0	36.1	36.0	96.8	
98.0	36.6	36.5	97.7	
98.6	37.0	37.0	98.6	
99.0	37.2	37.5	99.5	
0.00	37.7	38.0	100.4	
101.0	38.3	38.5	101.3	
102.0	38.8	39.0	102.2	
103.0	39.4	39.5	103.1	
104.0	40.0	40.0	104.0	
105.0	40.5	40.5	104.9	
106.0	41.1	41.0	105.8	
C = (F - 3	2) × 5/9	F = (C ×	9/5) + 32	
A b b rovintio	ns: F = degrees Fahrenhe	situ C dagrada Calaius		

TNM AND OTHER SYSTEMS OF CLASSIFICATION FOR COMMON TUMORS

TNM stands for "tumor, nodes, metastasis" and is a universally accepted classification system for malignancy staging. The UICC (Union Internationale Contre le Cancer) and the AJCC (American Joint Committee on Cancer) have adopted this system and have published this system in TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours, 5th ed John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1997. The following is a highly selected listing of commonly encounters solid tumors (breast, bladder, cervix, colon and rectum, kidney, lung, melanoma, ovary, stomach, thyroid, uterus, and prostate) as well as the classification for lymphomas. Where appropriate, other common staging systems are noted (ie, Duke's classification of colon cancer)

TNM CLASSIFICATION

Breast

Primary Tumor (T)

TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed

T0 No evidence of primary tumor

Tis Carcinoma in situ: Intraductal carcinoma, lobular carcinoma in situ, or Paget's disease of the nipple with no tumor. *Note:* Paget disease associated with a tumor is classified according to the size of the tumor.

T1 Tumor 2 cm or less in greatest dimension

T1mic Microinvasion 0.1 cm or less in greatest dimension

T1a More than 0.1 cm but not more than 0.5 cm in greatest dimension

T1b More than 0.5 cm but not more than 1 cm in greatest dimension

T1c More than 1 cm but not more than 2 cm in greatest dimension

- Tumor more than 2 cm but not more than 5 cm in greatest dimension
- Tamor more than 5 cm in greatest dimension
- T4 Tumor of any size with direct extension to chest wall or skin
 - T4a Extension to chest wall
 - T4b Edema (including peau d'orange) or ulceration of the skin of breast or satellite skin nodules confined to same breast
 - T4c Both T4a and T4b
 - T4d Inflammatory carcinoma

Lymph Node (N)

- NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- No No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1 Metastasis to movable ipsilateral axillary lymph nodes(s)
- N2 Metastasis to ipsilateral axillary lymph node(s) fixed to one another or to other structures
- N3 Metastasis to ipsilateral internal mammary lymph node(s)

Distant Metastasis (M)

- MX Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed
- M0 No distant metastasis
- M1 Distant metastasis (includes metastasis to ipsilateral supraclavicular lymph nodes)

Pathologic Classification (pTNM)

Primary Tumor (pT)

The pT categories correspond to the T categories.

Regional Lymph Nodes (pN)

pNX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed

pN0 No regional lymph node metastasis

pN1 Metastasis to movable ipsilateral axillary lymph node(s)

pN1a Only micrometastasis (none larger than 0.2 cm)pN1b Metastasis to lymph nodes, any larger than 0.2 cm

pN1bi Metastasis in 1–3 lymph nodes, any more than 0.2 cm and all less

than 2 cm in greatest dimension

pN1bii Metastasis to 4 or more lymph nodes, any more than 0.2 cm and

all less than 2 cm in greatest dimension

pN1biii Extension of tumor beyond the capsule of a lymph node metasta-

sis less than 2 cm in greatest dimension

 $\textbf{pN1biv} \quad \text{Metastasis to a lymph node 2 cm or more in greatest dimension}$

pN2 Metastasis to ipsilateral axillary nodes that are fixed

pN3 Metastasis to ipsilateral internal mammary lymph nodes(s)

Pathologic Classification

The pM category corresponds to the M category above.

Bladder

Primary Tumor (T)

- TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed
- T0 No evidence of primary tumor
 - Tis Carcinoma in situ: "flat tumor"

Appendix 651

- Ta Noninvasive papillary carcinoma
- T1 Tumor invades subepithelial connective tissue
- T2 Tumor invades muscle
 - T2a Tumor invades superficial muscle (inner half)
 - **T2b** Tumor invades deep muscle (outer half)
- T3 Tumor invades perivesical tissue
 - T3a Microscopically
 - T3b Macroscopically (extravesical mass)
- T4 Tumor invades any of the following: prostate, uterus, vagina, pelvic wall, abdominal wall
 - T4a Tumor invades prostate or uterus or vagina
 - T4b Tumor invades pelvic wall or abdominal wall

Lymph Node (N)

- NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- No No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1 Metastasis in a single lymph node, 2 cm or less in greatest dimension
- N2 Metastasis in a single lymph node, more than 2 cm but not more than 5 cm in greatest dimension, or multiple lymph nodes, none more than 5 cm in greatest dimension
- N3 Metastasis in a lymph node more than 5 cm in greatest dimension

Distant Metastasis (M)

- MX Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed
- M0 No distant metastasis
- M1 Distant metastasis

Pathologic Classification (pTNM)

The pT, pN, and pM categories correspond to the T, N, and M categories.

Cervix

T1

Primary Tumor (T)

- TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed
- T0 No evidence of primary tumor
- Tis Carcinoma in situ
 - Cervical carcinoma confined to uterus
 - T1a Preclinical invasive carcinoma diagnosed by microscopy only
 - T1ai Stromal invasion no greater than 3.0 mm in depth and 7.0 mm or less in horizontal spread
 - T1aii Stromal invasion more than 3.0 mm and not more than 5.0 mm with a horizontal spread 7.0 mm or less
 - T1b Clinically visible lesion confined to the cervix or microscopic lesion greater than T1a2
 - T1bi Clinically visible lesion 4 cm or less in greatest dimension
 - T1bii Clinically visible lesion more than 4 cm in greatest dimension
- T2 Cervical carcinoma invades beyond uterus but not to pelvic wall or to the lower third of vagina
 - T2a Tumor without parametrial invasion
 - **T2b** Tumor with parametrial invasion
- T3 Cervical carcinoma extends to pelvic wall and/or involves lower third of vagina and/or causes hydronephrosis or nonfunctioning kidney
 - T3a Tumor involves lower third of the vagina, no extension to pelvic wall

- T3b Tumor extends to pelvic wall and/or causes hydronephrosis or nonfunctioning kidney
- **T4** Tumor invades mucosa of bladder or rectum and/or extends beyond the true pelvis *Note:* The presence of bullous edema is not sufficient to classify a tumor as T4.

Lymph Node (N)

- NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1 Regional lymph node metastasis

Distant Metastasis (M)

- MX Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed
- M0 No distant metastasis
- M1 Distant metastasis

Pathologic Classification (pTNM)

The pT, pN and pM categories correspond to the T, N, and M categories.

Colon and Rectum

Primary Tumor (T)

- TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed
- T0 No evidence of primary tumor
- Tis Carcinoma in situ: intraepithelial or invasion of lamina propria*
- T1 Tumor invades submucosa
- T2 Tumor invades muscularis propria
- T3 Tumor invades through muscularis propria into subserosa, or into nonperitonealized pericolic or perirectal tissues
- Tumor perforates visceral peritoneum or directly invades other organs or structures

Lymph Node (N)

- NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1 Metastasis in 1–3 pericolic or perirectal lymph nodes
- N2 Metastasis in 4 or more pericolic or perirectal lymph nodes

Distant Metastasis (M)

- MX Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed
- M0 No distant metastasis
- M1 Distant metastasis

Pathologic Classification (pTNM)

The pT, pN and pM categories correspond to the T, N, and M categories.

DUKES' CLASSIFICATION (ASTER-COLLER MODIFICATION) OF COLON CANCER

STAGE A: Into muscularis propria, nodes negative
STAGE B1: Extends through entire wall, nodes negative
STAGE B2: Extends into muscularis propria, nodes positive
STAGE C1: Extends through entire wall, 1–3 nodes positive

^{*}Tis includes cancer cells confined within the glandular basement membrane (intraepithelial) or lamina propria (intramucosal) with no extension through muscularis mucosa into submucosa.

Appendix 653

STAGE C2: ≥ 4 nodes positive STAGE D: Metastatic disease

Kidney

Primary Tumor (T)

- TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed
- T0 No evidence of primary tumor
- T1 Tumor 7 cm or less in greatest dimension limited to the kidney
- T2 Tumor more than 7 cm in greatest dimension limited to the kidney
- T3 Tumor extends into major veins or invades adrenal gland or perinephric tissues but not beyond Gerota's fascia
 - T3a Tumor invades adrenal gland or perinephric tissues but not beyond Gerota's fascia
 - T3b Tumor grossly extends into renal vein(s) or vena cava below diaphragm
 - T3c Tumor grossly extends into vena cava above diaphragm
- T4 Tumor invades beyond Gerota's fascia

Lymph Node (N)

- NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1 Metastasis in a single regional lymph node
- N2 Metastasis in more than one regional lymph node

Distant Metastasis (M)

- MX Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed
- M0 No distant metastasis
- M1 Distant metastasis

Pathologic Classification (pTNM)

The pT, pN and pM categories correspond to the T, N, and M categories.

Lung

Primary Tumor (T)

- TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed, or tumor proven by presence of malignant cells in sputum or bronchial washings but not visualized by imaging or bronchoscopy
- T0 No evidence of primary tumor
- Tis Carcinoma in situ
- T1 Tumor 3 cm or less in greatest dimension, surrounded by lung or visceral pleura, without bronchoscopic evidence of invasion more proximal than the lobar bronchus
- T2 Tumor with *any* of the following features of size or extent: More than 3 cm in greatest dimension; involves main bronchus, 2 cm or more distal to the carina; invades the visceral pleura; associated with atelectasis or obstructive pneumonitis that extends to the hilar region but does not involve the entire lung
- T3 Tumor of any size that directly invades any of the following: chest wall (including superior sulcus tumors), diaphragm, mediastinal pleura, parietal pericardium; or tumor in the main bronchus less than 2 cm distal to the carina but without involvement of the carina; or associated atelectasis or obstructive pneumonitis of the entire lung
- T4 Tumor of any size that invades any of the following: mediastinum, heart, great vessels, trachea, esophagus, vertebral body, carina; or tumor with a malignant pleural effusion

Lymph Node (N)

- NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1 Metastasis in ipsilateral peribronchial and/or ipsilateral hilar lymph nodes, including direct extension
- N2 Metastasis in ipsilateral mediastinal and/or subcarinal lymph node(s)
- N3 Metastasis in contralateral mediastinal, contralateral hilar, ipsilateral or contralateral scalene, or supraclavicular lymph node(s)

Distant Metastasis (M)

- MX Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed
- M0 No distant metastasis
- M1 Distant metastasis

OTL OF

Pathologic Classification (pTNM)

The pT, pN and pM categories correspond to the T, N, and M categories.

ANN ARBOR STAGING CLASSIFICATION

DEELMELON

Lymphoma (Hodgkin's Disease and Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma)

STAGE	DEFINITION
I	Limited to one area
II	Involvement of two or more areas on the same side of the diaphragm
III	Involvement of two or more areas on both sides of the diaphragm
	III ₁ Upper abdomen, spleen, splenic and hilar nodes
	III ₂ Lower abdominal nodes
IV	Extra lymph node involvement

Melanoma of the Skin (Excluding Eyelid)

Primary Tumor (pT)

- pTX Primary tumor cannot be assessed
- pT0 No evidence of tumor
- pTis Melanoma in situ (atypical melanotic hyperplasia, severe melanotic dysplasia), not an invasive lesion (Clark's level I)
- **pT1** Tumor 0.75 mm or less in thickness and invades the papillary dermis (Clark's level II)
- pT2 Tumor more than 0.75 mm but not more than 1.5 mm in thickness and/or invades to papillary-reticular dermal interface (Clark's level III)
- pT3 Tumor more than 1.5 mm but not more than 4 mm in thickness and/or invades the reticular dermis (Clark's level IV)
 - pT3a Tumor more than 1.5 mm but not more than 3 mm in thickness
 - **pT3b** Tumor more than 3 mm but not more than 4 mm in thickness
- **pT4** Tumor more than 4 mm in thickness and/or invades the subcutaneous tissue (Clark's level V) and/or satellite(s) within 2 cm of the primary tumor
 - **pT4a** Tumor more than 4 mm in thickness and/or invades the subcutaneous tissue **pT4b** Satellite(s) with 2 cm of primary tumor

Lymph Node (N)

- NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- No regional lymph node metastasis

Appendix 655

N1 Metastasis 3 cm or less in greatest dimension in any regional lymph node(s)

N2 Metastasis more than 3 cm in greatest dimension in any regional lymph node(s)

N2a Metastasis more than 3 cm in greatest dimension in any regional lymph node(s) and/or in-transit metastasis

N2b In-transit metastasis

N2c Both (N2a and N2b)

Distant Metastasis (M)

MX Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed

M0 No distant metastasis

M1 Distant metastasis

M1a Metastasis in skin or subcutaneous tissue or lymph node(s) beyond the regional lymph nodes

M1b Visceral metastasis

Ovary

Primary Tumor (T)

TNM	FIGO*	DEFINITION
TX		Primary tumor cannot be assessed
T0	I	No evidence of primary tumor
T1		Tumor limited to ovaries
T1a	Ia	Tumor limited to one ovary; capsule intact, no tumor on ovarian surface
T1b	Ib	Tumor limited to both ovaries; capsules intact, no tumor on ovarian surface
T1c	Ic	Tumor limited to one or both ovaries with any of the following: capsule ruptured, tumor on ovarian surface, malignant cells in as- cites, or peritoneal washings
T2	II	Tumor involves one or both ovaries with pelvic extension
T2a	IIa	Extension or implants on uterus or tubes
T2b	IIb	Extension to other pelvic tissues
T2c	IIc	Pelvic extension (2a or 2b) with malignant cells in ascites or peritoneal washing
T3	III	Tumor involves one or both ovaries with microscopically con-
		firmed and/or N1 peritoneal metastasis outside the pelvis or regional lymph node metastasis
T3a	IIIa	Microscopic peritoneal metastasis beyond pelvis
T3b	$IIIb^{\dagger}$	Macroscopic peritoneal metastasis beyond pelvis 2 cm or less in greatest dimension
Т3с	IIIc	Peritoneal metastasis beyond pelvis more than 2 cm in greatest and/or N1 dimension or regional lymph node metastasis

Lymph Node (N)

NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed

No regional lymph node metastasis

N1 Regional lymph node metastasis

^{*}FIGO = Fédération Internationale de Gynécologie et d'Obstétrique.

[†]Liver capsule metastasis is T3/stage III, liver parenchymal metastasis M1/stage IV. Pleural effusion must have positive cytology for M1/stage IV.

Distant Metastasis (M)

TNM	FIGO	DEFINITION
MX		Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed
M0		No distant metastasis
M1	IV	Distant metastasis (excludes peritoneal metastasis)

Stomach

Primary Tumor (T)

- TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed
- T0 No evidence of primary tumor
- Tis Carcinoma in situ: Intraepithelial tumor without invasion of lamina propria
- T1 Tumor invades lamina propria or submucosa
- T2 Tumor invades muscularis propria or subserosa
- T3 Tumor penetrates serosa (visceral peritoneum) without invasion of adjacent structures
- T4 Tumor invades adjacent structures

Lymph Node (N)

- NX Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed
- No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1 Metastasis in 1–6 regional lymph node(s)
- N2 Metastasis in 7–15 regional lymph nodes(s)
- N3 Metastasis in more than 15 regional lymph nodes(s)

Distant Metastasis (M)

- MX Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed
- M0 No distant metastasis
- M1 Distant metastasis

Pathologic Classification (pTNM)

The pT, pN and pM categories correspond to the T, N, and M categories.

Thyroid Gland

Primary Tumor (T)

All categories may be subdivided: (a) solitary; (b) multifocal-measure the largest for classification

- TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed
- T0 No evidence of primary tumor
- T1 Tumor 1 cm or less in greatest dimension limited to the thyroid
- T2 Tumor more than 1 cm but not more than 4 cm in greatest dimension limited to the thyroid
- T3 Tumor more than 4 cm in greatest dimension limited to the thyroid
- **T4** Tumor of any size extending beyond the thyroid capsule

Lymph Node (N)

Regional nodes are the cervical and upper mediastinal lymph nodes

- NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- No No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1 Regional lymph node metastasis
 - N1a Metastasis in ipsilateral cervical lymph nodes
 - N1b Metastasis in bilateral, midline, or contralateral cervical or mediastinal lymph nodes

Distant Metastasis (M)

MX Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed

M0 No distant metastasis M1 Distant metastasis

Pathologic Classification (pTNM)

The pT, pN, and pM categories correspond to the T, N, and M categories.

Uterus

Primary Tumor (T)

TNM	FIGO	DEFINITION
TX		Primary tumor cannot be assessed
T0		No evidence of primary tumor
Tis	0	Carcinoma in situ
T1	I	Tumor confined to corpus
T1a	Ia	Tumor limited to endometrium
T1b	Ib	Tumor invades up to less than one half of myometrium
T1c	Ic	Tumor invades up to more than one half of myometrium
T2	II	Tumor invades cervix but does not extend beyond uterus
T2a	Пa	Endocervical glandular involvement only
T2b	IIb	Cervical stomal invasion
T3	Ш	Local and/or regional spread as specified in T3a, b, N1, and FIGO
		IIIA, B, C.
T3a	Шa	Tumor involves serosa and/or adnexa (direct extension or metasta-
		sis) and/or cancer cells in ascites or peritoneal washings
T3b	IIIb	Vaginal involvement (direct extension or metastasis)
N1	IIIc	Metastasis to pelvic and/or paraaortic lymph nodes
T4*	IVa	Tumor invades bladder mucosa and/or bowel mucosa

Lymph Node (N)

NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed NO No regional lymph node metastasis

N1 Regional lymph node metastasis

Distant Metastasis (M)

TNM	\mathbf{FIGO}^{\dagger}	DEFINITION
MX		Presence of distant metastasis cannot be assessed
M0		No distant metastasis
M1	Ivb	Distant metastasis (excluding metastasis to vagina, pelvic serosa,
		or adnexa, including metastasis to intraabdominal lymph nodes
		other than paraaortic and/or inguinal nodes)

Pathologic Classification (pTNM)

The pT, pN, and pM categories correspond to the T, N, and M categories.

Prostate

T0 No evidence of primary tumor

T1 Nonpalpable disease (old stage "A")

T1a Three or fewer microscopic foci of carcinomaT1b More than 3 microscopic foci of carcinoma

T1c No palpable tumor, diagnosed by elevated PSA

^{*}The presence of bullous edema is not sufficient evidence to classify a tumor T4.

[†]FIGO = Fédération Internationale de Gynécologie et d'Obstétrique

- T2 Tumor presents clinically or grossly, limited to the gland (old stage "B")
 - T2a Tumor involves one lobe
 - T2b Tumor involves both lobes
- T3 Tumor extends through the prostatic capsule (old stage "C")
 - T3a Extracapsular extension (unilateral or bilateral)
 - T3b Tumor invades seminal vesical(s)
- T4 Tumor is fixed or invades adjacent structures other than seminal vesicles: bladder neck, external sphincter, rectum, levator muscles, and/or pelvic wall.

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

- NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- N0 No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1 Regional lymph node metastasis

Distant Metastasis (M)

- MX Distant metastasis cannot be assessed
- M0 No distant metastasis
- M1 Distant metastasis
 - M1a Nonregional lymph node(s)
 - M1b Bone(s)
 - M1c Other site(s)

Pathologic Classification (pTNM)

The pT, pN and pM categories correspond to the T, N, and M categories. However, there is no pT1 category because there is insufficient tissue to assess the highest pT category.

WEIGHT CONVERSION

Table A-7 gives information for converting weight in pounds (lb) to weight in kilograms (kg) and vice versa.

TABLE A-7
Weight Conversion Table

lb	kg	kg	lb	
1	0.5	1	2.2	
2	0.9	2	4.4	
4	1.8	3	6.6	
6 8	2.7	4	8.8	
8	3.6	5	11.0	
10	4.5	6	13.2	
20	9.1	8	17.6	
30	13.6	10	22.0	
40	18.2	20	44.0	
50	22.7	30	66.0	
60	27.3	40	88.0	
70	31.8	50	110.0	
80	36.4	60	132.0	
90	40.9	70	154.0	
100	45.4	80	1 <i>7</i> 6.0	
150	68.2	90	198.0	
200	90.8	100	220.9	
kg = lb ×	0.454	lb = kg ×	2.2	

INDEX

Note: Page numbers followed by f indicate figures; those followed by t indicate tables.

```
and dosage of, 488
                                                Acetaminophen (Datril; Tylenol)
Abbokinase (urokinase), indications,
       actions, and dosage of, 615
Abciximab (ReoPro)
  for emergency cardiac care, 464
  indications, actions, and dosage of, 488
Abdominal computed tomography, 330
Abdominal distention, differential
       diagnosis of, 42
Abdominal magnetic resonance imaging,
Abdominal pain, differential diagnosis of,
Abdominal paracentesis, 296-297, 298f
Abdominal ultrasound, 329
Abdominal x-rays, 326
Abelcet (amphotericin B lipid complex),
       indications, actions, and dosage of,
       497
Abscesses, dental, 470
Absorbable sutures, 345, 346t
Acalculous cholecystitis, 434
Acanthocytes, 104
Acarbose (Precose), indications, actions,
       and dosage of, 488
Accelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276
Accolate (zafirlukast), indications, actions,
       and dosage of, 619
Accupril (quinapril), indications, actions,
       and dosage of, 596
Accutane (isotretinoin), indications,
       actions, and dosage of, 555-556
Acebutolol (Sectral), indications, actions,
       and dosage of, 488
```

Abacavir (Ziagen), indications, actions,

```
antidote for, 471
  indications, actions, and dosage of, 488,
  route, effects, and dosage for, 321t
Acetaminophen + butalbital +/- caffeine
       (Fioricet; Medigesic; Phrenilin
       Forte; Repan; Sedapap-10 Two-
       dyne; Triapin Axocet), indications,
       actions, and dosage of, 489
Acetaminophen + codeine (Tylenol No. 1,
       No. 2, No. 4), indications, actions,
       and dosage of, 489
Acetazolamide (Diamox)
  for hyperphosphatemia, 192
  indications, actions, and dosage of, 489
Acetic acid + aluminum acetate (Otic
       Domeboro), indications, actions,
       and dosage of, 489
Acetoacetate, laboratory diagnosis and, 55
Acetone, laboratory diagnosis and, 55
Acetylcysteine (Mucomyst; Mucosil), 364
  indications, actions, and dosage of,
    489-490
N-Acetylcysteine, for acetaminophen
       poisoning, 471
Achromycin V (tetracycline)
  indications, actions, and dosage of,
     153t 609
  interaction with enteral nutrition, 223
Acid-base disorders, 163-175
  blood gas interpretation and, 163,
     165-166
  definition of, 163, 164t, 165f
```

Aceon (perindopril erbumine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 587-588

Activated clotting time (ACT), 105 Activated partial thromboplastin time

laboratory diagnosis and, 55

actions, and dosage of, 531

Adriamycin (doxorubicin), indications,

Acid-base disorders (continued)

hypoxia, 171f, 171-172

Superchar)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 514

clinical use of, 472

metabolic acidosis, 164t, 166–167	(aPTT), 107
metabolic alkalosis, 164t, 167, 169	Actonel (risedronate), indications, actions,
mixed, 163	and dosage of, 599
respiratory acidosis, 164t, 169-170	Actos (pioglitazone), indications, actions,
respiratory alkalosis, 164t, 170-171	and dosage of, 589
sample problems involving, 172-175	Actretin (Soriatane), indications, actions,
simple, 163	and dosage of, 488
Acid-fast stain, 121	Acular (ketorolac, ophthalmic),
Acidosis	indications, actions, and dosage of,
metabolic, 164t, 166–167	557
respiratory, 164 <i>t</i> , 169–170	Acupuncture, for pain management, 323
Acid phosphatase, laboratory diagnosis	Acute abdominal series, 326
and, 55	Acute coronary syndromes algorithm,
Acinetobacter, Gram stain characteristics	459f
of, 125t, 126t	Acute intravascular hemolysis, 202
Aciphex (rabeprazole), indications,	Acute lung injury, transfusions and, 202,
actions, and dosage of, 597	203
Aclovate (aclometasone dipropionate),	Acute renal failure, 432–433
potency and application of, 628t	diet for, $207t$
Acne, organisms responsible and empiric	Acute specimens (titers), 132
therapy for, 141t	Acute tubular necrosis, 432
Acne rosacea, organisms responsible and	Acyclovir (Zovirax), indications, actions,
empiric therapy for, 141t	and dosage of, 147t, 148t, 149t,
Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome.	490
See Human immunodeficiency	Adalat (nifedipine), indications, actions,
virus (HIV) infection; Human	and dosage of, 578
immunodeficiency virus (HIV)	Adalat CC (nifedipine), indications,
testing	actions, and dosage of, 578
ACTH stimulation test, 55–56	Adapin (doxepin)
Actidose (activated charcoal)	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
clinical use of, 472	of, 634 <i>t</i>
indications, actions, and dosage of, 514	indications, actions, and dosage of, 530
Actimmune (interferon gamma-1B),	Adenosine (Adenocard)
indications, actions, and dosage of,	for emergency cardiac care, 461
554	indications, actions, and dosage
Actinomyces, Gram stain characteristics	of, 490
of, 125 <i>t</i>	Adrenalin. See Epinephrine (Adrenalin;
Actiq (fentanyl, transmucosal system),	Sus-Phrine)
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Adrenal masses, differential diagnosis of,
538	42
Activase (alteplase, recombinant)	Adrenal scans, 333
for emergency cardiac care, 466	α ₁ -Adrenergic blockers, 479
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Adrenergic nervous system, 395, 397,
492–493	397t, 398t
Activated charcoal (Actidose; Liqui-Char;	Adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH),

- Adrucil (fluorouracil), indications, actions, and dosage of, 540
- Adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), 429–431
- Advanced cardiac life support (ACLS), 449–468

algorithms for, 450*f*–460*f* drugs used in, 449, 461–467

electrical defibrillation and cardioversion for, 467–468

transcutaneous pacing for, 468

Advil (Ibuprofen)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 551 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t

Aerobid (flunisolide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 540

Aeromonas hydrophilia, Gram stain characteristics of, 126t

Aeroseb-Dex (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628*t*

Aerosol therapy, 363 topical medications for, 364

AFB smear, 121

Afrinol (pseudoephedrine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 595–596

Afterload, 395

measurement of, 410

Agenerase (amprenavir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 150t, 498

Aggrastat (tirofiban)

for emergency cardiac care, 464 indications, actions, and dosage of, 611

AIDS. See Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection; Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) testing

Air-contrast BE, 328

AK-Beat (levobunolol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 560

AK-DEX Ophthalmic (dexamethasone, ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 524

- Akne-Mycin Topical (erythromycin, topical), indications, actions, and dosage of, 534
- AK-NEO-DEX Ophthalmic (neomycin + dexamethasone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 576
- AK Poly Bac Ophthalmic (bacitracin + polymyxin B, ophthalmic),

indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

- AK Spore HC Ophthalmic (bacitracin, neomycin, polymyxin B, + hydrocortisone, ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502
- AK Spore Ophthalmic (bacitracin, neomycin, + polymyxin B, ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502
- AK Tob (tobramycin, ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 611
- AK-Tracin Ophthalmic (bacitracin, ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502
- Alanine aminotransferase (ALT; SGPT), laboratory diagnosis and, 57
- Albalon-A Opthalmic (naphazoline + antazoline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 575
- Albendazole, indications for, 153*t*, 154*t* Albumin, blood levels of, laboratory

diagnosis and, 56

- Albumin (Albuminar; Albutein; Buminate), indications, actions, and dosage of, 200t, 490
- Albumin/globulin ratio (A/G ratio), laboratory diagnosis and, 56
- Albuterol (Proventil; Ventolin), 364 for anaphylaxis, 469 indications, actions, and dosage of, 490 nebulized, for asthmatic attacks, 469
- Albuterol + ipratropium (Combivent), indications, actions, and dosage of, 490
- Aldactazide (hydrochlorothiazide + spironolactone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 549
- Aldactone (spironolactone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 603
- Aldara (imiquimod), indications, actions, and dosage of, 148t, 552
- Aldesleukin [IL-2] (Proleukin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 491
- Aldomet (methyldopa), indications, actions, and dosage of, 569 Aldosterone, laboratory diagnosis and, 56

Alendronate (Fosamax), indications, actions, and dosage of, 491 Alesse 21, 28, 623t Aleve (naproxen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 575575 Alfentanil (Alfenta), indications, actions, and dosage of, 491 Alginic acid + aluminum hydroxide and magnesium trisilicate (Gaviscon), indications, actions, and dosage of, Alimentum, 224t Alkaline phosphatase, laboratory diagnosis and, 56-57 Alkalinization, for poisoning, 472 Alkalosis metabolic, 164t, 167, 169 respiratory, 164t, 170-171 Alka-Mints (calcium carbonate) for hypocalcemia, 190 indications, actions, and dosage Alkeran (melphalan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 Alkylating agents, 478 Allegra (fexofenadine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 538-539 Allergic reactions to latex, 344 medications for, 476 to transfusions, 202, 203 Allopurinol (Aloprim; Lopurin; Zyloprim), indications, actions, and dosage of, 491 Alomide Ophthalmic (lodoxamide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 562 Alopecia, differential diagnosis of, 42 Aloprim (allopurinol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 491 Alosetran (Iotronex), indications, actions, and dosage of, 491 Alpha-fetoprotein (AFP), laboratory diagnosis and, 57 Alphagan (brimonidine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 506 Alpha-1 receptors, 397 Alprazolam (Xanax), indications, actions,

and dosage of, 492

Alprostadil [prostaglandin E_1] (Prostin VR), indications, actions, and dosage of, 492

Alprostadil, intracavernosal (Caverject; Edex), indications, actions, and dosage of, 492

Alprostadil, urethral suppository (Muse), indications, actions, and dosage of, 492

Altace (ramipril)

for emergency cardiac care, 461 indications, actions, and dosage of, 597

Alteplase, recombinant [TPA] (Activase) for emergency cardiac care, 466 indications, actions, and dosage of, 492–493

AlternaGel (aluminum hydroxide) for hyperphosphatemia, 192 indications, actions, and dosage of, 493

Altretamine (Hexalen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493

Alum (ammonium aluminum sulfate), indications, actions, and dosage of, 496

Aluminum carbonate (Basaljel) for hyperphosphatemia, 192 indications, actions, and dosage of, 493

Aluminum hydroxide (ALternaGel; Amphojel)

for hyperphosphatemia, 192 indications, actions, and dosage of, 493 Aluminum hydroxide + magnesium

carbonate (Gaviscon), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493

Aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide (Maalox), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494

Aluminum hydroxide + magnesium trisilicate (Gaviscon; Gaviscon-2), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493

Alupent (metaproterenol), 364 indications, actions, and dosage of, 567 Amantadine (Symmetrel), indications,

actions, and dosage of, 148t, 494 Amaryl (glimepiride), indications, actions, and dosage of, 545

Ambien (zolpidem), indications, actions, and dosage of, 620

- Ambisome (amphotericin B liposomal), indications, actions, and dosage of, 497
- Amcil (ampicillin)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 497

for subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis, 158t, 159t

Amcinonide (Cyclocort), potency and application of, 628*t*

Amebiasis, drugs for treating, 153t

Amenorrhea, differential diagnosis of, 42 Amerge (naratriptan), indications, actions,

and dosage of, 575–576 Amicar (aminocaproic acid), indications,

actions, and dosage of, 494–495 Amifostine (Ethyol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 494

Amikacin (Amikin)

half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 631t

indications, actions, and dosage of, 494

Amiloride (Midamor), indications, actions, and dosage of, 494

Amino acid solutions, for total parenteral nutrition, 229–230, 230*t*

Aminocaproic acid (Amicar), indications, actions, and dosage of, 494–495

Amino-Cerv pH 5.5 Cream, indications, actions, and dosage of, 495

Aminoglutethimide (Cytadren), indications, actions, and dosage of, 495

Aminoglycosides, 476 dosing procedure for, 620 levels of, 620, 631*t*

loading dose required for chosen dosing intervals for, 635t

Aminophylline, indications, actions, and dosage of, 495

Amiodarone (Cordarone; Pacerone) for emergency cardiac care, 461 half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 632t

indications, actions, and dosage of, 495 Amitriptyline (Elavil)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 495 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t

Amitriptyline + nortriptyline, half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 633t

Amlodipine (Norvasc), indications, actions, and dosage of, 496

Ammonia, laboratory diagnosis and, 57

Ammonium aluminum sulfate (Alum), indications, actions, and dosage of, 496

Ammonium lactate [lactic acid + ammonium hydroxide], indications, actions, and dosage of, 558

Amniotic fluid fern test, 242-243

Amoxapine (Asendin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 496

Amoxicillin (Amoxil; Polymox) indications, actions, and dosage of, 496

for subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis, 158t, 159t

Amoxicillin + clavulanic acid (Augmentin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 496

Amphojel (aluminum hydroxide) for hyperphosphatemia, 192 indications, actions, and dosage of, 493

Amphotec (amphotericin B cholesteryl), indications, actions, and dosage of,

Amphotericin B (Fungizone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 151t, 496–497

Amphotericin B cholesteryl (Amphotec), indications, actions, and dosage of, 497

Amphotericin B lipid complex (Abelcet), indications, actions, and dosage of, 497

Amphotericin B liposomal (Ambisome), indications, actions, and dosage of, 497

Ampicillin (Amcil; Omnipen) indications, actions, and dosage of, 497 for subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis, 158t, 159t

Ampicillin-sulbactam (Unasyn), indications, actions, and dosage of, 497

Amprenavir (Agenerase), indications,	indications, actions, and dosage of, 498
actions, and dosage of, 150t, 498	Ankle, arthrocentesis of, 249, 250f
Amrinone (Inocor)	Ankle-Arm Index (AAI), 266
for emergency cardiac care, 461	Ankle-brachial (A/B) index, 266
indications, actions, and dosage of, 498	Ann Arbor staging classification, 654
infusion guidelines for, 439t	Anogenital warts, drugs of choice for
Amylase, laboratory diagnosis and, 57	treating, 148 <i>t</i>
Amyl nitrate, for cyanide poisoning, 471	Anorexia, differential diagnosis of, 42
Analgesics	Anoscopy, 300
for migraine headaches, 486	Ansaid (flurbiprofen), indications, actions,
narcotic, 486	and dosage of, 541
nonnarcotic, 486	Antacids, 483
nonopioid, 320, 321 <i>t</i>	Anthralin (Anthraderm), indications,
nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents,	actions, and dosage of, 498
486	Antianxiety agents, 480
opioid, 320, 321 <i>t</i> –322 <i>t</i>	Antiarrhythmic agents, 479
Anaphylaxis, 468–469	Antibiotics, 476–477
transfusions and, 203	antineoplastic, 478
Anaprox (naproxen), indications, actions,	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
and dosage of, 575	of, 631 <i>t</i>
Anaspaz (hyoscyamine), indications,	ophthalmic, 483
actions, and dosage of, 551	Anticholinergic crisis, 469–470
Anastrozole (Arimidex), indications,	Anticholinesterases, antidote for, 471
actions, and dosage of, 498	Anticoagulants, 484
Anatomic hand scrubs, 341	standards of practice for, 637t
Ancef (cefazolin)	Anticonvulsants, 480
indications, actions, and dosage of, 511	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
for subacute bacterial endocarditis	of, 631 <i>t</i> –632 <i>t</i>
prophylaxis, 158t	for pain management, 320
Ancylostoma duodenale infections, drugs	Antidepressants, 480
for treating, 153t	cyclic, antidote for, 471
Anectine (succinylcholine), indications,	for pain management, 320
actions, and dosage of, 605	Antidiabetic agents, 482
Anemia, chronic, red blood cell	Antidiarrheal agents, 483
transfusions for, 196	Antidiuretic hormone [vasopressin]
Anergy screen (battery), 304	(Pitressin)
Anestacon Topical. See Lidocaine	indications, actions, and dosage
(Anestacon Topical; Xylocaine)	of, 617
Anesthetics	infusion guidelines for, 443t
local, 320, 348, 349t, 486	Antidotes, 471, 476
systemic, 320	Antiemetic agents, 483
Angiography, 327–328	Antifungals, 477
Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE)	Antiglobulin test
inhibitors, 479	direct, 105
for emergency cardiac care, 449	indirect, 105, 107
Angiotensin II receptor antagonists, 479	Antigout agents, 485
Anion gap, 166	Antihemophilic factor [AHF; factor VIII]
Anion gap acidosis, 166	(Monoclate)
Anistreplase (Eminase)	indications, actions, and dosage of, 498
for emergency cardiac care, 467	for transfusion, 199t

Antihemophilic factor, cryoprecipitated, 198 <i>t</i>	Apresoline (hydralazine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 549
Antihistamines, 476	Aprotinin (Trasylol), indications, actions,
Antilirium (physostigmine)	and dosage of, 499
for anticholinergic crisis, 470	AquaMEPHYTON (phytonadione)
antidote for, 471	indications, actions, and dosage of, 589
indications, actions, and dosage of, 589	in total parenteral nutrition, 231
Antimetabolites, 478	Ara-C [cytarabine] (Cytosar-U),
Antimicrobial agents, 476–478. See also	indications, actions, and dosage of
Antibiotics	522
Antimycobacterials, 477	Aramine (metaraminol), indications,
Antineoplastic agents, 478–479	actions, and dosage of, 567
Antinuclear antibody (ANA; FANA),	Arava (leflunomide), indications, actions,
laboratory diagnosis and, 58	and dosage of, 559
Antiparkinson agents, 480	Ardeparin (Normiflo), indications,
Antiplatelet agents, 484	actions, and dosage of, 499
Antipsychotics, 481	Arduan (pipecuronium), indications,
Antiretrovirals, 477	actions, and dosage of, 590
Antistreptolysin O/antistreptococcal O	Aredia (pamidronate)
(ASO) titer, laboratory diagnosis	for hypercalcemia, 189
and, 57	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Antithrombic agents, 484	584–585
Antithrombin-III (AT-III), 105	Argyll-Robertson pupil, 21
Antithymocyte globulin [ATG] (Atgam),	Arimidex (anastrozole), indications,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	actions, and dosage of, 498
499	Aristocort (triamcinolone acetonide),
Antithyroid agents, 482	potency and application of, 630t
Antitussives, 487	Artane (trihexyphenidyl), indications,
Antiulcer agents, 483	actions, and dosage of, 614
Antivert (meclizine), indications, actions,	Arterial line placement, 243–245, 244f
and dosage of, 564	Arterial oxygen content (Ca _{O2}), derivation
Antivirals, 477–478	and normal values for, 437t
Anturane (sulfinpyrazone), indications,	Arterial oxygen saturation (S_{AO_2}) , for
actions, and dosage of, 606	cardiac output determination, 413
Anuria, differential diagnosis of, 43,	Arterial puncture, 245–246
49–50	Arteriovenous oxygen (A-V _{O2}) difference
Anusol Ointment (pramoxine),	for cardiac output determination,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	410–412, 411 <i>t</i>
592	derivation and normal values for,
Anzemet (dolasetron), indications,	437 <i>t</i>
actions, and dosage of, 529–530	Arthritis
Aortic insufficiency (AI), 16t	differential diagnosis of, 43
Aortic stenosis (AS), 16t	septic, organisms responsible and
AP films of chest, 325	empiric therapy for, 134t
Appar scores, 639, 640t	synovial fluid interpretation and, 250
Apheresis, 194	Arthrocentesis, 246–250 contraindications to, 246
Apley's test, 21 Apothecary measurement units, 646	indications for, 246
Apraclonidine (Iodipine), indications,	materials for, 247
actions, and dosage of, 499	procedures for. 247–250, 248 <i>f</i> –250 <i>f</i>

Arthrocentesis (continued) synovial fluid interpretation and, 249-250, 251t Artificial tears (Tears Naturale), indications, actions, and dosage of, Asacol (mesalamine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 Ascariasis, drugs for treating, 153t Ascites, differential diagnosis of, 43 Ascitic fluid, diagnosis of, 297, 299t Ascorbic acid, in total parenteral nutrition, Asendin (amoxapine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 496 Aseptic meningitis, cerebrospinal fluid in, 287tL-Asparaginase (Elspar), indications, actions, and dosage of, 499 Aspartate aminotransferase (AST; SGOT), laboratory diagnosis and, 58 Aspergillosis, systemic drugs for treating, Aspiration, with enteral nutrition, 223 Aspirin (sodium salicylate) for emergency cardiac care, 461 indications, actions, and dosage of, 499-500 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Aspirin + butalbital, caffeine and codeine (Fiorinal + Codeine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 500 Aspirin + butalbital compound (Fiorinal; Lanorinal), indications, actions, and dosage of, 500 Aspirin + codeine (Empirin No. 2, No. 3, No. 4), indications, actions, and dosage of, 500 Assist controlled ventilation, 424, 425f Asthmatic attacks, 469 Asystole algorithm, 454f Atacand (candesartan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 509 Atarax (hydroxyzine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 551 Atenolol (Tenormin) for emergency cardiac care, 462 indications, actions, and dosage

of, 500

Atenolol + chlorthalidone (Tenoretic), indications, actions, and dosage of, Atgam (antithymocyte globulin), indications, actions, and dosage of, Ativan (lorazepam) indications, actions, and dosage of, 563 for seizures, 472 Atorvastatin (Lipitor), indications, actions, and dosage of, 500 Atovaquone (Mepron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 500-501 Atracurium (Tracrium), indications, actions, and dosage of, 501 Atrial arrhythmias, on electrocardiograms, 372-374, 373f-375f Atrial fibrillation (AF), 373–374, 375f anticoagulant standard of practice for, 637tAtrial flutter, 374, 375f Atrial hypertrophy, electrocardiogram and, 380 Atrial septal defect (ASD), 17t Atrioventricular junctional or nodal rhythm, 374-375, 376f Atrophy, of skin, 20 Atropine, 364 for anticholinesterase poisoning, 471 indications, actions, and dosage of, 501 Atropine sulfate, for emergency cardiac care, 461 Attending physicians, 2 Attending rounds, 3 Auer rods, 104 Aufalglan (benzocaine + antipyrine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 504 Augmentin (amoxicillin + clavulanic acid), indications, actions, and

dosage of, 496

Autoantibody test, 105, 107

Autoantibodies, laboratory diagnosis and,

actions, and dosage of, 599-600

Autologous blood donation, 193-194

Avandia (rosiglitazone), indications,

and dosage of, 555

Avapro (irbesartan), indications, actions,

Austin Flint murmur, 21

Avelox (moxifloxacin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 574

Aventyl (nortriptyline)

half-life and the rapeutic and toxic levels of, 633t

indications, actions, and dosage of, 580 Avita (tretinoin, topical), indications, actions, and dosage of, 613

Avlosulfon (dapsone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 523

Avulsed teeth, 470

Axid (nizatidine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579

Axis deviation, o electrocardiograms, 369–370, 370*f*

Azactam (aztreonam), indications, actions, and dosage of, 501

Azathioprine (Imuran), indications, actions, and dosage of, 501

Azithromycin (Zithromax)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 501 for subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis, 158*t*

Azopt (brinzolamide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 506

Azotemia, progressive, 432-433

Aztreonam (Azactam), indications, actions, and dosage of, 501

Azulfidine (sulfasalazine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 605–606

R

Babesia microti infections, characteristics and treatment of, 156t–157t

Babesiosis, characteristics and treatment of, 156*t*–157*t*

Babinski's sign, 24

Baby bilirubin, laboratory diagnosis and, 59

Baciguent (bacitracin, topical), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

Bacilli anthracis, Gram stain characteristics of. 125t

Bacillus, Gram stain characteristics of, 123f

Bacillus Calmette-Guérin [BCG], indications, actions, and dosage of, 503 Bacillus fragilis, Gram stain characteristics of, 126t

Bacitracin

neomycin, polymyxin B, + hydrocortisone, ophthalmic (AK Spore HC Ophthalmic; Cortisporin Ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

neomycin, polymyxin B, + hydrocortisone, topical (Cortisporin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

neomycin, polymyxin B, + lidocaine, topical (Clomycin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

neomycin, + polymyxin B, ophthalmic (AK Spore Ophthalmic; Neosporin Ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

neomycin, + polymyxin B, topical (Neosporin ointment), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

Bacitracin, ophthalmic (AK-Tracin Ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

Bacitracin + polymyxin B, ophthalmic (AK Poly Bac Ophthalmic; Polysporin Ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

Bacitracin + polymyxin B, topical (Polysporin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

Bacitracin, topical (Baciguent), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

Back pain, differential diagnosis of, 43 Baclofen (Lioresal), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

Bacterial endocarditis

infections

organisms responsible and empiric therapy for, 136*t*–137*t*

subacute, prophylaxis, 155, 158t–159t Bacterial infections. See also specific

cerebrospinal fluid in, 287*t* transfusion-associated risk of transmission, 204

Bactocill (oxacillin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 582–583

Bactrim (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole), for anaphylaxis, 469 indications, actions, and dosage of, indications, actions, and dosage of, 528 153t, 615 Benazepril (Lotensin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 503 Bactroban (mupirocin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 574 Benemid (probenecid), indications, Bainbridge's reflex, 24 actions, and dosage of, 593 Baker tubes, 273 Benign prostatic hyperplasia, medications Balloon port, of Swan-Ganz catheter, 399 for, 487 Band cells, 100 Bentyl (dicyclomine), indications, actions, Barium enema (BE), 328 and dosage of, 526 Barium swallow, 328 Benylin DM (dextromethorphan), Basal energy expenditure (BEE), 209 indications, actions, and dosage of, Basaljel (aluminum carbonate) 525 for hyperphosphatemia, 192 Benzamycin (erythromycin + benzoyl indications, actions, and dosage of, 493 peroxide), indications, actions, and Base excess/deficit, laboratory diagnosis dosage of, 534 and, 59 Benznidazole, indications for, 154t Basiliximab (Simulect), indications, Benzocaine + antipyrine (Aufalglan), actions, and dosage of, 502 indications, actions, and dosage of, 504 Basophil(s), laboratory diagnosis and, 101 Basophilia, 100, 104 Benzonatate (Cogentin), indications, Basophilic stippling, 104 actions, and dosage of, 504 Battle's sign, 24 Bepridil (Vascar), indications, actions, and dosage of, 504 Baycol (cerivastatin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 514 Beractant (Survanta), indications, actions, BCG [bacillus Calmette-Guérin] (BCG; and dosage of, 504 Thera Cys; TICE), indica-Bergman's triad, 24 tions, actions, and dosage Beta blockers, 479-480 of. 503 antidote for, 471 BCNU (carmustine), indications, actions, for emergency cardiac care, 461-462 and dosage of, 510 Betadine hand scrub, 340-341 Beat-to-beat variability, 276 Betagan (levobunolol), indications, Beau's lines, 24 actions, and dosage of, 560 Betamethasone, dose, activity, duration, Becaplermin (Regranex Gel), indications, and route for, 627t actions, and dosage of, 503 Beck's triad, 24 Betamethasone dipropionate (Diprosone), Beclomethasone (Beconase: Vancenase potency and application of, 628t Nasal Inhaler), indications, Betamethasone valerate (Valisone), actions, and dosage of, 503 potency and application of, 628t Bedside procedures, 239-314. See also Betapace (sotalol), indications, actions, specific procedures and dosage of, 602 basic equipment for, 240, 240t, 241f, Beta-1 receptors, 397 242f Beta-2 receptors, 397 notes for, 35 Betaseron (interferon β-1B), indications, Bedside rounds, 4 actions, and dosage of, 554 Belladonna + opium suppositories (B & O Betaxolol (Kerlone), indications, actions, Supprettes), indications, actions, and dosage of, 504 and dosage of, 503 Betaxolol, ophthalmic (Betoptic), Bell's palsy, 24 indications, actions, and dosage of, Benadryl (diphenhydramine) 504

Bethanechol (Duvoid; Urecholine), indications for, 306 indications, actions, and dosage of, materials for, 307, 307f procedure for, 307-308 504-505 Blastomycosis, systemic drugs for Betoptic (betaxolol, ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, treating, 151t Bleeding scans, 333 Biaxin (clarithromycin) Bleeding time, 105 indications, actions, and dosage of, 517 Bleomycin sulfate (Blenoxane), for subacute bacterial endocarditis indications, actions, and dosage of, prophylaxis, 158t 505-506 Bicalutamide (Casodex), indications, Bleph-10 (sulfacetamide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 505 actions, and dosage of, 605 Bicarbonate. See also Potassium Blephamide (sulfacetamide + bicarbonate; Sodium bicarbonate prednisolone), indications, actions, laboratory diagnosis and, 59, 61-62 and dosage of, 605 Bicillin (penicillin G benzathine), Blocadren (timolol), indications, actions, indications, actions, and dosage of, and dosage of, 610 586 Blood, in urine, 111 Bicitra (sodium citrate), indications, Blood alcohol, laboratory diagnosis and, actions, and dosage of, 602 BiCNU (carmustine), indications, actions, Blood and body fluid precautions, 155 and dosage of, 510 Blood collection, 95 BIDA-scans, 334 heelstick for, 274, 275f Bigeminy, 375, 377f venipuncture for, 309-314 Bile loss, IV fluid replacement with, 179 Blood component therapy, 193-204 Bilirubin apheresis for, 194 neonatal, laboratory diagnosis and, 59 autologous blood donation for, 193-194 blood banking procedures, 193 in urine, 111 Biopsy, of skin, 302 blood groups and, 194, 196t Biotin, in total parenteral nutrition, 231t donor-restricted blood products for, 194 Biot's breathing, 24 emergency transfusions, 194 Bisacodyl (Dulcolax), indications, actions, infectious disease risk associated with. 203-204 and dosage of, 505 Bisferious pulse, 24 irradiated blood components for, 194 Bismuth subsalicylate (Pepto-Bismol), preoperative blood set up for, 194, 195t indications, actions, and dosage of, procedure for, 201-202 products for, 196, 197t-200t, 201 505 routine blood donation for, 193 Bisoprolol (Zebeta), indications, actions, and dosage of, 505 transfusion reactions and, 202-203 Bite wound (human and animal) Blood cultures, 129-130 infections, organisms responsible Blood gases, 161-163 and empiric therapy for, 142t capillary, 161 Bitolterol (Tornalate), indications, actions, determination of, 162-163 and dosage of, 505 interpretation of, 163, 165-166 Bitot's spots, 24 normal values for, 161, 162t Bladder aspiration, suprapubic, venous, 161 percutaneous, 309, 310f Blood groups, 194, 196t Bladder cancer, staging of, 650-651 Blood loss Bladder catheterization, 306-308 acute, red blood cell transfusions for, contraindications to, 306 196

Bretylium

Blood loss (continued)

and dosage of, 608

allowable, red blood cell transfusions	indications, actions, and dosage
for, 196	of, 506
Blood pressure guidelines, 14, 20t	infusion guidelines for, 439t
Blood pressure measurement, of	Brevibloc (esmolol)
orthostatic pressure, 286–289	for emergency cardiac care, 462
Blood smears, 95–97, 96 <i>f</i> , 97 <i>t</i>	indications, actions, and dosage
Blood urea nitrogen (BUN), laboratory	of, 534
diagnosis and, 59	infusion guidelines for, 440t
Blood volume, total, 177	Brevicon 21, 28, 623t
Blumberg's sign, 24	Bricanyl (terbutaline), indications, actions,
Blumer's shelf, 24	and dosage of, 608
Body fluids. See also Fluids and	Brimonidine (Alphagan), indications,
electrolytes; specific fluids and	actions, and dosage of, 506
electrolytes	Brinzolamide (Azopt), indications,
composition and daily production of,	actions, and dosage of, 506
181 <i>t</i>	Broad casts, in urine sediment, 114
total body water, 177	Bromocriptine (Parlodel), indications,
Body surface area	actions, and dosage of, 506
of adults, 639, 641 <i>f</i>	Bronchiolitis, drug of choice for treating,
of children, 639, 642f	148 <i>t</i>
Body weight, desirable, 639, 640t	Bronchitis, organisms responsible and
Bone infections, organisms responsible	empiric therapy for, 134t
and empiric therapy for, 134t	Bronchodilators, 487
Bone marrow aspiration/biopsy, 250,	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
252–253	of, 632t
Bone scans, 333	Bronchopulmonary hygiene, 362–364
Bone turnover, high, hypercalcemia with,	Brontex (guaifenesin + codeine),
188	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Bordetella pertussis, Gram stain	546
characteristics of, 124f, 126t	Brucella, Gram stain characteristics of,
Borrelia burgdorferi infections,	124 <i>f</i> , 126 <i>t</i>
characteristics and treatment of,	Brudzinski's sign, 24
156 <i>t</i> –157 <i>t</i>	Brugia malayi infections, drugs for
B & O Supprettes (belladonna + opium	treating, 153 <i>t</i>
suppositories), indications, actions,	Buclizine (Bucladin-s Softabs),
and dosage of, 503	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Bouchard's nodes, 24	506
Bradycardia, 276, 371	Budesonide (Pulmicort; Rhinocort),
algorithm for, 455f	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Brain scans, 333	506
Branhamella catarrhalis, Gram stain	Bullae, 20
characteristics of, 125t	Bumetanide (Bumex), indications, actions,
Branham's sign, 24	and dosage of, 506-507
Breast cancer	Buminate (albumin), indications, actions,
screening recommendations for, 643t	and dosage of, 200t, 490
staging of, 649–650	BUN/creatinine ratio (BUN/CR),
Breast lumps, differential diagnosis of, 43	laboratory diagnosis and, 59-60
Brethine (terbutaline), indications, actions,	Bundle branch block (BBB), 379, 380f,

381f

Bupivacaine (Marcaine; Sensoricaine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 507	Calcium acetate (Calphron; Phos-Ex; PhosLo), indications, actions, and
for suturing, 349t	dosage of, 508
Buprenorphine (Buprenex), indications,	Calcium alginate swab, 129
actions, and dosage of, 507	Calcium carbonate (Alka-Mints; Tums)
Bupropion (Wellbutrin; Zyban),	for hypocalcemia, 190
indications, actions, and dosage of,	indications, actions, and dosage of, 508
507	Calcium-channel blockers, 479
Burn wounds	antidote for, 471
infections of, organisms responsible and	Calcium chloride
empiric therapy for, $141t-142t$	for calcium-channel blocker poisoning,
IV fluid replacement with, 179	471
Burr cells, 104	for emergency cardiac care, 462
Burrows, 20	for hyperkalemia, 187
Buspirone (Buspar), indications, actions,	for hypocalcemia, 190
and dosage of, 507	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Busulfan (Myleran), indications, actions,	508-509
and dosage of, 507	Calcium citrate, for hypocalcemia, 190
Butorphanol (Stadol), indications, actions,	Calcium glubionate (Neo-calglucon)
and dosage of, 507	for hypocalcemia, 190
Butterfly needles, 280	indications, actions, and dosage of, 508
	Calcium gluceptate, indications, actions, and dosage of, 508–509
C	Calcium gluconate
C. diphtheriae, throat culture for, 131	for emergency cardiac care, 462
CA 15-3, laboratory diagnosis and, 60	for hypermagnesemia, 190
CA 19-9, laboratory diagnosis and, 60	for hypocalcemia, 190
CA-125, laboratory diagnosis and, 60	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Caffeine, half-life and therapeutic and	508–509
toxic levels of, 632t	Calcium lactate, for hypocalcemia, 190
Calan (verapamil)	Calcium salts (chloride, gluconate,
for emergency cardiac care, 467	gluceptate), indications, actions,
indications, actions, and dosage	and dosage of, 508–509
of, 617	CaldeCort (hydrocortisone)
Calcipotriene (Davonex), indications,	indications, actions, and dosage
actions, and dosage of, 507–508	of, 550
Calcitonin, blood levels of, laboratory	potency and application of, 629t
diagnosis and, 61	Calfactant (Infasurf), indications, actions,
Calcitonin (Cibocalcin; Miacalcin)	and dosage of, 509
for hypercalcemia, 189	Calgiswab, 129
indications, actions, and dosage	Caloric requirements
of, 508	calculation of, 209, 213
Calcitriol (Rocaltrol), indications, actions,	in stressed patients, calculation
and dosage of, 508	of, 228
Calcium	Calphron (calcium acetate), indications,
elemental, for hypocalcemia, 190 excess of. <i>See</i> Hypercalcemia	actions, and dosage of, 508 Camptosar (irinotecan), indications,
requirement for, 178	actions, and dosage of, 555
serum, laboratory diagnosis and, 61	Cancer
octum, iappraiory uraginosis and, or	Canto

urine, 116

hypercalcemia with, 188

Cancer (<i>continued</i>) screening recommendations for, 639,	algorithms for, 450 <i>f</i> –460 <i>f</i> drugs used in, 449, 461–467
643 <i>t</i> –644 <i>t</i>	electrical defibrillation and
Cancer-related check-ups, 644t	cardioversion for, 467-468
Candesartan (Atacand), indications,	Cardiac contractility, 395
actions, and dosage of, 509	measurement of, 410
Candidiasis	Cardiac failure, renal failure, 235
cystitis due to, systemic drugs for	Cardiac hypertrophy, on
treating, 151t	electrocardiograms, 380-383,
oral, systemic drugs for treating, 151t	381 <i>f</i> –383 <i>f</i>
vaginal. See Vaginal candidiasis	Cardiac index (CI), 395
Cantor tubes, 272	derivation and normal values for, 437t
Capillary fingersticks/heelsticks, 95	Cardiac output (CO), 395
Capoten (captopril)	adrenergic nervous system and, 395,
for emergency cardiac care, 449	397, 397t, 398t
indications, actions, and dosage of, 509	derivation and normal values for, 437t
Capsaicin (Capsin; Zostrix), indications,	determinants of, 395, 396f
actions, and dosage of, 509	determinations of, 410-413
Captopril (Capoten)	Cardiac pacing, 468
for emergency cardiac care, 449	Cardiac scans, 333–334
indications, actions, and dosage of, 509	Cardiogenic shock, 414, 431
Captopril test, 61	Cardiomyopathy, anticoagulant standard
Caraway tubes, 274	of practice for, 637t
Carbamazepine (Tegretol)	Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR),
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	445–449
of, 631 <i>t</i>	adult, 445–447, 448
indications, actions, and dosage of, 509	child, 447, 448
route, effects, and dosage for, 322t	foreign body obstructed airway
Carbidopa + levodopa (Sinemet),	sequence for, 448
indications, actions, and dosage of,	infant, 447, 448
509–510	neonatal, 447–448
Carbocaine (mepivacaine), for suturing,	one-rescuer, 445–446
349t	primary survey for, 447
Carbohydrate controlled diet, 207 <i>t</i>	recovery position for, 449
Carbon dioxide, laboratory diagnosis and,	secondary survey for, 447
61–62	two-rescuer, 446–447
Carbon monoxide	Cardiovascular agents, 479–480
antidote for, 471	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
laboratory diagnosis and, 62	of, $632t$ – $633t$
Carboplatin (Paraplatin), indications,	Cardiovascular evaluation, 391–395
actions, and dosage of, 510	blood pressure in, 392–393
Carboxyhemoglobin, laboratory diagnosis	heart murmurs in, 393–395
and, 62	inspection in, 391–392
Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA),	mean arterial blood pressure in, 393,
laboratory diagnosis and, 62	394 <i>f</i>
	v
Cardene (nicardipine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 578	pulse pressure in, 393 Cardioversion, 468
infusion guidelines for, 441 <i>t</i> –442 <i>t</i>	DC-synchronized, 374
Cardiac angiography, 328	Cardizem (diltiazem)
Cardiac care, emergency, 449–468	for emergency cardiac care, 462

- indications, actions, and dosage of, 528 infusion guidelines for, 439t
- Cardura (doxazosin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 530 Carisoprodol (Soma), indications, actions,
- and dosage of, 510 Carmustine (BCNU; BiCNU), indications,
- Carmustine (BCNU; BiCNU), indications actions, and dosage of, 510
- Carteolol (Cartrol; Occupress Ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 510
- Carvedilol (Coreg), indications, actions, and dosage of, 510
- Casodex (bicalutamide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 505
- Casts, in urine sediment, 114
- Cataflam (diclofenac)
 - indications, actions, and dosage of, 526 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t
- Catapres (clonidine, oral), indications, actions, and dosage of, 518
- Catapres TS (clonidine, transdermal), indications, actions, and dosage of, 518
- Catecholamines
 - fractional serum, laboratory diagnosis and 62
- fractionated, in urine, 117
- Cathartics, 483
- Catheter(s). See also Bladder catheterization; Central venous catheterization; Peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) lines; Pulmonary artery catheters
 - French units for, 240, 241f vascular, sepsis of, 435
- Catheterization. See Peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) lines
- Caverject (alprostadil, intracavernosal), indications, actions, and dosage of,
- Cavitary lesions, of lungs, 338
- CCNU (lomustine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 562
- Ceclor (cefaclor), indications, actions, and dosage of, 510–511
- Cedax (ceftibutin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 513
- CeeNu (lomustine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 562

- Cefaclor (Ceclor), indications, actions, and dosage of, 510–511
- Cefadroxil (Duricef; Ultracef) indications, actions, and dosage of, 511 for subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis, 158t
- Cefadyl (cephapirin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 514
- Cefazolin (Ancef; Kefzol) indications, actions, and dosage
 - for subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis, 158t
- Cefdinir (Omnicef), indications, actions, and dosage of, 511
- Cefepime (Maxipime), indications, actions, and dosage of, 511
- Cefixime (Suprax), indications, actions, and dosage of, 511
- Cefizox (ceftizoxime), indications, actions, and dosage of, 513
- Cefmetazole (Zefazone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 511
- Cefobid (cefoperazone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 512
- Cefonicid (Monocid), indications, actions, and dosage of, 511–512
- Cefoperazone (Cefobid), indications, actions, and dosage of, 512
- Cefotan (cefotetan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 512
- Cefotaxime (Claforan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 512
- Cefotetan (Cefotan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 512
- Cefoxitin (Mefoxin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 512
- Cefpodoxime (Vantin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 512
- Cefprozil (Cefzil), indications, actions, and dosage of, 512
- Ceftazidime (Ceptaz; Fortaz; Tazicef; Tazidime), indications, actions, and dosage of, 513
- Ceftibutin (Cedax), indications, actions, and dosage of, 513
- Ceftin (cefuroxime), indications, actions, and dosage of, 513
- Ceftizoxime (Cefizox), indications, actions, and dosage of, 513

Ceftriaxone (Rocephin), indications, Cephulac (lactulose), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 513 and dosage of, 558 Cefuroxime (Ceftin; Zinacef), indications, Ceptaz (ceftazidime), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 513 and dosage of, 513 Cefzil (cefprozil), indications, actions, and Cerebellum, herniation of, with lumbar dosage of, 512 puncture, 286 Cerebral angiography, 328 Celecoxib (Celebrex) indications, actions, and dosage of, 513 Cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP), derivation and normal values for. route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Celexa (citalopram), indications, actions, and dosage of, 517 Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), differential Cellcept (mycophenolate mofetil), diagnosis of, 287t-288t indications, actions, and dosage of, Cerebryx (fosphenytoin) indications, actions, and dosage of, 543 Cellulitis, organisms responsible and for seizures, 473t empiric therapy for, 142t Cerivastatin (Baycol), indications, actions, Celsius/Fahrenheit conversion, 646, 649t and dosage of, 514 Cenestin (estrogens, conjugated-Cerubidine (daunorubicin), indications, synthetic), indications, actions, and actions, and dosage of, 523 dosage of, 535-536 Cerumenex (triethanolamine), indications, Centrally acting antihypertensive agents, actions, and dosage of, 614 Cervical cancer Central nervous system agents, 480-481 screening recommendations for, 643t Central venous catheterization, 253-260 staging of, 651-652 catheter removal and, 260 Cervical infections, tests for, 291 complications of, 257-258, 260 Cervicitis, organisms responsible and contraindications to, 254 empiric therapy for, 135t femoral vein approach for, 259-260 Cetamide (sulfacetamide), indications, historical background of, 254 actions, and dosage of, 605 indications for, 253 Cetirizine (Zyrtec), indications, actions, left internal jugular vein approach for, and dosage of, 514 258-259, 259f Chadwick's sing, 24 materials for, 254 Chagas' disease, drugs for treating, 154t right internal jugular vein approach for, Chancroid, organism responsible and 256-258, 257f empiric therapy for, 135t Chandelier sign, 24, 290 subclavian approach for, 254-256 Central venous pressure (CVP), 397-399, Charcot's triad, 24 398t Chartwork, 33-40 Check-out rounds, 3-4 derivation and normal values for, 437t Centrax (prazepam), indications, actions, Chemet (succimer), indications, actions, and dosage of, 593 and dosage of, 604-605 Cephalexin (Keflex; Keftab) Chemically defined formulas, for enteral indications, actions, and dosage of, 513 nutrition, 217 for subacute bacterial endocarditis Chest computed tomography, 331 prophylaxis, 158t Chest electrodes, 267, 267f Cephalosporins, 476 Chest magnetic resonance imaging, 332 Cephapirin (Cefadyl), indications, actions, Chest pain, differential diagnosis of, 43 and dosage of, 514 Chest physiotherapy, 363

Chest tube placement, 260-263

complications of, 263

Cephradine (Velosef), indications, actions,

and dosage of, 514

Cholangiography, T-tube, 329

Cholangitis, organisms responsible and

empiric therapy for, 137t

historical background of, 261

Chlorzoxazone (Paraflex: Parafon Forte

dosage of, 515-516

DSC), indications, actions, and

indications for, 260-261

materials for, 261

procedure for, 261-263, 262f Cholecalciferol [vitamin D₃], Chest x-rays, 325 indications, actions, and dosage reading, 335, 336f, 337f, 338 Chevne-Stokes respirations, 24 Cholecystitis Children. See also Infant formulas and acalculous, 434 organisms responsible and empiric body surface area of, 639, 642f therapy for, 137t"rule of sixes" nomogram for Cholestasis, total parenteral nutrition for, calculating fluids in, 179, 181t 237 Chills, differential diagnosis of, 43 Cholesterol, laboratory diagnosis and, Chlamydia cultures, 291 62-63, 63t, 80f Chlamydial infections, organism Cholesterol restricted diet, 208t responsible and empiric therapy Cholestyramine (Questran), indications, for, 135t actions, and dosage of, 516 Chloral hydrate (Noctec), indications, Chromic catgut sutures, 346t actions, and dosage of, 514 Chromium, in total parenteral nutrition, Chlorambucil (Leukeran), indications, 231, 232t actions, and dosage of, 514 Chronulac (lactulose), indications, actions, Chlordiazepoxide (Librium), indications, and dosage of, 558 actions, and dosage of, 515 Chvostek's sign, 24 Chlorhexidine 6-min hand scrub, 341 Chylothorax, 50 Chloride Cibocalcin (calcitonin) requirement for, 178 for hypercalcemia, 189 serum, laboratory diagnosis and, 62 indications, actions, and dosage spot urine study for, 114 of, 508 Chloride-insensitive (resistant) metabolic Ciclopirox (Loprox), indications, actions, alkalosis, 169 and dosage of, 516 Chloride-sensitive (responsive) metabolic Cidofovir (Vistide), indications, actions, alkalosis, 167, 169 and dosage of, 146t, 516 Chloroquine phosphate, indications for, 153t Ciloxan (ciprofloxacin, ophthalmic), Chlorothiazide (Diuril), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 515 517 Chlorpheniramine (Chlor-Trimeton), Cimetidine (Tagamet), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 516 515 Ciprofloxacin (Cipro), indications, Chlorpromazine (Thorazine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 516 actions, and dosage of, 515 Ciprofloxacin, ophthalmic (Ciloxan), Chlorpropamide (Diabinese), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 515 517 Chlorthalidone (Hygroton), indications, Ciprofloxacin, otic (Cipro HC Otic), actions, and dosage of, 515 indications, actions, and dosage of, Chlor-Trimeton (chlorpheniramine), 517 indications, actions, and dosage of, Cipro HC Otic (ciprofloxacin, otic), indications, actions, and dosage of,

517

Cisplatin (Platinol AQ), indications,

actions, and dosage of, 517

- 13-cis retinoic acid [isotretinoin]
 (Accutane), indications, actions,
 and dosage of, 555–556
- Citalopram (Celexa), indications, actions, and dosage of, 517
- Citrobacter, Gram stain characteristics of, 124f
- Cladribine (Leustatin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 517
- Claforan (cefotaxime), indications, actions, and dosage of, 512
- Clarithromycin (Biaxin)
 - indications, actions, and dosage of, 517
 - for subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis, 158t
- Claritin (loratadine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 563
- Clean catch urine specimens, urine, 308–309
- Clear liquid diet, 206t-207t
- Clemastine fumarate (Tavist), indications, actions, and dosage of, 518
- Clindamycin (Cleocin; Cleocin-T)
 - indications, actions, and dosage of, 153t, 518
 - for subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis, 158t
- Clinoril (ulindac), indications, actions, and dosage of, 606
- Clobetasol propionate (Temovate), potency and application of, 628t
- Clocortolone pivalate (Cloderm), potency and application of, 628*t*
- Clofazimine (Lamprene), indications, actions, and dosage of, 518
- Clomycin (bacitracin, neomycin, polymyxin B, + lidocaine, topical), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502
- Clonazepam (Klonopin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 518
- Clonidine, oral (Catapres), indications, actions, and dosage of, 518
- Clonidine, transdermal (Catapres TS), indications, actions, and dosage of, 518
- Clopidogrel (Plavix), indications, actions, and dosage of, 519

- Clopra (metoclopramide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 569
- Clorazepate (Tranxene), indications, actions, and dosage of, 519
- Clostridium, Gram stain characteristics of, 123f, 126t
- Clostridium difficile assay, 63, 131
- Clotrimazole (Lotrimin; Mycelex), indications, actions, and dosage of, 519
- Clotrimazole + betamethasone (Lotrisone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 519
- Cloxacillin (Cloxapen; Tegopen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 519
- Clozapine (Clozaril), indications, actions, and dosage of, 519
- Clubbing, differential diagnosis of, 43
- Coagulation cascade, 106f
- Cocaine, indications, actions, and dosage of, 519–520
- Coccidioidomycosis, systemic drugs for treating, 151*t*
- Codeine
 - indications, actions, and dosage of, 520
 - 520 route, effects, and dosage for, 321*t*
- Cogentin (benzonatate), indications, actions, and dosage of, 504
- Cognex (tacrine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 606
- Coin lesions, of lungs, 338
- Colace (docusate sodium), indications, actions, and dosage of, 529
- Colchicine, indications, actions, and dosage of, 520
- Cold agglutinins, laboratory diagnosis and, 63–64
- Colesevelam (Welchol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 520
- Colestid (colestipol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 520
- Colfosceril palmitate (Exosurf Neonatal), indications, actions, and dosage of, 520
- Colitis, cytomegalovirus, drugs of choice for treating, 146*t*
- Colloids, composition of, 178 Color, of urine, 110

Coombs' test

Colorectal cancer

screening recommendations for, 643t	direct, 105
staging of, 652	indirect, 105, 107
CoLyte (polyethylene glycol [PEG]- electrolyte solution), indications,	Copper, in total parenteral nutrition, 231, 232t
actions, and dosage of, 590-591	Cordarone (amiodarone)
Coma, 470	for emergency cardiac care, 461
differential diagnosis of, 44	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
Combivent (albuterol + ipratropium),	of, 632 <i>t</i>
indications, actions, and dosage of,	indications, actions, and dosage of, 495
490	Cordran (flurandrenolide), potency and
Combivir (zidovudine + lamivudine),	application of, 629t
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Coreg (carvedilol), indications, actions,
619	and dosage of, 510
Compazine (prochlorperazine), indica-	Corgard (nadolol), indications, actions,
tions, actions, and dosage of, 594	and dosage of, 574
Complement, laboratory diagnosis and, 64	Corlopam (fenoldopam), indications,
Complete blood cell count (CBC)	actions, and dosage of, 537
left shift in, 100	Corrected reticulocyte count, 100–101
normal values for, 97, 98t–99t	Corrigan's pulse, 24
normal variations in, 97	Corticaine (hydrocortisone acetate)
Computed tomography (CT), 330–331	indications, actions, and dosage
Comtan (entacapone), indications, actions,	of, 603
and dosage of, 532	potency and application of, 629t
Comvax (haemophilus B conjugate	Corticosteroids. See also specific
vaccine), indications, actions, and	corticosteroids
dosage of, 547	for hypercalcemia, 189
Condylox (podophyllin), indications,	for pain management, 320
actions, and dosage of, 148t,	in urine, 118
590–591	Cortisol
Condylox Gel 0.5% (podophyllin),	free, in urine, 117
indications, actions, and dosage of,	serum, laboratory diagnosis and, 64
148 <i>t</i> , 590–591	Cortisone (Cortone)
Conjunctivitis, organism responsible and	dose, activity, duration, and route for,
empiric therapy for, 135 <i>t</i>	627 <i>t</i>
Consent, informed, 240	indications, actions, and dosage
Constipation	of, 603
differential diagnosis of, 44	Cortisporin (bacitracin, neomycin,
with enteral nutrition, 223	polymyxin B, + hydrocortisone,
Contact isolation, 155	topical), indications, actions, and
Contaminants, in urine sediment, 112	dosage of, 502
Continuous positive airway pressure	Cortisporin Ophthalmic (bacitracin,
(CPAP), 426	neomycin, polymyxin B, +
Contrast media, 327	hydrocortisone, ophthalmic),
reactions to, 327	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Controlled substances, 475-476	502
Controlled ventilation, 424, 425 <i>f</i>	Cortisporin Ophthalmic and Otic
Conus medullaris trauma, with lumbar	(neomycin, polymyxin, +
puncture, 286	hydrocortisone), indications,
Convalescent specimens (titers), 132	actions, and dosage of, 577

Cortisporin-TC Otic Drops (neomycin, serum, laboratory diagnosis and, 65 colistin, + hydrocortisone), Creatinine clearance, 115-116 indications, actions, and dosage of, determination of, 116 576 Creatinine phosphokinase (CPK) isoenzymes of, laboratory diagnosis Cortisporin-TC Otic Suspension (neomycin, colistin, and, 65 hydrocortisone, + thonzonium), laboratory diagnosis and, 65 indications, actions, and dosage of, Creeping eruption, drugs for treating, 576 Cortizone (hydrocortisone) Creon (pancreatin + pancrelipase), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550 indications, actions, and dosage of, 585 potency and application of, 629t Cortone (cortisone) Cricothyrotomy, 263-264 dose, activity, duration, and route for, Critical care. See Intensive care unit (ICU) 62.7t Critical closing volume (CCV), 416f, 417 indications, actions, and dosage of, 603 Critical illness, hypocalcemia and, 189 Cortrosyn stimulation test, 55-56 Crixivan (indinavir), indications, actions, Corvert (ibutilide) and dosage of, 150t, 553 for emergency cardiac care, 464 Cromolyn sodium (Intal; Nasalcrom; indications, actions, and dosage of, 551 Opticrom), indications, actions, and dosage of, 520-521 Corynebacterium, Gram stain characteristics of, 123f, 126t Cross-table lateral abdominal x-rays, 326 Cosmegen (dactinomycin), indications, Crotamiton, indications for, 154t actions, and dosage of, 523 Croup, 131 Cosopt (dorzolamide + timolol), Crusts, 20 indications, actions, and dosage of, Cryocrit, laboratory diagnosis and, 65 530 Cryoglobulins, laboratory diagnosis and, Cotazyme (pancreatin + pancrelipase), indications, actions, and dosage of, Cryoprecipitated antihemophilic factor, Co-trimoxazole [trimethoprim-Cryptococcosis, systemic drugs for sulfamethoxazole] (Bactrim; treating, 151t Septra), indications, actions, and Cryptosporidiosis, drugs for treating, 153t dosage of, 153t, 615 Crystal(s), in urine sediment, 112 Coudé catheter, 307, 307f Crystalline amino acid solutions, for total Cough, differential diagnosis of, 44 parenteral nutrition, 229-230, Coumadin (warfarin) 230tindications, actions, and dosage Crystalloids, composition of, 180t of, 618 Crystal violet, 122 interaction with enteral nutrition, 223 C-spine x-rays, 326 Counterimmunoelectrophoresis (CEP; Culdocentesis, 264-265 CIEP), laboratory diagnosis and, Cullen's sign, 24 Curling's ulcers, 433 64 - 65Cozaar (losartan), indications, actions, and Cushing's triad, 24 dosage of, 563 Cushing's ulcers, 433 C-peptide, insulin, laboratory diagnosis Cutaneous larva migrans, drugs for and, 60 treating, 153t C-reactive protein (C-RP), laboratory Cutivate (fluticasone propionate), potency diagnosis and, 60 and application of, 629t

Cyanide, antidote for, 471

Creatinine, 115

Cyanocobalamin [vitamin B₁₂] CytoGam (cytomegalovirus immune blood level of, laboratory diagnosis and, globulin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 522 Cytology, of ascitic or pleural fluid, 299t indications, actions, and dosage of, 521 Cytomegalovirus (CMV) in total parenteral nutrition, 231t antibodies to, laboratory diagnosis and, Cyanosis, differential diagnosis of, 44 66 Cyclic antidepressants, antidote cultures for, 132 for, 471 drugs of choice for treating infections Cyclobenzaprine (Flexeril), indications, by, 146t actions, and dosage of, 521 transfusion-associated risk of Cyclocort (amcinonide), potency and transmission, 204 application of, 628t Cytomegalovirus immune globulin [CMV-Cyclogyl (cyclopentolate), indications, IVIG] (CytoGam), indications, actions, and dosage of, 521 actions, and dosage of, 522 Cyclopentolate (Cyclogyl), indications, Cytomel (liothyronine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 521 actions, and dosage of, 562 Cyclophosphamide (Cytoxan; Neosar), Cytosar-U (cytarabine), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 522 Cytotec (misoprostol), indications, 521 Cyclospora infection, drugs for treating, actions, and dosage of, 572 Cytovene (ganciclovir), indications, Cyclosporine (Neoral; Sandimmune) actions, and dosage of, 146t, half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels 543-544 Cytoxan (cyclophosphamide), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 521 521-522 Cycrin (medroxyprogesterone), indications, actions, and dosage of, Dacarbazine (DTIC), indications, actions, Cyproheptadine (Periactin), indications, and dosage of, 522 actions, and dosage of, 522 Dacliximab (Zenapax), indications, Cysteine, in urine, 117 actions, and dosage of, 522 Cysticercosis, drugs for treating, 154t Dactinomycin (Cosmegen), indications, Cysticercus cellulosae infections, drugs actions, and dosage of, 523 for treating, 154t Dalgan (dezocine), indications, actions, Cystitis, organisms responsible and and dosage of, 525 empiric therapy for, 143t Dalmane (flurazepam), indications, Cystography, 328 actions, and dosage of, 541 Cystospaz (hyoscyamine), indications, Dalteparin (Fragmin), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 551 and dosage of, 523 Cytadren (aminoglutethimide), Dantrolene (Dantrium), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 523 Dapsone (Avlosulfon), indications, Cytarabine [Ara-C] (Cytosar-U), actions, and dosage of, 523 indications, actions, and dosage of, Darier's sign, 24 Darkfield examination, 122 Cytarabine liposome (DepoCyt), Darvocet (propoxyphene + indications, actions, and dosage of, acetaminophen), indications,

actions, and dosage of, 595

522

Darvon (propoxyphene), indications,	Dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate
actions, and dosage of, 595	(DHEAS), laboratory diagnosis
Darvon Compound-65 (propoxyphene +	and, 66
aspirin), indications, actions, and	Delavirdine (Rescriptor), indications,
dosage of, indications, actions, and	actions, and dosage of, 523-524
dosage of, 595	Delayed hypersensitivity skin testing, 303
Darvon-N + Aspirin (propoxyphene +	Delirium, differential diagnosis of, 44
aspirin), indications, actions, and	Delivery notes, 37
dosage of, indications, actions, and	Del-Mycin Topical (erythromycin,
dosage of, 595	topical), indications, actions, and
Daunomycin (daunorubicin), indications,	dosage of, 534
actions, and dosage of, 523	Delta-Cortef (prednisolone)
Daunorubicin (Cerubidine; Daunomycin),	dose, activity, duration, and route for,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	627 <i>t</i>
523	indications, actions, and dosage of, 603
Davonex (calcipotriene), indications,	Deltasone (prednisone)
actions, and dosage of,	dose, activity, duration, and route for,
507-508	627 <i>t</i>
Daypro (oxaprozin), indications, actions,	for hypercalcemia, 189
and dosage of, 583	indications, actions, and dosage of, 603
Daytril (acetaminophen)	Demadex (torsemide), indications,
antidote for, 471	actions, and dosage of, 613
indications, actions, and dosage of, 488,	Demeclocycline (Declomycin),
621 <i>t</i>	indications, actions, and dosage of,
route, effects, and dosage for, 321t	524
DD ATD (1	
DDAVP (desmopressin), indications,	Dementia, differential diagnosis of,
actions, and dosage of, 524	Dementia, differential diagnosis of, 44–45
	-
actions, and dosage of, 524	44–45
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency	44–45 Demerol (meperidine)
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t	44–45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone)	44–45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for,	44–45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t	44–45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions,
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603,	Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604	44-45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t	44-45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276	44-45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline),	44–45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions,
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline), indications, actions, and dosage of,	44-45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 585
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 524	44-45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 585 Dennis tubes, 273
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 524 Decongestants, 487	44-45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 585 Dennis tubes, 273 Dental emergencies, 470
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 524 Decongestants, 487 Decubitus abdominal x-rays, 326	44-45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 585 Dennis tubes, 273 Dental emergencies, 470 Dental examination, 14, 17, 19f
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 524 Decongestants, 487 Decubitus abdominal x-rays, 326 Decubitus ulcers, organisms responsible	44-45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 585 Dennis tubes, 273 Dental emergencies, 470 Dental examination, 14, 17, 19f Depakene (valproic acid)
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 524 Decongestants, 487 Decubitus abdominal x-rays, 326 Decubitus ulcers, organisms responsible and empiric therapy for, 142t	44–45 Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 585 Dennis tubes, 273 Dental emergencies, 470 Dental examination, 14, 17, 19f Depakene (valproic acid) half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 524 Decongestants, 487 Decubitus abdominal x-rays, 326 Decubitus ulcers, organisms responsible and empiric therapy for, 142t Deep somatic pain, 315	Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 585 Dennis tubes, 273 Dental emergencies, 470 Dental examination, 14, 17, 19f Depakene (valproic acid) half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 632t indications, actions, and dosage of, 616 Depakote (divalproex), indications,
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 524 Decongestants, 487 Decubitus abdominal x-rays, 326 Decubitus ulcers, organisms responsible and empiric therapy for, 142t Deep somatic pain, 315 Deep venous thrombosis (DVT)	Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 585 Dennis tubes, 273 Dental emergencies, 470 Dental examination, 14, 17, 19f Depakene (valproic acid) half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 632t indications, actions, and dosage of, 616
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 524 Decongestants, 487 Decubitus abdominal x-rays, 326 Decubitus ulcers, organisms responsible and empiric therapy for, 142t Deep somatic pain, 315 Deep venous thrombosis (DVT) anticoagulant standard of practice for, 637t prevention of, 435	Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 585 Dennis tubes, 273 Dental emergencies, 470 Dental examination, 14, 17, 19f Depakene (valproic acid) half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 632t indications, actions, and dosage of, 616 Depakote (divalproex), indications, actions, and dosage of, 616 DepoCyt (cytarabine liposome),
actions, and dosage of, 524 Decadron (dexamethasone base), potency and application of, 628t Decadron (dexamethasone) dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603, 604 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Decelerations, in fetal heart rate, 276 Declomycin (demeclocycline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 524 Decongestants, 487 Decubitus abdominal x-rays, 326 Decubitus ulcers, organisms responsible and empiric therapy for, 142t Deep somatic pain, 315 Deep venous thrombosis (DVT) anticoagulant standard of practice for, 637t	Demerol (meperidine) indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Demser (metyrosine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 570 Demulen 1/35 21, 623t Demulen 1/50 21, 623t de Musset's sign, 26 Denavir (penciclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 585 Dennis tubes, 273 Dental emergencies, 470 Dental examination, 14, 17, 19f Depakene (valproic acid) half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 632t indications, actions, and dosage of, 616 Depakote (divalproex), indications, actions, and dosage of, 616

Ophthalmic), indications, actions,

Depo-Medrol (methylprednisolone acetate)

dose, activity, duration, and route for,	and dosage of, 524
627 <i>t</i>	Dexamethasone suppression test, 66
indications, actions, and dosage of, 603	Dexferrum (iron dextran), indications,
Depo Provera (medroxyprogesterone),	actions, and dosage of, 555
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Dexpanthenol (Ilopan; Ilopan-choline
564	Oral)
Dermalon (nylon) sutures, 346t	indications, actions, and dosage of, 525
Dermatologic agents, 481	in total parenteral nutrition, 231t
Dermatologic descriptions, 20-21	Dexrazoxane (Zinecard), indications,
Dermatome, 22f–23f	actions, and dosage of, 525
Dermatop (prednicarbate), potency and	Dextran 40 (Rheomacrodex), indications,
application of, 630t	actions, and dosage of, 525
Desipramine (Norpramin)	Dextromethorphan (Benylin DM;
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	Mediquell; Pediacare 1),
of, 633 <i>t</i>	indications, actions, and dosage of,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 524	525
Desmopressin (DDAVP; Stimate),	Dey-Drop (silver nitrate), indications,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	actions, and dosage of, 601
524	Dezocine (Dalgan), indications, actions,
Desogen (Organon), 623t	and dosage of, 525
Desonide (DesOwen), potency and	Diabeta (glyburide), indications, actions,
application of, 628t	and dosage of, 545
Desoximetasone (Topicort), potency and	Diabetes
application of, 628t	insulins for. See Insulins
Desyrel (trazodone)	total parenteral nutrition formulation
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	for, 235
of, 634 <i>t</i>	Diabinese (chlorpropamide), indications,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 613	actions, and dosage of, 515
Detrol LA (tolterodine), indications,	Diagnostic peritoneal lavage (DPL),
actions, and dosage of, 612	295
DEXA, 326	Dialose (docusate potassium), indications,
Dexacort Phosphate Turbinaire	actions, and dosage of, 529
(dexamethasone, nasal),	Diamox (acetazolamide)
indications, actions, and dosage of,	for hyperphosphatemia, 192
524	indications, actions, and dosage of, 489
Dexamethasone (Decadron)	Diaphragm, on chest x-rays, 335, 337f
dose, activity, duration, and route for,	Diarrhea
627 <i>t</i>	differential diagnosis of, 45
indications, actions, and dosage of, 603,	with enteral nutrition, 218, 223
604	IV fluid replacement with, 179
route, effects, and dosage for, 322t	Diastolic heart murmurs, 394-395
Dexamethasone base (Aeroseb-Dex;	Diastolic hypertension, 392
Decadron), potency and	Diazepam (Valium)
application of, 628t	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Dexamethasone, nasal (Dexacort	525–526
Phosphate Turbinaire), indications,	for seizures, 472, 473 <i>t</i>
actions, and dosage of, 524	Diazoxide (Hyperstat; Proglycem),
Dexamethasone, ophthalmic (AK-DEX	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Ophthalmic; Decadron	526

Dibucaine (Nupercainal), indications,

(Oxycontin; OxyIR; Roxicodone),

indications, actions, and dosage of,

583

Dilacor (diltiazem)

actions, and dosage of, 526 for emergency cardiac care, 462 Diclofenac (Cataflam; Voltaren) indications, actions, and dosage of, 528 indications, actions, and dosage of, 526 infusion guidelines for, 439t route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Dilantin (phenytoin) Dicloxacillin (Dycill; Dynapen), half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels indications, actions, and dosage of, of, 631t-632t 526 indications, actions, and dosage of, 589 Dicyclomine (Bentyl), indications, interaction with enteral nutrition, 223 actions, and dosage of, 526 Dilaudid (hydromorphone), indications, Didanosine [DDI] (Videx), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550 actions, and dosage of, 526-527 Diltiazem (Cardizem; Dilacor; Tiazac) for emergency cardiac care, 462 Didronel (etidronate disodium), indications, actions, and dosage of, 528 indications, actions, and dosage of, 536 infusion guidelines for, 439t Dimenhydrinate (Dramamine), Diet(s), hospital, 205, 206t–208t Dietary supplements, 481 indications, actions, and dosage of, Diethylcarbamazine, indications for, 153t Diethylenetriamine pentaacetic acid Dimercaptosuccinic acid (technetium-99m (technetium-99m DTPA), 334 DMSA), 334 Differential diagnosis, 41-52 Dimethyl sulfoxide [DMSO] (Rimso 50), Differential WBC, 96-97, 97t indications, actions, and dosage of, Diflorasone diacetate (Psorcon), potency 528 and application of, 628t Diovan (valsartan), indications, actions, Diflucan (fluconazole), indications, and dosage of, 616 actions, and dosage of, 151t, Dipentum (olsalazine), indications, 539-540 actions, and dosage of, 580-581 Diflunisal (Dolobid), indications, actions, Diphenhydramine (Benadryl) and dosage of, 527 for anaphylaxis, 469 Digibind (digoxin immune Fab) indications, actions, and dosage for emergency cardiac care, 462 of, 528 indications, actions, and dosage of, 471, Diphenoxylate + atropine (Lomotil), 527 indications, actions, and dosage of, Digitalis 528 electrocardiogram and, 386 Diphyllobothrium latum infections, drugs toxicity of, 386 for treating, 154t Digoxin (Lanoxicaps; Lanoxin) Dipivefrin (Propine), indications, actions, antidote for, 471 and dosage of, 528 for emergency cardiac care, 462 Diplopia, differential diagnosis of, 45 half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels Diprivan (propofol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 594 Diprosone (betamethasone dipropionate), indications, actions, and dosage of, 527 Digoxin immune Fab (Digibind) potency and application of, 628t for emergency cardiac care, 462 Dipylidium canium infections, drugs for indications, actions, and dosage of, 471, treating, 154t Dirithromycin (Dynabac), indications, 527 Dihydrohydroxycodeinone [oxycodone] actions, and dosage of, 529

Discharge precautions, 156

Discharge summaries/notes, 34-35

Disopyramide (Napamide; Norpace)

half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels

indications, actions, and dosage

of, 633t

Dopamine (Dopastat; Intropin) for emergency cardiac care, 462

indications, actions, and dosage of,

of, 529	398t, 530
Disseminated intravascular coagulation	infusion guidelines for, 440t
(DIC), 434–435	Doppler echocardiography, 330
Distal port, of Swan-Ganz catheter, 400	Doppler pressures, 265–266
Ditropan (oxybutynin), indications,	Doral (quazepam), indications, actions,
actions, and dosage of, 583	and dosage of, 596
Ditropan XL (oxybutynin), indications,	Dornase alfa (Pulmozyme), indications,
actions, and dosage of, 583	actions, and dosage of, 530
Diuretics, 479–480	Dorzolamide (Trusopt), indications,
Diuril (chlorothiazide), indications,	actions, and dosage of, 530
actions, and dosage of, 515	Dorzolamide + timolol (Cosopt),
Divalproex (Depakote), indications,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
actions, and dosage of, 616	530
Diverticulitis, organisms responsible and	Doss (docusate sodium), indications,
empiric therapy for, 135t	actions, and dosage of, 529
Dizziness, differential diagnosis of, 45	Doxazosin (Cardura), indications, actions,
DNA probes, 132	and dosage of, 530
Dobbhoff tubes, 273	Doxepin (Adapin; Sinequan)
Dobutamine (Dobutrex)	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
for emergency cardiac care, 462	of, 634 <i>t</i>
indications, actions, and dosage of,	indications, actions, and dosage
398t, 529	of, 530
infusion guidelines for, 439t-440t	Doxepin, topical (Zonalon), indications,
Docetaxel (Taxotere), indications, actions,	actions, and dosage of, 531
and dosage of, 529	Doxorubicin (Adriamycin; Rubex),
Docusate calcium (Surfak), indications,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
actions, and dosage of, 529	531
Docusate potassium (Dialose), indications,	Doxycycline (Vibramycin), indications,
actions, and dosage of, 529	actions, and dosage of, $153t$,
Docusate sodium (Colace; Doss),	531
indications, actions, and dosage of, 529	Dramamine (dimenhydrinate), indications, actions, and dosage of, 528
Döhle's inclusion bodies, 104	Draping patients, for surgery, 343
Dolasetron (Anzemet), indications,	Drawer sign, 24
actions, and dosage of, 529-530	Dronabinol (Marinol), indications,
Doll's eyes, 24	actions, and dosage of, 531
Dolobid (diflunisal), indications, actions, and dosage of, 527	Droperidol (Inapsine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 531
Dolophine (methadone)	Droxia (hydroxyurea), indications,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	actions, and dosage of, 551
567–568	Drug interactions, with enteral nutrition,
route, effects, and dosage for, 321t	223
Donnatal (hyoscyamine, atropine,	DSA, 327
scopolamine, + phenobarbital),	DTIC (dacarbazine), indications, actions,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	and dosage of, 522
551	Dukes' classification, of colon cancer,
Donor-directed blood products, 194	652

Dulcolax (bisacodyl), indications, actions, Econazole (Spectazole), indications, and dosage of, 505 actions, and dosage of, 531-532 Duodenal ulcers, organism responsible Edecrin (ethacrynic acid), indications, and empiric therapy for, 144t actions, and dosage of, 536 Duo-Tube, 273 Edema, differential diagnosis of, 46 Edex (alprostadil, intracavernosal), Dupuvtren's contracture, 25 Duragesic (fentanyl, transdermal), indications, actions, and dosage of, indications, actions, and dosage of, 538 Edrophonium (Tensilon), indications, Duramorph (morphine) actions, and dosage of, 532 for emergency cardiac care, 465 Education, assertiveness in obtaining, 3 indications, actions, and dosage of, 573 Efavirenz (Sustiva), indications, actions, route, effects, and dosage for, 321t and dosage of, 532 Duricef (cefadroxil) Effer-Syllium (psyllium), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, 511 actions, and dosage of, 596 for subacute bacterial endocarditis Effexor (venlafaxine), indications, actions, prophylaxis, 158t and dosage of, 617 Duroziez's sign, 25 Efudex (fluorouracil, topical), indications, Duvoid (bethanechol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541 Ehrlichiosis, characteristics and treatment actions, and dosage of, 504-505 of, 156t-157t Dyazide (hydrochlorothiazide + triamterene), indications, actions, Elavil (amitriptyline) and dosage of, 549 indications, actions, and dosage Dycill (dicloxacillin), indications, actions, of, 495 and dosage of, 526 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Dynabac (dirithromycin), indications, Eldepryl (selegiline), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 529 and dosage of, 600 Dynacire (isradipine), indications, actions, Electrical alternans, 25 and dosage of, 555-556 Electrical defibrillation, 467-468 Dynamic compliance, 417-418 Electrical stimulation, for pain Dynapen (dicloxacillin), indications, management, 323 actions, and dosage of, 526 Electrocardiograms (ECGs), 266–268, Dyrenium (triamterene), indications, 367-388, 368f, 369f actions, and dosage of, 613-614 atrial arrhythmias on, 372-374, Dysmorphic red cells, 114-115 373f-375f Dysphagia, differential diagnosis of, 45 axis deviation in, 369-370, 370f Dyspnea, differential diagnosis of, 45 in cardiac hypertrophy, 380-383, Dysuria, differential diagnosis of, 46 381f-383f drug effects on, 386 electrolyte effects on, 385-386, 386f E heart blocks on, 377–379, 379f–381f Ear(s), medications for, 482 heart rate and, 371, 371f Earache, differential diagnosis of, 46 hypothermia, 387f, 388 Ecchymoses, 20 in hypothermia, 387f, 388 Echinococcus granulosus infections, drugs indications for, 266 leads for, 368 for treating, 154t materials for, 266 Echocardiography, 330 in myocardial infarction, 383f-385f, Echothiophate iodine (Phospholine Ophthalmic), indications, actions, 383-384, 385t and dosage of, 532 nodal rhythm on, 374-375, 376f

normal ECG complex and, 368f,	Empirin No. 2, No. 3, No. 4 (aspirin +
368–369	codeine), indications, actions, and
paper for, 368	dosage of, 500
in pericarditis, 387, 387f	Empyema, 50
procedure for, 266–268, 267f	organisms responsible and empiric
sinus rhythms on, 371–372, 372 <i>f</i> –373 <i>f</i>	therapy for, 136t
standardization for, 367, 368f	E-mycin (erythromycin), indications,
ventricular arrhythmias on, 375–377,	actions, and dosage of, 533-534
376 <i>f</i> –378 <i>f</i>	Enalapril (Vasotec)
in Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome,	for emergency cardiac care, 449
388, 388f	indications, actions, and dosage of, 532
Electrolytes. See also Fluids and	Enalaprilat IV, for emergency cardiac care,
electrolytes; specific electrolytes	449
electrocardiograms and, 385–386, 386f	Encephalitis, herpes simplex virus, drugs
spot urine study for, 114	of choice for treating, $147t$
Electromyography, for pain evaluation,	Endobronchial endoscopic collection, 130
319	Endocarditis, bacterial
Elemental formulas, for enteral nutrition,	organisms responsible and empiric
217	therapy for, $136t-137t$
Elimite (permethrin), indications, actions,	subacute, prophylaxis of, 155,
and dosage of, 153t, 154t, 588	158 <i>t</i> –159 <i>t</i>
Elmiron (pentosan polysulfate sodium),	Endocrine system, medications for, 482
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Endotracheal intubation, 268-270
587	contraindications to, 268
Elocon (mometasone furoate), potency	indications for, 268
and application of, 630t	materials for, 268, 269t
Elspar (L-asparaginase), indications,	technique for, 268–270, 270f
actions, and dosage of, 499	Endovaginal ultrasound, 329
Embolism, prevention of, anticoagulant	Enfamil 20, 224t
standard of practice for, 637t	Enfamil 24, 224t
Emcyt (estramustine phosphate),	Enfamil Premature 20, 225t
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Enfamil Special Care 24, 225t
535	Engerix-B (hepatitis B vaccine),
Emergency cardiac care (ECC),	indications, actions, and dosage of,
449–468	548
algorithms for, 450f–460f	Enoxaparin (Lovenox), indications,
drugs used in, 449, 461–467	actions, and dosage of, 532
electrical defibrillation and	Entacapone (Comtan), indications,
cardioversion for, 467–468	actions, and dosage of, 532
Emergency transfusions, 194	Entamoeba histolytica infections, drugs
Emesis, IV fluid replacement for, 179	for treating, 153t
Emgel Topical (erythromycin, topical),	Enteral nutrition, 213, 214 <i>t</i> , 214–223
indications, actions, and dosage of,	
534	complications of, 218, 223 initiating tube feedings for, 217–218,
	218 t –222 t
Eminase (anistreplase)	
for emergency cardiac care, 467	products for 214, 215t, 216t, 217
indications, actions, and dosage of, 498	products for, 214, 215 <i>t</i> –216 <i>t</i> , 217
EMLA (lidocaine + prilocaine),	Enteric precautions, 155
indications, actions, and dosage of, 561	Enterobacter, Gram stain characteristics of, 124f
JU1	01, 124/

ERCP (endoscopic retrograde

infusion guidelines for, 440t

Enterobius vermicularis infections, drugs

actions, and dosage of, 566

for treating, 153t cholangiopancreatography), 328 Enteroclysis, 328 Erectile dysfunction, differential diagnosis Enterococcus, Gram stain characteristics of. 48 of, 123f, 125t Ergamisol (levamisole), indications, Entriflex tubes, 273 actions, and dosage of, 560 Entuss-D (hydrocodone + Erosions, cutaneous, 20 pseudoephedrine), indications, Erysipelas, organism responsible and actions, and dosage of, 550 empiric therapy for, 142t Enzone (pramoxine + hydrocortisone), Erythrocin (erythromycin), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 533-534 Erythrocytapheresis, 194 592 Enzymes, 484 Erythrocytes. See Red blood cell(s) Eosinophils, laboratory diagnosis and, 101 (RBCs) Ephedrine, indications, actions, and Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), 108 dosage of, 532-533 Erythromycin (E-mycin; Erythrocin; Epidemiology, 639, 645 Ilosone), indications, actions, and Epiglottitis, 131 dosage of, 533-534 organisms responsible and empiric Erythromycin + benzoyl peroxide therapy for, 137t(Benzamycin), indications, actions, Epinephrine, racemic, 364 and dosage of, 534 Epinephrine (Adrenalin; Sus-Phrine) Erythromycin, ophthalmic (Ilotycin actions of, 398t Ophthalmic), indications, actions, for anaphylaxis, 468, 469 and dosage of, 534 for asthmatic attacks, 469 Erythromycin + sulfisoxazole (Eryzole; for emergency cardiac care, 462 Pediazole), indications, actions, indications, actions, and dosage and dosage of, 534 of, 533 Erythromycin, topical (Akne-Mycin infusion guidelines for, 440t Topical; Del-Mycin Topical; for suturing, 348, 349t Emgel Topical; Staticin Topical), Epistaxis, differential diagnosis of, 46 indications, actions, and dosage of, Epithelial casts, in urine sediment, 114 Epithelial cells, in urine sediment, 112 Erythropoietin [epoetin alfa] (Epogen; Epivir (lamivudine), indications, actions, Procrit), indications, actions, and and dosage of, 146t, 558 dosage of, 533 Epivir-HBV (lamivudine), indications, Erythropoietin (EPO), laboratory actions, and dosage of, 146t, 558 diagnosis and, 66-67 Epoetin alfa [erythropoietin] (Epogen; Eryzole (erythromycin + sulfisoxazole), Procrit), indications, actions, and indications, actions, and dosage of, 534 dosage of, 533 Epoprostenol (Flolan), indications, Escherichia coli, Gram stain characteristics of, 124f, 126t actions, and dosage of, 533 Eprosartan (Teveten), indications, actions, Esidrix (hydrochlorothiazide), indications, and dosage of, 533 actions, and dosage of, 549 Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 146t Eskalith (lithium carbonate), indications, Eptifibatide (Integrilin) actions, and dosage of, 562 for emergency cardiac care, 464 Esmolol (Brevibloc) indications, actions, and dosage of, 533 for emergency cardiac care, 462 Equanil (meprobamate), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, 534

- Esophageal procedures, subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis for, 158t
- Esophagitis, cytomegalovirus, drugs of choice for treating, 146*t*
- Esophagography, 328
- Estazolam (Prosom), indications, actions, and dosage of, 534
- Estinyl (ethinyl estradiol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 536
- Estrace (estradiol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535
- Estracyte (estramustine phosphate), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535
- Estraderm (estradiol, transdermal), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535
- Estradiol (Estrace), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535
- Estradiol, serum, laboratory diagnosis and,
- Estradiol, transdermal (Estraderm), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535
- Estramustine phosphate (Emcyt; Estracyte), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535
- Estratab (estrogens, esterified), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535
- Estratest (estrogens, esterified + methyltestosterone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535
- Estrogen(s), conjugated (Premarin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535
- Estrogen(s), conjugated + methylprogesterone (Premarin + Methylprogesterone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535–536
- Estrogen(s), conjugated + methyltestosterone (Premarin + Methyltestosterone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 536
- Estrogen(s), conjugated-synthetic (Cenestin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535–536
- Estrogen(s), esterified (Estratab; Menest), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535

- Estrogen(s), esterified + methyltestosterone (Estratest), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535
- Estrogen receptors, laboratory diagnosis and, 67
- Estrogen supplementation, 485 Estrostep 28, 624*t*
- Ethacrynic acid (Edecrin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 536
- Ethambutol (Myambutol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 536
- Ethanol
 - blood levels of, laboratory diagnosis and, 67
 - for methanol poisoning, 471
- Ethibond (polyester) sutures, 347t
- Ethilon (nylon) sutures, 346t
- Ethinyl estradiol (Estinyl; Feminone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 536
- Ethmozine (moricizine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 573
- Ethosuximide (Zarontin)
 - half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 631t
 - indications, actions, and dosage of, 536
- Ethyol (amifostine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 494
- Etidronate disodium (Didronel), indications, actions, and dosage of, 536
- Etodolac (Lodine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 536–537
- Etoposide [VP-16] (Vepesid), indications, actions, and dosage of, 537
- Eubacterium, Gram stain characteristics of, 126t
- Eulexin (flutamide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541–542
- Eumorphic blood cells, 114
- Euvolemic hypernatremia, 184-185
- Evening rounds, 3-4
- Evista (raloxifene), indications, actions, and dosage of, 597
- Ewald tubes, 273
- Ewart's sign, 25
- Excoriations, 21t

Femara (letrozole), indications, actions, Exosurf Neonatal (colfosceril palmitate), indications, actions, and dosage of, and dosage of, 559 Feminone (ethinyl estradiol), indications, Expiratory chest x-rays, 325 actions, and dosage of, 536 Expiratory reserve volume (ERV), 416 Femoral vein, venipuncture using, 313 Exsel Shampoo (selenium sulfide), Fenofibrate (Tricor), indications, actions, and dosage of, 537 indications, actions, and dosage of, 600 Fenoldopam (Corlopam), indications, Extremity perfusion, 392 actions, and dosage of, 537 Extrinsic factor, laboratory diagnosis and, Fenoprofen (Nalfon), indications, actions, and dosage of, 537-538 Extubation, from mechanical ventilation, Fentanyl (Sublimaze) 428-429 indications, actions, and dosage of, 538 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t ExU (excretory urography), 328 Exudative ascites, 297 Fentanyl Oralet (fentanyl, transmucosal Eyes, medications for, 482-483 system), indications, actions, and dosage of, 538 Fentanyl, transdermal (Duragesic), indications, actions, and dosage of, Factor VII, for transfusion, 199t Factor VIII [antihemophilic factor] Fentanyl, transmucosal system (Actiq; (Monoclate) Fentanyl Oralet), indications, actions, and dosage of, 538 indications, actions, and dosage of, 498 Fergon (ferrous gluconate), indications, for transfusion, 199t Factor IX concentrate, 200t actions, and dosage of, 538 Fahrenheit/celsius conversion, 646, 649t Ferric gluconate complex (Ferrlecit), Failure to thrive, differential diagnosis of, indications, actions, and dosage of, Ferritin, laboratory diagnosis and, 68 Famciclovir (Famvir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 148t, 537 Ferrlecit (ferric gluconate complex), Family history, 10 indications, actions, and dosage of, Famotidine (Pepcid), indications, actions, and dosage of, 537 Ferrous gluconate (Fergon), indications, Famvir (famciclovir), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 538 Ferrous sulfate, indications, actions, and and dosage of, 147t, 148t, 537 dosage of, 538 Fast catgut sutures, 346t Fat, fecal, laboratory diagnosis and, 67 Fetal heart rate, internal fetal scalp Fat restricted diet, 208t monitoring of, 275-276 Fatty casts, in urine sediment, 114 Fetal scalp monitoring, internal, 275-276 Febrile reactions, to transfusions, Fever nonhemolytic, 202 differential diagnosis of, 46 Fecal fat, laboratory diagnosis and, 67 of unknown origin, differential diagnosis of, 46 Fecal leukocytes, 128 Fever work-up, 270-272 Feeding tubes, 273 Feldene (piroxicam) Fexofenadine (Allegra), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, 590 actions, and dosage of, 538-539 Fibrin D-Dimers, 107 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Fellows, 2 Fibrin degradation products (FDPs), 107 Felodipine (Plendil), indications, actions, Fibrinogen, 107 Fibrin split products (FSPs), 107 and dosage of, 537

Flovent (fluticasone, oral), indications,

indications, actions, and dosage of,

540

FIGO classification, 655, 657

Filariasis, drugs for treating, 153t actions, and dosage of, 542 Filgrastim [G-CSF] (Neupogen), Flovent Rotadisk (fluticasone, oral), indications, actions, and dosage of, indications, actions, and dosage of, Finasteride (Propecia; Proscar), Floxin (ofloxacin), indications, actions, indications, actions, and dosage of, and dosage of, 580-581 Floxuridine (FUDR), indications, actions, Fioricet (acetaminophen + butalbital +/and dosage of, 539 caffeine), indications, actions, and Fluconazole (Diflucan), indications, dosage of, 489 actions, and dosage of, 151t, 539-540 Fiorinal (aspirin + butalbital compound), indications, actions, and dosage of, 5-Flucytosine, indications for, 151t Fludarabine phosphate (Flamp; Fludara), Fiorinal + Codeine (aspirin + butalbital, indications, actions, and dosage of, caffeine and codeine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 500 Fludrocortisone, for renal tubular acidosis, First-degree heart block, 377, 379f 168t Fissures, cutaneous, 21t Fludrocortisone acetate (Florinef), Fistulography, 328 indications, actions, and dosage of, Flagyl (metronidazole), indications, 540 actions, and dosage of, 153t, 154t, Fluids and electrolytes, 177–192. See also 570 Intravenous (IV) fluids Flamp (fludarabine phosphate), baseline fluid requirement and, 178 indications, actions, and dosage of, electrolyte abnormality diagnosis and treatment, 184-192 Flat and upright abdominal x-rays, 326 electrolyte requirements and, 178 Flat plates, 326 fluid compartments and, 177 Flatulence, differential diagnosis of, 47 glucose requirements and, 178 Flavoxate (Urispas), indications, actions, IV rate determination for, 183–184 and dosage of, 539 maintenance fluids, 179, 181t Flecainide (Tambocor) ordering IV fluids, 179-183 half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels parenteral fluid composition and, 178-179 of, 633t indications, actions, and dosage red blood cell mass and, 177 specific replacement fluids, 179, of. 539 Fleet's Phospho-soda (sodium phosphate), 182f-183f, 183 for hypophosphatemia, 192 total blood volume and, 177 Flexeril (cyclobenzaprine), indications, total body water, 177 actions, and dosage of, 521 water balance and, 177-178 Flexible sigmoidoscopy, 300 Flumadine (rimantadine), indications, Flolan (epoprostenol), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 148t, and dosage of, 533 598-599 Flomax (tamsulosin), indications, actions, Flumazenil (Romazicon) and dosage of, 607 for benzodiazepine poisoning, 471 Flonase (fluticasone, nasal), indications, for emergency cardiac care, 462 actions, and dosage of, 542 indications, actions, and dosage of, 540 Florinef (fludrocortisone acetate). Flunisolide (Aerobid: Nasolide).

indications, actions, and dosage of,

540

Fluocinolone acetonide (Synalar; Synalar-HP), potency and application of, 628t, 629t

Fluocinonide (Lidex; Lidex-E), potency and application of, 629*t*

Fluogen (influenza vaccine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553

Fluorescent treponemal antibody absorbed (FTS-ABS), laboratory diagnosis and, 68

Fluoroquinolones, 477

Fluorouracil [5-FU] (Adrucil), indications, actions, and dosage of, 540

Fluorouracil, topical [5-FU] (Efudex), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541

Fluoxetine (Prozac; Sarafem), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541

Fluoxymesterone (Halotestin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541

Fluphenazine (Permitil; Prolixin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541

Flurandrenolide (Cordran), potency and application of, 629t

Flurazepam (Dalmane), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541

Flurbiprofen (Ansaid), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541

Flushield (influenza vaccine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553

Flutamide (Eulexin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541–542

Fluticasone, nasal (Flonase), indications, actions, and dosage of, 542

Fluticasone, oral (Flovent; Flovent Rotadisk), indications, actions, and dosage of, 542

Fluticasone propionate (Cutivate), potency and application of, 629*t* Fluvastatin (Lescol), indications, actions,

and dosage of, 542

Fluvirin (influenza vaccine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553

Fluvoxamine (Luvox), indications, actions, and dosage of, 542

Fluzone (influenza vaccine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553

Folex (methotrexate)

half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 633*t*

indications, actions, and dosage of, 568 Foley catheter, 307, 307f

Folic acid

blood levels of, laboratory diagnosis and, 68

indications, actions, and dosage of, 542 in total parenteral nutrition, 231*t*

Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), laboratory diagnosis and, 68

Fomivirsen (Vitravene), indications and dosage for, 146t

Fong lesion/syndome, 25

Food fibers, in ascitic fluid, 299t

Forced expired volume in 1 second (FEV/d1/D), 360, 361t

Forced vital capacity (FVC), 360, 361*t* Fortaz (ceftazidime), indications, actions, and dosage of, 513

Fortovase (saquinavir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 150t, 600

Fosamax (alendronate), indications, actions, and dosage of, 491

Foscarnet (Foscavir)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 542 indications and dosage for, 146t, 147t, 149t

Fosfomycin (Monurol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 542–543

Fosinopril (Monopril), indications, actions, and dosage of, 543

Fosphenytoin (Cerebryx)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 543 for seizures, 473*t*

Fourth heart sound (S₄), 17t

Fragmin (dalteparin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 523

Frank's sign, 25

French units, 240, 241*f*

Frequency, urinary, differential diagnosis of, 47

Fresh frozen plasma (FFP), 198t–199t

FUDR (floxuridine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 539

Full liquid diet, 206t

Functional residual capacity (FRC), 360, 361*t*, 416, 416*f*, 417*f*

indications, actions, and dosage of, 544

for subacute bacterial endocarditis

actions, and dosage of, 544

prophylaxis, 159t

Fungal infections, systemic drugs for

Fungal serologies, laboratory diagnosis

treating, 151t-152t

of, 631t

and, 68 Garamycin (gentamicin, ophthalmic), Fungizone (amphotericin B), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 151t, 496-497 Garamycin (gentamicin, topical), Furadantin Macrobid (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 545 indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Gastric cancer, staging of, 656 Furosemide (Lasix) Gastric loss, IV fluid replacement with, 179 for emergency cardiac care, 462-463 indications, actions, and dosage of, 543 Gastric ulcers, organism responsible and for renal tubular acidosis, 168t empiric therapy for, 144t Fusobacterium Gram stain characteristics Gastrin, serum, laboratory diagnosis and, of. 126t Gastroenteritis, organisms responsible and empiric therapy for, 137t - 138tGastrografin enema, 328 Gabapentin (Neurontin), indications, Gastrointestinal agents, 483-484 actions, and dosage of, 543 Gastrointestinal intubation, 272-274 Gabitril (tiagabine), indications, actions, complications of, 274 and dosage of, 610 indications for, 272 Galactorrhea, differential diagnosis of, 47 materials for, 272 Gallium nitrate (Ganite) procedure for, 273-274 for hypercalcemia, 189 tubes for, 272-273 indications, actions, and dosage of, 543 Gastrointestinal procedures, subacute Gallium scans, 334 bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis Gallops, 394 for, 158t, 159t Gamimmune N (immune globulin, Gatifloxacin (Tequin), indications, intravenous), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 544 and dosage of, 552 Gaviscon (alginic acid + aluminum Gamma globulin, indications and dosage hydroxide and magnesium for, 146t trisilicate), indications, actions, Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase, serum and dosage of, 491 (SGGT), laboratory diagnosis and, Gaviscon (aluminum hydroxide + 69 magnesium carbonate), Gammar IV (immune globulin, indications, actions, and dosage of, intravenous), indications, actions, 493 and dosage of, 552 Gaviscon (aluminum hydroxide + Ganciclovir (Cytovene; Vitrasert), magnesium trisilicate), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 493 146t 543-544 Gaviscon-2 (aluminum hydroxide + Ganite (gallium nitrate) magnesium trisilicate), indications, for hypercalcemia, 189 actions, and dosage of, 493 indications, actions, and dosage of, 543 GC culture, 291 Garamycin (gentamicin) Gemzar (gemcitabine), indications, half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels

Glucagon

Genital herpes, drugs of choice for

Gloving, for operating room, 342-343

treating, 147t	for beta blocker poisoning, 471
Genital warts, drugs of choice for treating,	for emergency cardiac care, 464
148 <i>t</i>	indications, actions, and dosage of, 545
Genitourinary agents, 487	Glucophage (metformin), indications,
Genitourinary procedures, subacute	actions, and dosage of, 567
bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis	Glucose
for, 159 <i>t</i>	laboratory diagnosis and, 69
Genoptic (gentamicin, ophthalmic),	in pleural fluid, 299t
indications, actions, and dosage of,	requirement for, 178
544	in urine, 111
Genora 1/35 21, 28, 623t	Glucose tolerance test (GTT), 69–70
Genora 1/50 28, 623t	oral, 69–70
Gentacidin (gentamicin, ophthalmic),	Glucotrol (glipizide), indications, actions,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	and dosage of, 545
544	Glu-K (potassium gluconate), form and
Gentak (gentamicin, ophthalmic),	dosage of, 626t
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Glyburide (Diabeta; Micronase),
544	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Gentamicin (Garamycin)	545
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	Glycerin suppositories, indications,
of, 631 <i>t</i>	actions, and dosage of, 545–546
indications, actions, and dosage	Glycohemoglobin (GHB), laboratory
of, 544	diagnosis and, 70
for subacute bacterial endocarditis	Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, for
prophylaxis, 159t	emergency cardiac care, 464
Gentamicin, ophthalmic (Garamycin;	Glyset (miglitol), indications, actions, and
Genoptic; Gentacidin; Gentak),	dosage of, 571
indications, actions, and dosage of,	G-Myticin (gentamicin, topical),
544	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Gentamicin + prednisolone, ophthalmic	545
(Pred-G Ophthalmic), indications,	GoLYTELY (polyethylene glycol [PEG]-
actions, and dosage of, 545	electrolyte solution), indications,
Gentamicin, topical (Garamycin;	actions, and dosage of, 590–591
G-Myticin), indications, actions,	Gonadorelin (Lutrepulse), indications,
and dosage of, 545	actions, and dosage of, 546
Geriatrics, total parenteral nutrition	Gonococcal antigen assay, 129
formulation for, 235	Gonorrhea
Giardiasis, drugs for treating, 153 <i>t</i>	cultures and smear for, 129
Gibbus, 25	organism responsible and empiric
Giemsa stain, 122	therapy for, 138t
Glasgow Coma Scale (<i>EMV</i> Scale), 645,	Gonozyme, 129
645 <i>t</i>	Goserelin (Zoladex), indications, actions,
Glaucoma agents, 482–483	and dosage of, 546
Glimepiride (Amaryl), indications,	Gowning, for operating room, 342–343
actions, and dosage of, 545	Gram stain, 122, 291
Glipizide (Glucotrol), indications, actions,	of common pathogens, 122, 123 <i>f</i> –124 <i>f</i> ,
and dosage of, 545	125 <i>t</i> –127 <i>t</i>
Glitter cells, in urine sediment, 114	Granisetron (Kytril), indications, actions,
Chicago Cons, in armo seament, 11 f	Crambellon (11) till), maleunons, actions,

and dosage of, 546

Granulocytes, for transfusion, 197t	Haldol (haloperidol)
Granuloma inguinale, organism	indications, actions, and dosage of, 547
responsible and empiric therapy	route, effects, and dosage for, 322t
for, 138 <i>t</i>	Halobetasol (Ultravate), potency and
Granulomatous infection, cerebrospinal	application of, 629t
fluid in, 287t	Halog (halcinonide), potency and
Gregg's triad, 25	application of, 629t
Grey Turner's sign, 25	Haloperidol (Haldol)
Grocco's sign, 25	indications, actions, and dosage of, 547
Guaifenesin (Robitussin), indications,	route, effects, and dosage for, 322t
actions, and dosage of, 546	Haloprogin (Halotex), indications, actions
Guaifenesin + codeine (Brontex;	and dosage of, 547
Robitussin A-C), indications,	Halotestin (fluoxymesterone), indications
actions, and dosage of, 546	actions, and dosage of, 541
Guaifenesin + dextromethorphan,	Halotex (haloprogin), indications, actions
indications, actions, and dosage of,	and dosage of, 547
546	Hampton's hump, 436
Guanabenz (Wytensin), indications,	Hand scrub, surgical, 340–341
actions, and dosage of,	Haptoglobin, laboratory diagnosis and, 70
546–547	Harris-Benedict BEE, 209
Guanadrel (Hylorel), indications, actions,	Havrix (hepatitis A vaccine), indications,
and dosage of, 547	actions, and dosage of, 548
Guanethidine (Ismelin), indications,	H-BIG (hepatitis B immune globulin),
actions, and dosage of, 547	indications, actions, and dosage of
Guanfacine (Tenex), indications, actions,	548
and dosage of, 547	HDL-C (high-density lipoprotein
Guillain-Barré syndrome, cerebrospinal	cholesterol), laboratory diagnosis
fluid in, 287t	and, 63
Gynecologic agents, 485–486	Headache
Gynecomastia, differential diagnosis of,	differential diagnosis of, 47
47	spinal, 286
	Head computed tomography, 330
	Head magnetic resonance imaging, 332–333
Н	Healing, of wounds, 345
Habitrol (nicotine, transdermal),	Health, personal, 2-3
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Heart, on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f
578	Heart blocks, on electrocardiograms,
Haemophilus B conjugate vaccine	377–379, 379 <i>f</i> –381 <i>f</i>
(Comvax; Prohibit), indications,	Heartburn, differential diagnosis of, 47
actions, and dosage of, 547	Heart murmurs, 16 <i>t</i> –17 <i>t</i> , 18 <i>f</i> , 393–395
Haemophilus ducreyi, Gram stain	Heart rate
characteristics of, 126 <i>t</i>	on electrocardiograms, 371, 371f
Haemophilus influenza, Gram stain	measurement of, 408
characteristics of, 124f, 126t	Heart sounds, extra, 16t–17t
Hairworm infection, drugs for treating,	Heberden's nodes, 25
154t	Heelstick, 274, 275 <i>f</i>
Halcinonide (Halog), potency and	Hegar's sign, 25
application of, 629t	Helical computed tomography, 331
Halcion (triazolam), indications, actions,	Helicobacter pylori antibody titers,
and dosage of, 614	laboratory diagnosis and, 70
and 008age 01, 014	iaboratory diagnosis and, /0

Hellenhorst's plaque, 25 drugs of choice for treating, 148t, 149t Helmet cells, 104 Hetastarch (Hespan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 548 Hematemesis, differential diagnosis of, 47 Hematochezia, differential diagnosis of, Hexalen (altretamine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493 Hematocrit, 97, 101 Hibiclens 6-min hand scrub, 341 Hematologic agents, 484 Hiccups, differential diagnosis of, 48 Hematuria, differential diagnosis of, 48 HIDA-scans, 334 Hemoccult test, 89, 300 High-density formulas, for enteral Hemodialysis, diet for, 207 nutrition, 217 Hemopoietic stimulants, 484 High-density lipoprotein cholesterol Hemoptysis, differential diagnosis of, 48 (HDL), laboratory diagnosis and, Hemorrhage, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Higher osmolality infant formulas, 224t Henderson equation, 162 High-frequency ventilation, 424, 426 Hill's sign, 25 Henderson-Hasselbalch equation, 162 Heparin Hilum, on chest x-rays, 335 indications, actions, and dosage of, 548 131 Hippuran, 334 low molecular weight, for emergency Hiprex (methenamine), indications, cardiac care, 464 actions, and dosage of, 568 for pulmonary embolism, 436 Hirsutism, differential diagnosis unfractionated, for emergency cardiac of, 48 care, 464 Histoplasmosis, systemic drugs for Hepatitis treating, 151t History, 9-11 drugs of choice for treating, 146t–147t transfusion-associated risk of psychiatric, 13-14 transmission, 203 written, 5, 28-32 Hepatitis A vaccine (Havrix; Vaqta), Histussin D (hydrocodone + indications, actions, and dosage of, pseudoephedrine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550 Hepatitis B immune globulin (H-BIG; Hivid (zalcitabine), indications, actions, Hyperhep), indications, actions, and dosage of, 619 and dosage of, 548 Hoffmann's sign/reflex, 25 Hepatitis B vaccine (Engerix-B; Holoxan (ifosfamide), indications, actions, Recombivax-HB), indications, and dosage of, 552 actions, and dosage of, 548 Homans' sign, 25 Hepatitis testing, 70, 71t-72t, 73f, 74 Homocysteine, serum, laboratory for hepatitis A, 72t, 73f, 74 diagnosis and, 75 for hepatitis B, 72t, 73f, 74 Hookworm infections, drugs for treating, for hepatitis C, 72t, 74 Hepatobiliary scans, 334 Hormones, 482. See also specific Hepatomegaly, differential diagnosis of, hormones antineoplastic, 478 Herpes cultures, 291 gynecologic agents, 485 Herpes simplex virus (HSV) Horner's syndrome, 25 cultures for, 132 Hospital diets, 205, 206t-208t drugs of choice for treating infections Hounsfield units, 330 bv. 147t House diet, 206t Herpes zoster. See also Varicella zoster Household measurement units, 646 virus (VZV) Howell-Jolly bodies, 104

- Humalog (lispro), onset, peak, and duration of effect of, 622t
- Humalog Mix (lispro protamine/lispro), onset, peak, and duration of effect of, 622*t*
- Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), serum, laboratory diagnosis and, 75
- Human granulocytic ehrlichiosis, characteristics and treatment of, 156t–157t
- Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection
 - drugs of choice for treating, 150*t* transfusion-associated risk of transmission, 203–204
- Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)
 - testing, 75–77, 76f HIV antibody and, 75
 - HIV antibody by ELISA determination and, 76
 - HIV antibody ELISA and, 75-76
 - HIV antigen and, 77
 - HIV core antigen and, 83
 - HIV DNA PCR and, 77
 - HIV RNA PCR and, 77
 - HIV viral load and, 77 HIV Western blot and, 76
- Human leukocyte antigens (HLA), laboratory diagnosis and, 74–75
- Human milk, 224t
- Human papillomavirus (HPV), drugs of choice for treating infections by, 148t
- Human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 (HTLV-1), transfusion-associated risk of transmission, 204
- Humidity therapy, 362, 363t
- Humulin N, onset, peak, and duration of effect of, 622*t*
- Humulin U, onset, peak, and duration of effect of, 622t
- Hyaline casts, in urine sediment, 114
- Hycamtin (topotecan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 612
- Hycodan (hydrocodone + homatropine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550
- Hycomine (hydrocodone, chlorpheniramine, phenylephrine,

- acetaminophen, + caffeine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550
- Hycort (hydrocortisone) indications, actions, and dosage

of, 550

- potency and application of, 629t
- Hycotuss Expectorant (hydrocodone + guaifenesin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550
- Hydralazine (Apresoline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 549
- Hydrea (hydroxyurea), indications, actions, and dosage of, 551
- Hydrochlorothiazide (Esidrix;
 - Hydrodiuril), indications, actions, and dosage of, 549
- Hydrochlorothiazide + amiloride (Moduretic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 549
- Hydrochlorothiazide + spironolactone (Aldactazide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 549
- Hydrochlorothiazide + triamterene (Dyazide; Maxzide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 549
- Hydrocodone + acetaminophen (Lorcet; Vicodin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 549
- Hydrocodone + aspirin (Lortab ASA), indications, actions, and dosage of, 549
- Hydrocodone, chlorpheniramine, phenylephrine, acetaminophen, + caffeine (Hycomine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550
- Hydrocodone + guaifenesin (Hycotuss Expectorant), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550
- Hydrocodone + homatropine (Hycodan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550
- Hydrocodone + ibuprofen (Vicoprofen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550
- Hydrocodone + pseudoephedrine (Entuss-D; Histussin D), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550

Hydrocortisone (CaldeCort; Cortizone; Hyoscyamine, atropine, scopolamine, + Hycort; Hytone) phenobarbital (Donnatal), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550 indications, actions, and dosage of, potency and application of, 629t 551 Hydrocortisone (Hydrocortone; Solu-Hyperalimentation. See Total parenteral nutrition (TPN) Cortef) dose, activity, duration, and route for, Hypercalcemia, 188-189 electrocardiogram and, 386 for hypercalcemia, 189 Hypercalcemia agents, 482 indications, actions, and dosage of, Hyperchloremic acidosis, 166, 168t 603-604 Hyperhep (hepatitis B immune globulin), Hydrocortisone acetate (Corticaine) indications, actions, and dosage of, indications, actions, and dosage of, 603 548 Hyperkalemia, 186-187 potency and application of, 629t Hydrocortisone butyrate (Locoid), potency electrocardiogram and, 385, 386f and application of, 629t total parenteral nutrition for, 237 Hydrocortisone sodium, for asthmatic Hypermagnesemia, 190 attacks, 469 total parenteral nutrition for, 237 Hydrocortisone succinate, indications, Hypernatremia, 184–185 actions, and dosage of, 603 Hyperosmolar nonketotic coma, total Hydrocortisone valerate (Westcort), parenteral nutrition for, 236 potency and application of, 629t Hyperparathyroidism, hypercalcemia Hydrocortone (hydrocortisone) with, 188 dose, activity, duration, and route for, 627t Hyperphosphatemia, 191-192 for hypercalcemia, 189 Hypersegmentation, of white blood cells, indications, actions, and dosage of, 104 603-604 Hyperstat (diazoxide), indications, Hydrodiuril (hydrochlorothiazide), actions, and dosage of, 526 indications, actions, and dosage of, Hypertension, 392-393 algorithm for, 460f Hypertensive crisis, 470 Hydromorphone (Dilaudid), indications, actions, and dosage of, 550 Hypertonic hyponatremia, 185 Hydrothorax, 50 Hypertrophy, on electrocardiogram, 367 5-Hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA), in Hyperventilation syndrome, 171 urine, 117 Hypervolemic hypernatremia, 184, 185 Hypervolemic hyponatremia, 186 Hydroxyurea (Droxia; Hydrea), indications, actions, and dosage of, Hypocalcemia, electrocardiogram and, 551 386 Hydroxyzine (Atarax; Vistaril), Hypoglycemia, 471 Hypokalemia, 187-188 indications, actions, and dosage of, electrocardiogram and, 385, 386f Hygroton (chlorthalidone), indications, Hypomagnesemia, 190-191 actions, and dosage of, 515 Hyponatremia, 185-186 Hylorel (guanadrel), indications, actions, total parenteral nutrition for, 237 and dosage of, 547 Hypophosphatemia, 192 Hymenolepis nana infections, drugs for total parenteral nutrition for, 236 treating, 154t Hypotonic hyponatremia, 185 Hyoscyamine (Anaspaz; Cystospaz; Hypovolemic hypernatremia, 184 Levsin), indications, actions, and Hypovolemic hyponatremia, 186

dosage of, 551

Hypovolemic shock, 414, 431, 472

Hypoxia, 171f, 171–172	Imipramine (Tofranil), indications,
differential diagnosis of, 171-172	actions, and dosage of, 552
Hysterosalpingography (HSG), 328	Imipramine + desipramine, half-life and
Hytone (hydrocortisone)	therapeutic and toxic levels of,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 550	633 <i>t</i>
potency and application of, 629t	Imiquimod (Aldara), indications, actions,
Hytrin (terazosin), indications, actions,	and dosage of, 148t, 552
and dosage of, 608	Imitrex (sumatriptan), indications, actions,
	and dosage of, 606
	Immune globulin, intravenous (Gammar
I	IV; Gamimmune N;
Ibuprofen (Advil; Motrin; Rufen)	Sandoglobulin), indications,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 551	actions, and dosage of, 552
route, effects, and dosage for, 321t	Immune serum globulin, 200t
Ibutilide (Corvert)	Immune system agents, 484-485
for emergency cardiac care, 464	Immunization schedule, 620, 636t
indications, actions, and dosage of, 551	Immunoglobulins, quantitative, laboratory
Idarubicin (Idamycin), indications,	diagnosis and, 77
actions, and dosage of, 551	Immunomodulators, 484
Ifex (ifosfamide), indications, actions, and	Immunosuppressive agents, 485
dosage of, 552	Imodium (loperamide), indications,
I ¹²⁵ fibrinogen scanning, 334	actions, and dosage of, 562-563
Ifosfamide (Holoxan; Ifex), indications,	Impetigo, organisms responsible and
actions, and dosage of, 552	empiric therapy for, 142t
Iliopsoas test, 26	Impotence, differential diagnosis of, 48
Ilopan (dexpanthenol)	Imuran (azathioprine), indications,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 525	actions, and dosage of, 501
in total parenteral nutrition, 231t	Inapsine (droperidol), indications, actions,
Ilopan-choline Oral (dexpanthenol)	and dosage of, 531
indications, actions, and dosage of, 525	Incentive spirometry, 363-364
in total parenteral nutrition, 231t	Incidence, definition of, 645
Ilosone (erythromycin), indications,	Indapamide (Lozol), indications, actions,
actions, and dosage of, 533-534	and dosage of, 552
Ilotycin Ophthalmic (erythromycin,	Inderal (propranolol)
ophthalmic), indications, actions,	for emergency cardiac care, 462
and dosage of, 534	indications, actions, and dosage of, 595
Imaging studies, 325–338	India ink preparation, 127
computed tomography, 330-331	Indinavir (Crixivan), indications, actions,
contrast x-ray studies, 326-329	and dosage of, 150t, 553
magnetic resonance, 331-333	Indium-111 octreotide scans, 334
noncontrast x-ray studies, 325-326	Indomethacin (Indocin)
nuclear scans, 333-335	indications, actions, and dosage
preparation for, 325	of, 553
reading x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338	route, effects, and dosage for, 321t
ultrasound, 329-330	Infant formulas and feeding, 223-226,
Imdur (isosorbide mononitrate),	224 <i>t</i> –225 <i>t</i> , 225–226
indications, actions, and dosage of,	formulas for, 224t–225t
555–556	initiating, criteria for, 225
Imipenem-cilastin (Primaxin), indications,	oral rehydration solutions for, 226
actions, and dosage of, 552	for premature infants, 225t, 225-226

Infasurf (calfactant), indications, actions,	Inhalers, 365
and dosage of, 509	Injection techniques, 276–277
Infections. See also specific infections	Innervation, cutaneous, 22f-23f
bacterial, 204, 287t	Inocor (amrinone)
of bone, organisms responsible and	for emergency cardiac care, 461
empiric therapy for, 134t	indications, actions, and dosage of, 498
cervical, tests for, 291	infusion guidelines for, 439 <i>t</i>
common, differential diagnosis and	Inotropic agents, 480
empiric therapy, 133, 134 <i>t</i> –154 <i>t</i> , 156 <i>t</i>	Inspiratory capacity (IC), 416
fungal, systemic drugs for treating,	Inspiratory reserve volume (IRV), 416
151 <i>t</i> –152 <i>t</i>	Instrument tie, 357f
granulomatous, cerebrospinal fluid in,	Insufflation, for sigmoidoscopy, 301
287 <i>t</i>	Insulins
of joints, organisms responsible and	comparison of, 622t
empiric therapy for, 134t	indications, actions, and dosage of, 553
of skin, organisms responsible and	in total parenteral nutrition, 232, 232t
empiric therapy for, 141t-142t	Intal (cromolyn sodium), indications,
of soft tissue, organisms responsible	actions, and dosage of, 520-521
and empiric therapy for, 141t–142t	Integrilin (eptifibatide)
total parenteral nutrition for, 236	for emergency cardiac care, 464
transfusion-associated risk of, 202–204	indications, actions, and dosage of, 533
urinary tract, organisms responsible and	Intensive care unit (ICU)
empiric therapy for, 143 <i>t</i> –144 <i>t</i>	drug infusions used in, 439t–443t
vaginal, 144 <i>t</i> –145 <i>t</i> , 291	equations used in, 437t–438t
viral, 146t–149t, 287t. See also specific	progress notes for, 389–391
infections	Interferon alfa-2a (Roferon-A),
Infectious mononucleosis, 146t	indications and dosage for, 146t,
Infed (iron dextran), indications, actions,	554
and dosage of, 555	Interferon alfa-2b (Intron A), indications
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1),	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of,	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions,
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen),
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of,
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon β-1B (Betaseron), indications,
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon 6-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235 Infliximab (Remicade), indications,	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon 6-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon gamma-1B (Actimmune),
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235 Infliximab (Remicade), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon 8-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon gamma-1B (Actimmune), indications, actions, and dosage of,
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235 Infliximab (Remicade), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553 Influenza A virus, drugs of choice for	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon 8-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon gamma-1B (Actimmune), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235 Infliximab (Remicade), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553 Influenza A virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t–148t	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon 8-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon gamma-1B (Actimmune), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Intern(s), 1
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235 Infliximab (Remicade), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553 Influenza A virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t–148t Influenza B virus, drugs of choice for	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon B-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon gamma-1B (Actimmune), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Intern(s), 1 Internal fetal scalp monitoring, 275–276
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235 Infliximab (Remicade), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553 Influenza A virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t–148t Influenza B virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon B-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon gamma-1B (Actimmune), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Intern(s), 1 Internal fetal scalp monitoring, 275–276 Intestinal decompression tubes, 272
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235 Infliximab (Remicade), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553 Influenza A virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t–148t Influenza B virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t Influenza vaccine (Fluogen; Flushield;	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon B-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon gamma-1B (Actimmune), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Intern(s), 1 Internal fetal scalp monitoring, 275–276 Intestinal decompression tubes, 272 Intracranial pressure (ICP), derivation and
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235 Infliximab (Remicade), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553 Influenza A virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t–148t Influenza B virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t Influenza vaccine (Fluogen; Flushield; Fluvirin; Fluzone), indications,	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon B-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon gamma-1B (Actimmune), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Intern(s), 1 Internal fetal scalp monitoring, 275–276 Intestinal decompression tubes, 272 Intracranial pressure (ICP), derivation and normal values for, 438t
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235 Infliximab (Remicade), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553 Influenza A virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t–148t Influenza B virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t Influenza vaccine (Fluogen; Flushield; Fluvirin; Fluzone), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon B-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon gamma-1B (Actimmune), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Intern(s), 1 Internal fetal scalp monitoring, 275–276 Intestinal decompression tubes, 272 Intracranial pressure (ICP), derivation and normal values for, 438t Intradermal injections, 276, 277
Infergen (interferon alfacon-1), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Infiltrates, in lungs, 338 Inflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, 251t Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), total parenteral nutrition formulation for, 235 Infliximab (Remicade), indications, actions, and dosage of, 553 Influenza A virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t–148t Influenza B virus, drugs of choice for treating infections by, 147t Influenza vaccine (Fluogen; Flushield; Fluvirin; Fluzone), indications,	and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554 Interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination (Robetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon alfacon-1 (Infergen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 554 Interferon B-1B (Betaseron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Interferon gamma-1B (Actimmune), indications, actions, and dosage of, 554 Intern(s), 1 Internal fetal scalp monitoring, 275–276 Intestinal decompression tubes, 272 Intracranial pressure (ICP), derivation and normal values for, 438t

Intravenous (IV) fluids, 179-183	Isoniazid (INH), indications, actions, and
maintenance fluids, 179, 181t	dosage of, 555-556
specific replacement fluids, 179,	Isoosmolar infant formulas, 224t, 225t
182 <i>f</i> –183 <i>f</i> , 183	Isoproterenol (Isuprel; Medihaler-Iso)
Intravenous (IV) infusions, rate	for emergency cardiac care, 464
determination for, 183-184	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Intravenous pyelography (IVP), 328	398t, 555–556
Intravenous techniques, 278–280, 279f–281f	infusion guidelines for, 441t
Intraventricular septum rupture, 394	Isoptin (verapamil)
Intron A (interferon alfa-2b), indications	for emergency cardiac care, 467
and dosage for, 146t, 148t, 554	indications, actions, and dosage of, 617
Intropin (dopamine)	Isosorbide dinitrate (Isordil; Sorbitrate),
for emergency cardiac care, 462	indications, actions, and dosage of,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	555–556
398t, 530	Isosorbide mononitrate (Imdur; Ismo),
infusion guidelines for, 440 <i>t</i>	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Iodine-125 fibrinogen scanning, 334	555–556
Iodipine (apraclonidine), indications,	Isosporiasis infections, drugs for treating,
actions, and dosage of, 499	153 <i>t</i>
Iodoquinol, indications for, 153t	Isotonic hyponatremia, 185
Ionic contrast media, 327	Isotretinoin [13-cis retinoic acid]
Iotronex (alosetran), indications, actions,	(Accutane), indications, actions,
and dosage of, 491	and dosage of, 555–556
Ipecac syrup, indications, actions, and	Isovolemic hypernatremia, 184–185
dosage of, 554–555	Isovolemic hyponatremia, 186
Ipratropium bromide (Atrovent), 364	Isradipine (Dynacirc), indications, actions,
for asthmatic attacks, 469	and dosage of, 555–556
indications, actions, and dosage of, 555	Isuprel (isoproterenol)
Irbesartan (Avapro), indications, actions,	for emergency cardiac care, 464
and dosage of, 555	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Irinotecan (Camptosar), indications,	398t, 555–556
actions, and dosage of, 555	infusion guidelines for, 441 <i>t</i>
Iron	Itraconazole (Sporanox), indications, actions,
laboratory diagnosis and, 77	and dosage of, 151 <i>t</i> , 556–557
in total parenteral nutrition, 231	Ivermectin, indications for, 153 <i>t</i> , 154 <i>t</i>
Iron-binding capacity, total (TIBC),	,,,,,,,
laboratory diagnosis and, 78	
Iron dextran (Dexferrum; Infed),	J
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Janeway's lesion, 25
555	Jaundice, differential diagnosis of, 49
Irradiation blood components, 194	Jenest-28, 624 <i>t</i>
Ismelin (guanethidine), indications,	Joffroy's reflex, 25
actions, and dosage of, 547	Joint infections, organisms responsible
Ismo (isosorbide mononitrate),	and empiric therapy for, $134t$
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Jugular venous distention, 391–392
555–556	
Isoetharine, indications, actions, and	K
dosage of, 555	Kabikinase (streptokinase)
Isolation protocols, 155–156	for emergency cardiac care, 466
Isomil 224t	indications actions and design of 604

Kaochlor (potassium supplements)	Keratoconjunctivitis, herpes simplex virus,
form and dosage of, 626t	drugs of choice for treating, 147 <i>t</i>
indications, actions, and dosage of, 592	Kerley's B lines, 338
Kaochlor 10% (potassium chloride)	Kerlone (betaxolol), indications, actions,
form and dosage of, 626t	and dosage of, 504
indications, actions, and dosage of, 592	Kernig's sign, 25
Kaochlor Eff (potassium chloride,	Ketoconazole (Nizoral), indications,
potassium citrate, and	actions, and dosage of, 557
bicarbonate), form and dosage of,	17-Ketogenic steroids (17-KGS), in urine,
626t	118
Kaochlor S-F 10% (potassium chloride)	Ketone(s), in urine, 111
form and dosage of, 626t	Ketone bodies, laboratory diagnosis and,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 592	55
Kaolin-pectin (Kaodene; Kao-spen;	Ketoprofen (Orudis; Oruvail), indications,
Kapectolin), indications, actions,	actions, and dosage of, 557
and dosage of, 557	Ketorolac (Toradol), indications, actions,
Kaon (potassium gluconate)	and dosage of, 557
form and dosage of, 626t	Ketorolac, ophthalmic (Acular),
indications, actions, and dosage of, 592	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Kaon-Cl (potassium chloride)	557
form and dosage of, 626t	17-Ketosteroids (17-KS), total, in urine,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 592	118
Kaon-Cl 20% (potassium chloride)	Kidney cancer, staging of, 652-653
form and dosage of, 626t	Kilogram/pound conversion, 658, 658t
indications, actions, and dosage of, 592	Kinase, laboratory diagnosis and, 65
Kaon elixir (potassium gluconate), form	Kinyoun stain, 121
and dosage of, 626t	Klebsiella, Gram stain characteristics of,
Kao-spen (kaolin-pectin), indications,	124f, 126t
actions, and dosage of, 557	Klonopin (clonazepam), indications,
Kapectolin (kaolin-pectin), indications,	actions, and dosage of, 518
actions, and dosage of, 557	K-Lor (potassium chloride)
Kayexalate (sodium polystyrene	form and dosage of, 626t
sulfonate)	indications, actions, and dosage of, 592
for hyperkalemia, 187	Klorvess (potassium chloride)
indications, actions, and dosage of, 602	form and dosage of, 626t
Kayser-Fleischer rings, 25	indications, actions, and dosage of, 592
Kefzol (cefazolin)	Klotrix (potassium chloride)
indications, actions, and dosage	form and dosage of, 626t
of, 511	indications, actions, and dosage of, 592
for subacute bacterial endocarditis	Knee, arthrocentesis of, 248, 248f
prophylaxis, 158t	KOH preparation, 127
Kehr's sign, 25	Koplik's spots, 25
Keloids, 21t	Korotkoff's sounds, 25
Kemadrin (procyclidine), indications,	K-Phos (potassium phosphate), for
actions, and dosage of, 594	hypophosphatemia, 192
Kenalog (triamcinolone acetonide),	K-Tab (potassium chloride)
potency and application of, 630t	form and dosage of, 626t
Keogh tubes, 273	indications, actions, and dosage of, 592
Keppra (levetiractam), indications,	KUB x-rays, 326
actions, and dosage of, 560	Kussmaul's respirations, 25

Kussmaul's sign, 25	Lamivudine (Epivir; Epivir-HBV),
Kwell (lindane), indications, actions, and	indications, actions, and dosage of,
dosage of, 561	146 <i>t</i> , 558
Kyphosis, 26	Lamotrigine (Lamictal), indications,
Kytril (granisetron), indications, actions,	actions, and dosage of, 558
and dosage of, 546	Lamprene (clofazimine), indications,
	actions, and dosage of, 518
	Lanorinal (aspirin + butalbital compound),
L	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Labetalol (Normodyne; Trandate)	500
for emergency cardiac care, 462	Lanoxicaps (digoxin)
for hypertensive crisis, 470	antidote for, 471
indications, actions, and dosage of, 557	for emergency cardiac care, 462
infusion guidelines for, 441t	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
Laboratory diagnosis	of, 633 <i>t</i>
chemistry, immunology, and serology	indications, actions, and dosage of, 527
in, 53–93	Lanoxin (digoxin)
hematology and, 95-108	antidote for, 471
urine studies for, 109-119	for emergency cardiac care, 462
Laboratory studies. See also specific	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
studies	of, 633 <i>t</i>
before initiating total parenteral	indications, actions, and dosage of, 527
nutrition, 233	Lansoprazole (Prevacid), indications,
for monitoring total parenteral nutrition,	actions, and dosage of, 558
234	Lantus (insulin glorgine), onset, peak, and
shorthand for values and, 40f	duration of effect of, 622t
Lactate dehydrogenase (LD; LDH)	Large cells, 97, 100
isozymes of, laboratory diagnosis and,	Larva migrans
78	cutaneous, drugs for treating, 153t
laboratory diagnosis and, 78	visceral, drugs for treating, 154t
Lactic acid, laboratory diagnosis and, 78	Laryngoscopes, 269, 270f
Lactic acid + ammonium hydroxide	Lasegue's sign, 26
[ammonium lactate], indications,	Lasix (furosemide)
actions, and dosage of, 558	for emergency cardiac care, 462–463
Lactinex Granules (lactobacillus),	indications, actions, and dosage of, 543
indications, actions, and dosage of,	for renal tubular acidosis, 168 <i>t</i>
558	Latanoprost (Xalatan), indications,
Lactobacillus, Gram stain characteristics	actions, and dosage of, 558
of, 126t	Late decelerations, in fetal heart rate,
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	276
Lactobacillus (Lactinex Granules),	
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Lateral descriptions, reading, 337f, 338
558	Lateral decubitus chest x-rays, 325
Lactose-free diet, 208t	Latex allergy, 344
Lactulose (Cephulac; Chronulac),	Laxatives, 483
indications, actions, and dosage of,	LCTATE, laboratory diagnosis and, 78
558	Lead, blood, laboratory diagnosis and, 79
Lamictal (lamotrigine), indications,	Leads, for electrocardiography, 368
actions, and dosage of, 558	Lee-White clotting time, 107
Lamisil (terbinafine), indications, actions,	Leflunomide (Arava), indications, actions,
and dosage of, 608	and dosage of, 559

Levetiractam (Keppra), indications,

Left atrial enlargement (LAE),

Levelen 21, 28, 623*t* Levelite 21, 28, 623*t*

electrocardiogram and, 380, 382f actions, and dosage of, 560 Left bundle branch block (LBBB), 379, Levine's sign, 26 381f Levin tubes, 272 Left shift, 100 Levobunolol (A-K Beta; Betagan), Left ventricular end-diastolic pressure indications, actions, and dosage of, (LVEDP), 407-408 560 Left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH), Levocabastine (Livostin), indications, electrocardiogram and, 382-383, actions, and dosage of, 560 Levo-Dromoran (levorphanol), Legionella antibody, laboratory diagnosis indications, actions, and dosage of, and, 79 560 Legionella pneumophila, Gram stain Levofloxacin (Levaquin), indications, characteristics of, 126t actions, and dosage of, 560 Lente Iletin II, onset, peak, and duration Levonorgestrel implant (Norplant), of effect of, 622t indications, actions, and dosage of, Leonard tubes, 273 Lepirudin (Refludan), indications, actions, Levophed (norepinephrine) and dosage of, 559 actions of, 398t Leptocytes, 104 for emergency cardiac care, 466 indications, actions, and dosage Lescol (fluvastatin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 542 of, 580 Letrozole (Femara), indications, actions, infusion guidelines for, 442t and dosage of, 559 Levora 21, 28, 623t Leucovorin (Wellcovorin), indications, Levorphanol (Levo-Dromoran), actions, and dosage of, 559 indications, actions, and dosage of, Leukapheresis, 194 Leukeran (chlorambucil), indications, Levothyroxine (Synthroid), indications, actions, and dosage of, 514 actions, and dosage of, 560-561 Leukine (sargramostim), indications, Levsin (hyoscyamine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 600 actions, and dosage of, 551 Leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP) Lhermitte's sign, 26 score/stain, laboratory diagnosis Librium (chlordiazepoxide), indications, and, 78 actions, and dosage of, 515 Leukocyte esterase, in urine, 112 Lice, drugs for treating, 153t Leukocyte-poor (reduced) red cells, 197t Lichenification, 21t Leuprolide (Lupron), indications, actions, Lidex (fluocinonide), potency and and dosage of, 559 application of, 629t Leustatin (cladribine), indications, actions, Lidex-E (fluocinonide), potency and and dosage of, 517 application of, 629t Levalbuterol (Xopenex), indications, Lidocaine (Anestacon Topical; Xylocaine) actions, and dosage of, 559 for emergency cardiac care, 465 Levamisole (Ergamisol), indications, half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels actions, and dosage of, 560 of, 633t Levaquin (levofloxacin), indications, indications, actions, and dosage actions, and dosage of, 560 of, 561 Levatol (penbutolol), indications, actions, infusion guidelines for, 441t for premature ventricular contractions, and dosage of, 585

for suturing, 348, 349t

Local anesthetics

systemic, 320

for suturing, 348, 349t

Lidocaine + prilocaine (EMLA),

561

Limb electrodes, 267

indications, actions, and dosage of,

Locoid (hydrocortisone butyrate), potency Lindane (Kwell), indications, actions, and and application of, 629t dosage of, 561 Lodine (etodolac), indications, actions, Line sepsis, 435 and dosage of, 536-537 Linezolid (Xyvox), indications, actions, Lodoxamide (Alomide Ophthalmic), and dosage of, 561 indications, actions, and dosage of, Linolenic acid, 233 Linton tubes, 273 Löffler methylene blue stain, 128 Lioresal (baclofen), indications, actions, Lomefloxacin (Maxaquin), indications, and dosage of, 502 actions, and dosage of, 562 Liothyronine (Cytomel), indications, Lomotil (diphenoxylate + atropine), actions, and dosage of, 562 indications, actions, and dosage of, Lipase, laboratory diagnosis and, 79 528 Lipid emulsions, 232-233 Lomustine (CCNU; CeeNu), indications, Lipid-lowering agents, 480 actions, and dosage of, 562 Lipid profile, laboratory diagnosis and, 79, Loniten (minoxidil), indications, actions, 80f, 81t and dosage of, 572 Lipitor (atorvastatin), indications, actions, Lo/Ovral, 623t and dosage of, 500 Loperamide (Imodium), indications, Lipoprotein profile/analysis, laboratory actions, and dosage of, 562-563 diagnosis and, 79, 80f, 81t Lopid (gemfibrozil), indications, actions, Liqui-Char (activated charcoal) and dosage of, 544 clinical use of, 472 Lopressor (metoprolol) indications, actions, and dosage of, 514 for emergency cardiac care, 462 Liquid diets, 206t–207t indications, actions, and dosage Lisinopril (Prinivil; Zestril) of. 569 for emergency cardiac care, 461 Loprox (ciclopirox), indications, actions, indications, actions, and dosage of, 562 and dosage of, 516 List, definition of, 26 Lopurin (allopurinol), indications, actions, Listeria, Gram stain characteristics of, and dosage of, 491 Loracarbef (Lorabid), indications, actions, 123f and dosage of, 563 Listeria monocytogenes, Gram stain characteristics of, 126t Loratadine (Claritin), indications, actions, Lithium, half-life and therapeutic and and dosage of, 563 toxic levels of, 633t Lorazepam (Ativan) Lithium carbonate (Eskalith), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, 563 actions, and dosage of, 562 for seizures, 472 Liver disease Lorcet (hydrocodone + acetaminophen), diet for, 208t indications, actions, and dosage of, 549 total parenteral nutrition formulation Lordosis, 26 Liver function tests, elevated, total Lordotic chest x-rays, 325 parenteral nutrition for, 237 Lortab ASA (hydrocodone + aspirin), Liver-spleen scans, 334 indications, actions, and dosage of, Livostin (levocabastine), indications, 549 actions, and dosage of, 560 Losartan (Cozaar), indications, actions, Loa loa, drugs for treating, 153t and dosage of, 563

Lotensin (benazepril), indications, actions, and dosage of, 503	Luvox (fluvoxamine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 542
Lotrimin (clotrimazole), indications,	Lyme disease
actions, and dosage of, 519	characteristics and treatment of,
Lotrisone (clotrimazole + betamethasone),	156 <i>t</i> –157 <i>t</i>
indications, actions, and dosage of,	serology in, laboratory diagnosis and,
519	82
Louvel's sign, 26	Lyme disease vaccine (Lymerix),
Lovastatin (Mevacor), indications, actions,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
and dosage of, 563	563–564
Lovenox (enoxaparin), indications,	Lymphadenopathy, differential diagnosis
actions, and dosage of, 532	of, 49
Low-fiber diet, 207t	Lymphangiography, 328
Low lactose diet, 208t	Lymphocytes
Low-Ogestrel, 623t	atypical, laboratory diagnosis and, 102
Low osmolality infant formulas, 224t	laboratory diagnosis and, 101–102
Lowsium (magaldrate), indications,	subsets of, laboratory diagnosis and,
actions, and dosage of, 564	103–104
Low-sodium diet, 208t	Lymphogranuloma venereum, organism
Lozol (indapamide), indications, actions,	responsible and empiric therapy
and dosage of, 552	for, 135 <i>t</i>
L-PAM (melphalan), indications, actions,	Lymphoma, staging of, 654
and dosage of, 566	Lysodren (mitotane), indications, actions,
Ludiomil (maprotiline), indications,	and dosage of, 572
actions, and dosage of, 564	
Lumbar cistern, 282	
Lumbar puncture, 280, 282–286	M
Lumbar puncture, 280, 282–286 complications of, 286	M Maalox (aluminum hydroxide +
complications of, 286	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide +
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide),
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of,
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters,	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications,
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f,	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Macrolides, 477
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338 Lung cancer, staging of, 653–654	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Macrolides, 477 Macules, 21t MAG3 (technetium-99m
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338 Lung cancer, staging of, 653–654 Lung capacity, 416, 416f, 417f	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Macrolides, 477 Macules, 21t MAG3 (technetium-99m mercaptoacetylthiglycine), 334
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 280 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338 Lung cancer, staging of, 653–654 Lung capacity, 416, 416f, 417f Lung compliance, 417–418, 418f	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Macrolides, 477 Macules, 21t MAG3 (technetium-99m mercaptoacetylthiglycine), 334 Magaldrate (Lowsium; Riopan),
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 280 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338 Lung cancer, staging of, 653–654 Lung capacity, 416, 416f, 417f Lung compliance, 417–418, 418f Lung scans, 334	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Macrolides, 477 Macules, 21t MAG3 (technetium-99m mercaptoacetylthiglycine), 334 Magaldrate (Lowsium; Riopan), indications, actions, and dosage of,
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338 Lung cancer, staging of, 653–654 Lung capacity, 416, 416f, 417f Lung compliance, 417–418, 418f Lung scans, 334 Lupron (leuprolide), indications, actions,	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Macrolides, 477 Macules, 21t MAG3 (technetium-99m mercaptoacetylthiglycine), 334 Magaldrate (Lowsium; Riopan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 564
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338 Lung cancer, staging of, 653–654 Lung capacity, 416, 416f, 417f Lung compliance, 417–418, 418f Lung scans, 334 Lupron (leuprolide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 559	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Macrolides, 477 Macules, 21t MAG3 (technetium-99m mercaptoacetylthiglycine), 334 Magaldrate (Lowsium; Riopan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 564 Magnesium
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338 Lung cancer, staging of, 653–654 Lung capacity, 416, 416f, 417f Lung compliance, 417–418, 418f Lung scans, 334 Lupron (leuprolide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 559 Lupus erythematosus (LE) preparation,	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Macrolides, 477 Macules, 21t MAG3 (technetium-99m mercaptoacetylthiglycine), 334 Magaldrate (Lowsium; Riopan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 564 Magnesium deficiency of, 190–191
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338 Lung cancer, staging of, 653–654 Lung capacity, 416, 416f, 417f Lung compliance, 417–418, 418f Lung scans, 334 Lupron (leuprolide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 559 Lupus erythematosus (LE) preparation, laboratory diagnosis and, 78	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Macrolides, 477 Macules, 21t MAG3 (technetium-99m mercaptoacetylthiglycine), 334 Magaldrate (Lowsium; Riopan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 564 Magnesium deficiency of, 190–191 excess of, 190, 237
complications of, 286 contraindications to, 282 historical background of, 282–283, 283f indications for, 280 materials for, 282 technique for, 284, 285f, 286, 287t–288t Lumens, of Swan-Ganz catheters, 399–400 Lung(s), on chest x-rays, 335, 336f, 337f, 338 Lung cancer, staging of, 653–654 Lung capacity, 416, 416f, 417f Lung compliance, 417–418, 418f Lung scans, 334 Lupron (leuprolide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 559 Lupus erythematosus (LE) preparation,	Maalox (aluminum hydroxide + magnesium hydroxide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 493–494 McBurney's point/sign, 26 McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), 319 McMurray's test, 26 Macrodantin (nitrofurantoin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 579 Macrolides, 477 Macules, 21t MAG3 (technetium-99m mercaptoacetylthiglycine), 334 Magaldrate (Lowsium; Riopan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 564 Magnesium deficiency of, 190–191

total parenteral nutrition for excess of,

237

Lutrepulse (gonadorelin), indications,

actions, and dosage of, 546

Magnesium citrate, indications, actions,	Matulane (procarbazine), indications,
and dosage of, 564	actions, and dosage of, 593-594
Magnesium hydroxide (Milk of	Mavik (trandolapril), indications, actions,
Magnesia), indications, actions,	and dosage of, 613
and dosage of, 564	Maxair (pirbuterol), indications, actions,
Magnesium oxide (Mag-Ox 400)	and dosage of, 590
for hypomagnesemia, 191	Maxalt (rizatriptan), indications, actions,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 564	and dosage of, 599
Magnesium sulfate	Maxaquin (lomefloxacin), indications,
for emergency cardiac care, 465	actions, and dosage of, 562
for hypomagnesemia, 191	Maxipime (cefepime), indications,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 564	actions, and dosage of, 511
Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI),	Maxitrol (neomycin, polymyxin B, +
331–333	dexamethasone), indications,
reading, 331–332	actions, and dosage of, 577
uses of, 332–333	Maxon (polyglyconate) sutures, 346t
Magnetic resonance spectroscopy (MRS),	Maxzide (hydrochlorothiazide +
332–333	triamterene), indications, actions,
Mag-Ox 400 (magnesium oxide)	and dosage of, 549
for hypomagnesemia, 191	Mean arterial blood pressure (MAP), 393,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 564	394 <i>f</i>
Malaria	derivation and normal values for, 437t
drugs for treating, 153t	Mean cellular (corpuscular) hemoglobin
prevention of, 153t	(MCH), laboratory diagnosis and,
Malathion, indications for, 153t	102
Malignancies	Mean cell (corpuscular) volume (MCV),
classification systems for, 646, 649-658	laboratory diagnosis and, 102
hypercalcemia with, 188	Mean pulmonary arterial pressure
Malnutrition, identification of, 209,	(MPAP), derivation and normal
210 <i>t</i> –212 <i>t</i>	values for, 437t
Mammography, 326	Measles virus, drug of choice for treating
Manganese, in total parenteral nutrition,	infections by, 148t
231, 232 <i>t</i>	Measurement units, 645-646
Mannitol	Mebendazole, indications for, 153t
for emergency cardiac care, 465	Mechanical soft diet, 206t
indications, actions, and dosage	Mechanical ventilation, 423-429
of, 564	extubation and, 428-429
Mantoux test, 303-304	indications for, 423, 424t
Maprotiline (Ludiomil), indications,	orders for, 426
actions, and dosage of, 564	ventilator classes for, 423-424
Marcaine (bupivacaine)	ventilator modes for, 424, 425f, 426
indications, actions, and dosage of, 507	ventilator setting changes for, 426-427
for suturing, 349t	weaning from, 427–429, 428t
Marcus-Gunn pupils, 26	Mechlorethamine (Mustargen),
Marinol (dronabinol), indications, actions,	indications, actions, and dosage of
and dosage of, 531	564
Mastitis, organism responsible and	Meclizine (Antivert), indications, actions,
empiric therapy for, 134t	and dosage of, 564
Mastoiditis, organisms responsible and	Mediastinal computed tomography, 331
empiric therapy for, 135t	Mediastinum, on chest x-rays, 335

Meridia (sibutramine), indications,

Medical history, 9-10

Medigesic (acetaminophen + butalbital +/actions, and dosage of, 601 caffeine), indications, actions, and Meropenem (Merrem), indications, dosage of, 489 actions, and dosage of, 566 Medihaler-Iso (isoproterenol) Mesalamine (Asacol; Pentasa; Rowasa), for emergency cardiac care, 464 indications, actions, and dosage of, indications, actions, and dosage of, 398t, 555-556 Mesna (Mesnex), indications, actions, and infusion guidelines for, 441t dosage of, 567 Mediquell (dextromethorphan), Mesoridazine (Serentil), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 567 525 Metabolic acidosis, 164t, 166-167 Medroxyprogesterone (Cycrin; Depo differential diagnosis of, 17B, 167f, Provera; Provera), indications, actions, and dosage of, 564 treatment of, 167 Medulla, herniation of, with lumbar Metabolic alkalosis, 164t, 167, 169 puncture, 286 differential diagnosis of, 167, 169, 169f Mefaxin (cefoxitin), indications, actions, total parenteral nutrition for, 237 and dosage of, 512 treatment of, 169 Mefloquine, indications for, 153t Metamucil (psyllium), indications, actions, and dosage of, 596 Megestrol acetate (Megace), indications, actions, and dosage of, 564 Metanephrines, in urine, 117 Melanoma, staging of, 654-655 Metaproterenol (Alupent; Metaprel), 364 Melena, differential diagnosis of, 47 indications, actions, and dosage of, 567 Mellaril (thioridazine), indications, Metaraminol (Aramine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 609-610 actions, and dosage of, 567 Meloxicam (Mobic), indications, actions, Metastron, 334 and dosage of, 564 Metaxalone (Skelaxin), indications, Melphalan (Alkeran; L-PAM), indications, actions, and dosage of, 567 actions, and dosage of, 566 Metered-dose inhalers, 365 Menest (estrogens, esterified), indications, Metformin (Glucophage), indications, actions, and dosage of, 535 actions, and dosage of, 567 Methadone (Dolophine) Meningitis aseptic, cerebrospinal fluid in, 287t indications, actions, and dosage of, organisms responsible and empiric 567-568 therapy for, 138t-139t route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Meperidine (Demerol) Methanol, antidote for, 471 indications, actions, and dosage Methenamine (Hiprex; Urex), indications, of, 566 actions, and dosage of, 568 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Methergine (methylergonovine), Mepivacaine (Carbocaine), for suturing, indications, actions, and dosage of, 349t569 Meprobamate (Equanil; Miltown), Methimazole (Tapazole), indications, actions, and dosage of, 568 indications, actions, and dosage of, Methocarbamol (Robaxin), indications, Mepron (atovaquone), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 568 and dosage of, 500-501 Methotrexate (Folex; Rheumatrex) Mercaptopurine [6-MP] (Purinethol), half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 indications, actions, and dosage of, 568

Methoxamine (Vasoxyl), indications,	Micardis (telmisartan), indications,
actions, and dosage of, 568-569	actions, and dosage of, 607
Methyldopa (Aldomet), indications,	Miconazole (Monistat), indications,
actions, and dosage of, 569	actions, and dosage of, 571
Methylergonovine (Methergine),	Microalbumin, spot urine study for, 115
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Microbiology, 121-159
569	blood cultures, 129-130
Methylprednisolone	differential diagnosis of common
for anaphylaxis, 469	infections and empiric therapy, 133,
for asthmatic attacks, 469	134 <i>t</i> –154 <i>t</i> , 156 <i>t</i>
indications, actions, and dosage of, 603	gonorrhea cultures and smear, 129
Methylprednisolone acetate (Depo-	isolation protocols, 155–156
Medrol)	molecular, 132
dose, activity, duration, and route for,	nasopharyngeal cultures, 129
627t	SBE prophylaxis, 155, 158 <i>t</i> –159 <i>t</i>
indications, actions, and dosage of, 603	Scotch tape test, 132
Methylprednisolone sodium succinate	sputum culture, 130
(Solu-Medrol)	staining techniques for, 121–128
dose, activity, duration, and route for,	stool cultures, 130–131
627t	susceptibility testing, 133
indications, actions, and dosage of, 603	throat cultures, 131
Metoclopramide (Clopra; Octamide;	urine cultures, 131–132
Reglan), indications, actions, and	viral cultures and serology, 132
dosage of, 569	β ₂ -Microglobulin
Metolazone (Diulo; Zaroxolyn), indications, actions, and dosage of,	laboratory diagnosis and, 82 spot urine study for, 114
569	
Metopirone (metyrapone), indications,	Microhemagglutination, <i>Treponema</i> pallidum (MHA-TP), laboratory
actions, and dosage of, 570	diagnosis and, 82
Metoprolol (Lopressor; Toprol XL)	Micro-K (potassium chloride)
for emergency cardiac care, 462	form and dosage of, 626t
indications, actions, and dosage	indications, actions, and dosage of, 592
of, 569	Micronase (glyburide), indications,
Metronidazole (Flagyl; Metrogel),	actions, and dosage of, 545
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Micronor, 625t
153 <i>t</i> , 154 <i>t</i> , 570	Midamor (amiloride), indications, actions,
Metyrapone (Metopirone), indications,	and dosage of, 494
actions, and dosage of, 570	Midazolam (Versed)
Metyrosine (Demser), indications, actions,	indications, actions, and dosage of, 571
and dosage of, 570	for seizures, 472
Mevacor (lovastatin), indications, actions,	Middle cells, 97, 100
and dosage of, 563	Mifepristone [RU 486] (Mifeprex),
Mexiletine (Mexitil), indications, actions,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
and dosage of, 570	571
Mezlocillin (Mezlin), indications, actions,	Miglitol (Glyset), indications, actions, and
and dosage of, 570	dosage of, 571
Miacalcin (calcitonin)	Migraine headache agents, 486
for hypercalcemia, 189	Milk of Magnesia (magnesium
indications, actions, and dosage of, 508	hydroxide), indications, actions,
MIBG, 333	and dosage of, 564

Miller-Abbott tubes, 272 Mobitz type II heart block, 378 Milrinone (Primacor), indications, actions, Möbius' sign, 26 and dosage of, 571 Modicon 28, 623t Miltown (meprobamate), indications, Moduretic (hydrochlorothiazide + actions, and dosage of, 566 amiloride), indications, actions, Mineral oil, indications, actions, and and dosage of, 549 Moexipril (Univasc), indications, actions, dosage of, 571 Mini mental status examination, 13-14, and dosage of, 573 15t Molecular microbiology, 132 Molindone (Moban), indications, actions, Minimum bactericidal concentration (MBC), 133 and dosage of, 573 Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC), Mometasone furoate (Elocon), potency and application of, 630t Minipress (prazosin), indications, actions, Monistat (miconazole), indications, and dosage of, 593 actions, and dosage of, 571 Minnesota tubes, 273 Monocid (cefonicid), indications, actions, Minoxidil (Loniten; Rogaine), indications, and dosage of, 511-512 actions, and dosage of, 572 Monoclate (antihemophilic factor) Mirapex (pramipexole), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, 498 actions, and dosage of, 592 for transfusion, 199t Mircette 28, 624t Monocryl (poliglecaprone) sutures, 346t Mirtazapine (Remeron), indications, Monocytes, laboratory diagnosis and, actions, and dosage of, 572 102 - 103Misoprostol (Cytotec), indications, Monopril (fosinopril), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 572 and dosage of, 543 Mithracin (plicamycin) Monospot, laboratory diagnosis and, 83 for hypercalcemia, 189 Montelukast (Singulair), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 573 590-591 Monurol (fosfomycin), indications, Mitomycin C (Mutamycin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 542-543 actions, and dosage of, 572 Moraxella catarrhalis, Gram stain Mitotane (Lysodren), indications, actions, characteristics of, 125t and dosage of, 572 Morganella morganii, Gram stain Mitotic inhibitors, 478 characteristics of, 126t Mitoxantrone (Novantrone), indications, Moricizine (Ethmozine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 572-573 actions, and dosage of, 573 Mitral insufficiency (MI), 16t Morning rounds, 3 Mitral stenosis (MS), 16t Moro's reflex, 26 Mivacurium (Mivacron), indications, Morphine (Duramorph; MS Contin; actions, and dosage of, 573 Roxanol) Mixed acid-base disorders, 163 for emergency cardiac care, 465 Mixed venous oxygen content (C_{VO2}), indications, actions, and dosage of, 573 derivation and normal values for, route, effects, and dosage for, 321t 437tMotrin (Ibuprofen) M-mode echocardiography, 330 indications, actions, and dosage of, 551 Moban (molindone), indications, actions, route, effects, and dosage for, 321t and dosage of, 573 Moxifloxacin (Avelox), indications, actions, and dosage of, 574 Mobic (meloxicam), indications, actions, and dosage of, 564 MS Contin (morphine)

for emergency cardiac care, 465

Mobitz type I heart block, 377-378, 379f

Mycostatin (nystatin), indications, actions,

indications, actions, and dosage

and dosage of, 580 of, 573 Myelography, 329 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Mucomyst (acetylcysteine), 364 Myleran (busulfan), indications, actions, indications, actions, and dosage of, and dosage of, 507 489-490 Mylicon (simethicone), indications, Mucormycosis, systemic drug for treating, actions, and dosage of, 601 Myocardial infarction (MI) Mucosil (acetylcysteine), 364 anticoagulant standard of practice for, indications, actions, and dosage of, on electrocardiograms, 367, 383f-385f, Mucus, in urine sediment, 114 383-384, 385t MUGA scans, 333-334 Myocardial ischemia Multifocal atrial tachycardia (MAT), 373, on electrocardiogram, 367 374f electrocardiogram and, 383f-385f, 384 Multiple sclerosis, cerebrospinal fluid in, Myoglobin laboratory diagnosis and, 83 288tMupirocin (Bactroban), indications, spot urine study for, 115 actions, and dosage of, 574 Muromonab-CD3 (Orthoclone OKT3), indications, actions, and dosage of, Murphy's sign, 26 Nabumetone (Relafen), indications, Muscle relaxants, 485 actions, and dosage of, 574 Musculoskeletal agents, 485 Nadolol (Corgard), indications, actions, Musculoskeletal magnetic resonance and dosage of, 574 imaging, 333 Nafcillin (Nallpen), indications, actions, Muse (alprostadil, urethral suppository), and dosage of, 574 indications, actions, and dosage of, Naftifine (Naftin), indications, actions, 492 and dosage of, 574 Musset's sign, 26 Nalbuphine (Nubain) Mustargen (mechlorethamine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 575 indications, actions, and dosage of, route, effects, and dosage for, 322t 564 Nalfon (fenoprofen), indications, actions, Mutamycin (mitomycin C), indications, and dosage of, 537-538 actions, and dosage of, 572 Nalidixic acid (Neggram), indications, Myambutol (ethambutol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 575 actions, and dosage of, 536 Nallpen (nafcillin), indications, actions, Mycelex (clotrimazole), indications, and dosage of, 574 actions, and dosage of, 519 Naloxone (Narcan) Mycobacterium, Gram stain for emergency cardiac care, 465 characteristics of, 126t indications, actions, and dosage Mycobutin (rifabutin), indications, of, 575 actions, and dosage of, 598 for opiate overdose, 471 Mycolog-II (triamcinolone + nystatin), Naltrexone (Revia), indications, actions, indications, actions, and dosage of, and dosage of, 575 613 Napamide (disopyramide) Mycophenolate mofetil (Cellcept), half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels indications, actions, and dosage of, 574 indications, actions, and dosage of, 529

Nebupent (pentamidine), indications,

Naphazoline + antazoline (Albalon-A

Ophthalmic), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 153t, 585 and dosage of, 575 Necator americanus infections, drugs for Naphazoline + pheniramine acetate treating, 153t (Naphcon A), indications, actions, Neck computed tomography, 331 and dosage of, 575 Necon 1/35 21, 28, 623t Naphcon A (naphazoline + pheniramine Necon 1/50 21, 28, 623t acetate), indications, actions, and Necon 10/11 21, 28, 624t dosage of, 575 Necon 0.5/35E 21, 28, 623t Naprosyn (naproxen), indications, actions, Nedocromil (Tilade), indications, actions, and dosage of, 575 and dosage of, 576 Naproxen (Aleve; Anaprox; Naprosyn), Needle(s) indications, actions, and dosage of, French units for, 240, 241f for suturing, 345 Naratriptan (Amerge), indications, actions, Needle cricothyrotomy, 263-264 and dosage of, 575-576 Nefazodone (Serzone), indications, Narcan (naloxone) actions, and dosage of, 576 for emergency cardiac care, 465 Negative nitrogen balance, 229 indications, actions, and dosage of, 575 Neggram (nalidixic acid), indications, for opiate overdose, 471 actions, and dosage of, 575 Narcotics, 486 Neisseria gonorrhoeae analgesics, 320, 321t-322t Gram stain characteristics of, 124f, 125t overdose of, 471 throat culture for, 131 Nardil (phenelzine), indications, actions, Neisseria meningitides, Gram stain and dosage of, 588 characteristics of, 124f, 125t Narrow complex SVT algorithm, 457f Nelfinavir (Viracept), indications, actions, Nasalcrom (cromolyn sodium), and dosage of, 150t, 576 indications, actions, and dosage of, Nelova 1/35 21, 623t 520-521 Nelova 1/50 21, 623t Nasogastric intubation Nelova 10/11 21, 624t Nelova 0.5/35E 21, 623t IV fluid replacement with, 179 procedure for, 273-274 Nembutal (pentobarbital), indications, tubes for, 272 actions, and dosage of, 587 Nasolide (flunisolide), indications, Neo-calglucon (calcium glubionate) actions, and dosage of, 540 for hypocalcemia, 190 Nasopharyngeal cultures, 129 indications, actions, and dosage of, 508 Nausea, differential diagnosis of, 49 Neodecadron Ophthalmic (neomycin + Navane (thiothixene), indications, actions, dexamethasone), indications, and dosage of, 610 actions, and dosage of, 576 Navelbine (vinorelbine), indications, Neomycin, colistin, hydrocortisone, + actions, and dosage of, 618 thonzonium (Cortisporin-TC Otic NAVEL mnemonic, 313 Suspension), indications, actions, and dosage of, 576 for arterial puncture, 246 Nebcin (tobramycin) Neomycin, colistin, + hydrocortisone half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels (Cortisporin-TC Otic Drops), indications, actions, and dosage of, indications, actions, and dosage of, 611 Nebulizer therapy, 363 Neomycin + dexamethasone (AK-NEOtopical medications for, 364 DEX Ophthalmic; Neodecadron

Ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 576

Neomycin + polymyxin B (Neosporin in Cream), indications, actions, and dosage of, 576

Neomycin, polymyxin B, + Nerv dexamethasone (Maxitrol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 577

Nerv

Neomycin, polymyxin bladder irrigant, indications, actions, and dosage of, 577

Neomycin, polymyxin, + hydrocortisone (Cortisporin Ophthalmic and Otic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 577

Neomycin, polymyxin-B, + prednisolone (Poly-Pred Ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 577

Neomycin sulfate, indications, actions, and dosage of, 577

Neonatal ophthalmia, organism responsible and empiric therapy for, 135t

Neoplasms. See also Malignancies adrenal, differential diagnosis of, 42 cerebrospinal fluid in, 288t classification systems for, 646, 649–658 cutaneous, 21t

Neoral (cyclosporine)

half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 634t

indications, actions, and dosage of, 521–522

Neosar (cyclophosphamide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 521

Neosporin Cream (neomycin + polymyxin B), indications, actions, and dosage of, 576

Neosporin ointment (bacitracin, neomycin, + polymyxin B, topical), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

Neosporin Ophthalmic (bacitracin, neomycin, + polymyxin B, ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 502

Neo-Synephrine (phenylephrine)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 398t, 588–589 infusion guidelines for, 443t Nephrostography, percutaneous, 329 Nephrotomography, 328 Nerve blocks, 320

Nerve conduction testing, for pain evaluation, 319

Nerve root trauma, with lumbar puncture, 286

Neumega (oprelvekin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 582

Neupogen (filgrastim), indications, actions, and dosage of, 539

Neural blockade, for pain management, 319

Neurogenic shock, 414, 431

Neuroleptics, for pain management, 320 Neurologic examination, 12

Neurolysis, 320

Neuromuscular blockers, 485

Neurontin (gabapentin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 543

Neutra-Phos (sodium-potassium phosphate)

for hypercalcemia, 189

for hypophosphatemia, 192

Neutrexin (trimetrexate), indications, actions, and dosage of, 615

Neutrophils. See Polymorphonuclear neutrophils (PMNs)

Nevirapine (Viramune), indications, actions, and dosage of, 577

Niacin (Nicolar)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 577 in total parenteral nutrition, 231*t*

Nicardipine (Cardene)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 578 infusion guidelines for, 441*t*–442*t*

Nicoderm (nicotine, transdermal), indications, actions, and dosage of, 578

Nicolar (niacin)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 577 in total parenteral nutrition, 231t

Nicorette (nicotine gum), indications, actions, and dosage of, 578

Nicorette D5 (nicotine gum), indications, actions, and dosage of, 578

Nicotine, transdermal (Habitrol;	Nitrogen balance, 229
Nicoderm; Nicotrol; Prostep),	Nitrogen mustards, 478
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Nitroglycerin (Nitro-Bid IV; Nitro-Bid
578	Ointment; Nitrodisc; Nitrolingual;
Nicotine gum (Nicorette; Nicorette D5),	Transderm-Nitro)
indications, actions, and dosage of,	for emergency cardiac care, 465
578	indications, actions, and dosage of, 579
Nicotine nasal spray (Nicotrol NS),	Nitroglycerin (Tridil), infusion guidelines
indications, actions, and dosage of,	for, 442 <i>t</i>
578	Nitrolingual (nitroglycerin)
Nicotrol (nicotine, transdermal),	for emergency cardiac care, 465
indications, actions, and dosage of,	indications, actions, and dosage of, 579
578	Nitroprusside (Nipride; Nitropress)
Nicotrol NS (nicotine nasal spray),	for emergency cardiac care, 465-466
indications, actions, and dosage of,	for hypertensive crisis, 470
578	indications, actions, and dosage of, 579
Nifedipine (Adalat; Adalat CC; Procardia;	infusion guidelines for, 442t
Procardia XL), indications,	Nitrosoureas, 478
actions, and dosage of, 578	Nix (permethrin), indications, actions, and
Night of surgery notes, 36-37	dosage of, 153t, 154t, 588
Nilandron (nilutamide), indications,	Nizatidine (Axid), indications, actions,
actions, and dosage of, 578	and dosage of, 579
Nilstat (nystatin), indications, actions, and	Nizoral (ketoconazole), indications,
dosage of, 580	actions, and dosage of, 557
Nilutamide (Nilandron), indications,	Nocardia, Gram stain characteristics of,
actions, and dosage of, 578	126t
Nimodipine (Nimotop), indications,	Nocardiosis, organism responsible and
actions, and dosage of, 578–579	empiric therapy for, 139t
Nipent (pentostatin), indications, actions,	Noctec (chloral hydrate), indications,
and dosage of, 587	actions, and dosage of, 514
Nipride (nitroprusside)	Nodal rhythm, on electrocardiograms,
for emergency cardiac care, 465–466	374–375, 376 <i>f</i>
for hypertensive crisis, 470	Nodules, cutaneous, 21t
indications, actions, and dosage of, 579	Nolvadex (tamoxifen), indications,
infusion guidelines for, 442t	actions, and dosage of, 606-607
Nisoldipine (Sular), indications, actions,	Nonanion gap acidosis, 166, 168t
and dosage of, 579	Nonhemolytic febrile reactions, 202, 203
Nitrite, in urine, 111	Noninflammatory arthritis, synovial fluid
Nitro-Bid IV (nitroglycerin)	interpretation and, 250, 251t
for emergency cardiac care, 465	Nonionic contrast media, 327
indications, actions, and dosage of, 579	Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents,
Nitro-Bid Ointment (nitroglycerin)	486
for emergency cardiac care, 465	Norcuron (vecuronium), indications,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 579	actions, and dosage of, 617
Nitrodisc (nitroglycerin)	Nordette-21, 623 <i>t</i>
for emergency cardiac care, 465	Norepinephrine (Levophed)
indications, actions, and dosage of, 579	actions of, 398t
Nitrofurantoin (Furadantin Macrobid;	for emergency cardiac care, 466
Macrodantin), indications, actions,	indications, actions, and dosage of, 580
and dosage of, 579	infusion guidelines for, 442t

Norflex (orphenadrine), indications,	NPH Iletin II, onset, peak, and duration of
actions, and dosage of, 582	effect of, 622t
Norfloxacin (Noroxin), indications,	Nubain (nalbuphine)
actions, and dosage of, 580	indications, actions, and dosage of, 575
Norgestrel (Ovrette), 625t	route, effects, and dosage for, 322t
indications, actions, and dosage of, 580	Nuclear scans, 333-335
Norinyl 1/35 21, 28, 623t	Nucleated RBCs, 104
Norinyl 1/50 21, 28, 623t	5'-Nucleotidase, laboratory diagnosis and,
Normal compensatory response, 163	83
Normiflo (ardeparin), indications, actions,	Numorphan (oxymorphone), indications,
and dosage of, 499	actions, and dosage of, 584
Normodyne (labetalol)	Nupercainal (dibucaine), indications,
for emergency cardiac care, 462	actions, and dosage of, 526
for hypertensive crisis, 470	Nurolong (nylon) sutures, 347t
indications, actions, and dosage of, 557	Nursoy, 224t
infusion guidelines for, 441t	Nutramigen, 224t
Noroxin (norfloxacin), indications,	Nutrition, 205–226. See also Nutritional
actions, and dosage of, 580	support; Total parenteral nutrition
Norpace (disopyramide)	(TPN)
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	assessment of, 205, 209, 210t–212t
of, 633t	for critically ill patents, 434
indications, actions, and dosage of, 529	hospital diets and, 205, 206t–208t
Norplant (levonorgestrel implant),	requirements for, 209, 213
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Nutritional support
560	enteral, 213, 214t, 214-223
Norpramin (desipramine)	parenteral, 213-214
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	Nylon (Dermalon; Ethilon) sutures, 346t
of, 633 <i>t</i>	Nylon (Nurolon) sutures, 347t
indications, actions, and dosage of, 524	Nystagmus, differential diagnosis of, 49
Nor-QD, 625t	Nystatin (Mycostatin; Nilstat), indications,
Nortriptyline (Aventyl; Pamelor)	actions, and dosage of, 580
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	
of, 633 <i>t</i>	
indications, actions, and dosage	0
of, 580	Obesity, medication for, 482
Norvasc (amlodipine), indications,	Obstetric agents, 485–486
actions, and dosage of, 496	Obstruction series, 326
Norvir (ritonavir), indications, actions,	Obturator sign, 26
and dosage of, 150t, 599	Occupress Ophthalmic (carteolol),
Novafed (pseudoephedrine), indications,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
actions, and dosage of, 595-596	510
Novantrone (mitoxantrone), indications,	Octamide (metoclopramide), indications,
actions, and dosage of, 572-573	actions, and dosage of, 569
Novocain (procaine), for suturing, 349t	OctreoScans, 334
NovoLog (insulin aspart), onset, peak, and	Octreotide (Sandostatin), indications,
duration of effect of, 622t	actions, and dosage of, 580-581
Novulin 70/30, onset, peak, and duration	Ocuflox Ophthalmic (ofloxacin),
of effect of, 622t	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Novulin L, onset, peak, and duration of	580–581
effect of, 622t	Off-service notes, 35

Ofloxacin (Floxin; Ocuflox Ophthalmic),	indications, actions, and dosage of, 582
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Oral herpes, drugs of choice for treating,
580-581	147 <i>t</i>
Olanzapine (Zyprexa), indications,	Oral procedures, subacute bacterial
actions, and dosage of, 580-581	endocarditis prophylaxis for, 158t
Oligoclonal banding, CSF, laboratory	Oral supplements, 217
diagnosis and, 83	Orders, 6
Oliguria, 432–433	writing, 33–34
differential diagnosis of, 49–50	Organon (desogen), 623t
Olsalazine (Dipentum), indications,	Organophosphates, antidote for, 471
actions, and dosage of, 580–581	Orgestrel-28, 624t
Omeprazole (Prilosec), indications,	Orinase (tolbutamide), indications,
actions, and dosage of, 580–581	actions, and dosage of, 612
Omnicef (cefdinir), indications, actions,	Orphenadrine (Norflex), indications,
and dosage of, 511	actions, and dosage of, 582
Omnipen (ampicillin)	Ortho-Cept 21, 624 <i>t</i>
indications, actions, and dosage	Orthoclone OKT3 (muromonab-CD3),
of, 497	
*	indications, actions, and dosage of,
for subacute bacterial endocarditis	574
prophylaxis, 158t, 159t	Ortho-Cyclen 21, 624 <i>t</i>
Oncovin (vincristine), indications, actions,	Ortho-Novum 1/35 21, 624t
and dosage of, 617–618	Ortho-Novum 1/50 21, 624 <i>t</i>
Ondansetron (Zofran), indications,	Ortho-Novum 7/7/7 21, 625t
actions, and dosage of, 580-581	Ortho-Novum 10/11 21, 624t
On-service notes, 35	Orthostatic blood pressure measurement,
Operating room, 339–344	286–289
draping patients for, 343	Ortho Tri-Cyclen, 624t
entering, 339–340	Ortolani's test/sign, 26
gowning and gloving for, 342-343	Orudis (ketoprofen), indications, actions,
hand scrub for, 340-341	and dosage of, 557
patient preparation for, 341–342	Oruvail (ketoprofen), indications, actions,
position in, 343–344	and dosage of, 557
sterile technique for, 339	Oseltamivir (Tamiflu), indications,
universal precautions in, 344	actions, and dosage of, 147t, 582
Operative notes, 36	Osler's nodes, 26
Ophthalmia, neonatal, organism	Osmolality
responsible and empiric therapy	serum, laboratory diagnosis and, 83
for, 135 <i>t</i>	spot urine study for, 115
Ophthalmic agents, 482-483	Osteomyelitis, organisms responsible and
Opioids, 486	empiric therapy for, 134t
analgesics, 320, 321 <i>t</i> –322 <i>t</i>	Osteoporosis, medications for, 482
overdose of, 471	Otic agents, 482
Oprelvekin (Neumega), indications,	Otic Domeboro (acetic acid + aluminum
actions, and dosage of, 582	acetate), indications, actions, and
Opticrom (cromolyn sodium), indications,	dosage of, 489
actions, and dosage of, 520–521	Otitis externa, organisms responsible and
Oral cholecystography (OCG), 329	empiric therapy for, 135 <i>t</i> –136 <i>t</i>
Oral contraceptives, 485	Otitis media, organisms responsible and
composition of, 623 <i>t</i> –625 <i>t</i>	empiric therapy for, 136 <i>t</i>
	simplifie dietapy 101, 150i

Oxymorphone (Numorphan), indications,

Otobiotic Otic (polymyxin B +

hydrocortisone), indications,	actions, and dosage of, 584
actions, and dosage of, 590-591	Oxytocin (Pitocin; Syntocinon),
Outpatient prescriptions, writing, 37–39, 38f	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Ova, stool for, 131	584
Ovarian cancer, staging of, 655	
Ovral, 624 <i>t</i>	
Ovrette (norgestrel), 625t	P
indications, actions, and dosage of, 580	Pacerone (amiodarone)
Oxacillin (Bactocill; Prostaphlin),	for emergency cardiac care, 461
indications, actions, and dosage of,	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
582–583	of, 632 <i>t</i>
Oxaprozin (Daypro), indications, actions,	indications, actions, and dosage of, 495
and dosage of, 583	Pacing, transcutaneous, 468
Oxazepam (Serax), indications, actions,	Pacing Swans, 401
and dosage of, 583	Pacis (BCG [bacillus Calmette-Guérin]),
Oxcarbazepine (Trileptal), indications,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
actions, and dosage of, 583	503
Oxiconazole (Oxistat), indications,	Packed red cells (PRBCs), 197t
actions, and dosage of, 583	Paclitaxel (Taxol), indications, actions,
Oximetric PA catheters, 401	and dosage of, 584
Oxistat (oxiconazole), indications, actions,	Pain
and dosage of, 583	acute, 315–316
Oxybutynin (Ditropan; Ditropan XL),	chronic, 316
indications, actions, and dosage of,	differential diagnosis of, 42
583	Pain management, 315–323. See also
Oxycodone [dihydrohydroxycodeinone]	Analgesics
(Oxycontin; OxyIR; Roxicodone),	adverse physiologic effects of pain and,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	316, 317 <i>t</i> –318 <i>t</i>
583	classification of pain and, 315–316
Oxycodone + acetaminophen (Percocet;	evaluation for, 317
Tylox), indications, actions, and	nonpharmacologic, 320, 323
dosage of, 583–584	pain measurement and, 316, 319
Oxycodone + aspirin (Percodan;	patient controlled analgesia for, 323
Percodan-Demi), indications,	pharmacologic, 319–320, 321 <i>t</i> –322 <i>t</i>
actions, and dosage of, 584	terminology for, 315
Oxycontin (oxycodone), indications,	Pamelor (nortriptyline)
actions, and dosage of, 583	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
Oxygen, for carbon monoxide poisoning,	of, 633t
471	indications, actions, and dosage of, 580
Oxygenation, 418–423, 420 <i>f</i> –422 <i>f</i>	Pamidronate (Aredia)
Oxygen carrying capacity, derivation and	for hypercalcemia, 189
normal values for, 437t	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Oxygen consumption, derivation and	584–585
normal values for, 438t	Panacryl sutures, 346t
Oxygen delivery, 419	Pancoast's syndrome, 26
Oxygen supplements, 362t	Pancrease (pancreatin + pancrelipase),
OxyIR (oxycodone), indications, actions,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
and dosage of, 583	585
400480 01, 000	200

Parlodel (bromocriptine), indications,

Pancreatic disease, total parenteral

nutrition formulation for, 235	actions, and dosage of, 506
Pancreatic loss, IV fluid replacement with,	Paromomycin, indications for, 153t
179	Paromycin, indications for, 153t
Pancreatin + pancrelipase (Cotazyme;	Paroxetine (Paxil), indications, actions,
Creon; Pancrease; Ultrase),	and dosage of, 585
indications, actions, and dosage of, 585	Paroxysmal atrial tachycardia (PAT), 372–373, 374 <i>f</i>
Pancuronium (Pavulon), indications,	Partial thromboplastin time (PTT), 107
actions, and dosage of, 585	Pasteurella, Gram stain characteristics of,
P-24 antigen, laboratory diagnosis and,	124 <i>f</i>
77, 83	Pastia's lines, 26
Pantoprazole (Protonix), indications,	Patches, cutaneous, 21t
actions, and dosage of, 585	Patient controlled analgesia (PCA), 323
Papanicolaou smear, 290-291	Patient preparation, for surgery, 341-342
Paper, for electrocardiography, 368	Pavulon (pancuronium), indications,
Papillary muscle rupture, 393–394	actions, and dosage of, 585
Papules, 21t	Paxil (paroxetine), indications, actions,
Paracentesis, peritoneal (abdominal),	and dosage of, 585
296–297, 298 <i>f</i>	Pediacare 1 (dextromethorphan),
Paracoccidioidomycosis, systemic drug	indications, actions, and dosage of,
for treating, $152t$	525
Paradoxical pulse, 393, 394f	Pediazole (erythromycin + sulfisoxazole),
Paraflex (hlorzoxazone), indications,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
actions, and dosage of, 515-516	534
Parafon Forte DSC (hlorzoxazone),	Pediculus capitis, drugs for treating,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	153 <i>t</i>
515–516	Pediculus humanus infections, drugs for
Paraldehyde, for seizures, 473 <i>t</i>	treating, 153t
Paranasal sinus radiographs, 326	PEG tubes, 214
Paraplatin (carboplatin), indications,	Pelvic drug therapy, 330
actions, and dosage of, 510	Pelvic examination, 289–291
Parasites	indications for, 289
drugs for treating infections by, 153t–154t	materials for, 289 procedures for, 289–291
stool for, 131	Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID),
transfusion-associated risk of	organisms responsible and empiric
transmission, 204	therapy for, 139 <i>t</i>
in urine sediment, 112	Pelvic magnetic resonance imaging, 333
Parathyroid hormone (PTH)	Pelvic ultrasound, 330
deficiency of, hypocalcemia and, 189	Penbutolol (Levatol), indications, actions,
hypocalcemia and, 189	and dosage of, 585
laboratory diagnosis and, 84	Penciclovir (Denavir), indications, actions,
Paregoric, indications, actions, and dosage	and dosage of, 147t, 585
of, 585	Penicillin(s), 477
Parenteral fluids, composition of,	for dental abscesses, 470
178–179	Penicillin G, aqueous (potassium or
Parenteral nutrition, 213-214, 434. See	sodium) (Pentids; Pfizerpen),
also Total parenteral nutrition	indications, actions, and dosage of,
(TPN)	586

- Penicillin G benzathine (Bicillin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 586
- Penicillin G procaine (Wycillin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 585
- Penicillin V (Pen-Vee K; Veetids), indications, actions, and dosage of, 585
- Pentam 300 (pentamidine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 153*t*, 585
- Pentamidine (Nebupent; Pentam 300), indications, actions, and dosage of, 153t, 585
- Pentasa (mesalamine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 566
- Pentazocine (Talwin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 586–587
- Pentids [penicillin G, aqueous (potassium or sodium)], indications, actions, and dosage of, 586
- Pentobarbital (Nembutal), indications, actions, and dosage of, 587
- Pentosan polysulfate sodium (Elmiron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 587
- Pentostatin (Nipent), indications, actions, and dosage of, 587
- Pentoxifylline (Trental), indications, actions, and dosage of, 587
- Pen-Vee K (penicillin V), indications, actions, and dosage of, 585
- Pepcid (famotidine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 537
- Peptic ulcer disease, organism responsible and empiric therapy for, 144*t*
- Pepto-Bismol (bismuth subsalicylate), indications, actions, and dosage of, 505
- Peptostreptococcus, Gram stain characteristics of, 125t
- Percocet (oxycodone + acetaminophen), indications, actions, and dosage of, 583–584
- Percodan (oxycodone + aspirin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 584
- Percodan-Demi (oxycodone + aspirin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 584

- Percutaneous nephrostography, 329 Percutaneous suprapubic bladder aspiration, 309
- Percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography (PTHC), 329 Performance status scales, 646.
 - 647*t*–648*t*
- Pergolide (Permax), indications, actions, and dosage of, 587
- Periactin (cyproheptadine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 522
- Pericardial friction rub, 394-395
- Pericardiocentesis, 291–292, 293*f* Pericarditis, on electrocardiograms, 387,
- 387*f*Perindopril erbumine (Aceon),
- indications, actions, and dosage of, 587–588
- Peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) lines, 292–295
 - complications of, 295
 - contraindications to, 293
 - historical background of, 294
 - indications for, 292
 - materials for, 293
 - procedure for, 294
 - removal of, 294-295
- Peritoneal dialysis, diet for, 208t
- Peritoneal lavage, 295-296, 296t
- Peritoneal paracentesis, 296–297,
 - 298f
 - complications of, 297
 - contraindications to, 296-297
 - diagnosis of ascitic fluid and, 297,
 - indications for, 296
 - materials for, 297
 - procedure for, 297, 298f
- Peritonitis, organisms responsible and empiric therapy for, 139*t*
- Permax (pergolide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 587
- Permethrin (Elimite; Nix), indications, actions, and dosage of, 153t, 154t, 588
- Permitil (fluphenazine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541
- Perphenazine (Trilafon), indications, actions, and dosage of, 588
- Petechiae, 21t

Pfizerpen [penicillin G, aqueous	example of, 28-32
(potassium or sodium)],	written, 5
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Physical therapy, for pain management,
586	320
pH	Physostigmine (Antilirium)
of pleural fluid, 299t	for anticholinergic crisis, 470
of urine, 110–111	antidote for, 471
Phalen's test, 26	indications, actions, and dosage
Pharyngitis, organisms responsible and	of, 589
empiric therapy for, 140 <i>t</i>	Phytonadione [vitamin K]
Phenazopyridine (Pyridium), indications,	(AquaMEPHYTON)
actions, and dosage of, 588	indications, actions, and dosage of, 589
Phenelzine (Nardil), indications, actions,	in total parenteral nutrition, 231
and dosage of, 588	Pindolol (Visken), indications, actions,
Phenergan (promethazine), indications,	and dosage of, 589
actions, and dosage of, 594	Pinworm infections, drugs for treating,
Phenobarbital	153 <i>t</i>
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	Pinworm preparation, 132
of, 631 <i>t</i>	Pioglitazone (Actos), indications, actions,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 588	and dosage of, 589
for seizures, 473 <i>t</i>	Pipecuronium (Arduan), indications,
Phenylephrine (Neo-Synephrine)	actions, and dosage of, 590
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Piperacillin (Pipracil), indications, actions,
398t, 588–589	and dosage of, 590
infusion guidelines for, 443t	Piperacillin-tazobactam (Zosyn),
Phenytoin (Dilantin)	indications, actions, and dosage of,
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	590
of, 631 <i>t</i> –632 <i>t</i>	Pipracil (piperacillin), indications, actions,
indications, actions, and dosage of, 589	and dosage of, 590
interaction with enteral nutrition, 223	Pirbuterol (Maxair), indications, actions,
Phlebotomy, 309–314	and dosage of, 590
materials for, 309, 311 <i>t</i> –312 <i>t</i>	Piroxicam (Feldene)
procedure for, 310, 313–314	indications, actions, and dosage of, 590
Phos-Ex (calcium acetate), indications,	route, effects, and dosage for, 321t
actions, and dosage of, 508	Pitocin (oxytocin), indications, actions,
PhosLo (calcium acetate), indications,	and dosage of, 584
actions, and dosage of, 508	Pitressin (vasopressin)
Phosphate	indications, actions, and dosage of, 617
deficiency of, 192	infusion guidelines for, 443t
excess of, 191-192	Plain catgut sutures, 346t
Phospholine Ophthalmic (echothiophate	Plaques, cutaneous, 21t
iodine), indications, actions, and	Plasmanate (plasma protein fraction), 200t
dosage of, 532	Plasma protein fraction (Plasmanate), 200t
Phosphorus, laboratory diagnosis and, 84	indications, actions, and dosage of, 590
Phrenilin Forte (acetaminophen +	Plasmodium falciparum infections, drugs
butalbital +/- caffeine), indications,	for treating, $153t$
actions, and dosage of, 489	Plasmodium malariae infections, drugs
Phthirus pubis infections, drugs for	for treating, 153t
treating, 153t	Plasmodium ovale infections, drugs for
Physical examination, 11–12	treating, 153t

Polycitra-K (potassium citrate + citric

acid), indications, actions, and

Plasmodium vivax infections, drugs for

treating, 153t

Platelet(s) dosage of, 592 laboratory diagnosis and, 103 Polydioxanone (PDS) sutures, 345, 346t Polyester (Ethibond; Tycron) sutures, 347t for transfusion, 198t transfusions of, 201 Polyethylene glycol [PEG]-electrolyte Plateletpheresis, 194 solution (CoLyte; GoLYTELY), Platinol AQ (cisplatin), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 517 590-591 Plavix (clopidogrel), indications, actions, Polyglactin 910 (Vicryl) sutures, 346t and dosage of, 519 Polyglycolic acid 910 (Vicryl Rapide) Plendil (felodipine), indications, actions, sutures, 346t and dosage of, 537 Polyglyconate (Maxon) sutures, 346t Pleural effusion, differential diagnosis of, Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), 132 Polymorphonuclear neutrophils (PMNs) Pleural fluid, differential diagnosis of, bands or stabs, 100 299t, 306 laboratory diagnosis and, 103 Plicamycin (Mithracin) left shift and, 100 for hypercalcemia, 189 Polymox (amoxicillin) indications, actions, and dosage of, indications, actions, and dosage 590-591 of, 496 Pneumococcal vaccine, polyvalent for subacute bacterial endocarditis (Pneumovax-23), indications, prophylaxis, 158t, 159t actions, and dosage of, Polymyxin B + hydrocortisone (Otobiotic Otic), indications, actions, and 590-591 Pneumococcal 7-valent conjugate vaccine dosage of, 590-591 (Prevnar), indications, actions, and Poly-Pred Ophthalmic (neomycin, dosage of, 590-591 polymyxin-B, + prednisolone), Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia indications, actions, and dosage of, diagnosis of, 130 drugs for treating, 153t Polypropylene (Prolene) sutures, 347t Pneumonia, organisms responsible and Polysporin (bacitracin + polymyxin B, empiric therapy for, 135t, topical), indications, actions, and 140t - 141tdosage of, 502 Pneumovax-23 (pneumococcal vaccine, Polysporin Ophthalmic (bacitracin + polyvalent), indications, actions, polymyxin B, ophthalmic), and dosage of, 590-591 indications, actions, and dosage of, Podocon-25 (podophyllin), indications, 502 actions, and dosage of, 148t. Portable chest x-rays, 325 590-591 Portagen, 224t Positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP), Podofilox, indications and dosage for, 417, 417f, 426 Posteroanterior (PA) chest films, reading, Podophyllin (Condylox; Condylox Gel 0.5%; Podocon-25), indications, 335, 336*f*, 338 actions, and dosage of, 148t, Postop notes, 36-37 590-591 Postrenal renal failure, 433 Poisoning, 471-472 Potassium deficiency of. See Hypokalemia Poliglecaprone 25 (Monocryl) sutures, 346t excess of. See Hyperkalemia Polychromasia, 104 requirement for, 178

Potassium (continued) Prazosin (Minipress), indications, actions, serum, laboratory diagnosis and, 84 and dosage of, 593 spot urine study for, 114 Precordial contusion, 392 Potassium acetate, potassium citrate, + Precordial electrodes, 267, 267f bicarbonate (Tri-K), form and Precose (acarbose), indications, actions, dosage of, 626t and dosage of, 488 Potassium bicarbonate, for renal tubular Pred-G Ophthalmic (gentamicin + acidosis, 168t prednisolone, ophthalmic), Potassium chloride (Kaochlor 10%: indications, actions, and dosage of, Kaochlor S-F 10%; Kaon-Cl; 545 Kaon-Cl 20%: K-Lor: Klorvess: Predictive value, definition of, 645 Klotrix: K-Tab: Micro-K: Slow-Prednicarbate (Dermatop), potency and K), form and dosage of, 626t application of, 630t indications, actions, and dosage of, 592 Prednisolone (Delta-Cortef) Potassium chloride, potassium citrate, and dose, activity, duration, and route for, bicarbonate (Kaochlor Eff), form and dosage of, 626t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603 Potassium citrate (Urocit-K), indications, Prednisone (Deltasone) actions, and dosage of, 590-591 dose, activity, duration, and route for, Potassium citrate + citric acid (Polycitra-627t K), indications, actions, and for hypercalcemia, 189 dosage of, 592 indications, actions, and dosage of, 603 Potassium citrate + potassium gluconate Preemie SMA 20, 225t (Twin-K), form and dosage of, Preemie SMA 24, 225t Pregnancy precautions, 156 Potassium gluconate (Glu-K; Kaon; Kaon Preload, 395, 396f elixir) measurement of, 408, 410 form and dosage of, 626t Premarin (estrogens, conjugated), indications, actions, and dosage of, 592 indications, actions, and dosage of, Potassium hydroxide preparation, 291 Potassium phosphate (K-Phos), for Premarin + Methylprogesterone hypophosphatemia, 192 (estrogens, conjugated + Pound/kilogram conversion, 658, 658t methylprogesterone), indications, Povidone-iodine hand scrub, 340-341 actions, and dosage of, 535-536 PPD test, 303-304 Premarin + Methyltestosterone (estrogens, conjugated + methyltestosterone), Pramipexole (Mirapex), indications, actions, and dosage of, 592 indications, actions, and dosage of, Pramoxine (Anusol Ointment; 536 Proctofoam-NS), indications, Premature atrial contractions (PACs), 372, actions, and dosage of, 592 373f Pramoxine + hydrocortisone (Enzone; Premature infant(s), feeding, 225–226 Proctofoam-HC), indications, formulas for, 225t actions, and dosage of, 592 Premature ventricular contractions Prandin (repaglinide), indications, actions, (PVCs), 375-376, 376f, 377f and dosage of, 598 Preoperative notes, 36 Pravastatin (Pravachol), indications, Prerenal renal failure, 433 actions, and dosage of, 592-593 Prescriptions Prazepam (Centrax), indications, actions, safe, tips for, 39 and dosage of, 593 writing, 37-39, 38f Praziquantel, indications for, 154t Presentation, 5

Procarbazine (Matulane), indications,

actions, and dosage of, 615

actions, and dosage of, 594

Promethazine (Phenergan), indications,

Present illness, history of, 9

of, 633t

indications, actions, and dosage of, 593

infusion guidelines for, 443t

Pressor agents, 480 actions, and dosage of, 593-594 Pressure-limited ventilators, 423 Procardia (nifedipine), indications, Pressure regulated volume control actions, and dosage of, 578 ventilation, 426 Procardia XL (nifedipine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 578 Pressure support ventilation (PSV), 425f, Prochlorperazine (Compazine), 426 Prevacid (lansoprazole), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 558 594 Prevalence, definition of, 639 Procrit (epoetin alfa), indications, actions, Prevnar (pneumococcal 7-valent conjugate and dosage of, 533 vaccine), indications, actions, and Proctitis, organism responsible and dosage of, 590-591 empiric therapy for, 135t Priftin (rifapentine), indications, actions, Proctofoam-HC (pramoxine + and dosage of, 598 hydrocortisone), indications, Prilosec (omeprazole), indications, actions, and dosage of, 592 actions, and dosage of, 580-581 Proctofoam-NS (pramoxine), indications, Primacor (milrinone), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 592 and dosage of, 571 Proctoscopy, 300 Primaxin (imipenem-cilastin), indications, Procyclidine (Kemadrin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 552 actions, and dosage of, 594 Primidone, half-life and therapeutic and Progesterone, laboratory diagnosis and, 84 toxic levels of, 632t Progesterone receptors, laboratory diagnosis and, 67 Prinivil (lisinopril) for emergency cardiac care, 461 Progestimil, 224t indications, actions, and dosage Proglycem (diazoxide), indications, of, 562 actions, and dosage of, 526 Prograf (tacrolimus), indications, actions, PR interval, 367, 369f Priscoline (tolazoline), indications, and dosage of, 606 actions, and dosage of, 612 Progress notes Pro-Banthine (propantheline), indications, ICU, 389-391 actions, and dosage of, 594 problem-oriented, 34 Probenecid (Benemid), indications, Prohibit (haemophilus B conjugate actions, and dosage of, 593 vaccine), indications, actions, and Problem-oriented progress notes, 34 dosage of, 547 Procainamide (Procan; Pronestyl) Prokine (sargramostim), indications, electrocardiogram and, 386 actions, and dosage of, 600 for emergency cardiac care, 466 Prolactin, laboratory diagnosis and, 85 Prolastin (α_1 -Protease inhibitor), half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels of, 633t indications, actions, and dosage of, indications, actions, and dosage of, 593 infusion guidelines for, 443t Prolene (polypropylene) sutures, 347t Procaine (Novocain), for suturing, 349t Proleukin (aldesleukin), indications, Procan (procainamide) actions, and dosage of, 491 electrocardiogram and, 386 Prolixin (fluphenazine), indications, for emergency cardiac care, 466 actions, and dosage of, 541 half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels Proloprim (trimethoprim), indications,

Pronestyl (procainamide)	Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP),
electrocardiogram and, 386	laboratory diagnosis and, 55
for emergency cardiac care, 466	Prostatitis, organisms responsible and
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	empiric therapy for, 144t
of, 633 <i>t</i>	Prostep (nicotine, transdermal),
indications, actions, and dosage	indications, actions, and dosage of,
of, 593	578
infusion guidelines for, 443 <i>t</i>	Prosthetic joint infections, organisms
Propafenone (Rhythmol), indications,	responsible and empiric therapy
actions, and dosage of, 594	for, 134 <i>t</i>
Propantheline (Pro-Banthine), indications,	Prosthetic valves, anticoagulant standard
actions, and dosage of, 594	of practice for, 637t
Propecia (finasteride), indications, actions,	Prostin VR (alprostadil), indications,
and dosage of, 539	actions, and dosage of, 492
Propine (dipivefrin), indications, actions,	Protamine sulfate, indications, actions,
and dosage of, 528	and dosage of, 595
Propionibacterium acne, Gram stain	α_1 -Protease inhibitor (Prolastin),
characteristics of, 126t	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Propofol (Diprivan), indications, actions,	492
and dosage of, 594	Protein
Propoxyphene (Darvon), indications,	needs for, 213
actions, and dosage of, 595	serum, laboratory diagnosis and, 87-88
Propoxyphene + acetaminophen	spot urine study for, 115
(Darvocet), indications, actions,	in urine, 112, 117–118
and dosage of, 595	Protein electrophoresis
Propoxyphene + aspirin (Darvon	serum, laboratory diagnosis and, 85,
Compound-65; Darvon-N +	86f, 87t
Aspirin), indications, actions, and	urine, laboratory diagnosis and,
dosage of, 595	85, 86 <i>f</i>
Propranolol (Inderal)	Protein hydrosylate infant formulas, 224t
for emergency cardiac care, 462	Proteus, Gram stain characteristics of,
indications, actions, and dosage	124 <i>f</i>
of, 595	Proteus mirabilis, Gram stain
Propylthiouracil [PTU], indications,	characteristics of, 126t
actions, and dosage of, 595	Proteus vulgaris, Gram stain
Proscar (finasteride), indications, actions,	characteristics of, 126t
and dosage of, 539	Prothrombin complex, 200t
ProSobee, 224t	Prothrombin time (PT), 107–108
Prosom (estazolam), indications, actions,	Protonix (pantoprazole), indications,
and dosage of, 534	actions, and dosage of, 585
Prostaglandin E ₁ [alprostadil] (Prostin	Proventil (albuterol), 364
VR), indications, actions, and	for anaphylaxis, 469
dosage of, 492	indications, actions, and dosage of, 490
Prostaphlin (oxacillin), indications,	nebulized, for asthmatic attacks, 469
actions, and dosage of, 582-583	Provera (medroxyprogesterone),
Prostate cancer	indications, actions, and dosage of,
screening recommendations for, 643t	564
staging of, 657-658	Providencia, Gram stain characteristics of,
Prostate-specific antigen (PSA),	127 <i>t</i>
laboratory diagnosis and, 85	Proximal port, of Swan-Ganz catheter, 399

Prozac (fluoxetine), indications, actions,	algorithm for, 460f
and dosage of, 541	Pulmonary function tests (PFTs),
Pruritus, differential diagnosis of, 50	359–361, 360 <i>f</i>
Pseudoephedrine (Afrinol; Novafed;	differential diagnosis of, 361, 361t
Sudafed), indications, actions, and	Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR),
dosage of, 595-596	derivation and normal values for,
Pseudo-hyponatremia, 185	437 <i>t</i>
Pseudomonas, Gram stain characteristics	Pulmonic insufficiency (PI), 16t
of, 124 <i>f</i>	Pulmonic stenosis (PS), 16t
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Gram stain	Pulmozyme (dornase alfa), indications,
characteristics of, 127t	actions, and dosage of, 530
Pseudotumor cerebri, cerebrospinal fluid	Pulseless electrical activity algorithm,
in, 288t	453f
Psoas sign, 26	Pulseless ventricular tachycardia
Psorcon (diflorasone diacetate), potency	algorithm, 452f
and application of, $628t$	Pulse oximetry, for cardiac output
Psychiatric history and physical, 13–14	determination, 413
Psychiatric mental status examination, 13	Pulse pressure, 393
Psychologic examination, for pain evaluation, 319	Pulsus alternans, 26
	Pulsus paradoxus measurement, 298–300
Psychologic intervention, for pain	Pureed diet, 206 <i>t</i>
management, 320	Purinethol (mercaptopurine), indications,
Psychosocial history, 10	actions, and dosage of, 566
Psyllium (Effer-Syllium; Metamucil;	Purpura, 21t
Serutan), indications, actions, and	Pustules, 21t
dosage of, 596	P wave, 368
Pulmicort (budesonide), indications,	Pyelonephritis, organisms responsible and
actions, and dosage of, 506	empiric therapy for, 144 <i>t</i>
Pulmonary angiography, 328	Pyrantel pamoate, indications for, $153t$,
Pulmonary artery catheters, 399-410, 400f	154 <i>t</i>
catheterization procedure with,	Pyrazinamide, indications, actions, and
402–404, 403 <i>f</i> –405 <i>f</i> , 406, 407 <i>t</i>	dosage of, 596
catheters for, 399–402, 401f, 402f	Pyridium (phenazopyridine), indications,
clinical applications of, 408, 410	actions, and dosage of, 588
complications of, 406–407	Pyridoxine [vitamin B ₆]
differential diagnosis using, 408, 409t	indications, actions, and dosage of, 596
indications for, 399	in total parenteral nutrition, 231t
measurements using, 407–408	Pyrimethamine, indications for, 154 <i>t</i>
Pulmonary artery occlusion pressure, 407	Pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine, indications
Pulmonary artery pressure, 407	for, 153 <i>t</i>
Pulmonary artery pressure,	Pyrosis, differential diagnosis of, 47
systolic/diastolic (PAS/PAD),	
derivation and normal values for,	
437 <i>t</i>	Q
Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure	QRS axis, 370
(PCWP), derivation and normal	QRS complex, 369
values for, 437t	QRS interval, 367, 369f
Pulmonary disease, total parenteral	QT interval, 367, 369f
nutrition formulation for, 235	Quazepam (Doral), indications, actions,
Pulmonary embolism, 435–436	and dosage of, 596

Queckenstedt's test, 26	Rapamycin [sirolimus] (Rapamune),
Quelicin (succinylcholine), indications,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
actions, and dosage of, 605	602
Questran (cholestyramine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 516	Rapid plasma reagin (RPR), laboratory diagnosis and, 92
Quetiapine (Seroquel), indications,	Raynaud's phenomenon/disease, 27
actions, and dosage of, 596	Reading, 4–5
Quinaglute (quinidine)	Rebetron (ribavirin), indications, actions,
electrocardiogram and, 386	and dosage of, 146t, 148t, 598
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	Recombivax-HB (hepatitis B vaccine),
of, 633 <i>t</i>	indications, actions, and dosage of,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	548
596–597	Rectovaginal examination, 290
Quinapril (Accupril), indications, actions,	Red blood cell(s) (RBCs)
and dosage of, 596	abnormalities of, differential diagnosis
Quinidine (Quinaglute; Quinidex)	of, 104
electrocardiogram and, 386	laboratory diagnosis and, 68
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	mass of, 177
of, 633 <i>t</i>	morphologic abnormalities of, spot
indications, actions, and dosage of,	urine study for, 114–115
596–597	nucleated, 104
Quinine dihydrochloride, indications for,	transfusions of, 196, 197t, 201
153 <i>t</i>	in urine sediment, 112
Quinine gluconate, indications for, 153t	washed, 197t
Quinine sulfate, indications for, 153t	Red blood cell (RBC) casts, in urine
Quinke's sign, 27	sediment, 114
Quinupristin + dalfopristin (Synercid),	Red cell distribution width (RDW),
indications, actions, and dosage of,	laboratory diagnosis and, 103
597	Red rubber catheter, 307
Q waves, 369	Reducing substances, in urine, 112
in myocardial infarction, 384, 385f	Refludan (lepirudin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 559
	Reglan (metoclopramide), indications,
R	actions, and dosage of, 569
Rabeprazole (Aciphex), indications,	Regranex Gel (becaplermin), indications,
actions, and dosage of, 597	actions, and dosage of, 503
Racemic epinephrine, 364	Regular diet, 206t
Radiation, for pain management, 320	Regular Iletin II, onset, peak, and duration
Radiation terminology, 646	of effect of, 622t
Radovici's sign, 27	Relafen (nabumetone), indications,
RA latex test, laboratory diagnosis and, 88	actions, and dosage of, 574
Raloxifene (Evista), indications, actions,	Relenza (zanamivir), indications, actions,
and dosage of, 597	and dosage of, 147t, 619
Ramipril (Altace)	Remeron (mirtazapine), indications,
for emergency cardiac care, 461	actions, and dosage of, 572
indications, actions, and dosage of, 597	Remicade (infliximab), indications,
Random urine studies, 114–115	actions, and dosage of, 553
Ranitidine (Zantac)	Renal cancer, staging of, 652–653
for anaphylaxis, 469	Renal failure
indications actions and dosage of 597	acute, 207t, 432-433

diet for, 207t Retinoic acid [tretinoin, topical] (Avita; hypercalcemia with, 188 Retin-A), indications, actions, and renal, 433 dosage of, 613 total parenteral nutrition formulation Retinol-binding protein (RBP), laboratory for, 235-236 diagnosis and, 88 Renal scans, 334 Retrograde pyelography (RPG), 329 Renal tubular acidosis, diagnosis and Retrograde urethrography (RUG), 329 management of, 168t Retroperitoneal computed tomography, Renin, laboratory diagnosis and, 88 330 ReoPro (abciximab) Revia (naltrexone), indications, actions, for emergency cardiac care, 464 and dosage of, 575 Review of systems (ROS), 10-11 indications, actions, and dosage of, 488 Repaglinide (Prandin), indications, Rheomacrodex (dextran 40), indications, actions, and dosage of, 598 actions, and dosage of, 525 Repan (acetaminophen + butalbital +/-Rheumatoid factor, laboratory diagnosis caffeine), indications, actions, and and, 88 dosage of, 489 Rheumatrex (methotrexate) Rescriptor (delayirdine), indications, half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels actions, and dosage of, 523-524 Residents, 1-2 indications, actions, and dosage Residual volume (RV), 361, 361t, 416 of, 568 Resin uptake, laboratory diagnosis and, 90 Rhinocort (budesonide), indications, Respiratory acidosis, 164t, 169-170 actions, and dosage of, 506 differential diagnosis of, 169-170 Rho Gam, 199t treatment of, 170 Rhythmol (propafenone), indications, Respiratory agents, 487 actions, and dosage of, 594 Rib(s), x-rays of, 325 Respiratory alkalosis, 164t, 170-171 differential diagnosis of, 170 Ribavirin (Rebetron; Virazole), treatment of, 170-171 indications, actions, and dosage of, Respiratory inhalants, 487 146t, 148t, 598 Respiratory isolation, 155 Riboflavin, in total parenteral nutrition, Respiratory procedures, subacute bacterial 231tendocarditis prophylaxis for, 158t Rickettsia rickettsii infections. Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), drug of characteristics and treatment of, choice for treating infections by, 156t - 157t148t Rifabutin (Mycobutin), indications, Respiratory therapy, 359 actions, and dosage of, 598 Responsibility, 5-6 Rifampin (Rifadin), indications, actions, Restoril (temazepam), indications, actions, and dosage of, 598 and dosage of, 607 Rifapentine (Priftin), indications, actions, Reteplase (Retavase), indications, actions, and dosage of, 598 and dosage of, 598 Right atrial enlargement (RAE), Reticulocyte count, 100-101 electrocardiogram and, 380, 381f Retin-A (tretinoin, topical), indications, Right atrial pressure (RAP), derivation actions, and dosage of, 613 and normal values for, 437t Retinitis, cytomegalovirus, drugs of Right bundle branch block (RBBB), 379, choice for treating, 146t Retinoic acid [tretinoin, systemic] Right shift, 100 (Vesanoid), indications, actions, Right ventricular ejection catheters, 401

Right ventricular ejection fraction, 408

and dosage of, 613

Right ventricular end-diastolic volume Rofecoxib (Vioxx) indications, actions, and dosage of, 599 index, 408 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH), electrocardiogram and, 381, 382f Roferon-A (interferon alfa-2a), indications Right ventricular pressure (RVP), and dosage for, 146t, 554 Rogaine (minoxidil), indications, actions, derivation and normal values for. 437tand dosage of, 572 Rimantadine (Flumadine), indications, Romazicon (flumazenil) actions, and dosage of, 148t, for benzodiazepine poisoning, 471 598-599 for emergency cardiac care, 462 Rimexolone (Vexol Ophthalmic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 540 indications, actions, and dosage of, Romberg's test, 27 597-598 Rosiglitazone (Avandia), indications, Rimso 50 (dimethyl sulfoxide), actions, and dosage of, 599-600 indications, actions, and dosage of, Roth's spots, 27 Rounds, 3-4 528 Ringworm, organisms responsible and Roundworm infections, drugs for treating, empiric therapy for, 142t 153t Riopan (magaldrate), indications, actions, Rovsing's sign, 27 and dosage of, 564 Rowasa (mesalamine), indications, Risedronate (Actonel), indications, actions, and dosage of, 566 actions, and dosage of, 599 Roxanol (morphine) Risperidone (Risperdal), indications, for emergency cardiac care, 465 actions, and dosage of, 599 indications, actions, and dosage of, 573 Ritonavir (Norvir), indications, actions, route, effects, and dosage for, 321t and dosage of, 150t, 599 Roxicodone (oxycodone), indications, Rivastigmine (Exelon), indications, actions, and dosage of, 583 actions, and dosage of, 599 Rubex (doxorubicin), indications, actions, Rizatriptan (Maxalt), indications, actions, and dosage of, 531 and dosage of, 599 Rufen (Ibuprofen) Robaxin (methocarbamol), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, 551 actions, and dosage of, 568 route, effects, and dosage for, 321t "Rule of nines," for calculating extent of Robetron (interferon alfa-2B + ribavirin combination), indications, actions, burns, 182f, 183 "Rule of sixes," for calculating fluids in and dosage of, 554 Robinson catheter, 307 children, 179, 181t Robitussin (guaifenesin), indications, "Rule of thumb" method, for calculating actions, and dosage of, 546 caloric needs, 213 Robitussin A-C (guaifenesin + codeine). R wave, 369 indications, actions, and dosage of, Rocaltrol (calcitriol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 508 Salem-sump tubes, 272 Rocephin (ceftriaxone), indications, Salmeterol (Serevent), indications, actions, and dosage of, 513 actions, and dosage of, 600 Rocky Mountain spotted fever (RMSF) Salmonella, Gram stain characteristics of, antibodies to, laboratory diagnosis and, 124f, 127t

characteristics and treatment of,

156t - 157t

Sandimmune (cyclosporine)

of, 634t

half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels

indications, actions, and dosage of,

differential diagnosis of, 50

Seldinger technique, for femoral artery

characteristics of, 127t

521-522 cannulation, 245 Sandoglobulin (immune globulin, Selegiline (Eldepryl), indications, actions, intravenous), indications, actions, and dosage of, 600 and dosage of, 552 Selenium, in total parenteral nutrition, Sandostatin (octreotide), indications, 232t actions, and dosage of, 580-581 Selenium sulfide (Exsel Shampoo; Selsun Saquinavir (Fortovase), indications, Blue Shampoo; Selsun Shampoo), actions, and dosage of, 150t, 600 indications, actions, and dosage of, Sarafem (fluoxetine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 541 Selsun Blue Shampoo (selenium sulfide), Sarcoptes scabiei infections, drugs for indications, actions, and dosage of, treating, 154t Sargramostim [GM-CSF] (Leukine; Selsun Shampoo (selenium sulfide), Prokine), indications, actions, and indications, actions, and dosage of, dosage of, 600 Scabies, drugs for treating, 154t Semen analysis, laboratory diagnosis and, Scales, cutaneous, 21t 88-89 Scalpels, 240, 242f Sengstaken-Blakemore tubes, 273 Scalp vein needles, 280 Sensitivity, definition of, 645 Scars, 21t Sensoricaine (bupivacaine) Schedules of controlled substances, indications, actions, and dosage of, 507 475-476 for suturing, 349t Schistocytes, 104 Sentinel loop, 27 Schlichter test, 133 Sepsis Schmorl's nodes, 27 total parenteral nutrition for, 236 Scoliosis, 27 total parenteral nutrition formulation Scopolamine, indications, actions, and for, 236 dosage of, 600 transfusions and, 202, 203 Scopolamine, transdermal (Transderm Septic arthritis organisms responsible and empiric Scop), indications, actions, and dosage of, 600 therapy for, 134t Scotch tape test, 132 synovial fluid interpretation and, 250, Scout films, 326 251tScreen film mammography, 326 Septic shock, 414, 431 Secobarbital (Seconal), indications, Septra (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole), actions, and dosage of, 600 indications, actions, and dosage of, Second-degree heart block, 377-378, 379f 153t, 615 Secretion precautions, 156 Serax (oxazepam), indications, actions, Sectral (acebutolol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 583 and dosage of, 488 Serentil (mesoridazine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 567 Sedapap-10 Two-dyne (acetaminophen + Serevent (salmeterol), indications, actions, butalbital +/- caffeine), indications, actions, and dosage of, and dosage of, 600 489 Seroquel (quetiapine), indications, actions, Sedative hypnotics, 481 and dosage of, 596 Sedimentation rate, 108 Serratia, Gram stain characteristics of, Segs, 100 124f, 127t Seizures, 472, 473t Serratia marcescens, Gram stain

Sertraline (Zoloft), indications, actions,	Simvastatin (Zocor), indications, actions,
and dosage of, 601	and dosage of, 601
Serum(s), 485	Sinemet (carbidopa + levodopa),
Serum bactericidal level, 133	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Serutan (psyllium), indications, actions,	509-510
and dosage of, 596	Sinequan (doxepin)
Serzone (nefazodone), indications,	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
actions, and dosage of, 576	of, 634 <i>t</i>
Shigella, Gram stain characteristics of,	indications, actions, and dosage of, 530
124f, 127t	Single donor plasma, 199t
Shock, 413-414, 431	Single-photon emission computed
algorithm for, 460f	tomography (SPECT), 335
Shock lung, 429-431	Singulair (montelukast), indications,
Shunt fraction (Qs/Qt), 419-423,	actions, and dosage of, 573
420 <i>f</i> –422 <i>f</i>	Singultus, differential diagnosis of, 48
derivation and normal values	Sinography, 328
for, 438 <i>t</i>	Sinus arrhythmia, 372
Sibutramine (Meridia), indications,	Sinus bradycardia, 371–372, 375f
actions, and dosage of, 601	Sinus films, 326
Sickling, 104	Sinusitis, organisms responsible and
Sigmoidoscopy, 300-302	empiric therapy for, 141t
complications of, 302	Sinusoidal pattern, 276
indications for, 300	Sinus rhythms, on electrocardiograms,
materials for, 300	371–372, 372 <i>f</i> –373 <i>f</i>
procedure for, 200–201, 201f	Sinus tachycardia, 371, 375f
Signal sentinel sign, 27	SI prefixes and symbols, 646
Sildenafil (Viagra), indications, actions,	Sirolimus [rapamycin] (Rapamune),
and dosage of, 601	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Silent heart algorithm, 454f	602
Silk sutures, 347t	Sister Mary Joseph's sign/node, 27
Silvadene (silver sulfadiazine),	Skelaxin (metaxalone), indications,
indications, actions, and dosage of,	actions, and dosage of, 567
601	Skin
Silver nitrate (Dey-Drop), indications,	innervation of, 22 <i>f</i> –23 <i>f</i>
actions, and dosage of, 601	melanoma of, staging of, 654–655
Silver sulfadiazine (Silvadene),	Skin biopsy, 302
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Skin infections, organisms responsible and
601	empiric therapy for, 141 <i>t</i> –142 <i>t</i>
Simethicone (Mylicon), indications,	Skin precautions, 155
actions, and dosage of, 601	Skin staples, 252, 258f
Similac 13, 224t	Skin stapics, 232, 236/ Skin testing, 303–304
Similac 20, 224 <i>t</i>	Skull films, 326
Similac 24, 224 <i>t</i>	Slow-K (potassium chloride)
Similac 24, 224 <i>t</i> Similac 27, 224 <i>t</i>	form and dosage of, 626t
Similac PM 60/40, 224 <i>t</i>	indications, actions, and dosage of, 592
Similac Special Care 20, 225 <i>t</i> Similac Special Care 24, 225 <i>t</i>	SMA 20, 224t Small boyel follow through (SPET) 220
	Small bowel follow-through (SBFT), 329
Simple acid-base disorders, 163	Small cells, 97, 100
Simulect (basiliximab), indications,	SOAP, 34
actions, and dosage of, 502	Social history, 10

Sodium	indications, actions, and dosage of,
deficiency of, 185-186, 237	603-604
excess of, 184-185	Solu-Medrol (methylprednisolone sodium
requirement for, 178	succinate)
serum, laboratory diagnosis and, 89	dose, activity, duration, and route for,
spot urine study for, 114	627 <i>t</i>
total parenteral nutrition for deficiency of, 237	indications, actions, and dosage of, 603 Soma (carisoprodol), indications, actions,
Sodium bicarbonate	and dosage of, 510
for cyclic antidepressant poisoning, 471	Somatic pain, deep, 315
for emergency cardiac care, 466	Somophyllin (theophylline)
for hyperkalemia, 187	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
indications, actions, and dosage of, 602	of, 632 <i>t</i>
pediatric, for emergency cardiac care,	indications, actions, and dosage
466	of, 609
for renal tubular acidosis, 168t	Sonata (zaleplon), indications, actions,
Sodium citrate (Bicitra), indications,	and dosage of, 619
actions, and dosage of, 602	Sorbitol
Sodium nitroprusside (Nipride;	for hyperkalemia, 187
Nitropress)	indications, actions, and dosage of, 602
for emergency cardiac care, 465-466	for poisoning, 472
for hypertensive crisis, 470	Sorbitrate (isosorbide dinitrate),
indications, actions, and dosage of, 579	indications, actions, and dosage of,
infusion guidelines for, 442t	555–556
Sodium phosphate (Fleet's Phospho-soda),	Soriatane (actretin), indications, actions,
for hypophosphatemia, 192	and dosage of, 488
Sodium polystyrene sulfonate	Sotalol (Betapace), indications, actions,
(Kayexalate)	and dosage of, 602
for hyperkalemia, 187	Soy infant formulas, 224t
indications, actions, and dosage of, 602	Specific gravity, of urine, 111
Sodium-potassium phosphate (Neutra-	Specificity, definition of, 645
Phos)	Spectazole (econazole), indications,
for hypercalcemia, 189	actions, and dosage of, 531-532
for hypophosphatemia, 192	Speculum examination
Sodium salicylate (aspirin)	bimanual examination, pelvic, 290
for emergency cardiac care, 461	pelvic, 290
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Spermatozoa, in urine sediment, 112
499–500	Spherocytes, 104
route, effects, and dosage for, 321t	Spinal headache, 286
Sodium Sulamyd (sulfacetamide),	Spine computed tomography, 331
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Spine magnetic resonance imaging, 333
605	Spiral computed tomography, 331
Soft diet, mechanical, 206t	Spirometry, incentive, 363-364
Soft tissue infections, organisms	Spironolactone (Aldactone), indications,
responsible and empiric therapy	actions, and dosage of, 603
for, 141 <i>t</i> –142 <i>t</i>	Splenomegaly, differential diagnosis of,
Solu-Cortef (hydrocortisone)	49
dose, activity, duration, and route for,	Sporanox (itraconazole), indications,
627 <i>t</i>	actions, and dosage of, 151t,
for hypercalcemia, 189	556–557

Stool leukocyte stain, 128 Sporotrichosis, systemic drug for treating, Straight-leg-raising sign, 26 152tSpot urine studies, 114-115 Strep screen, 131 Sputum, Gram stain of, 122 Streptase (streptokinase) Sputum culture, 130 for emergency cardiac care, 466 Square knots, 355f, 356f indications, actions, and dosage of, 604 Stab cells, 100 Streptococcus, Gram stain characteristics Stadol (butorphanol), indications, actions, of, 123f, 125t and dosage of, 507 Streptococcus agalactiae, Gram stain Staining techniques, 121-128 characteristics of, 123f Stainless steel sutures, 347t Streptococcus bovis, Gram stain characteristics of, 125t Staphylococcus, Gram stain characteristics of, 123f, 125t Streptococcus faecalis, Gram stain Staphylococcus agalactiae, Gram stain characteristics of, 125t characteristics of, 125t Streptococcus mutans, Gram stain Staphylococcus aureus, Gram stain characteristics of, 123f characteristics of, 123f, 125t Streptococcus pneumoniae, Gram stain Staphylococcus epidermidis, Gram stain characteristics of, 123f, 125t characteristics of, 123f, 125t Streptococcus pyogenes, Gram stain characteristics of, 123f, 125t Staphylococcus saphrophyticus, Gram stain characteristics of, 123f, 125t Streptococcus viridans, Gram stain Staples, skin, 252, 258f characteristics of, 125t Startle reflex, 26 Streptokinase (Kabikinase; Streptase) Staticin Topical (erythromycin, topical), for emergency cardiac care, 466 indications, actions, and dosage of, indications, actions, and dosage 534 of, 604 Status epilepticus, 472, 473t Streptomycin, indications, actions, and Stavudine (Zerit), indications, actions, and dosage of, 604 dosage of, 603 Streptozocin (Zanosar), indications, Stelazine (trifluoperazine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 604 actions, and dosage of, 614 Streptozyme, laboratory diagnosis and, 57 Stellwag's sign, 27 Stress ulcers, 433 Strict isolation, 155 Stentrophomonas maltophilia, Gram stain characteristics of, 127t Stroke volume, measurement of, 408, 410 Sterile technique, 339 Strongyloidiasis, drugs for treating, 154t Strontium-89, 334 Steroids, systemic. See also specific steroids Subacute bacterial endocarditis (SBE). dose, activity, duration, and route for, prophylaxis of, 155, 158t-159t Subarachnoid hemorrhage, 286 cerebrospinal fluid in, 288t indications, actions, and dosage of, 603-604 Subcutaneous injections, 276, 277 Steroids, topical. See also specific steroids Sublimaze (fentanyl) indications, actions, and dosage of, 604 indications, actions, and dosage of, 538 potency and application of, 628t-630t route, effects, and dosage for, 321t Stimate (desmopressin), indications, Succimer (Chemet), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 524 and dosage of, 604-605 Stomach cancer, staging of, 656 Succinylcholine (Anectine; Quelicin; Stool cultures, 130-131 Sucostrin), indications, actions, Stool for occult blood, laboratory and dosage of, 605

Sucostrin (succinylcholine), indications,

actions, and dosage of, 605

diagnosis and, 89

Stool for ova and parasites, 131

Sucralfate (Sufenta), indications, actions, Sustiva (efavirenz), indications, actions, and dosage of, 605 and dosage of, 532 Sudafed (pseudoephedrine), indications, Suturing, 345-358 actions, and dosage of, 595-596 materials for, 345, 346t-347t Sudan stain, of pleural fluid, 299t patterns for, 348, 350, 351f-354f Sufenta (sucralfate), indications, actions, procedure for, 345, 348, 349t, 350t and dosage of, 605 surgical knots for, 350, 355f-357f Sular (nisoldipine), indications, actions, suture removal and, 350, 353, 358f and dosage of, 579 Swan-Ganz catheters, 399-402, 401f, 402f Sulfacetamide (Bleph-10; Cetamide; S wave, 369 Sodium Sulamyd), indications, Sweat chloride, laboratory diagnosis and, actions, and dosage of, 605 89-90 Sulfacetamide + prednisolone Symmetrel (amantadine), indications, (Blephamide), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 148t, 494 and dosage of, 605 Sympathetic nervous system, 395, 397, Sulfadiazine, indications for, 154t 397t, 398t Sulfasalazine (Azulfidine), indications, Sympathomimetic drugs, actions of, 398t actions, and dosage of, 605-606 Synalar (fluocinolone acetonide), potency Sulfinpyrazone (Anturane), indications, and application of, 628t, 629t actions, and dosage of, 606 Synalar-HP (fluocinolone acetonide), Sulindac (Clinoril), indications, actions, potency and application of, 628t, and dosage of, 606 Sumatriptan (Imitrex), indications, Synchronous intermittent mandatory actions, and dosage of, 606 ventilation (SIMV), 424, 425f Sumycin (tetracycline) Syncope, differential diagnosis of, 51 indications, actions, and dosage of, Synercid (quinupristin + dalfopristin), 153t, 609 indications, actions, and dosage of, interaction with enteral nutrition, 223 Superchar (activated charcoal) Synovial fluid, interpretation of, 249-250, clinical use of, 472 indications, actions, and dosage of, 514 Synthroid (levothyroxine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 560-561 Superficial pain, 315 Suprapubic bladder aspiration, Syntocinon (oxytocin), indications, percutaneous, 309, 310f actions, and dosage of, 584 Supraventricular tachycardia algorithms Syphilis, organism responsible and for narrow complex SVT, 457f empiric therapy for, 143t for stable SVT, 458f Systemic inflammatory response Suprax (cefixime), indications, actions, syndrome (SIRS), 414 and dosage of, 511 Systemic vascular resistance (SVR). Surfak (docusate calcium), indications, derivation and normal values for, actions, and dosage of, 529 437tSystolic heart murmurs, 393-394 Surgery, nutritional support following, 223 Surgical cricothyrotomy, 263-264 Systolic hypertension, 392 Surgical hand scrub, 340-341 Surmontil (trimipramine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 615 Survanta (beractant), indications, actions, and dosage of, 504 Tabloid (6-thioguanine), indications,

actions, and dosage of, 609

Tachycardia, 276, 371

algorithm for, 456f

Susceptibility testing, microbiologic, 133

Sus-Phrine. See Epinephrine (Adrenalin;

Sus-Phrine)

Technetium-99m DTPA

Tacrine (Cognex), indications, actions,

and dosage of, 606 (diethylenetriamine pentaacetic Tacrolimus [FK 506] (Prograf), acid), 334 indications, actions, and dosage of, Technetium-99m glucoheptonate, 334 Technetium-99m Taenia saginata infections, drugs for mercaptoacetylthiglycine (MAG3), treating, 154t Taenia solium infections, drugs for Technetium-99m pyrophosphate cardiac scans, 333 treating, 154t Tagamet (cimetidine), indications, actions, Technetium-99m sulfur colloid scans, 333 and dosage of, 516 Technetium-99m ventriculography, Talwin (pentazocine), indications, actions, 333-334 and dosage of, 586-587 Teeth Tambocor (flecainide) emergencies involving, 470 half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels eruption of, 17, 19f of, 633t Tegopen (cloxacillin), indications, actions, indications, actions, and dosage and dosage of, 519 of. 539 Tegretol (carbamazepine) Tamiflu (oseltamivir), indications, actions, half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels and dosage of, 147t, 582 of, 631t Tamoxifen (Nolvadex), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, 509 actions, and dosage of, 606-607 route, effects, and dosage for, 322t Tamsulosin (Flomax), indications, actions, Telangiectasia, 21t and dosage of, 607 Telmisartan (Micardis), indications, Tapazole (methimazole), indications, actions, and dosage of, 607 actions, and dosage of, 568 Temazepam (Restoril), indications, Tapeworms, drugs for treating, 154t actions, and dosage of, 607 Temovate (clobetasol propionate), potency Target cells, 104 Tavist (clemastine fumarate), indications, and application of, 628t actions, and dosage of, 518 Temperature conversion, 646, 649t Taxol (paclitaxel), indications, actions, Tenecteplase (Tnkase), indications, and dosage of, 584 actions, and dosage of, 607 Tenex (guanfacine), indications, actions, Taxotere (docetaxel), indications, actions, and dosage of, 529 and dosage of, 547 Tazarotene (Tazorac), indications, actions, Teniposide [VM-26] (Vumon), and dosage of, 607 indications, actions, and dosage of, Tazicef (ceftazidime), indications, actions, 607-608 and dosage of, 513 Tenoretic (atenolol + chlorthalidone), Tazidime (ceftazidime), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 513 500 Tazorac (tazarotene), indications, actions, Tenormin (atenolol) and dosage of, 607 for emergency cardiac care, 462 Teamwork, 2 indications, actions, and dosage of, 500 Tears Naturale (artificial tears), Tensilon (edrophonium), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 532 Tequin (gatifloxacin), indications, actions, Technetium-99-labeled red cell scans, 333 and dosage of, 544 Terazol (terconazole), indications, actions, Technetium-99m DMSA (dimercaptosuccinic acid), 334 and dosage of, 608

Terazosin (Hytrin), indications, actions,	6-Thioguanine [6-TG] (Tabloid),
and dosage of, 608	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Terbinafine (Lamisil), indications, actions,	609
and dosage of, 608	Thioridazine (Mellaril), indications,
Terbutaline (Brethine; Bricanyl),	actions, and dosage of, 609-610
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Thio-Tepa (triethylenetriphosphoramide),
608	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Terconazole (Terazol), indications,	614
actions, and dosage of, 608	Thiothixene (Navane), indications,
TESPA (triethylenetriphosphoramide),	actions, and dosage of, 610
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Third-degree heart block, 378–379
614	Third heart sound (S_3) , 17t
Testosterone, laboratory diagnosis	Thoracentesis, 304–306
and, 90	complications of, 306
Tetanus immune globulin, indications,	contraindications to, 304
actions, and dosage of, 608	differential diagnosis of pleural fluid
Tetanus prophylaxis, 350t	and, 299t, 306
Tetanus toxoid, indications, actions, and	indications for, 304
dosage of, 608-609	materials for, 304
Tetracycline (Achromycin V; Sumycin)	procedure for, 305f, 305-306
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Thoracic catheters, 261
153t, 477, 609	Thoracostomy, closed (tube). See Chest
interaction with enteral nutrition, 223	tube placement
Teveten (eprosartan), indications, actions,	Thorazine (chlorpromazine), indications,
and dosage of, 533	actions, and dosage of, 515
Thallium-201 cardiac scans, 333	Three-cell differential count, 97, 100
Thayer-Martin medium, 129, 291	Throat cultures, 131
Theophylline (Somophyllin; Theo-Dur;	Thrombin time, 108
Theolair)	Through-and-through technique, for
half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels	arterial line placement, 244
of, 632 <i>t</i>	Thyrocalcitonin, laboratory diagnosis and,
indications, actions, and dosage	61
of, 609	Thyroglobulin, laboratory diagnosis and,
Thera Cys (BCG [bacillus Calmette-	90
Guérin]), indications, actions, and	Thyroid agents, 482
dosage of, 503	Thyroid cancer, staging of, 656-657
Therapeutic apheresis, 194	Thyroid scans, 335
Thermal dilution technique, for cardiac	Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH),
output determination, 410	laboratory diagnosis and, 90
Thermistor, of Swan-Ganz catheter, 400	Thyroid ultrasound, 330
Thermography, for pain evaluation, 319	Thyroxine, laboratory diagnosis and, 90-91
Thiabendazole, indications for, 153t	Thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG),
Thiamine [vitamin B ₁]	laboratory diagnosis and, 91
indications, actions, and dosage	Thyroxine-binding globulin ratio,
of, 609	laboratory diagnosis and, 90
for seizures, 472	Thyroxine index, free (FTI), laboratory
in total parenteral nutrition, 231t	diagnosis and, 91
Thiethylperazine (Torecan), indications,	Tiagabine (Gabitril), indications, actions,
actions, and dosage of, 609	and dosage of, 610

indications, actions, and dosage of, 611

Tiazac (diltiazem)

for emergency cardiac care, 464

for emergency cardiac care, 462 Tissue adhesives, 358 201Tl cardiac scans, 333 indications, actions, and dosage of, 528 infusion guidelines for, 439t Tnkase (tenecteplase), indications, actions, and dosage of, 607 TIBC (iron-binding capacity, total), laboratory diagnosis and, 78 TNM classification system, 646, 649-658 Ticarcillin (Ticar), indications, actions, Tobradex (tobramycin + dexamethasone, and dosage of, 610 ophthalmic), indications, actions, Ticarcillin + potassium clavulanate and dosage of, 611 (Timentin), indications, actions, Tobramycin (Nebcin) and dosage of, 610 half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels TICE (BCG [bacillus Calmette-Guérin]), indications, actions, and dosage of, indications, actions, and dosage of, 611 Tick-borne diseases. See also specific Tobramycin + dexamethasone, ophthalmic (Tobradex), indications, actions, diseases characteristics and treatment of. and dosage of, 611 156t - 157tTobramycin, ophthalmic (AK Tob; Ticlodipine (Ticlid), indications, actions, Tobrex), indications, actions, and dosage of, 611 and dosage of, 610 Tidal volume (TV), 360, 361t, 415 Tobrex (tobramycin, ophthalmic), Tigan (trimethobenzamide), indications, indications, actions, and dosage of, actions, and dosage of, 615 611 Tilade (nedocromil), indications, actions, Tocainide (Tonocard), indications, actions, and dosage of, 576 and dosage of, 611 Timed hand scrubs, 340-341 α Tocopherol, in total parenteral nutrition, Time management, 6-7 Timentin (ticarcillin + potassium Tofranil (imipramine), indications, clavulanate), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 552 and dosage of, 610 Tolazamide (Tolinase), indications, Timolol (Blocadren), indications, actions, actions, and dosage of, 611 and dosage of, 610 Tolazoline (Priscoline), indications, Timolol, ophthalmic (Timoptic), actions, and dosage of, 612 indications, actions, and dosage of, Tolbutamide (Orinase), indications, actions, and dosage of, 612 Tinactin (tolnaftate), indications, actions, Tolectin (tolmetin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 612 and dosage of, 612 Tinea capitis, organisms responsible and Tolinase (tolazamide), indications, actions, empiric therapy for, 142t and dosage of, 611 Tinea corporis, organisms responsible and Tolmetin (Tolectin), indications, actions, empiric therapy for, 142t and dosage of, 612 Tinea unguium, organisms responsible and Tolnaftate (Tinactin), indications, actions, empiric therapy for, 142t and dosage of, 612 Tinel's sign, 27 Tolterodine (Detrol; Detrol LA), Tine test, 303 indications, actions, and dosage of, Tinidazole, indications for, 153t, 154t Tioconazole (Vagistat), indications, Tonocard (tocainide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 611 actions, and dosage of, 611 Tirofiban (Aggrastat) Toothaches, 470

Tooth emergencies, 470

Topamax (topiramate), indications,	Trace elements, for total parenteral
actions, and dosage of, 612	nutrition, 231, 232 <i>t</i>
Topicort (desoximetasone), potency and	Tracrium (atracurium), indications,
application of, 628t	actions, and dosage of, 501
Topiramate (Topamax), indications,	Tramadol (Ultram), indications, actions,
actions, and dosage of, 612	and dosage of, 613
Topotecan (Hycamtin), indications,	Trandate (labetalol)
actions, and dosage of, 612	for emergency cardiac care, 462
Toprol XL (metoprolol)	for hypertensive crisis, 470
for emergency cardiac care, 462	indications, actions, and dosage of, 557
indications, actions, and dosage of, 569	infusion guidelines for, 441t
Toradol (ketorolac), indications, actions,	Trandolapril (Mavik), indications, actions,
and dosage of, 557	and dosage of, 613
Forch battery, laboratory diagnosis and, 91	Transcutaneous electrical nerve
Torecan (thiethylperazine), indications,	stimulation (TENS), 323
actions, and dosage of, 609	Transcutaneous pacing, 468
Fornalate (bitolterol), indications, actions,	Transderm-Nitro (nitroglycerin)
and dosage of, 505	for emergency cardiac care, 465
Forsemide (Demadex), indications,	indications, actions, and dosage of, 579
actions, and dosage of, 613	Transderm Scop (scopolamine,
Total blood volume, 177	transdermal), indications, actions,
Total body water, 177	and dosage of, 600
Total CO ₂ , laboratory diagnosis and, 59,	Transferrin, laboratory diagnosis and, 91
61–62	Transfusion reactions, 202–203
Total lung capacity (TLC), 360, 361t	Transfusion teactions, 202–203 Transfusion therapy. See Blood
Fotal parenteral nutrition (TPN), 227–237,	component therapy
434	Transgrow medium, 129
	Transgrow medium, 129 Transrectal ultrasound, 330
additives for, 231 <i>t</i> , 231–232, 232 <i>t</i> assessing, 234	
<u>.</u>	Transtracheal aspirate, 130
calculation of caloric requirements in	Transudative ascites, 297
stressed patients and, 228	Tranxene (clorazepate), indications,
complications of, 236–237	actions, and dosage of, 519
disease-specific formulations for,	Trasylol (aprotinin), indications, actions,
235–236	and dosage of, 499
fat emulsions for, 232–233	Traube's sign, 27
indications for, 227	Trauma, total parenteral nutrition
nitrogen balance and, 229	formulation for, 236
nutritional components in, 228	Traumatic tap, 286
peripheral, 230–231	cerebrospinal fluid in, 288t
solutions for, 229–230, 230t	Trazodone (Desyrel)
starting, 233–234	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
stopping, 234	of, 634 <i>t</i>
Toxic granulation, of white blood cells, 104	indications, actions, and dosage of, 613 Tremors, differential diagnosis of, 51
Toxocara canis infections, drugs for	Trendelenburg's test, 27
treating, 154t	Trental (pentoxifylline), indications,
Toxoids, 485	actions, and dosage of, 587
Toxolas, 403 Toxoplasma gondii infections, drugs for	Tretinoin, systemic [retinoic acid]
treating, 154t	(Vesanoid), indications, actions,
Toxonlasmosis drugs for treating 154t	and dosage of 613

Tretinoin, topical [retinoic acid] (Avita; Trilafon (perphenazine), indications, Retin-A), indications, actions, and dosage of, 613 Triamcinolone acetonide (Aristocort; Kenalog), potency and application of, 630t Triamcinolone + nystatin (Mycolog-II), indications, actions, and dosage of, 613 Triamterene (Dyrenium), indications, actions, and dosage of, 613-614 Triapin Axocet (acetaminophen + butalbital +/- caffeine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 489 Triazolam (Halcion), indications, actions, and dosage of, 614 Trichinosis, drugs for treating, 154t Trichomonas infection drugs for treating, 154t organism responsible and empiric therapy for, 145t test for, 291 vaginal, 145t, 291 Trichostrongylus colubriformis infections, drugs for treating, 154t Trichuriasis, drugs for treating, 154t Tricor (fenofibrate), indications, actions, and dosage of, 537 Tricuspid insufficiency (TI), 16t Tridil (nitroglycerin), infusion guidelines for, 442t Triethanolamine (Cerumenex), indications, actions, and dosage of, 614 Triethylenetriphosphoramide (TESPA; Thio-Tepa; TSPA), indications, actions, and dosage of, 614 Trifluoperazine (Stelazine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 614 Trifluridine (Viroptic), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 614 Trigeminy, 375 Triglycerides laboratory diagnosis and, 91-92 in pleural fluid, 299t

Trihexyphenidyl (Artane), indications,

Triiodothyronine (T3 RIA), laboratory

diagnosis and, 92

actions, and dosage of, 614

actions, and dosage of, 588 Trileptal (oxcarbazepine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 583 Tri-Levlen 21, 28, 625t Trimethobenzamide (Tigan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 615 Trimethoprim (Proloprim; Trimpex), indications, actions, and dosage of, Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole [cotrimoxazole] (Bactrim; Septra), indications, actions, and dosage of, 153t, 615 Trimetrexate (Neutrexin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 615 Trimipramine (Surmontil), indications, actions, and dosage of, 615 Trimpex (trimethoprim), indications, actions, and dosage of, 615 Tri-Norinyl 21, 28, 625t Triphasil-21, 625t Trivora-28, 625t Troponin, cardiac-specific, laboratory diagnosis and, 92 Trousseau's sign, 27 T3 RU, laboratory diagnosis and, 90 Trusopt (dorzolamide), indications, actions, and dosage of, 530 Trypanosoma cruzi infections, drugs for treating, 154t Trypanosomiasis, drugs for treating, 154t TSPA (triethylenetriphosphoramide), indications, actions, and dosage of, T4 total, laboratory diagnosis and, 90-91 T-tube cholangiography, 329 Tube feeding, 213, 214–223 complications of, 218, 223 contraindications to, 214t enteral products for, 214, 215t-216t, initiating, 217-218, 218t-222t Tuberculin skin testing (TST), 303-304 Tuberculosis, organism responsible and empiric therapy for, 143t Tube thoracostomy. See Chest tube placement Tubular casts, in urine sediment, 114

Tucks Pads (witch hazel), indications,	Unasyn (ampicillin-sulbactam),
actions, and dosage of, 618	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Tumors. See Malignancies; Neoplasms	497
Tums (calcium carbonate)	Univasc (moexipril), indications, actions,
for hypocalcemia, 190	and dosage of, 573
indications, actions, and dosage of, 508	Universal/international advanced cardiac
Turner's sign, 27	life support algorithm, 450f
T wave, 369	Universal Pedi-Packs, 197t
24-hour urine studies, 116–118	Universal precautions, 239–240, 344
Twin-K (potassium citrate + potassium	Upper gastrointestinal (UGI) series, 329
gluconate), form and dosage of,	Urate, laboratory diagnosis and, 92
626t	Urecholine (bethanechol), indications,
Two-dimensional echocardiography, 330	actions, and dosage of, 504–505
Tycron (polyester) sutures, 347t	Urethritis
Tylenol (acetaminophen)	organism responsible and empiric
antidote for, 471	therapy for, $135t$
indications, actions, and dosage of, 488,	organisms responsible and empiric
621 <i>t</i>	therapy for, $143t-144t$
route, effects, and dosage for, 321 <i>t</i> Tylenol No. 1, No. 2, No. 4	Urex (methenamine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 568
(acetaminophen + codeine),	Uric acid, laboratory diagnosis and, 92
indications, actions, and dosage of,	Urinalysis
489	differential diagnosis for, 110-112
Tylox (oxycodone + acetaminophen),	normal values for, 110
indications, actions, and dosage of,	procedure for, 109-110
583–584	Urinary agents, 487
Tzanck smear, 128	Urinary incontinence, differential
	diagnosis of, 48
	Urinary tract infections, organisms
	responsible and empiric therapy
U	for, 143 <i>t</i> –144 <i>t</i>
Ulcers	Urine
cutaneous, 21t	bilirubin in, 111
gastrointestinal, organism responsible	blood in, 111
and empiric therapy for, 144t	clean catch specimens of, 308-309
stress, 433	color of, 110
Ultracef (cefadroxil)	glucose in, 111
indications, actions, and dosage of, 511	in-and-out catheterized, 308
for subacute bacterial endocarditis	ketones in, 111
prophylaxis, 158t	leukocyte esterase in, 112
Ultralente, onset, peak, and duration of	nitrite in, 111
effect of, 622t	output of, 119
Ultram (tramadol), indications, actions,	pH of, 110–111
and dosage of, 613	protein electrophoresis of, 119
Ultrase (pancreatin + pancrelipase),	protein in, 112
indications, actions, and dosage of,	reducing substances in, 112
585	specific gravity of, 111
Ultrasound, 329-330	urobilinogen in, 112
Ultravate (halobetasol), potency and	Urine cultures, 131–132
application of 620t	Urine sediment 112 113f 114

Urine studies, 109–119	valium (diazepam)
creatinine and creatinine clearance,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
115–116	525-526
drug abuse screen, 118	for seizures, 472, 473 <i>t</i>
indices useful in diagnosing oliguria,	Valproic acid (Depakene)
119t	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
spot (random), 114–115	of, 632 <i>t</i>
24-hour, 116–118	indications, actions, and dosage of, 616
urinalysis, 109–112	Valrubicin (Valstar), indications, actions,
urine sediment, 112, 113f, 114	and dosage of, 616
xylose tolerance test, 118-119	Valsartan (Diovan), indications, actions,
Urispas (flavoxate), indications, actions,	and dosage of, 616
and dosage of, 539	Valstar (valrubicin), indications, actions,
Urobilinogen, in urine, 112	and dosage of, 616
Urocit-K (potassium citrate), indications,	Valtrex (valacyclovir), indications, actions,
actions, and dosage of,	and dosage of, 147t, 148t, 616
590–591	Valvular heart disease, anticoagulant
Urokinase (Abbokinase), indications,	standard of practice for, $637t$
actions, and dosage of, 615	Vancenase Nasal Inhaler
Uterine cancer, staging of, 657	(beclomethasone), indications,
UUN levels, 228	actions, and dosage of, 503
	Vancomycin (Vancocin; Vancoled)
	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
V	of, 631 <i>t</i>
Vaccines, 485	indications, actions, and dosage of, 616
Vacutainer system, 313	for subacute bacterial endocarditis
tubes for, 311t–312t	prophylaxis, 159t
Vaginal bleeding, differential diagnosis of,	Vanillylmandelic acid, in urine, 118
51	Vantin (cefpodoxime), indications,
Vaginal candidiasis	actions, and dosage of, 512
organisms responsible and empiric	Vaqta (hepatitis A vaccine), indications,
therapy for, 144t	actions, and dosage of, 548
systemic drugs for treating, 151t	Variable decelerations, in fetal heart rate,
Vaginal discharge, differential diagnosis	276
of, 51	Varicella, drugs of choice for treating,
Vaginal infections	148 <i>t</i>
organisms responsible and empiric	Varicella immune globulin (VZIG),
therapy for, 144 <i>t</i> –145 <i>t</i>	indications and dosage for, 148 <i>t</i>
	Varicella virus vaccine (Varivax),
tests for, 291	
Vaginal preparations, 485	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Vaginal saline (wet) preparation, 291	616
Vaginosis, bacterial, organism responsible	Varicella zoster virus (VZV)
and empiric therapy for, 145t	cultures for, 132
Vagistat (tioconazole), indications,	drugs of choice for treating infections
actions, and dosage of, 611	by, 148 <i>t</i> –149 <i>t</i>
Valacyclovir (Valtrex), indications,	Varivax (varicella virus vaccine),
actions, and dosage of, 147t, 148t,	indications, actions, and dosage of,
616	616
Valisone (betamethasone valerate),	Vascar (bepridil), indications, actions, and
potency and application of, 628t	dosage of, 504
potency and application of, $028l$	dosage 01, 504

vascular catheters. See also Central	ventricular fibrillation, 3//, 3/8f
venous catheterization;	algorithm for, 452f
Peripherally inserted central	Ventricular septal defect (VSD), 17t
catheter (PICC) lines; Pulmonary	Ventricular tachycardia, 376–377, 378f
artery catheters	algorithm for, 452f
sepsis of, 435	Ventriculography, technetium-99m,
Vasodilators, 480	333–334
Vasopressin [antidiuretic hormone]	Vepesid (etoposide), indications, actions,
(Pitressin)	and dosage of, 537
indications, actions, and dosage of, 617	Verapamil (Calan; Isoptin)
infusion guidelines for, 443t	for emergency cardiac care, 467
Vasotec (enalapril)	indications, actions, and dosage of, 617
for emergency cardiac care, 449	Versed (midazolam)
indications, actions, and dosage of, 532	indications, actions, and dosage of, 571
Vasoxyl (methoxamine), indications,	for seizures, 472
actions, and dosage of, 568-569	Vertebral radiography, 326
Vecuronium (Norcuron), indications,	Vertigo, differential diagnosis of, 51
actions, and dosage of, 617	Vesanoid (tretinoin, systemic), indications.
Veetids (penicillin V), indications, actions,	actions, and dosage of, 613
and dosage of, 585	Vesicles, 21t
Veillonella, Gram stain characteristics of,	Vexol Ophthalmic (rimexolone),
125 <i>t</i>	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Velban (vinblastine), indications, actions,	597–598
and dosage of, 617	Viadar, 559
Velbe (vinblastine), indications, actions,	Viagra (sildenafil), indications, actions,
and dosage of, 617	and dosage of, 601
Velosef (cephradine), indications, actions,	Vibramycin (doxycycline), indications,
and dosage of, 514	actions, and dosage of, $153t$, 531
Velosulin, onset, peak, and duration of	Vibrio cholerae, Gram stain characteristics
effect of, 622t	of, 127 <i>t</i>
Venereal Disease Research Laboratory	Vicodin (hydrocodone + acetaminophen),
(VDRL) test, 92	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Venipuncture, 309–314	549
materials for, 309, 311 <i>t</i> –312 <i>t</i>	Vicoprofen (hydrocodone + ibuprofen),
procedure for, 310, 313–314	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Venlafaxine (Effexor), indications,	550
actions, and dosage of, 617	Vicryl Rapide (polyglycolic acid 910)
Venography, peripheral, 329	sutures, 346t
Venous oxygen saturation (S_{VO2}), for	Vicryl (polyglactin 910) sutures, 346 <i>t</i>
cardiac output determination, 412,	Videx (didanosine), indications, actions,
413 <i>f</i>	and dosage of, 526–527
Ventilation, 414–416, 415 <i>f</i> –417 <i>f</i>	Vinblastine (Velban; Velbe), indications,
mechanical. See Mechanical ventilation	actions, and dosage of, 617
Ventolin (albuterol), 364	Vincasar PFS (vincristine), indications,
for anaphylaxis, 469	actions, and dosage of, 617–618
indications, actions, and dosage of, 490	Vincristine (Oncovin; Vincasar PFS),
nebulized, for asthmatic attacks, 469	indications, actions, and dosage of,
Ventricular arrhythmias, on	617–618
electrocardiograms, 375–377,	Vinorelbine (Navelbine), indications,
376 <i>f</i> –378 <i>f</i>	actions, and dosage of, 618

Vioxx (rofecoxib)	indications, actions, and dosage of, 516
indications, actions, and dosage of, 599	intoxication by, hypercalcemia with,
route, effects, and dosage for, 321t	188
Viracept (nelfinavir), indications, actions,	in total parenteral nutrition, 231t
and dosage of, 150t, 576	Vitamin E, in total parenteral nutrition,
Viral cultures and serology, 132	231 <i>t</i>
Viral infections. See also specific	Vitamin K
infections	indications, actions, and dosage of, 589
cerebrospinal fluid in, 287t	in total parenteral nutrition, 231
pathogens and drugs of choice for	Vitrasert (ganciclovir), indications,
treating, 146 <i>t</i> –149 <i>t</i>	actions, and dosage of, 146t,
Viramune (nevirapine), indications,	543–544
actions, and dosage of, 577	Vitravene (fomivirsen), indications and
Virazole (ribavirin), indications, actions,	dosage for, 146t
and dosage of, 146t, 148t, 598	Vitrobacter, Gram stain characteristics of,
Virchow's node, 27	126 <i>t</i>
Viroptic (trifluridine), indications, actions,	Vivonex tubes, 273
and dosage of, 147t, 614	Voiding cystourethrography (VCUG), 329
Visceral larva migrans, drugs for treating,	Voltaren (diclofenac)
154 <i>t</i>	indications, actions, and dosage of, 526
Visceral pain, 316	route, effects, and dosage for, 321t
Visken (pindolol), indications, actions,	Volume expanders, 484
and dosage of, 589	Volume limited ventilators, 423
Vistaril (hydroxyzine), indications,	Volume overload, transfusions and, 202,
actions, and dosage of, 551	203
Vistide (cidofovir), indications, actions,	Vomiting, differential diagnosis of, 49
and dosage of, 146 <i>t</i> , 516	von Graefe's sign, 27
Visual Analogue Scale (VAS), 319	V/Q scans, 334
Vital capacity (VC), 361, 361 <i>t</i> , 416, 416 <i>f</i>	Vumon (teniposide), indications, actions,
Vitamin(s), for total parenteral nutrition,	and dosage of, 607–608
231, 231 <i>t</i>	
Vitamin A, in total parenteral nutrition,	***
231 <i>t</i>	W
Vitamin B ₁	Warfarin (Coumadin)
indications, actions, and dosage of, 609	indications, actions, and dosage of, 618
for seizures, 472	interaction with enteral nutrition, 223
in total parenteral nutrition, 231t	Washed red blood cells, 197t
Vitamin B ₆	Water balance, 177–178
indications, actions, and dosage of, 596	Water loss, hypernatremia and, 184–185
in total parenteral nutrition, 231t	Waxy casts, in urine sediment, 114
Vitamin B ₁₂	Wayson stain, 128
blood level of, laboratory diagnosis and,	Weaning, from mechanical ventilation, 427–429, 428t
92–93	
indications, actions, and dosage of, 521 laboratory diagnosis and, 92–93	Weber-Rinne test, 27 Weight conversion, 658, 658 <i>t</i>
in total parenteral nutrition, 231 <i>t</i>	Weight loss, differential diagnosis of, 52
Vitamin C, in total parenteral nutrition,	Welchol (colesevelam), indications,
231 <i>t</i>	actions, and dosage of, 520
Vitamin D	Wellbutrin (bupropion), indications,
deficiency of, hypocalcemia and, 189	actions, and dosage of, 507
deficiency of, hypocurechina and, 10)	actions, and dosage of, 307

X-ray studies

contrast, 326-329

Wellcovorin (leucovorin), indications,

actions, and dosage of, 559

Wenckebach heart block, 377–378,	noncontrast, 325–326, 335–338
379f	Xylocaine. See Lidocaine (Anestacon
Westcort (hydrocortisone valerate),	Topical; Xylocaine)
potency and application of, 629t	Xyvox (linezolid), indications, actions,
Whaid's maneuver, 280	and dosage of, 561
Wheals, 21t	
Wheezing, differential diagnosis of, 52	
Whipple's triad, 27	Υ
White blood cell(s) (WBCs)	Yeast, in urine sediment, 112
	Yersinia enterocolitica, Gram stain
differential, 96–97, 97 <i>t</i>	*
morphologic changes in, 104	characteristics of, 127t
three-cell differential count, 97, 100	Yersinia pestis, Gram stain characteristics
transfusions of, 201	of, 127 <i>t</i>
in urine sediment, 112	
White blood cell (WBC) casts, in urine	
sediment, 114	Z
Whole blood, for transfusion, 197t	Zafirlukast (Accolate), indications,
Witch hazel (Tucks Pads), indications,	actions, and dosage of, 619
actions, and dosage of, 618	Zalcitabine (Hivid), indications, actions,
Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, on	and dosage of, 619
electrocardiograms, 388, 388f	Zaleplon (Sonata), indications, actions,
Wound care, medications for, 487	and dosage of, 619
Wound healing, 345	Zanamivir (Relenza), indications, actions,
Wound precautions, 155	and dosage of, 147t, 619
Wright's stain, 95, 96	Zanosar (streptozocin), indications,
Wrist, arthrocentesis of, 248, 249f	
	actions, and dosage of, 604
Written history and physical, 5	Zantac (ranitidine)
example of, 28–32	for anaphylaxis, 469
Wuchereria bancrofti infections, drugs for	indications, actions, and dosage of, 597
treating, $153t$	Zarontin (ethosuximide)
Wycillin (penicillin G procaine),	half-life and therapeutic and toxic levels
indications, actions, and dosage of,	of, 631 <i>t</i>
585	indications, actions, and dosage of, 536
Wytensin (guanabenz), indications,	Zaroxolyn (metolazone), indications,
actions, and dosage of, 546-547	actions, and dosage of, 569
-	Zebeta (bisoprolol), indications, actions,
	and dosage of, 505
X	Zefazone (cefmetazole), indications,
Xalatan (latanoprost), indications, actions,	actions, and dosage of, 511
and dosage of, 558	Zenapax (dacliximab), indications,
Xanax (alprazolam), indications, actions,	actions, and dosage of, 522
	Zerit (stavudine), indications, actions, and
and dosage of, 492	
Xanthochromia, 286	dosage of, 603
Xanthomonas maltophilia, Gram stain	Zestril (lisinopril)
characteristics of, 127t	for emergency cardiac care, 461
Xeromammography, 326	indications, actions, and dosage of, 562
Xopenex (levalbuterol), indications,	Ziagen (abacavir), indications, actions,
actions, and dosage of, 559	and dosage of, 488

- Zidovudine (Retrovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 619
- Zidovudine + lamivudine (Combivir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 619
- Zileuton (Zyflo), indications, actions, and dosage of, 619
- Zinacef (cefuroxime), indications, actions, and dosage of, 513

Zinc

laboratory diagnosis and, 93 in total parenteral nutrition, 231, 232t

Zinecard (dexrazoxane), indications, actions, and dosage of, 525

Zithromax (azithromycin)

indications, actions, and dosage of, 501 for subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis, 158t

- Zocor (simvastatin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 601
- Zofran (ondansetron), indications, actions, and dosage of, 580–581
- Zoladex (goserelin), indications, actions, and dosage of, 546
- Zolmitriptan (Zomig), indications, actions, and dosage of, 620
- Zoloft (sertraline), indications, actions, and dosage of, 601
- Zolpidem (Ambien), indications, actions, and dosage of, 620

- Zomig (zolmitriptan), indications, actions, and dosage of, 620
- Zonalon (doxepin, topical), indications, actions, and dosage of, 531
- Zonisamide (Zonegran), indications, actions, and dosage of, 620
- Zoster. See also Varicella zoster virus (VZV) drugs of choice for treating, 148t,
- 149t Zostrix (capsaicin), indications, actions,
- and dosage of, 509

 Zosyn (piperacillin-tazobactam),
 indications, actions, and dosage of,
- Zovia 1/35E 21, 28, 624t

590

- Zovia 1/50E 21, 28, 624t
- Zovirax (acyclovir), indications, actions, and dosage of, 147t, 148t, 149t, 490
- Zyban (bupropion), indications, actions, and dosage of, 507
- Zyflo (zileuton), indications, actions, and dosage of, 619
- Zyloprim (allopurinol), indications, actions, and dosage of, 491
- Zyprexa (olanzapine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 580–581
- Zyrtec (cetirizine), indications, actions, and dosage of, 514

Eptification (Integritin)	ACS: 180 μg/kg IV bolus then 2 μg/kg/min, PCI: 135 μg/kg IV bolus then 0.5 μg/kg/min; bolus again in 10 min
Earnood (Brevibloc)	0.5 mg/kg over 1 min, then 0.05 mg/kg/min
Reparin (Unfractionated)	Bolus 50 TURy (max 4000 TU); then 12 TURyth (max 1000 TUR for patients >70 kg) sound to nearest 50 TU; keep PTT 1.5-2.0 - control 48 h or until angiography
(approbarance (Burprai)	2-10 jigilmin titrate
Labetalol (Trandate)	10 mg fV over 1-2 min; repeat or double dose q 10 min (150 mg max); or initial bolus, then 2-8 µg/min
Lidocaine	Cardiac arrest from VFVT: Initial: 1.0-1.5 mg/kg IV. Refractory VF: additional 0.5-0.75 mg/kg IV push, repeat in 5-10 min, max total 3 mg/kg. ET: 2-4 mg/kg. Perfecting stable VT, wide complex tachycardia or ectopy: 1.0-1.5 mg/kg IV push; repeat 0.5-0.75 mg/kg q 5-10 min; max total 3 mg/kg; Maint 1-4 mg/min (30-60 ag/min).
Magnesium Sulfate	Cardiac arrest: 1-2 g N push (2-4 mt, 50% solution) in10 mt, D5W AMB: Load 1-2 g in 50-100 mt, D5W, over 5-50 min N/, then 0.5-1.0 g/h (V up to 24 h
Metoproiol (Lapressor)	5 mg slow IV q 5 min, total 15 mg
Morphine	2-4 mg IV (over 1-5 min) every 5-30 min
Narogycenn	IV botus: 12.5-25 µg; intuee at 10-20 µg/min. St; 0.3-0.4 mg, repeat q 5 min. Aerosol spray: Spray 0.5-1.0 s at 5-min intervats
Processyl)	Recurrent VFVT: 20-50 mg/min fV; max total 17 mg/kg. Others: 20 mg/min fV until one these: arrhythmia stopped, hypotension, QRS widens >50%, total 17 mg/kg; then 1-4 mg/min
Propanoiol (Indersit)	0.1 mg/kg slow IV push, divided 3 equal doses q 2-3 min, max 1 mg/min; repeat in 2 min PRN
Reteplase, recombinant (Retayase)	10 U IV bolus over 2 min; 30 min later, 10 U IV bolus over 2 min NS flush before and after each dose
Sodium Bicarbonate	1 mEg/kg IV bokus, repeat 1/s dose g 10 min PRN
Strangeness	1.5 million IU in a 1-h inf
Teolitian (Aggrastat)	ACS or PCI: 0.4 jg/kg/min IV for 30 min, then 0.1 jg/kg/min
Verapami (Verapami)	2.5-5.0 mg IV over 1-2 min; repeat 5-10 mg, in 5-30 min PRN; or 5-mg bolus q 15 min (max 30 mg)

the state of the s